ABB i-bus® KNX
KNX Security Panel
GM/A 8.1
Product Manual

Power and productivity
for a better world™

Contents

Page

1 General

The combination of KNX with security technology offers a wide range of benefits to the user.

Clear operation

The operating and display options of the KNX help the user to keep an eye on everything. In this way, the building informs the user in plain text of the current state of the building and security functions, if necessary by telephone.

Make savings

New options create economic benefits: Detectors can be used multiple times.

Thus, for example, magnet reed contacts to monitor open windows can make considerable energy savings. When the window is opened, the control valves of the heating can be activated or the air-conditioning system switched off.

When the system is set, the same detectors secure the building against a break-in.

Comfort functions

The integration of the Security Panel into the intelligent building control allows the implementation of various comfort functions.

When the building is left, setting the system can trigger central functions:

- The absence function is started.
- Lighting and unused circuits are switched off.
- The heating and air-conditioning systems are set to Standby operation.

In addition, when the building is entered, the following central functions can be triggered by the unsetting:

- The inhabitants are received with a pleasant lighting atmosphere.
- The building is set back to Comfort operation.

Safety functions

If there is an alarm, functions are triggered, in addition to the alarming by the KNX system. For example, if there is an intrusion alarm, the lighting is switched on centrally or, if there is water damage, the main water valve is closed.

1.1 Using the product manual

This manual provides detailed technical information concerning the function, installation and commissioning of the KNX Security Panel.

This manual is divided into the following chapters:

Chapter 1	General
Chapter 2	Device technology
Chapter 3	Commissioning
Chapter A	Appendix

1.1.1 Notes

Notes and safety instructions are represented as follows in this manual:

Note
Tips for usage and operation

Examples
Application examples, installation examples, programming examples

Important
These safety instructions are used as soon as there is danger of a malfunction without risk of damage or injury.

Attention
These safety instructions are used as soon as there is danger of a malfunction without risk of damage or injury.

 **Danger**
These safety instructions are used if there is a danger to life and limb with inappropriate use.

 **Danger**
These safety instructions are used if there is an extreme danger to life through inappropriate use.

1.2 Standards

Standards and directives for intelligent building control

Origin

Many company-related solutions and regionally different standardization attempts

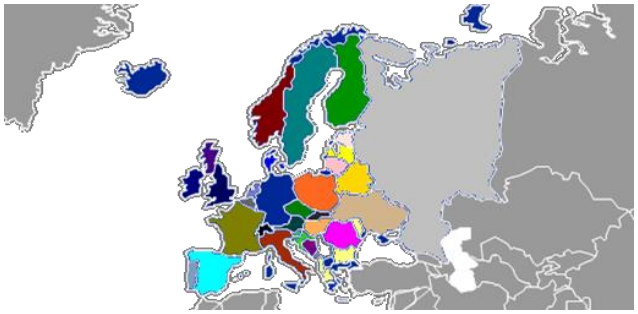
Past

In 2003, an open European standard was introduced on the basis of the KNX specification: **EN 50 090**

Today

Global open standard for intelligent house and building systems, based on the KNX specification since 2006: **IEC 14 543-3-x**

Standards and directives for alarm technology



Origin

Many European countries have a national directive or standard

Past

A European standard was introduced at the beginning of 2010: **EN 50 131**

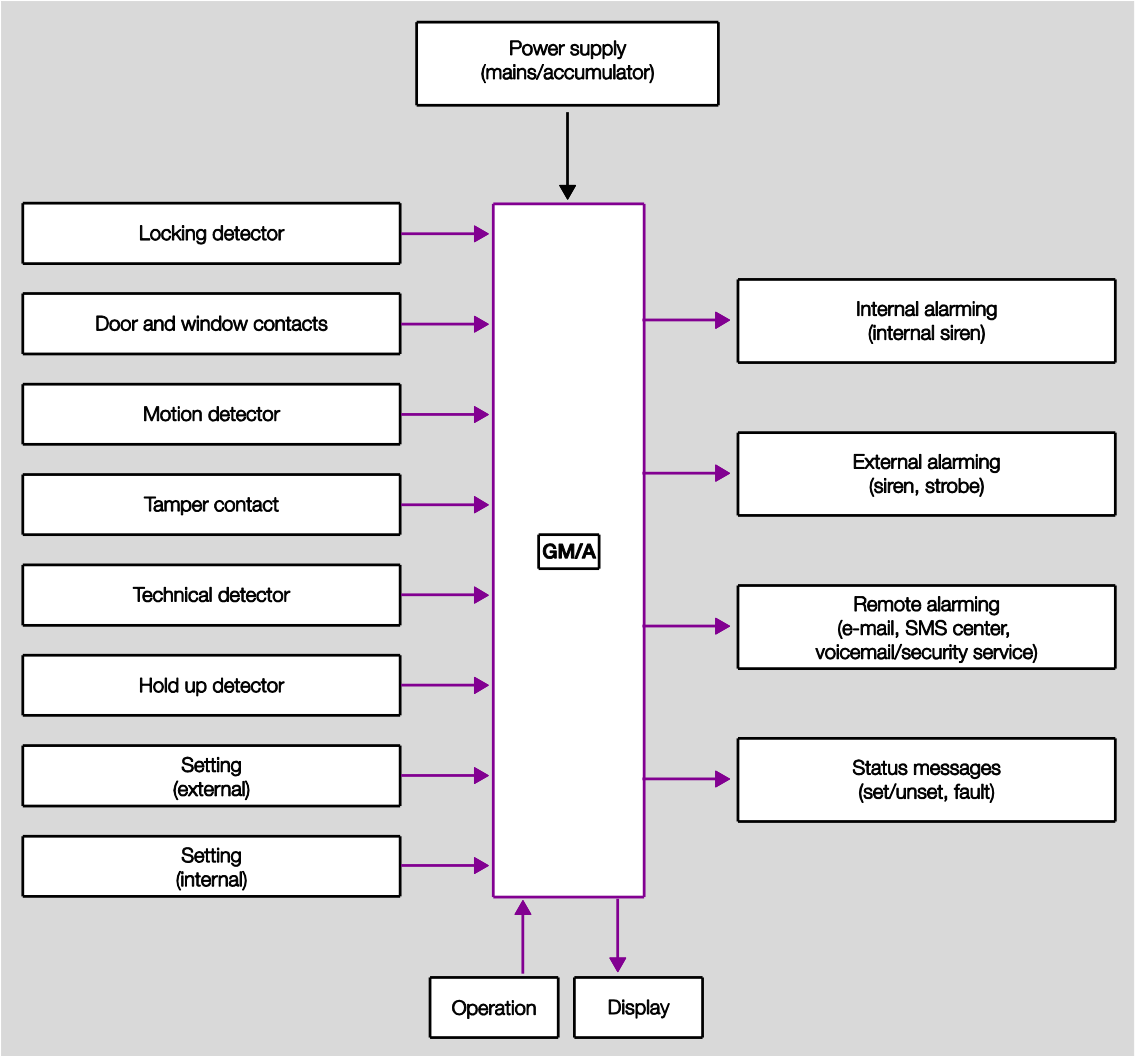
Today

Global standardization activities by ISO with the introduction of an international standard from June 2010: **IEC 62 642** (based on EN 50 131)

Important
When planning, installing, commissioning and maintaining the KNX Security Panel and its system components, comply with the applicable standards and directives.

1.3 Terms

The basic structure of the KNX Security Panel (GM/A) is as follows:



Security Panel

A Security Panel evaluates the signals coming from the security detectors (intrusion detector, technical detectors, etc.) and instigates the appropriate measures (alarming). In addition, the status of the entire security system is displayed on the panel.

Security system

The security system is defined as the Panel plus connected system components.

Emergency current bridging time

The emergency current bridging time in which the security system is supplied by rechargeable batteries when the power supply fails. The battery capacity must be such that, in the event of a power supply failure, the entire system remains fully operational, even for multiple hours. Comply with the following guide values according to the appropriate standard and directives.

12 hours: VdS Home, VdS Class A, DIN 0833-2 Level 1, EN 50 131-1 Level 1

12 hours: DIN 0833-2 Level 2, EN 50 131-1 Level 2

60 hours: VdS Class B, VdS Class C, DIN 0833-2 Level 3, EN 50 131-1 Level 3

Local alarming

In the case of local alarming, a distinction is made between internal and external alarming.

Internal alarming is activated when the system is set internally, i.e. when people are present in the monitored building. It is used solely to make people aware of a danger.

External alarming is carried out using acoustic signaling devices (sirens) and visual signaling devices (strobe light). Depending on the applied standard and national regulations, the signaling objects are mounted inside or outside the monitored building. External alarming is used to contact the neighborhood or the general public.

Remote alarming

A further alarming option is still alarming or remote alarming. Here, a transmission device signals an alarm to an alarm reception point (security service).

For purely private remote alarming, the alarm can be signaled via the integrated modem as an e-mail, SMS or voicemail.

Area, security area

The area monitored by the Security Panel, the so-called security area, comprises, for example, an entire building or various building sections.

Each security area must have its own setting, internal alarming and a Keypad.

Dependent areas

It is often wise to make the sequence in which areas are set dependent upon one another. For example, the area of the panel should always be set first before another area can be set.

Monitoring area

A monitoring area is the area which can be monitored by a security detector. For example, the monitoring area of a glass break sensor is the pane of glass upon which it is mounted.

Intrusion detector, zone

An intrusion detector is a system section that detects an attempted intrusion through the observation of suitable physical variables (e.g. heat radiation, vibrations) and interrupts or shorts a circuit.

Multiple intrusion detectors are combined in such a circuit. These detectors then form a zone.

Each zone possesses its own state display (triggered/not triggered) on the Security Panel. A maximum of 20 intrusion detectors can be combined into a zone (e.g. magnetic contacts).

With conventional motion detectors, we recommend 2-3 detectors, whilst, in the case of glass break and vibration detectors, there should be a maximum of 10 per zone.

Triggered zone

When a detector responds, we talk of a triggered zone.

Principle of the circuit of a security system

The triggering of a detector in a security system is caused by the interruption or shorting of a circuit. The security system registers this through measurements and instigates the appropriate measures.

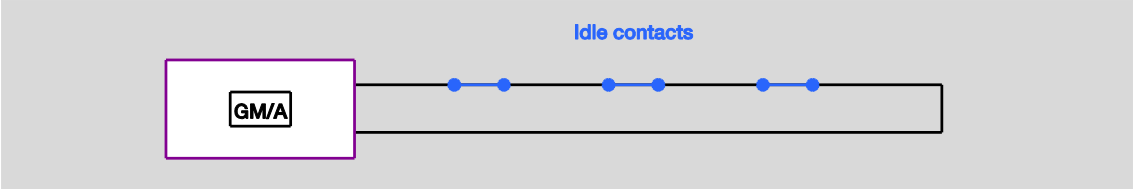
A distinction is made between a primary and a secondary cable.

Secondary cable

A secondary cable is an unmonitored cable, which can be manipulated easily. This consists either of an idle current cable or a working current cable.

Idle current cables

The idling contacts are normally closed. A current flows (NC reaction).



Idle contacts are, for example, magnetic contacts to monitor whether a window is open or closed.

Working current cables

The working contacts are normally open. No current flows (NO reaction).

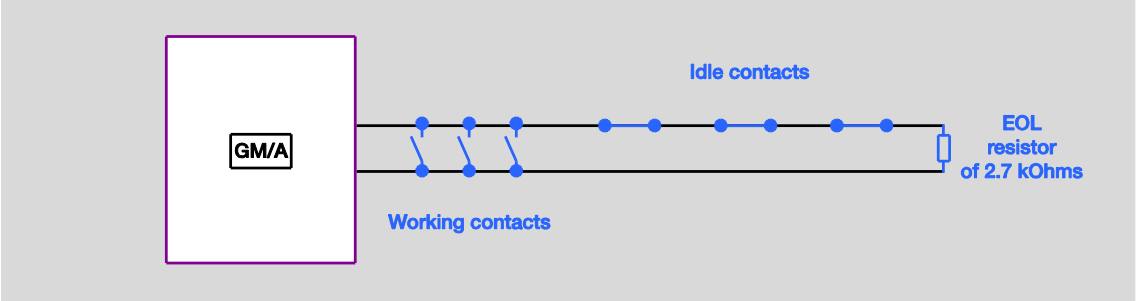
Working contacts are, for example, lock contacts, to monitor whether a door/window is closed or locked.

Primary cable

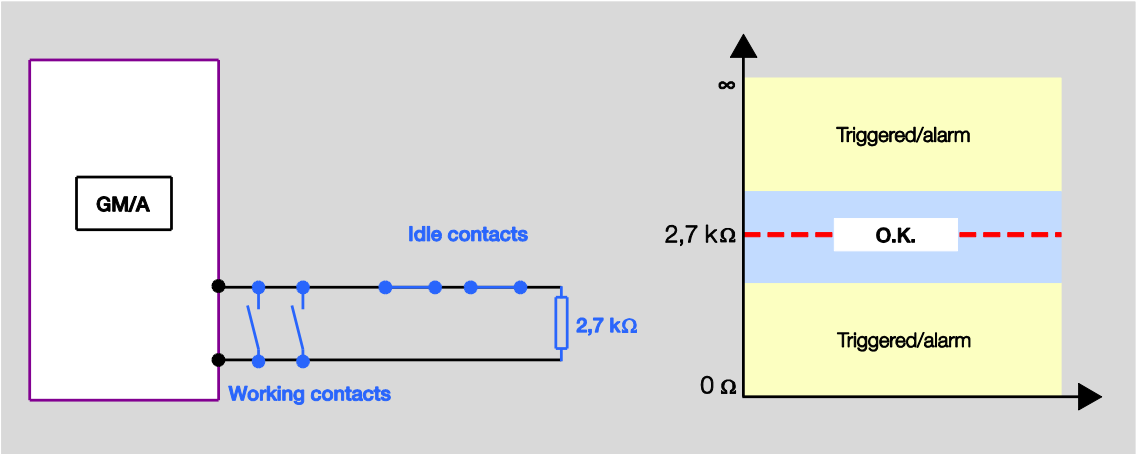
A primary cable is monitored for interruptions and short-circuits.

Normally, a specific current flows. If the cable is interrupted, no current flows. A message about this is output. If the cable shorts, there is an increased current flow. A message about this is also output. This functionality is achieved by connecting an EOL resistor of 2.7 kOhms at the end of the cable.

Idling contacts (NC reaction) and working contacts (NO reaction) can be also be mixed in a circuit. See the following connection diagram:



Here, the primary cable corresponds to a zone. Various intrusion detectors, e.g. magnetic contact, glass break or motion detectors, are connected for each zone.

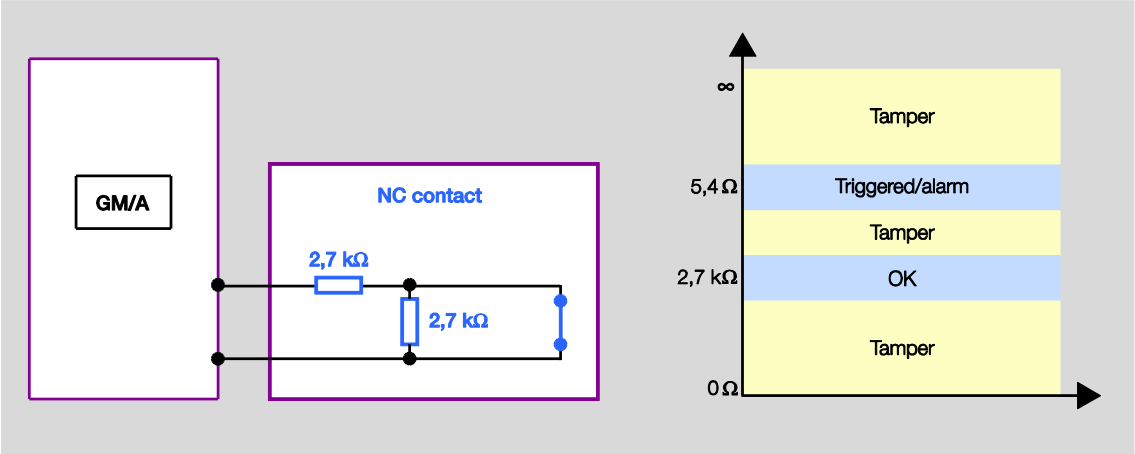


If the cable is shorted at the input (NO contact closed or shorted due to manipulation), then the potential is almost 0 V. Triggered/an alarm is output.

If the cable is interrupted on the output side (NC contact opened or interrupted due to manipulation or a defect), then the potential is almost 12 V. Triggered/an alarm is output.

Primary cable with tamper monitoring

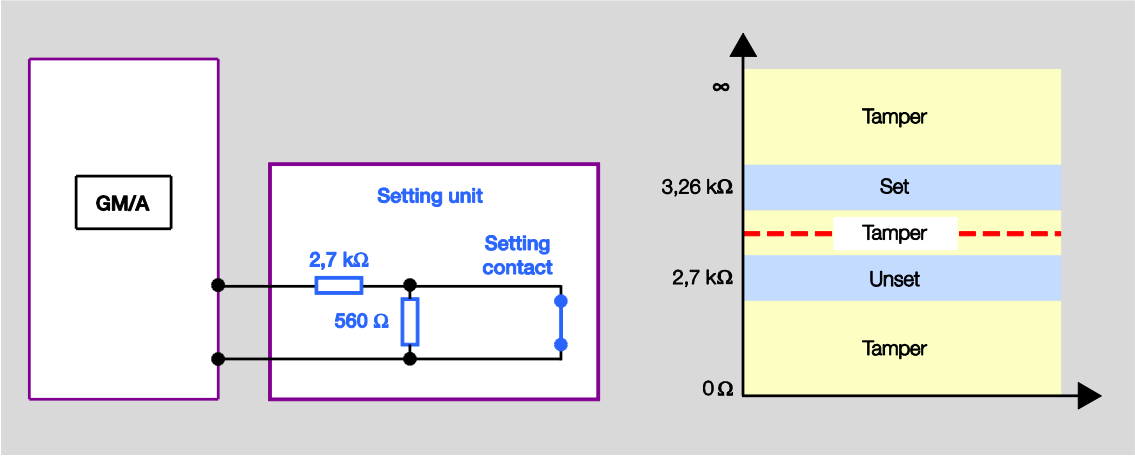
Tamper monitoring is used for cyclical monitoring of the connected detector. In contrast to the purely primary cable, which only monitors the cable for shorting and interruption, the tamper monitoring checks the availability of the detector, even when untriggered (detector contact opened). For example, if a magnetic contact is now missing, then a tamper signal should be generated.



Three states (normal state, triggered/alarm and tamper) can be created through the parallel switching of a 2.7 kOhm resistor with the NC contact.

Setting line

The setting line is used, on the one hand, to set an area of the security system and, on the other, to detect manipulation (tampering) of the setting unit.



Three states (set, unset and tamper) can be created through the parallel switching of a 560 Ohm resistor with the setting contact. A setting request is first sent. Now all the devices are polled. If all of them are o.k., then setting takes place. If this is not the case, an error message is output. The system is set when the contact is opened and is not set when the contact is closed. The contact can be in the form of a switch or pushbutton, as required.

External setting

With external setting, the external skin and interior monitoring of the building or area are activated. This type of setting is used when all the people in the building or area are absent. Normally, external setting is performed outside the building or area. The external setting is started via a setting device, e.g. SafeKey. The successful as well as the non successful setting is indicated optically and/or acoustically by the setting device.

Delayed external setting

With delayed setting, external setting is performed within the building or area via the keypad. A delay time defines the period of time, in which people have to leave the building or the area after a setting request. The successful setting is indicated optically and acoustically by the keypad. If people have not left the building or area within this time, then no setting will normally occur, as the interior and/or outer skin detectors register that there is still someone there. In order to unset the area again, the interior and/or outer skin detectors in the area of the delayed setting must have an alarm delay, during which the area must be unset again via the keypad. If no unsetting takes place during the alarm delay, then an intrusion alarm is output. The successful as well as the non successful setting is indicated optically and acoustically by the keypad.

Internal setting

With internal setting via the keypad, the outer skin monitoring (monitoring of the windows and doors) of the building or area is activated, i.e. the interior monitoring (motion detector) of the building or area is not activated. This type of setting is used when there are people present in the building or area, e.g. whilst they are asleep. The successful as well as the non successful setting is indicated optically and acoustically by the keypad.

Setting prevention

Setting prevention is an error which can occur during the setting operation and which cancels it. There are the following reasons why an error can occur during setting:

- Detectors are still triggered
- The alarm memory has not been cleared
- Pending alarms (intrusion, tamper, etc.)
- Fault (mains failure, battery fault, etc.)

Inevitability

With a security system, it is extremely important that it always works perfectly. It is a question of the protection of people and valuable goods. For this reason, malfunctions are extremely problematic. Incorrect external alarms with strobe lights/sirens are not acceptable. In the worst case, the customer will no longer use the system and will switch it off.

Malfunctions can have the following causes:

- Poor quality, unreliable components
- Incorrect planning
- Poor installation
- Incorrect operation

The first three points can be excluded by a suitable, responsible installation engineer through their own behavior and the selection of the correct products.

It is important to give the customer a system, in which no incorrect function can occur through incorrect operation.

Here, inevitable setting/unsetting is important:

- Setting is only possible when all the zones are idling.
- Access to the building or area is only possible when the system has been unset. This is possible, for example, with an electromechanical locking element in the access door.

Nonetheless, a malfunction through incorrect operation cannot always be excluded.

Two classic examples:

1. *Delayed setting*: The user forgets, after entering the building or area, to unset the system within the delay time and accidentally triggers an intrusion alarm.

2. *Internal setting*: After internal setting, the user opens a window, triggering an alarm.

These situations can only be prevented through discipline on the part of the user and require the appropriate instruction of the customer.

Alarm memory

If there is an alarm, it is important to be able to determine which detectors or zones have triggered. This then clearly shows the path of the intruder, for example. The alarm memory causes a triggered zone not to reset itself automatically if there is an alarm, e.g. by closing a window after a violent opening. Only a reset of the system will clear the alarm memory.

Reset

During a reset (reset of the system), the inputs of the panel and zone extensions are briefly isolated from their power source, so that devices with an integrated alarm memory (water detector, passive glass break sensors) are again ready to function. In addition, the alarm memory and pending alarms and faults are reset. All the triggered zones and pending faults must have been eliminated in advance. The reset can only take place when the appropriate area is unset.

Tamper reset

In addition to the general reset, the tamper reset also contains the clearing of a tamper alarm. The difference between a reset and tamper reset is the product of the world of standards. There, a tamper reset may only be performed by the person who installed the system.

Opening monitoring, locking monitoring

The monitoring of windows, doors, hatches or other access points for their opened or closed state is termed opening monitoring.

Locking monitoring monitors the closed or fully locked state of windows, doors or hatches.

Actuation of the locking monitoring does not lead to alarming, but only to setting prevention if necessary.

Outer skin monitoring, area monitoring

During outer skin monitoring, all the doors, windows, openings and other access points leading to the outside world are monitored.

Areas (glazed areas, doors, outer walls) can be monitored by so-called area monitoring for penetration (destruction of the area), access (destruction of the area and subsequent ingress into the security area) or reach-through (destruction of the area and subsequent reaching through into the security area).

Interior monitoring

Interior monitoring directly evaluates movements within closed rooms. The change to specific physical variables is evaluated and signaled as an attempted intrusion. Motion detectors are used for the evaluation.

Hold up detector

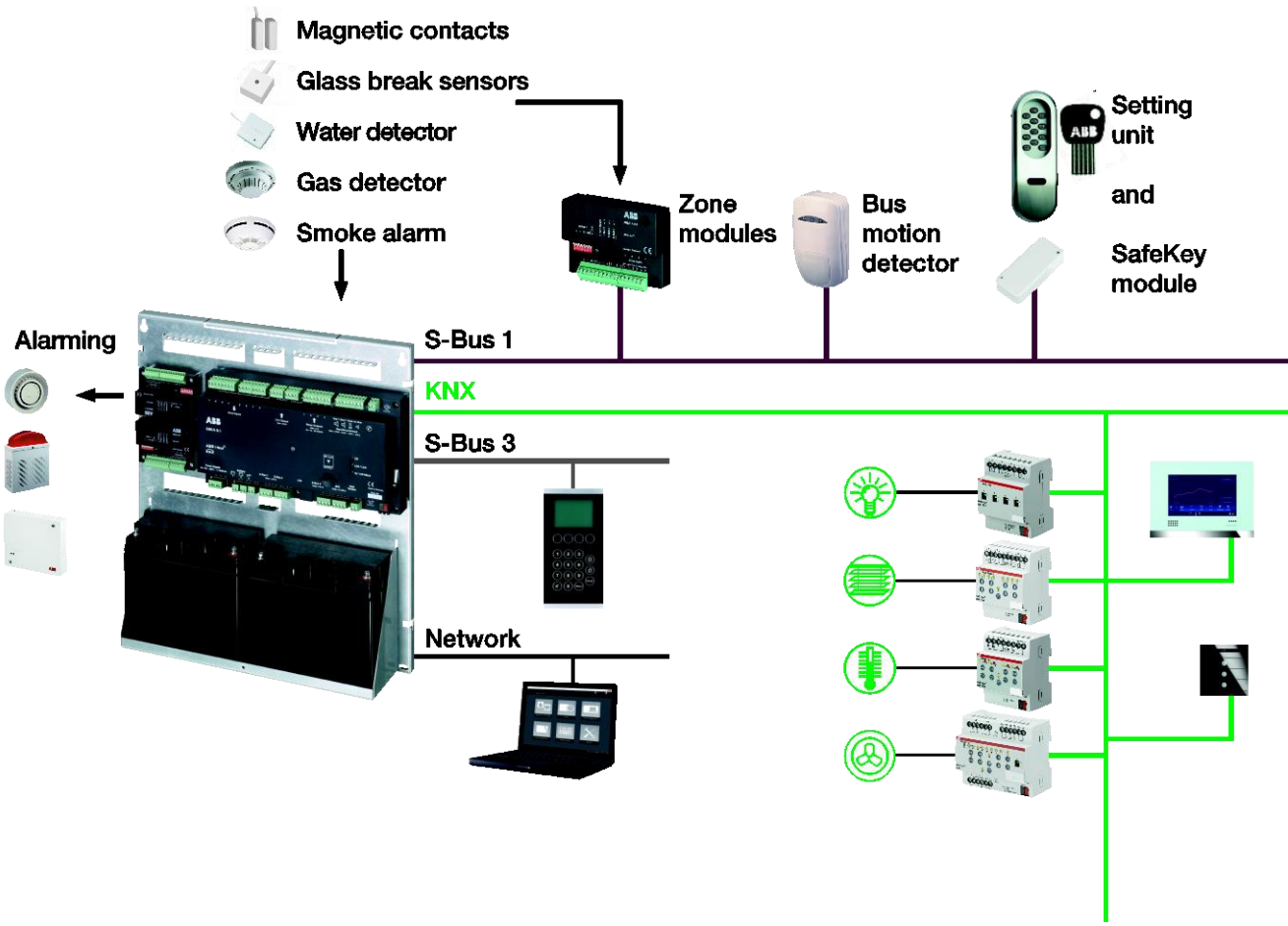
Hold up detectors are pushbuttons which can be pressed by a person in danger. The actuation of a hold up detector immediately leads to a remote alarm. A hold up alarm can only lead to a local alarm when the transmission path of the remote alarm is faulty. Alternatively, a hold up alarm can be actuated when there is a threat. The actuation of a hold up detector (threat) leads to a local alarm and serves as a deterrent.

Tamper monitoring

An attempt to disable the security system or parts of it or to impair its correct function must always lead to a tamper signal. The cables and system sections are monitored for this.

1.4 System overview

The system overview shows the schematic system structure of the KNX Security Panel.



Security Bus (S-Bus 1)

The system components (zone Modules, bus motion detectors and setting unit) communicate with the panel via the Security Bus (S-Bus 1). The system components are administered and evaluated via the Panel. The time-relevant requirements of monitoring and verification of the connections as per EN 50 131-1 are fulfilled by means of the cyclic request of the devices via the Panel.

The KNX Security Panel can administer the following system components via S-Bus 1:

System component	Types	Max. number of
Zone modules	L240/MG2, L840/MG4, MG/E 4.4.1, MG/A 4.4.1	32
Bus motion detectors	IR/XB, IR/XC, EIM/XB, EIM/XC	64
SafeKey modules	L240/BS	8

Important
The maximum number of system components is dependent on the current requirement of the connected system components, cable length and cross-section.

KNX

The Panel can be integrated into the house and building control via KNX. Alarm states, alarms and status of the zones can be used to trigger functions in the building. In addition, operations are possible via KNX. KNX zones can be polled cyclically and the KNX monitored for faults, such as bus voltage failure.

Security Bus (S-Bus 3)

The Keypads communicate with the panel via the Security Bus (S-Bus 3). The Keypads are administered, evaluated and activated via the Panel. The time-relevant requirements of monitoring and verification of the connections as per EN 50 131-1 are fulfilled by means of the cyclic request of the devices via the Panel.

The KNX Security Panel can administer the following system components via S-Bus 3:

System component	Types	Max. number of
Keypad	BT/A x.1	5

Important
The maximum number of system components is dependent on the current requirement of the connected system components, cable length and cross-section.

Network (LAN)

The Panel can be integrated in the local network using the network connection, in order to all the operation and display of the system via the integrated Web Interface. The Panel is parameterized and commissioned using the Web Interface.

Alarming

Alarming is intended to make people aware of dangers in the building. This can be done via local alarming (siren, strobe light) or remote alarming.

Power supply

The KNX Security Panel possesses an integrated power supply unit for the system and for charging the batteries for the emergency power supply. The power supply provides a transformed output voltage in battery mode, permitting a controlled output voltage of 13.2 V DC ± 0.5 V at the energy outputs.

The following power supply unit malfunctions are detected internally by the Panel and are indicated on the displays of the Panel and entered in the event memory.

- Mains fault
- Battery fault
- Power supply unit fault/overvoltage
- Charging controller fault
- Undervoltage at the energy outputs
- Battery exhaustive discharge protection

Emergency current buffering time

Formula for calculating the emergency current capacity:

$$Ibackup = \left(\frac{Cakku}{Tbackup} - Iint\right) * Ikorr$$

I_{backup}:	Calculated available emergency current of the system
C_{akku}:	Battery capacity
T_{backup}:	Emergency current buffering time
I_{int}:	Internal consumption of the Panel in battery operation = 200 mA
I_{korr}:	Current correction factor = 0.8

Example calculation for I_{backup}:

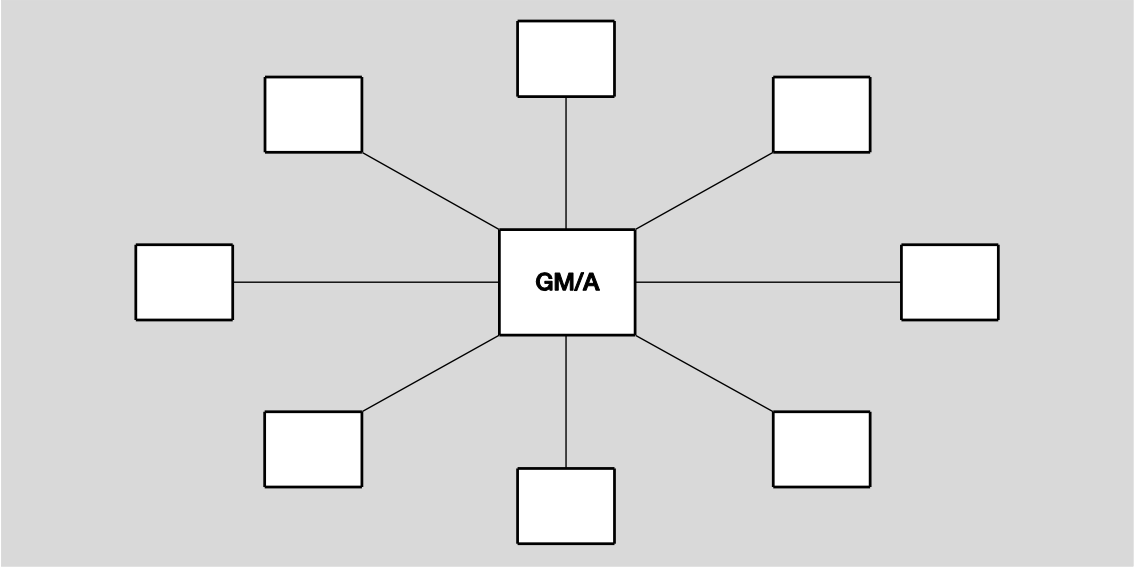
$$Ibackup = \left(\frac{2 * 18000\ mAh}{60\ h} - 200\ mA\right) * 0{,}8 = 320\ mA$$

1.5 Topology

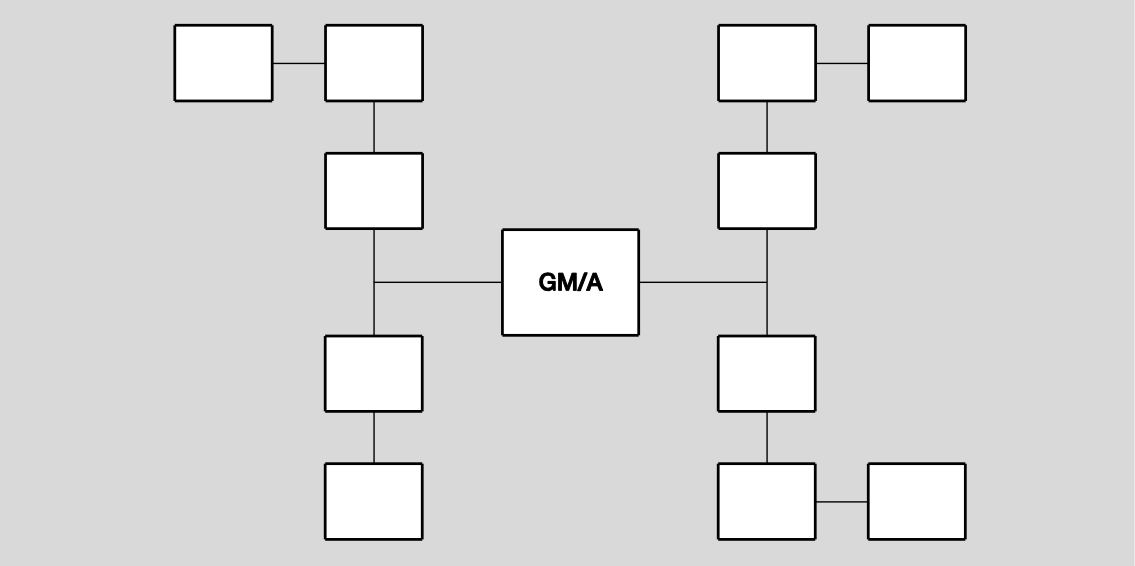
The following topologies may be used:

Security Bus (S-Bus 1)

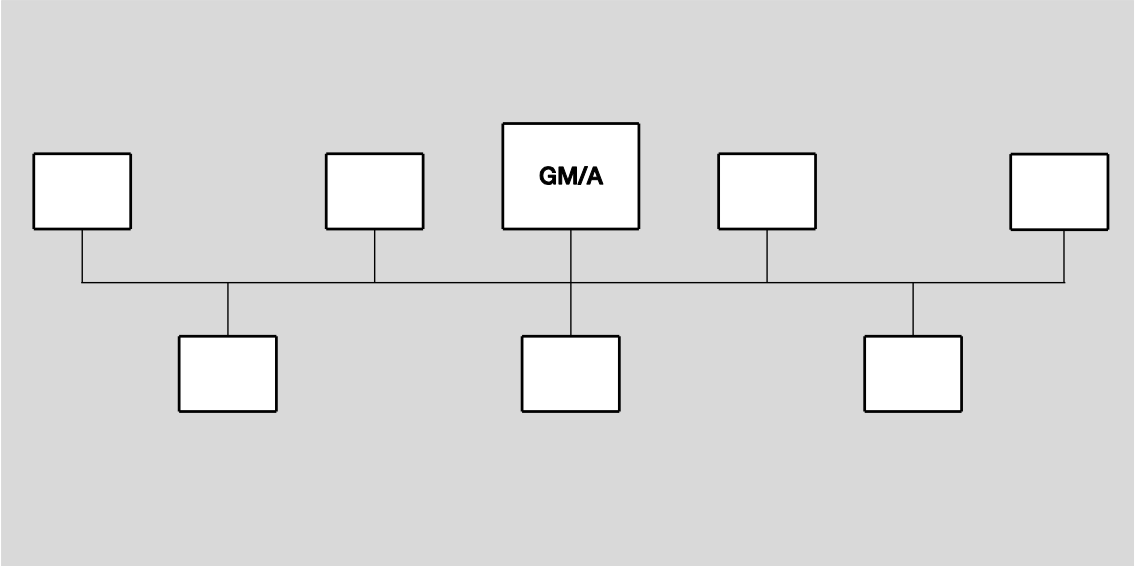
Star topology



Tree topology

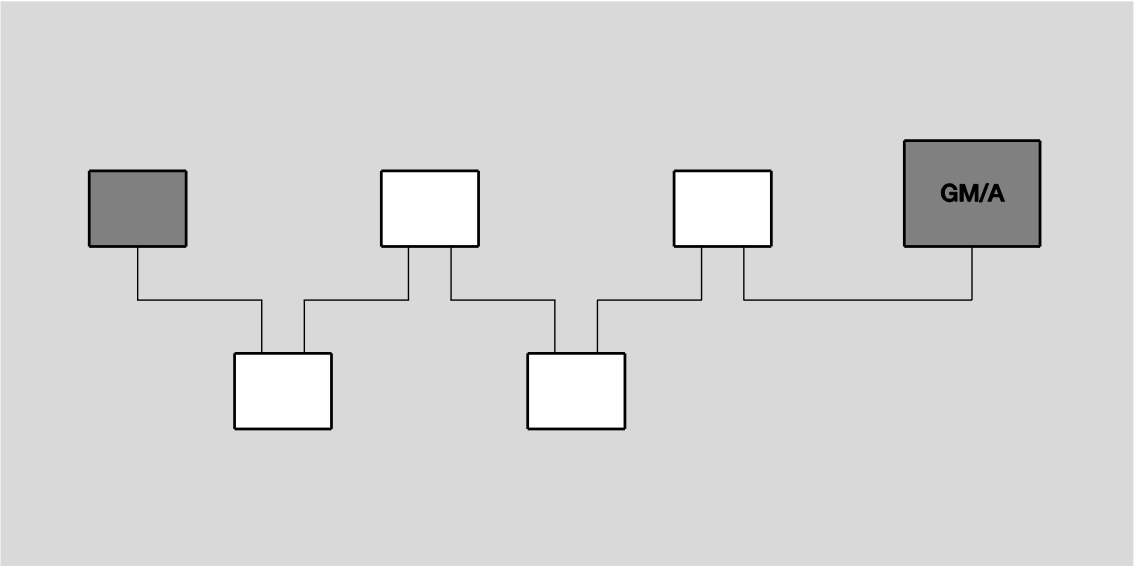


Bus topology

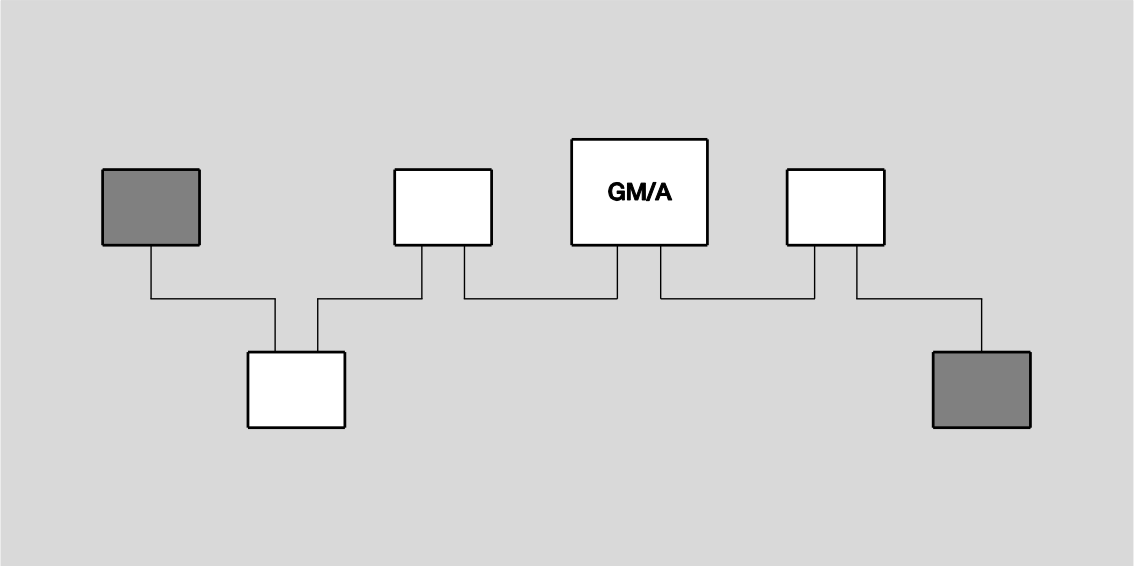


Security Bus (S-Bus 3)

Bus topology (1 string)



Bus topology (2 strings)



Last bus device on S-Bus 3

Important
A cable termination resistor (120 Ohms) must be inserted on the last bus device of the Security Bus (S-Bus 3) between the data line A3 and B3 (contained in the scope of delivery of the Panel).

1.6 VdS

If applied according to VdS guideline 2311 "Planung und Einbau" (Planning and Installation), please follow the instructions:

- Operation and visualization of the KNX Security Panel via Web Interface is not allowed.
- The VdS certification permits the application in an area.
- All system components, including the Panel, are to be used in a security area.
- No more than 128 system components in total may be connected.
- A transmission device must be connected to the KNX Security Panel.
- With an emergency current bridging time of 60 hours, the maximum external nominal current is 320 mA in total.
- An unidirectional communication with KNX is possible according to VdS Classes A, B and C.
- A bidirectional communication with KNX is possible according to VdS Home.
- All system components must be sealed (seal enclosed).
- An appropriate strain relief must be ensured for all connection cables.

Chapters A.6, A.9 and A.10 define all parameter settings required for an operation of the system according to VdS.

1.7 EN

If applied according to EN, please follow the instructions:

- Operation and visualization of the KNX Security Panel via Web Interface is not allowed.
- The certification permits the application in an area.
- All system components, including the Panel, are to be used in a security area.
- No more than 128 system components in total may be connected.
- A transmission device must be connected to the KNX Security Panel.
- Only one hold up detector per zone may be connected.
- Es darf nur ein Überfallmelder pro Meldergruppe angeschlossen werden
- With an emergency current bridging time of 60 hours, the maximum external nominal current is 320 mA in total.
- An unidirectional communication with KNX is possible according to EN Level 1, 2 and 3.
- All system components must be sealed (seal enclosed).
- An appropriate strain relief must be ensured for all connection cables.

Chapters A.7, A.11 and A.12 define all parameter settings required for an operation of the system according to EN.

If the parameter settings differ from the definition, the EN label has to be removed.

2 Device technology

2.1 GM/A 8.1 KNX Security Panel

2.1.1 Technical data

2CDC 071 003 S0013

GM/A 8.1

The KNX Security Panel is used to manage up to 5 logical areas with up to 344 zones, of which 8 zones are integrated. The number of zones via the Security Bus S-Bus 1 is dependent on the current requirement (max. 800 mA) of the connected system components, cable length and cross-section. An additional 128 zones can be integrated via KNX. The network connection is used for parameterization, operation and display via the existing web server. The Panel possesses 4 outputs for the signaling device and 4 outputs for potential-free switching (12...24 V DC/AC).

The integrated modem is used for private remote alarms using spoken messages, SMS (SMS center) and email. In addition, a system interface (ATS) allows the connection of an external ABB transmission device of the comXline series for connection to a security company. It is possible to connect 2x18 Ah rechargeable batteries as critical power for up to 60 hours, in accordance with VdS, DIN EN and ISO/IEC.

The device can be used in systems with increased security requirements according to VdS Class A, B and C, DIN VDE 0833 Level 1, 2 and 3 and EN 50 131 / IEC 62 642 Level 1, 2 and 3.

Mains supply/power supply unit (a separate circuit for the Panel is required)	Mains voltage range	85…265 V AC
	Mains frequency	50/60 Hz
	Output voltage	13.2 V DC ± 0.5 V
	Ripple of output voltage	< 200 mV
	Intrinsic current consumption	Max. 200 mA
	Secondary	
	Power consumption	51 W max.
	Total power dissipation	9 W max.
	Limit value for undervoltage at the energy outputs.	12.2 V DC
	Limit value for overvoltage at the energy outputs.	17.0 V DC
Critical power (rechargeable battery)	Connection	2
	Battery type	12 V DC sealed lead-acid battery
	Battery capacity	18 Ah of type SAK17 per battery connection
	Transformed output voltage at the energy outputs	13.2 V DC ± 0.5 V
	Charging end-voltage	13.6 V at 25 °C Temperature controlled charging voltage tracking takes place using a temperature sensor.
	Limit value for battery fault/Discharging end-voltage	11.5 V DC
	Limit value for battery exhaustive discharge protection	10.5 V DC
	Nominal charging current	1.8 A (I_{Load} < 0.6 A, no alarm) 1.2 A (I_{Load} > 0.8 A, no alarm) 0.1 A (alarm)
	Nominal load	24.5 W
	Max. time to recharge the batteries to 80%	Max. 24 hours with 1.8 A nominal charging current

Input (temperature sensor)	Connection	1
	Type	KTY 10-6 or KTY 81/210 (contained in the accessories of the Panel)
	Location of temperature sensor for measuring the ambient temperature	Near battery
KNX	Bus voltage (KNX)	21...31 V DC, via KNX
	Current consumption (KNX)	< 6 mA
Inputs (zones)	Quantity	8
	No-load voltage	13.0 V DC
	Short circuit current	6 mA each
	Permissible cable resistance	Max. 40 Ohms each
	Permitted cable length (2 x 2 x 0.8 mm)	Max. 200 m each
Outputs (12 V DC)	Quantity	1
	Output voltage	13.2 V DC ± 0.5 V
	Output current	400 mA
	Short circuit current	750 mA (internal current limitation)
	Nominal load	9.9 W
Outputs (relays)	Quantity	4
	Type	Bi-stable relays
	Nominal current	Max. 2 A
	Nominal voltage	12…24 V DC/AC
Outputs (Signaling devices)	Quantity	4
	Output voltage	13.2 V DC ± 0.5 V
	Output current	350 mA each (Siren 1, siren 2, strobe) 50 mA (internal siren)
	Short circuit current	375 mA each (internal current limitation) (siren 1, siren 2, strobe) 55 mA (internal siren) (internal current limitation)
	Nominal load	4.95 W each (siren 1, siren 2, strobe) 0.73 W (internal siren)
	Permitted cable length (2 x 2 x 0.8 mm)	Max. 100 m @ 375 mA
Landline/PSTN	Quantity	1
	Type	Analog
Security Bus (S-Bus 1)	Quantity	1
	Output voltage	13.2 V DC ± 0.5 V
	Output current (S-Bus 1)	800 mA
	Short circuit current (S-Bus 1)	1,200 mA (internal current limitation)
	Nominal load	15.84 W
	Cable type	J-Y(St)Y 2 x 2 x 0.8 mm EIB-Y(St)Y 2 x 2 x 0.8 mm
	Permitted cable length (2 x 2 x 0.8 mm)	Sum of all strings max. 1000 m
	Current requirement at each cable end:	
	800 mA	50 m
	700 mA	60 m
	600 mA	70 m
	500 mA	80 m
	400 mA	100 m
	300 mA	140 m
	200 mA	200 m
	100 mA	400 m
	50 mA	800 m
	Voltage drop	Max. 3 V at the end of the cable

Security Bus (S-Bus 2) (for future application, does not currently have a function)	Quantity	1
Security Bus (S-Bus 3)	Quantity	1
	Output voltage	13.2 V DC ± 0.5 V
	Output current	300 mA
	Short circuit current	325 mA (internal current limitation)
	Nominal load	4.29 W
	EOL resistor	120 Ohms (contained in the accessories)
	Cable type	J-Y(St)Y 2 x 2 x 0.8 mm EIB-Y(St)Y 2 x 2 x 0.8 mm
	Permitted cable length (2 x 2 x 0.8 mm)	Max. 125 m @ 325 mA
	Number of Keypads of the BT/A series	max. 5
Network (LAN)	Quantity	1
	Type	10/100 BaseT, IEEE 802.3
	Connection	RJ-45
	Permitted cable length	Max. 100 m
ATS-Bus **(ABB transmission devices of the comXline series)**	Quantity	1
	Output voltage	13.2 V DC ± 0.5 V
	Output current	125 mA
	Short circuit current	290 mA (internal current limitation)
	Nominal load	3.83 W
	Permitted cable length (2 x 2 x 0.8 mm)	Max. 125 m @ 290 mA
Input (Off the wall tamper contact)	Quantity	1
	Type	Microswitch (optionally available as accessories WA/Z 1.1)
Case tamper	Quantity	1
	Type	Microswitch
SD card reader (for additional language packs)	Quantity	1
	Type	SD, SDHC (not in scope of delivery)
	Storage capacity	32 GB
Internal memory	NAND flash	256 Mbyte (10,000 events in ring buffer)
Connection type	Type	Pluggable screw type terminals
	Connecting capacity	0.2…2.5 mm² rigid/flexible
	Multi-wire connecting capacity	0.2…1 mm² single core 0.2…1.5 mm² stranded
	Tightening torque	Max. 0.6 Nm
	Stripping length	8 mm
Temperature range	Operation	-10°C…+55°C
	Transport	-25°C…+70°C
	Storage	-25°C…+55°C
Environmental data	Max. humidity	93%, no condensation
	Atmospheric pressure	Atmosphere up to 2,000 m

Design	Main dimensions (H x W x D)	466.5 x 427 x 112.5 mm
	Housing, color	Sheet steel, RAL 9016 (traffic white)
	Case, color	Plastic, RAL 9005 (jet black), halogen-free
Weight	Enclosure and electronics module	9 kg
Degree of protection	IP 30	to EN 60 529
Protection class	I	to DIN EN 61 140
Isolation category	Overvoltage category	III according to DIN EN 60 664-1
	Pollution degree	2 according to DIN EN 60 664-1
Environmental class	II	DIN EN 50 130-5
Interference immunity	DIN EN 50 130-4	
Approvals	KNX VdS 2252 DIN EN 50 131-3, -6 / IEC 62 642-3, -6	to DIN EN 50 491 Class C: G116017 Level 3
	Design of the power supply	A compliant to EN 50 131-6
CE conformity	In accordance with the EMC guideline and low voltage guideline, ROHS	

Device type	Application program	Maximum number of communication objects	Maximum number of group addresses	Maximum number of assignments
GM/A 8.1	Monitor Report Display/ 1.0a*	551	600	600

* = Current version number of the application. **Please refer to the software information on our website for this purpose.**

Note

ETS and the current version of the device application are required for programming.

The current application can be found with the corresponding software information for download on the Internet at *www.abb.com/knx.* After import into ETS, it appears in the *Catalogs* window under *Manufacturers/ABB/Security and Surveillance*.

The device does not support the locking function of a KNX device in ETS. If you use a *BCU code* to inhibit access to all the project devices, it has no effect on this device. Data can still be read and programmed.

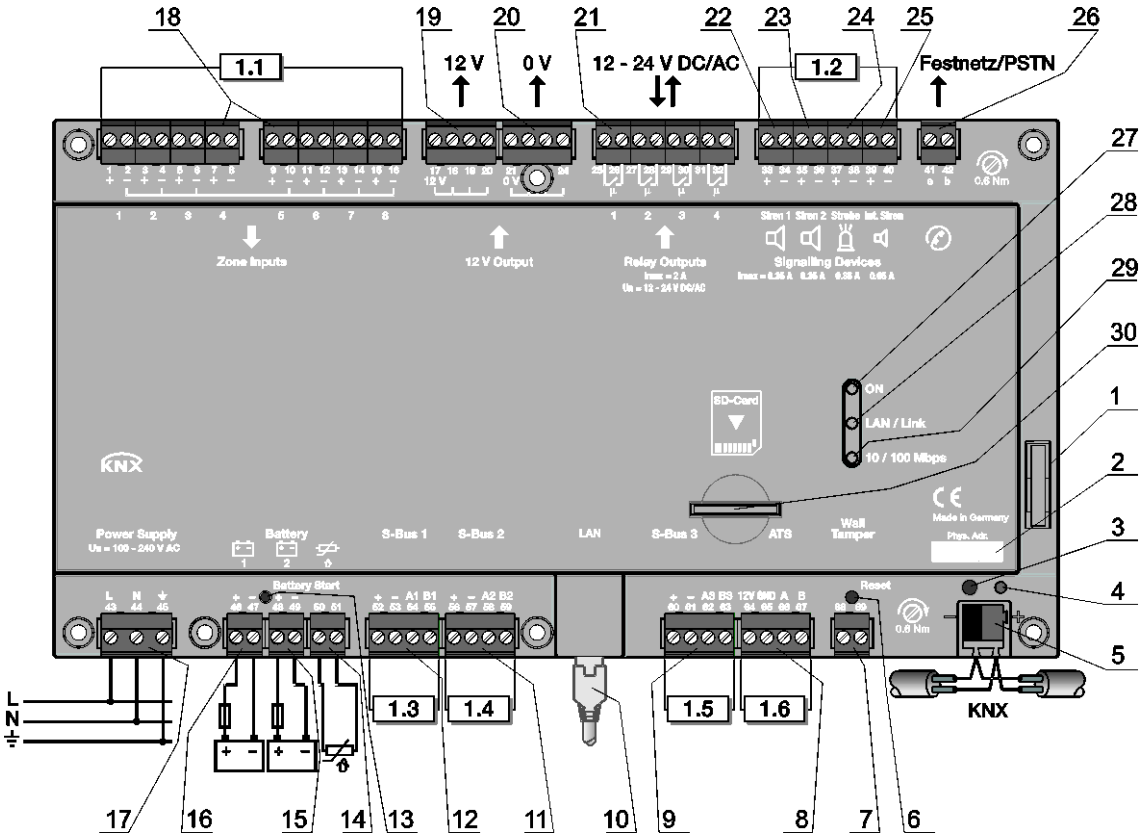
The device supports the extended group address range in the ETS.

The complete application can be reloaded if required. This operation (update or unloaded application) can take some time.

Scope of delivery:

Description	unit
GM/A 8.1	1
Installation and operating instructions	1
Short instructions	1
Resistor 2.7 kOhms	8
Resistor 1 kOhms	3
Resistor 560 Ohms	2
Resistor 120 Ohms	2
Fine-wire fuse 6.3 A, slow blow	1
Battery connection cable with temperature sensor	1
Battery connection cable	1
Cable ties	20

2.1.2 Connection diagram



Important

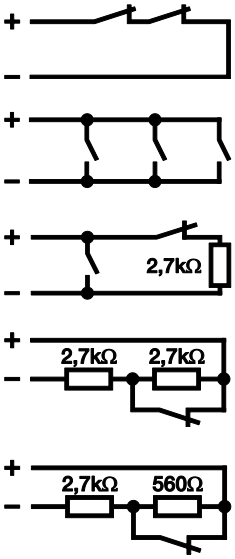
To guarantee the secure operation of the system in case of a mains failure, 2 batteries must be connected. In addition, the temperature sensor must be connected to ensure the durability of the batteries.

1	Case tamper
2	Labeling panel for physical address
3	*Programming* button
4	*Programming* LED (red)
5	KNX bus connection
6	*Reset* key
7	Connection of off the wall tamper contact WA/Z 1.1
8	ATS bus connection to connect an ABB alarm transmission system of the comXline series
9	S-Bus 3 bus connection to connect Keypads of the BT/A series
10	LAN network connection
11	S-Bus 2 connection (currently no function)
12	S-Bus 1 bus connection to connect system components
13	*Battery Start* key
14	Connection of temperature sensor (PTC)
15	Connection of critical power supply (battery 2)
16	Connection of critical power supply (battery 1)
17	Power supply connection (a separate circuit for the Panel is required)
18	Inputs, zone 1…8
19	Output 12 V DC
20	Output 0 V DC
21	Relay outputs 1...4
22	Output, siren 1
23	Output, siren 2
24	Output, strobe
25	Output, internal siren
26	Connection, landline connection/PSTN
27	LED *Operation* (green)
28	LED *LAN/Link* (yellow)
29	LED *10/100 Mbps* (yellow)
30	SD card reader

Connection schematic, inputs, zones 1…8

Monitoring modes of zones

Detector contacts



Alarm contacts (NC contacts) max. 10 contacts

Alarm contacts (NO contacts) max. 10 contacts

Alarm contacts with termination resistor max. 10 contacts

Alarm contact with tamper detection max. 1 contact

Setting contact (NC contact) with tamper detection max. 1 contact

Monitoring of case and off the wall tamper contacts Signaling device

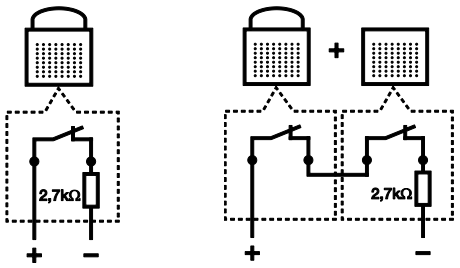
Variant 1

Siren 1 and strobe

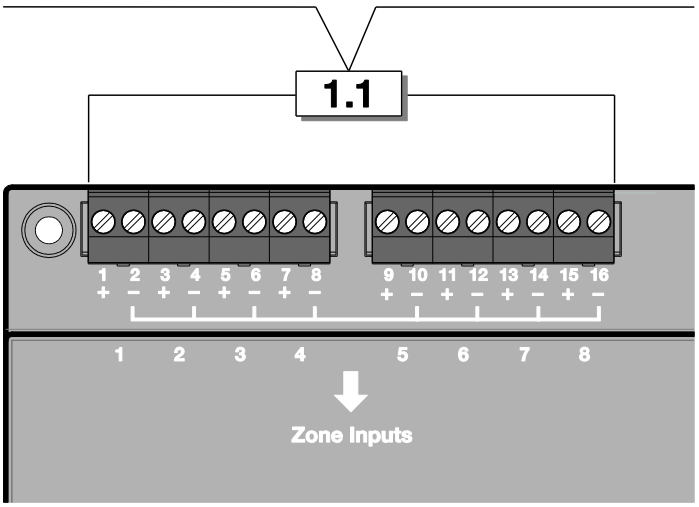
Variant 2

Siren 1 and strobe

Siren 2

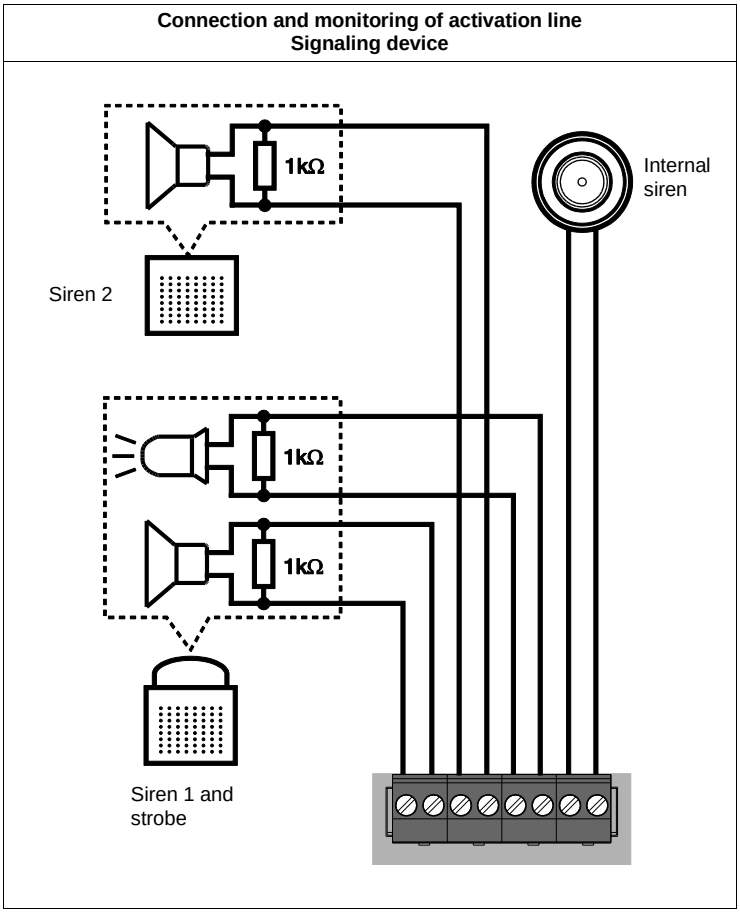


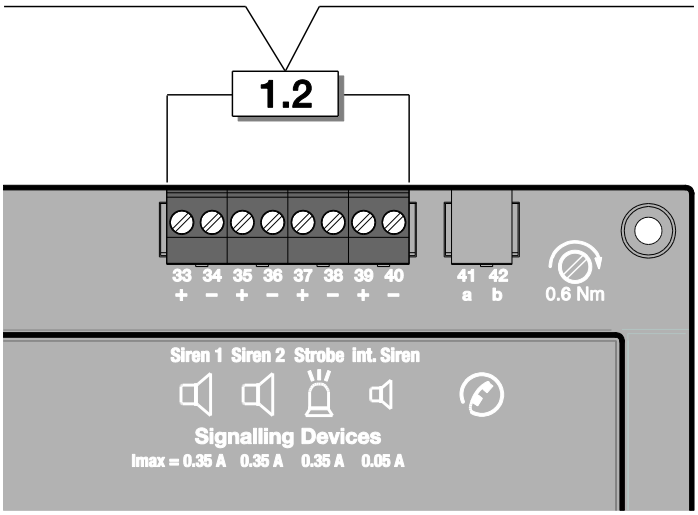
To the zone of type Tamper group



Important
Max. permitted cable length per zone: 200 m Max. line resistance per zone: 40 Ohms

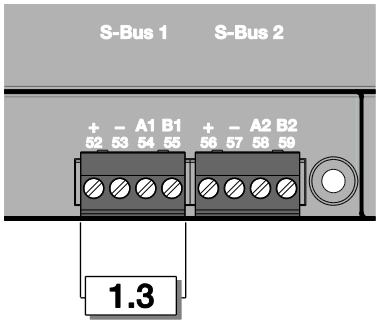
Connection schematic, signaling device



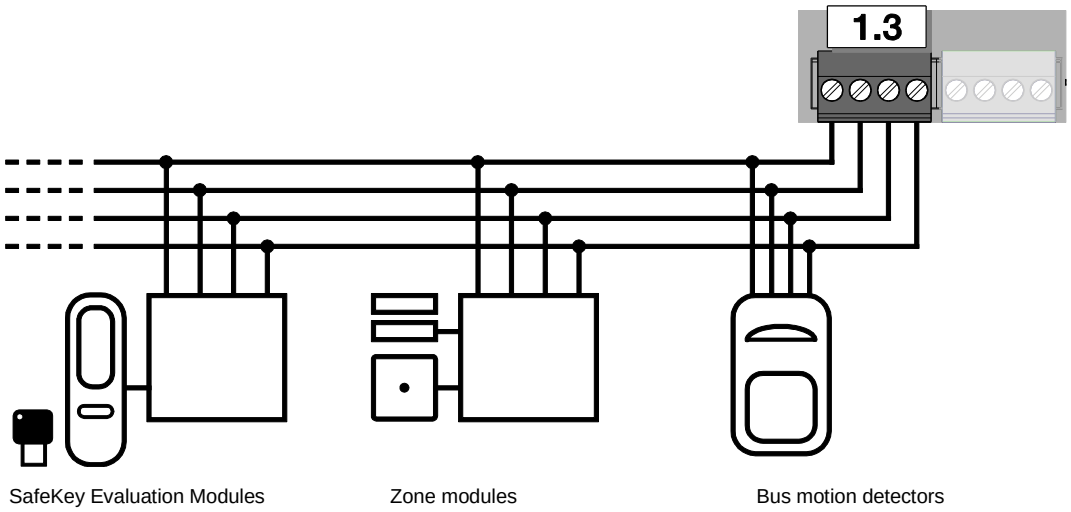


Important
Max. permitted cable length for siren 1, siren 2, strobe: 100 m each

Connection schematic, Security Bus (S-Bus 1)

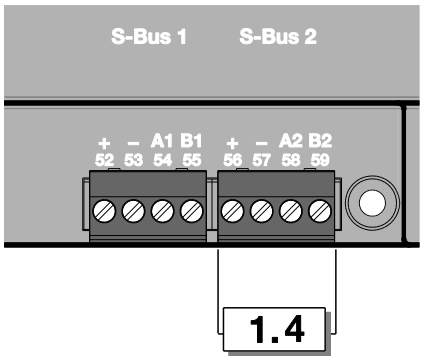


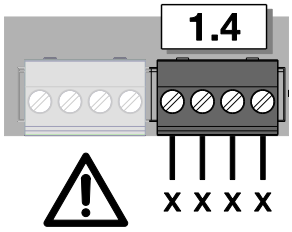
Connection of system components to Security Bus (S-Bus 1)



Important
Max. total permitted cable length: 1000 m Max. voltage drop at the end of the cable: 3 V No ring topology Multiple strings possible

Connection schematic, Security Bus (S-Bus 2)

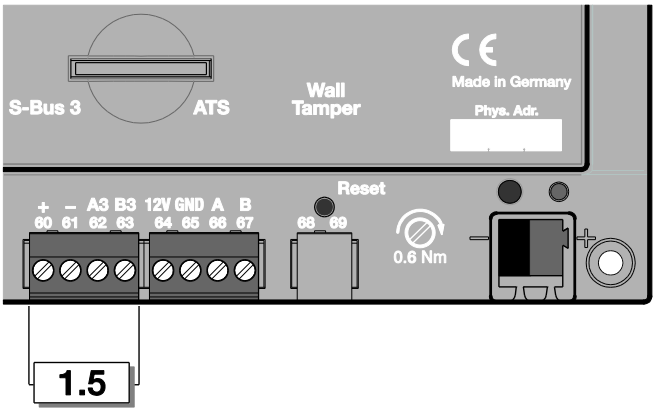




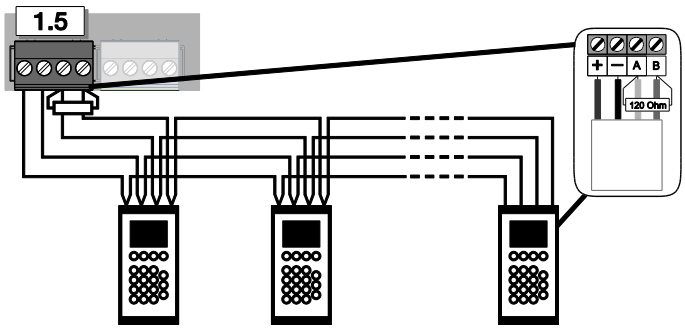
Currently no function.

Connection for future applications.

Connection schematic, Security Bus (S-Bus 3)

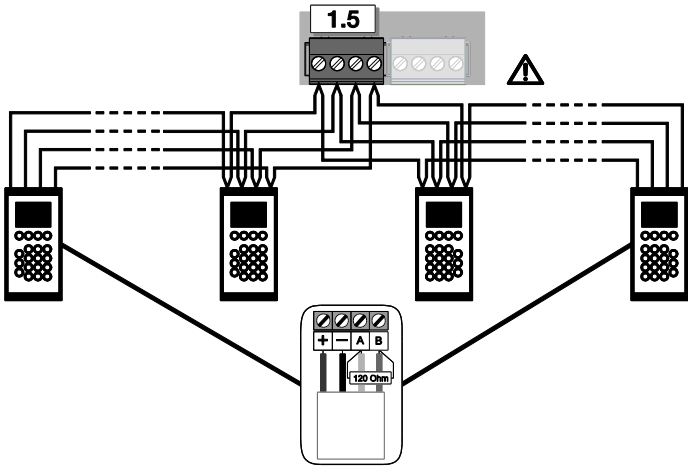


Connection of keypads to Security Bus (S-Bus 3)



Topology: 1 string

Place cable termination resistors at the end of the cable or last device.

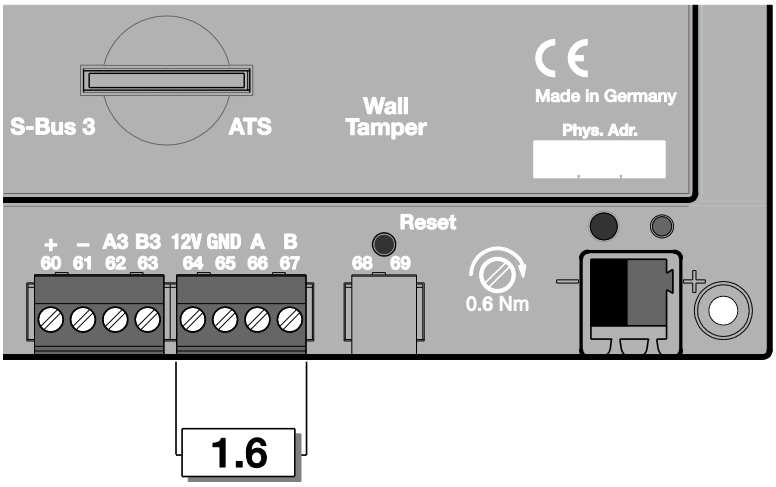


Bus topology: 2 strings

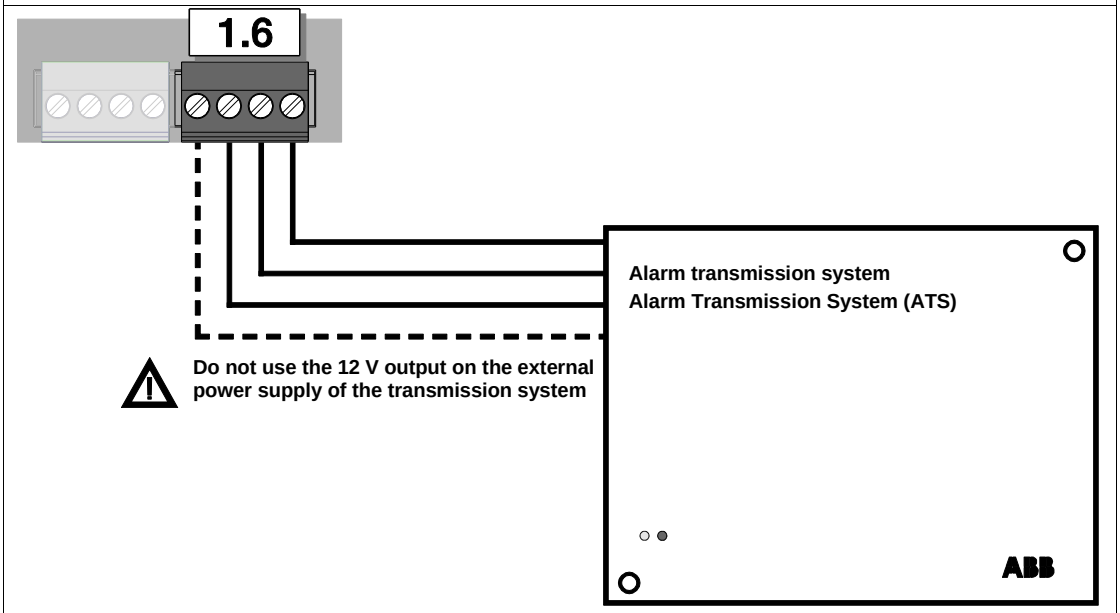
Place cable termination resistors at the end of the cable or last device.

Important
Max. total permitted cable length: 1000 m Max. voltage drop at the end of the cable: 3 V Max. 2 strings

Connection schematic ATS-Bus



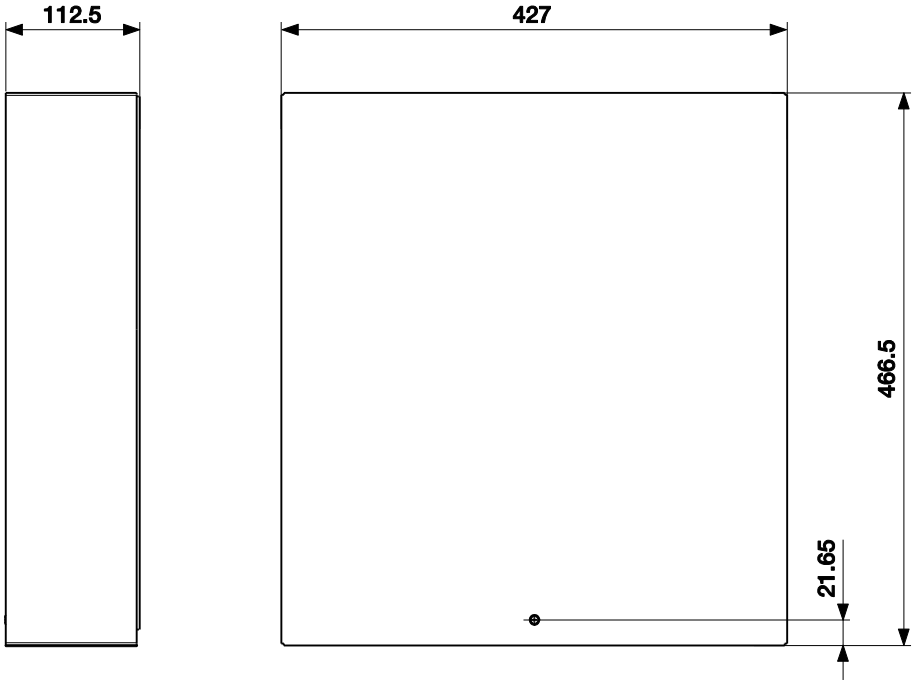
Connection of transmission system to ATS-Bus



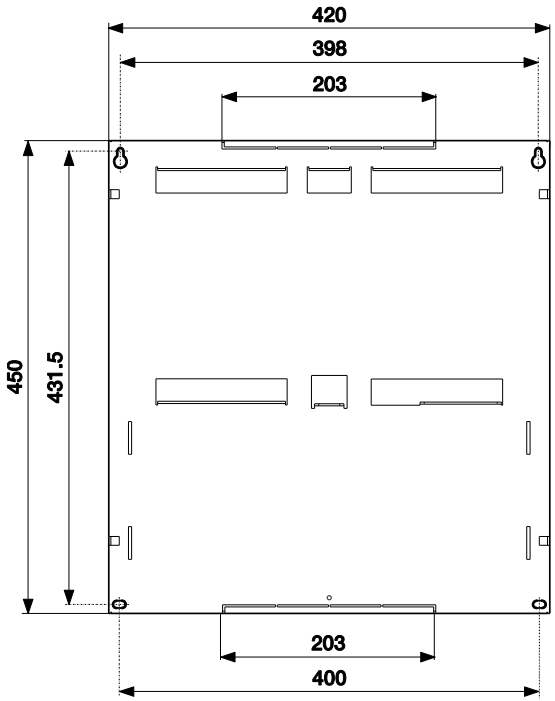
comXline 1516 / 1516 (GSM)

Important
Max. permitted cable length: 125 m Max. voltage drop at the end of the cable: 3 V

2.1.3 Dimension drawing

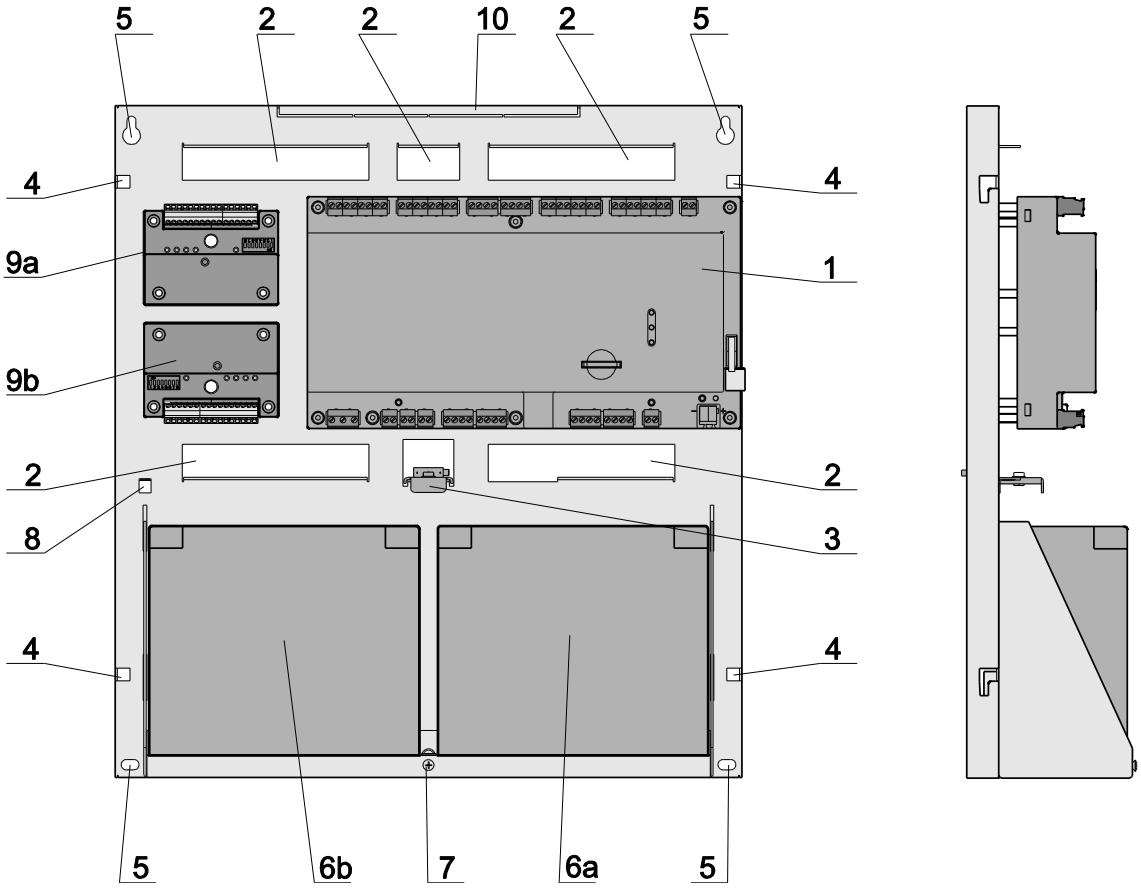


Dimension drawing, enclosure cover



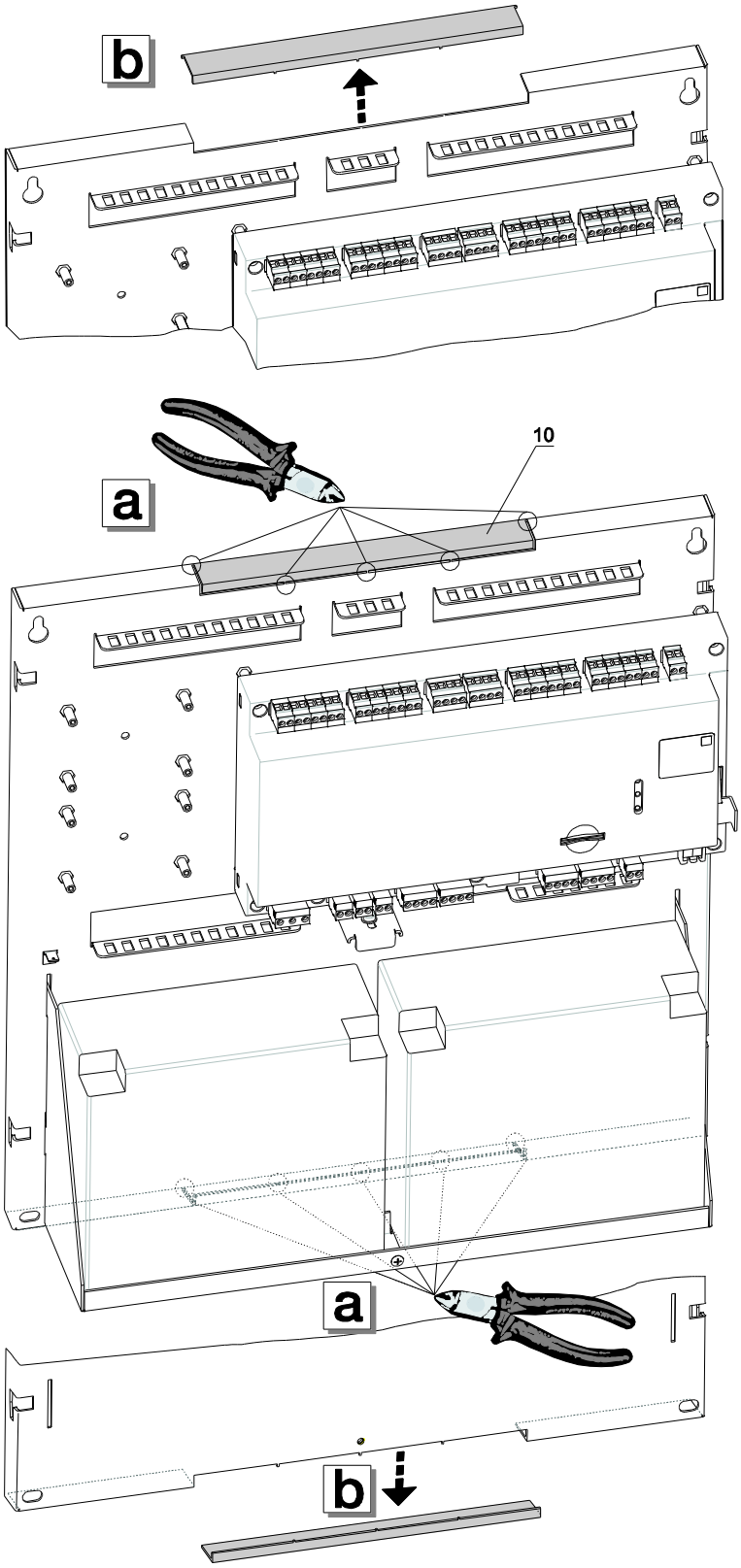
Dimension drawing, housing base

2.1.4 Mounting and installation

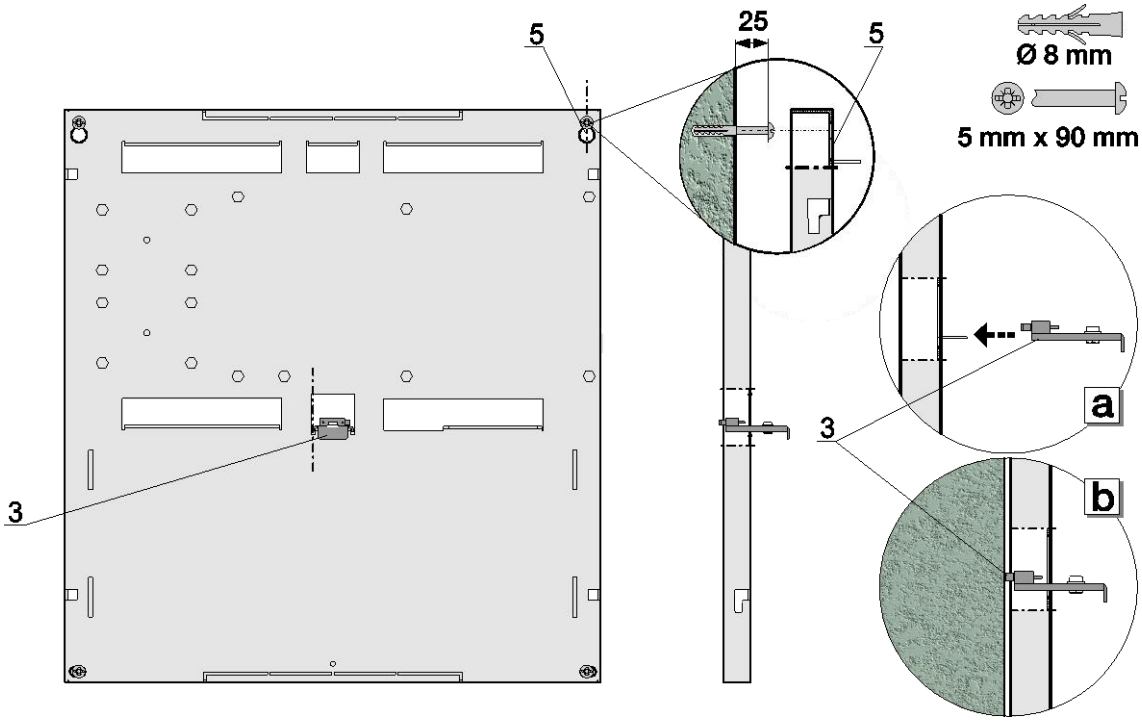


System overview

1 GM/A 8.1 KNX Security Panel
2 Cable entry point
3 Off the wall tamper contact WA/Z 1.1 (optionally available)
4 Entry for enclosure cover
5 Fixing holes for enclosure base
6 6a: Rechargeable battery 2, 6b: Rechargeable battery 1 of type SAK17
7 Lock for enclosure cover
8 Protective conductor lug
9 Optional mounting slot for max. 2 system components (e.g. Zone Module MG/E 4.4.1)
10 Cable entry for surface mounting



Cable entries for surface mounting



Mounting of enclosure base

3 Off the wall tamper contact WA/Z 1.1 (optionally available)
a. Adjustment of off the wall tamper contact after fixing of the enclosure base
b. Fixing of off the wall tamper contact with hexagonal bolt

5 Fixing holes for enclosure base

Note
A hexagonal wrench (M4) is required for the mounting of the off the wall tamper contact (contained in the scope of delivery of the WA/Z 1.1).

2.1.5 Display elements

4 display LEDs are located on the front of the KNX Security Panel:

- LED *ON* (27)

Flashes (quickly and slowly) green when the device starts; turns green when the device is ready for operation

- LED *LAN/Link* (28)

Turns yellow when the network connection is available; flashes during data traffic

- LED *10/100 Mbps* (29)

Turns yellow at an available network speed of 100 Mbps; off when the network speed is lower than 100 Mbps

- LED *Programming* (4)

Turns red when the device is in Programming mode (KNX), after the *Programming* key was pressed

2.1.6 Operating controls

There are 3 keys for operation on the front of the KNX Security Panel:

- *Programming* key (3)

For assignment of the physical address, refer to the *Programming* LED (4)

- *Reset* key (6)

To reset to factory settings (see chapter 2.1.7 Special states, p. 42)

- *Battery Start* key (13)

To apply the connected critical power supply (battery 1 and battery 2) when there is no power supply (17).

2.1.7 Special states

Starting the GM/A 8.1 KNX Security Panel

When the Panel starts (after the power supply is switched on a reset/restart), the green LED ON (27) will flash. During the starting operation (length approx. 120 seconds), all the outputs, including buses, are switched off. After starting, the internal buzzer will beep briefly. Only then are the outputs, including the buses, connected. The LED ON (27) turns green permanently.

Starting the GM/A 8.1 KNX Security Panel via critical power supply

For commissioning purposes, the Panel can also be started solely using the connected critical power supply (battery 1 and battery 2). When there is no power supply (17), the connected critical power supply can be applied by pressing the *Battery Start* key (13).

Note
This function is only intended for commissioning.

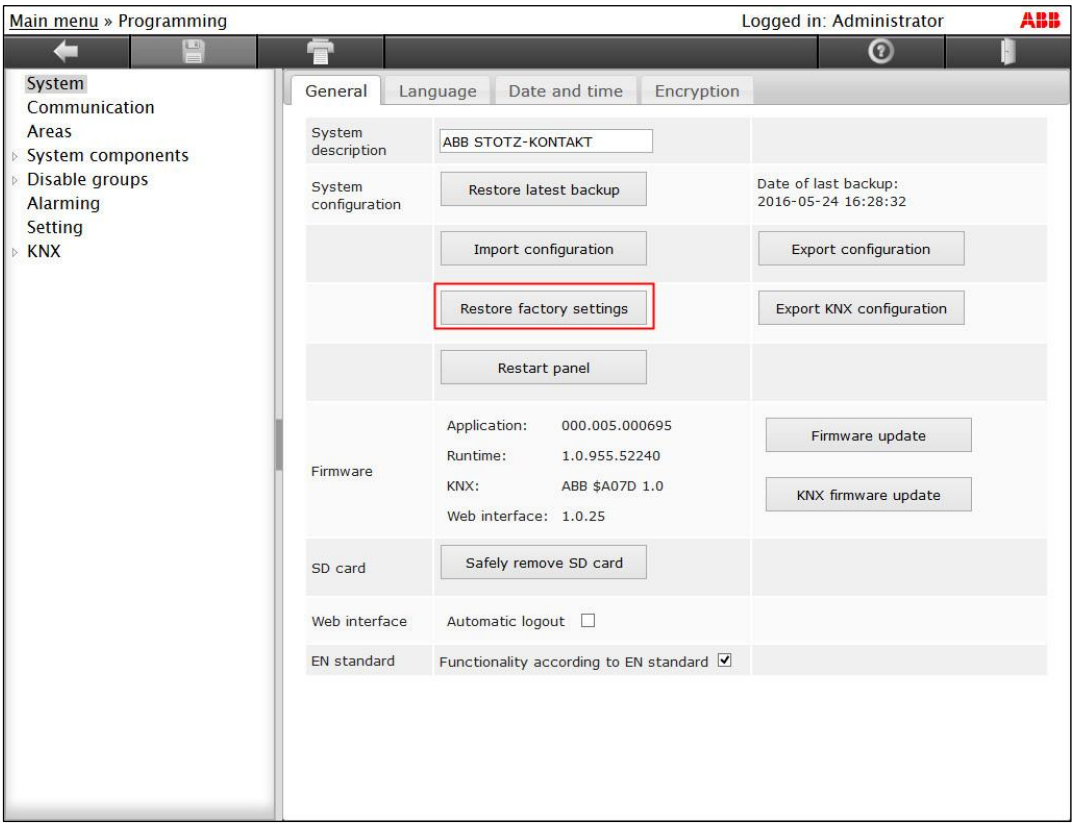
Reset to factory settings

If the device is reset to the factory settings using the *Reset* key (6) or using the *Restore factory settings* button on the Web Interface, then an intermittent beep will signal the resetting operation. The beeping sound will stop when the operation is complete. The device will then restart. The entire operation takes about 120 seconds.

Resetting to the factory settings using *Reset (6)*

When the Panel is isolated from its power source, press the *Reset (6)* key and connect the voltage. The case tamper (1) must be opened during the operation. Keep the *Reset (6)* key pressed until an intermittent beeping sound signals the resetting operation.

Resetting to the factory settings via the Web Interface



Under *Programming >System*, press the button *Restore factory settings* and confirm the dialog. The Panel restarts and restores the factory settings.

Reset/Tamper reset

If an authorized operator performs a reset/tamper reset, then all the pending alarms and faults are reset. In addition, the zones are briefly isolated from their power source, in order to reset detectors that save alarms (e.g. water detectors).

2.2 BT/A x.1 Keypad

2.2.1 Technical data

2CDC 073 001 S0013

BT/A x.1

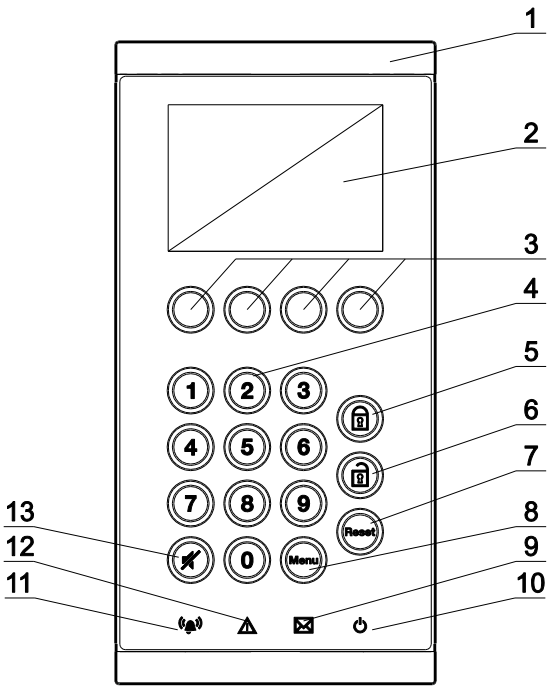
The BT/A x.1 Keypad is used to operate and display the GM/A 8.1 KNX Security Panel. The display is used to show information about system states. The multifunction and special keys mean that all the system functions can be operated easily. Safety-relevant functions are protected by a user PIN.

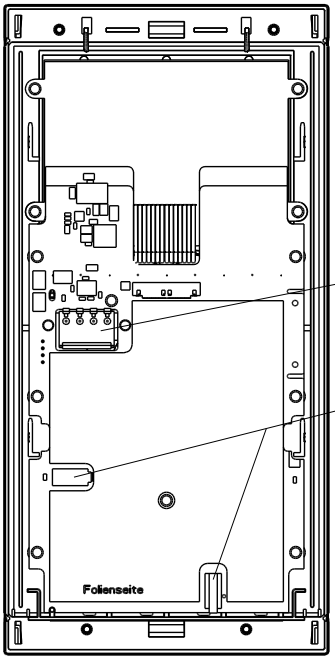
The device can be used in systems with increased security requirements according to VdS Class A, B and C, DIN VDE 0833 Level 1, 2 and 3 and EN 50 131 / IEC 62 642 Level 1, 2 and 3.

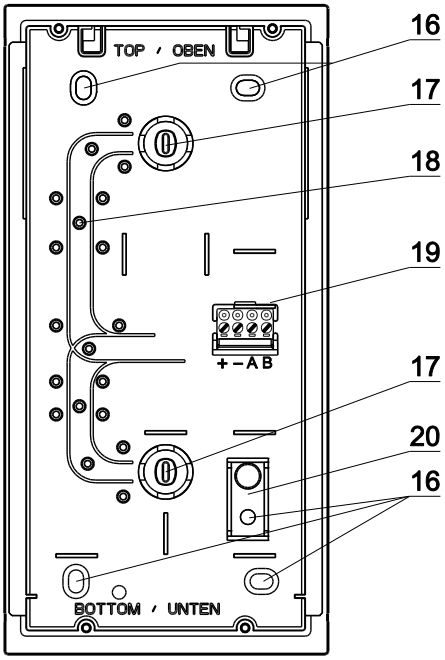
Supply	Voltage	13.2 V DC ± 0.5 V (via S-Bus 3)
	Current consumption	Max. 65 mA < 30 mA (typical)
Connection	Bus connection	S-Bus 3
	EOL resistor	120 Ohms (contained in scope of delivery of the panel)
Connection type	Type	Pluggable screw type terminals
	Connecting capacity	0.2…1.5 mm² rigid/flexible
	Multi-wire connecting capacity	0.2…0.75 mm² rigid/flexible
	Tightening torque	Max. 0.4 Nm
	Stripping length	6 mm
Operating and display elements	LED *Operation* (green)	Display of device operation readiness
	LED *Message* (yellow)	Display of the triggered detector of the area
	LED *Fault* (yellow)	Display of a fault in the system/the area
	LED *Alarm* (red)	Display of alarm in the system/the area
	Multifunction keys	Recall the stored function in the display
	Number keys	Input of the PIN
	Set key	Setting of the system/the area
	Unset key	Unsetting of the system/the area
	Reset key	Reset alarms, faults and detectors saving alarms
	Menu key	Recall the Keypad menu
	Switch off acoustics key	Switch off the acoustic signaling device
Temperature range	Operation	-10…+55 °C
	Transport	-25…+70 °C
	Storage	-25…+55 °C
Ambient conditions	Max. humidity	93 %, no condensation allowed
Installation	Surface mounted device (AP)/Flush mounted device (UP)	
Design	Main dimensions (H x W x D)	237 x 117 x 22 mm
	Housing	Plastic, halogen free
	Color BT/A 1.1	RAL 9005 (jet black)
	Color BT/A 2.1	RAL 9016 (traffic white)

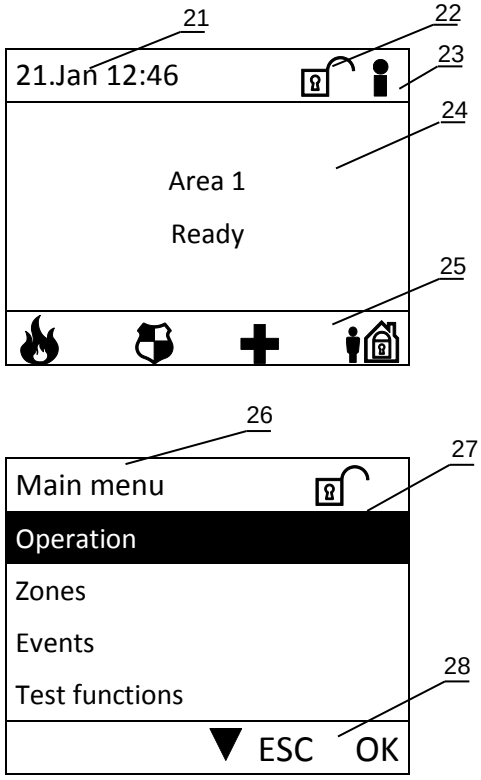
Degree of protection	IP 30	to EN 60 529
Protection class	II	to DIN EN 61 140
Environmental class	II	to DIN EN 50 130-5
Interference immunity	DIN EN 50 130-4	
Isolation category	Overvoltage category	III according to DIN EN 60 664-1
	Pollution degree	2 according to DIN EN 60 664-1
Approvals	VdS 2252	Class C: G116043
	DIN EN 50 131-3 / IEC 62 642-3	Level 3
	Design of Keypad	B to EN 50 131-3
CE conformity	In accordance with the EMC guideline and low voltage guideline, ROHS	

2.2.2 Connection schematic (device description)



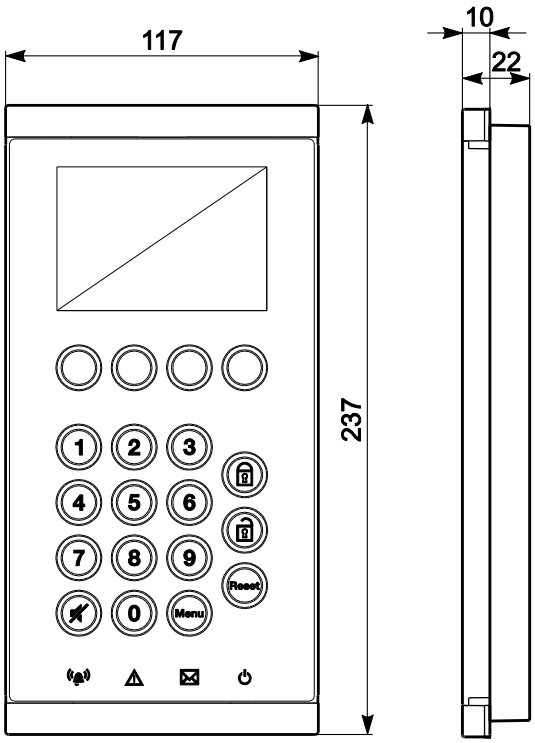




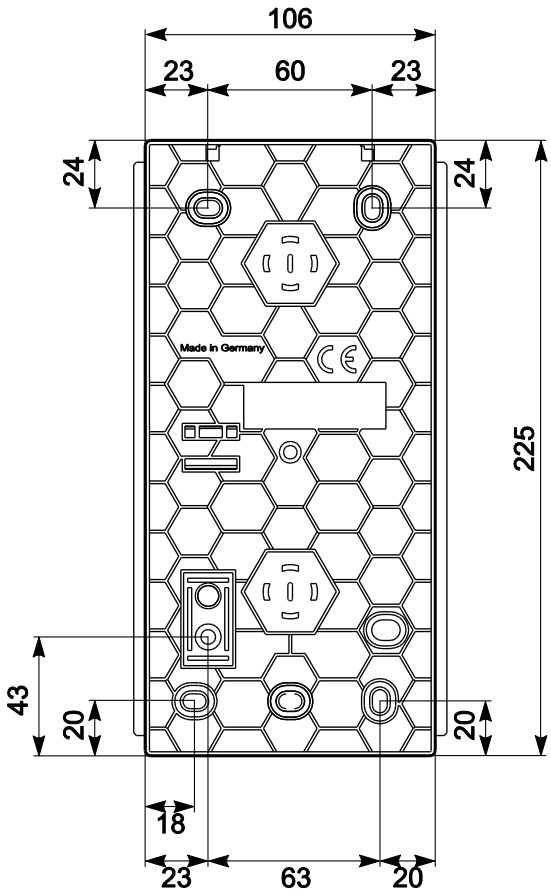


1	Cover caps	**15**	Tamper contact
2	Display	**16**	Fixing holes
3	Multifunction keys	**17**	Cable entry point
4	Number keys	**18**	Strain relief
5	*Set* key	**19**	Bus connection, S-Bus 3
6	*Unset* key	**20**	Predetermined breaking point in enclosure for tamper monitoring
7	*Reset* key	**21**	Display of date and time
8	*Menu* key	**22**	Setting state of the system
9	LED *Message* (yellow)	**23**	Disable groups active
10	LED *Operation* (green)	**24**	Display area
11	LED *Alarm* (red)	**25**	Display area for functions of the multifunction keys
12	LED *Fault* (yellow)	**26**	Menu heading
13	*Switch off acoustics* key	**27**	Selection area
14	Contacting pins	**28**	Display area for functions of the multifunction keys

2.2.3 Dimension drawing

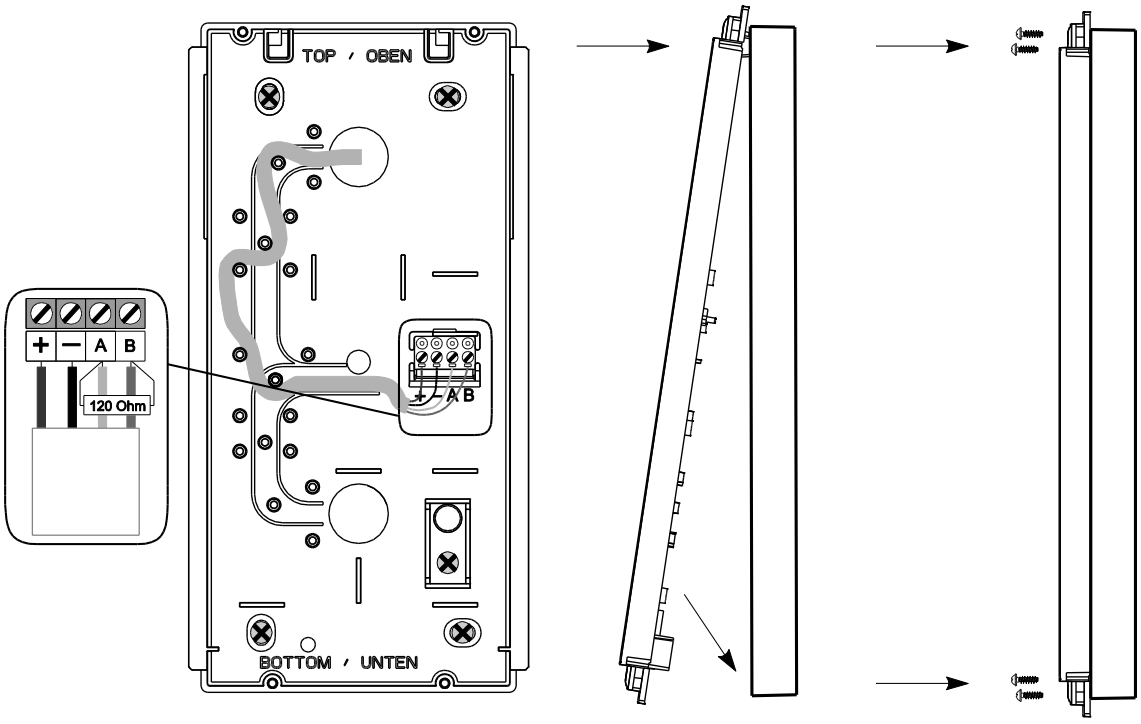


Front view



Rear view

2.2.4 Mounting and installation



1st step **2nd step** **3rd step**

Mounting and installation steps

1st step:

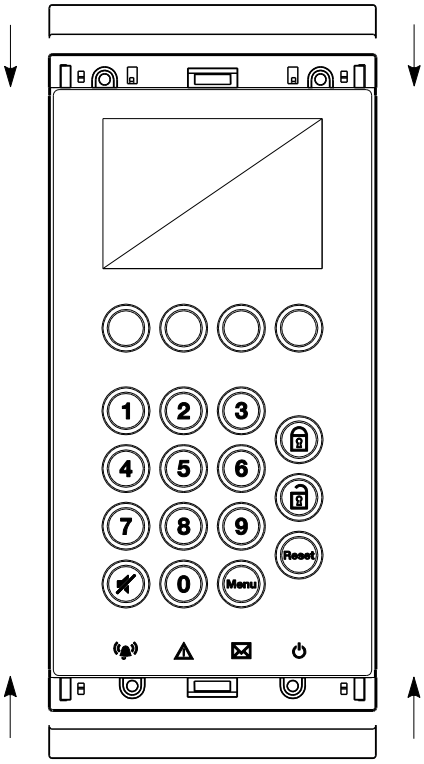
Mount the enclosure base on a solid surface and connect the bus cable (S-Bus 3) to the bus connection (19). Place the EOL resistor at the end of the last S-Bus 3 subscriber. See Topology Security Bus (S-Bus 3), p. 23.

2nd step:

Attach the enclosure cover above the enclosure base and carefully fold it down. In so doing, the contacting pins (14) in the cover must be run into the bus connection (19).

3rd step:

Screw the enclosure cover to the enclosure base.



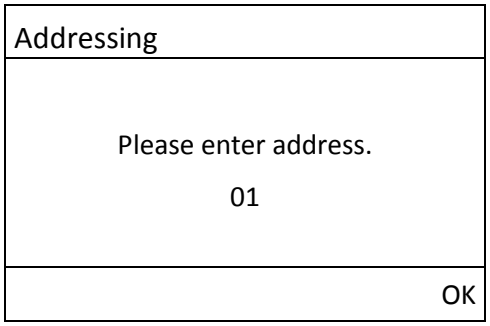
4th step

4th step:
Attach the cover caps (1).

Note
To remove the cover caps, lever them carefully to the side of the lock using a screwdriver.

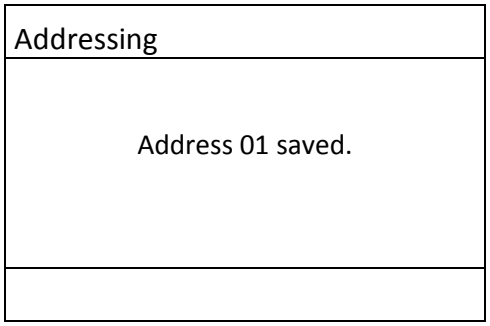
2.2.5 First commissioning

First commissioning of the Keypads is essential. During the first commissioning of the Keypads, a prompt appears in English on the display to input an address for the Keypad. This must be in the range 01 to 05 (a maximum of five Keypads can be connected to S-Bus 3 of the Panel). No addresses may be assigned in duplicate, as this could otherwise cause faulty telegram traffic on the S-Bus 3 and the Keypads no longer function correctly. If double addressing has been performed, then the address of the Keypad can be changed (see chapter 2.2.5.3 Reset address, p. 55).



Prompt to enter address

Input the address using the number keys (4)

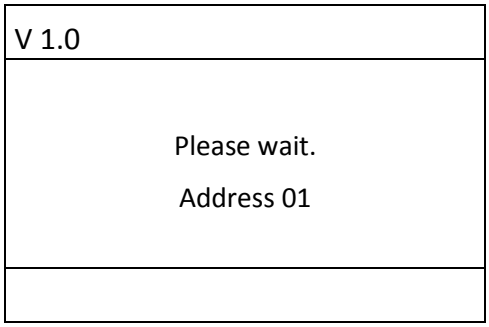


Saving of the address with OK

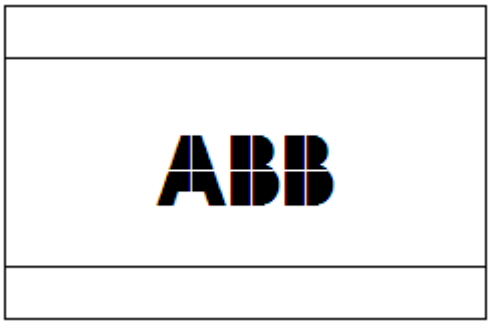
The address of the Keypad can be displayed using the menu item *Test functions* > *Address*.

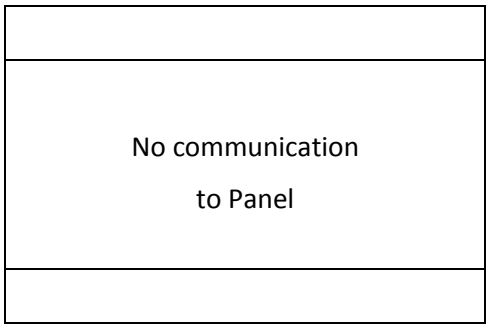
2.2.5.1 Initialization

After address input or a restart, the following initialization phase occurs:



Display of the address and software version (top left)

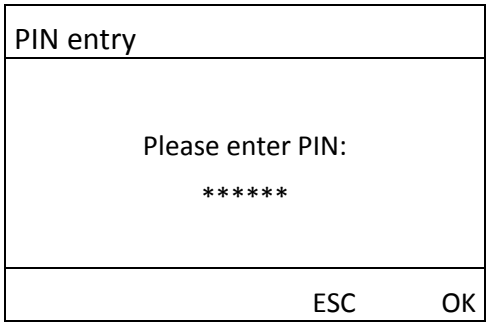




Wait for data connection to the Panel

Activation via the Web Interface required

2.2.5.2 PIN entry



Operations requiring PIN entry:

- Recall menu using the *Menu key*

All the other functions (see paragraph Keypads: BT/A x.1 - Tab *Parameters*, p. 394) can be set using the parameters of the Keypad with or without PIN polling.

Three preconfigured users and user groups are provided in the user management at the factory.

Preconfigured users and user groups:

						Rights											
No	**User**	**Group**	**Password**	**PIN**	**Standard language**	**Display**	**Operation**	**Events**	**External setting**	**External unsetting**	**Tamper reset**	**Disable groups**	**Disable keys/codes**	**Programming**	**User management**	**Key management**	**Service**
1	Administrator	Admin	Administrator	000000	English	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
2	Operator	User	Operator	111111	English	x	x	x	x	x		x					
3	Benutzer	User	Benutzer	222222	German	x	x	x	x	x		x					

Note

The PIN must be assigned separately to each user via the Web Interface of the KNX Security Panel. The PIN must have six digits. There is no invalid PIN, resulting in 1,000,000 possible variations.

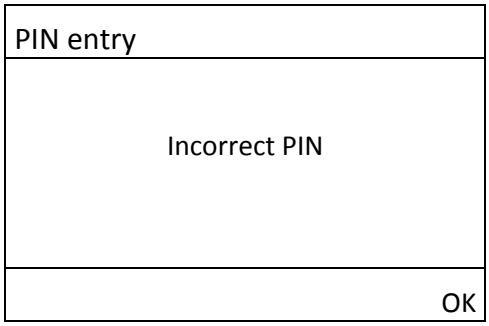
Note

The user will be automatically logged out of the menu and returned to the home page after 60 seconds, if no input is made, or if the ESC multifunction key is pressed.

Important

An administrator (user 1 and user group "Admin") cannot log in without the prior enabling (Admin login) of a user.
After successful login, a user can enable the administrator via the menu *Operation* > *Admin Login*.

If the wrong PIN is entered, the following display appears:

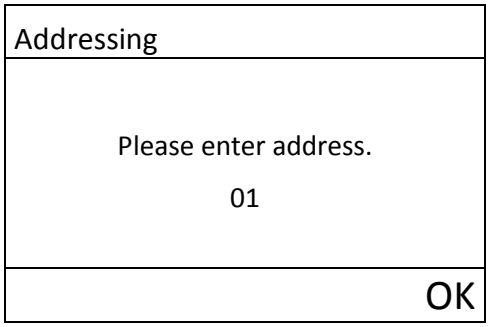


Note
If the PIN entry is incorrect 6 times in a row, then the Keypad is disabled for 120 seconds. An entry in the event log is made. The device is again disabled for 120 seconds after each subsequent incorrect PIN entry.

2.2.5.3 Reset address

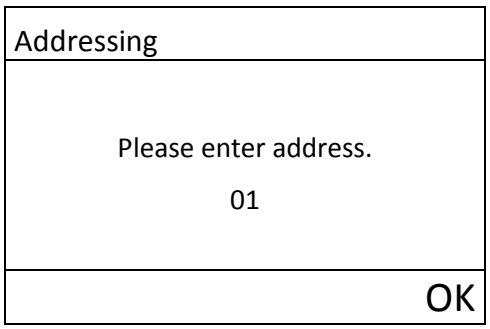
The address of a Keypad can be reset in two different ways:

1. If the Keypad is already in the Web Interface of the KNX Security Panel, then the deletion of the appropriate Keypad in the Web Interface of the KNX Security Panel will also reset the address of the Keypad. Carry out address assignment as described in chapter 2.2.5 First commissioning, p. 51.



Prompt to enter address

2. Disconnect the Keypad from the S-Bus 3 and press the *Reset* key (7) of the Keypad. Reconnect the device with the S-Bus 3 and press the *Reset* key (7) until the prompt to enter the address appears again.



Prompt to enter address

2.2.6 Display elements

4 display LEDs are located on the front of the Keypad:

Operation LED (green) (10):

Displays the readiness of the device

LED on: Device is ready for operation. LED off: Device is not ready for operation.

Message LED (yellow) (9):

Displays the triggered detectors of the area

LED on: Detector triggered. LED off: No detector triggered.

LED *Fault* (yellow) (12):

Displays a fault in the system/area

LED flashing: A new fault is pending. LED on: Fault was acknowledged. LED off: No fault.

Alarm LED (red) (11):

Displays an alarm in the system/area

LED flashing: A new alarm is pending. LED on: Alarm was acknowledged. LED off: No alarm.

2.2.7 Operating controls

19 operation keys are located on the front of the Keypad:

Multifunction keys (3):

The four multifunction keys have various pre-parameterized functions, which are shown accordingly via the display (e.g. navigation, quick access to menu items). They can be reparameterized using the Web Interface of the KNX Security Panel.

0 … 9 Number keys (4):

The PIN is input using the number keys. If so required by the function, the PIN must be entered after the prompt on the display.

Set key (5):

The *Set* key sets the KNX Security Panel or the allocated area. The function (no setting, internal setting, external setting, delayed external setting) can be reparameterized using the Web Interface of the KNX Security Panel.

Unset key (6):

The *Unset* key unsets the KNX Security Panel or the allocated area. The function (no setting, internal unsetting, external unsetting) can be reparameterized using the Web Interface of the KNX Security Panel.

Reset key (7):

The *Reset* key is used to reset alarms and faults, as well as detectors which save alarms (e.g. water detector, glass break detector). The function (no setting, reset, tamper reset) can be reparameterized using the Web Interface of the KNX Security Panel.

Menu key (8):

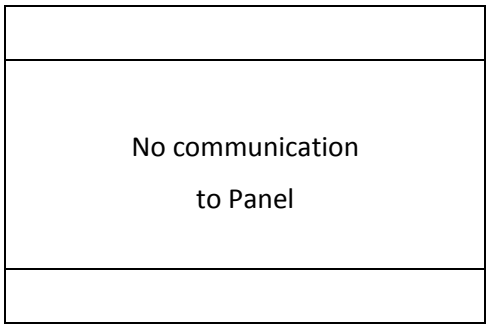
The *Menu* key is used to access the menu structure of the keypad. The PIN is always polled.

Switch off acoustics key (13):

The *Switch off acoustics* key switches off the acoustic sirens if there is an alarm. This function is only possible when the KNX Security Panel or the allocated area is unset. The function (no setting, buzzer, all acoustic signaling devices) can be reparameterized using the Web Interface of the KNX Security Panel.

2.2.8 Special states

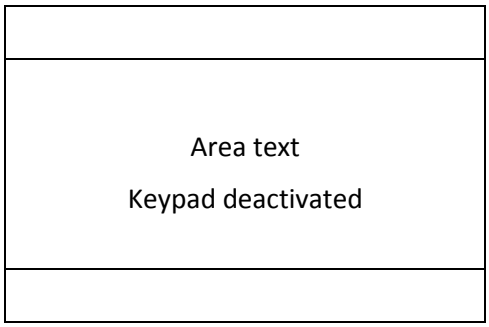
No communication to Panel



The display is shown on the following events:

- Wait for data connection to the Panel during the initialization phase
- Missing data connection to the Panel (shorted, cut-through cable, swapped wire pairs)
- After the initialization phase and not yet activated via the Web Interface

Deactivation of the Keypad



The display is shown on the following event:

- Deactivation of the Keypad via the Web Interface

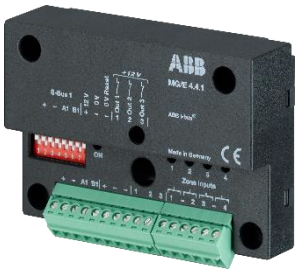
2.2.9 Prioritization of displays

Displays are prioritized as follows:

1. Programming mode
2. Service mode
3. Key manager mode
4. User administration mode
5. Intrusion
6. Panel tamper
7. Tamper
8. Personal attack
9. Panic
10. Emergency
11. Fire
12. Technology 1
13. Technology 2
14. Prealarm
15. Fault
16. Walk test
17. Ready/Not ready

2.3 MG/x 4.4.1 Zone Module

2.3.1 Technical data



MG/E 4.4.1

2CDC071021S0013

The MG/X Zone Modules are used to expand the zones of the GM/A 8.1 KNX Security Panel. The modules each possess 4 zones for the connection of floating contacts in applications with increased security requirements.

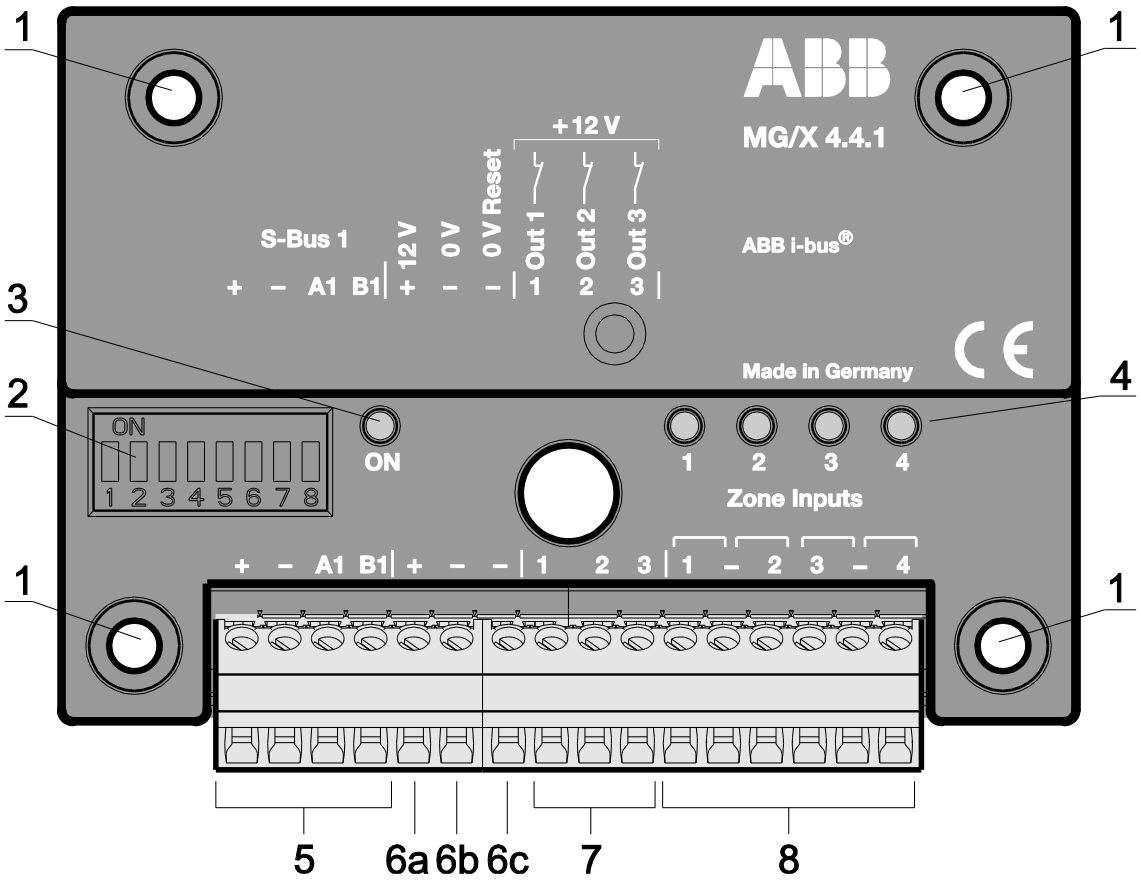
In addition, parameterizable status information can be displayed via 3 switchable outputs.

The device can be used in systems with increased security requirements according to VdS Class A, B and C, DIN VDE 0833 Level 1, 2 and 3 and EN 50 131 / IEC 62 642 Level 1, 2 and 3.

Supply	Voltage	13.2 V DC ± 0.5 V (via S-Bus 1)
	Current consumption	Max. 300 mA
	Current consumption without 12 V DC output and transistor outputs:	
	Zones open	19 mA
	Zones shorted	40 mA
	Zones terminated (2.7 kOhms)	23 mA
	Power consumption	Max. 4.6 W, at 15 V
	Total power dissipation	Max. 1.4 W, at 15 V
Connection type	Type	Pluggable screw type terminals
	Connecting capacity	0.14…1.5 mm² rigid/flexible
	Multi-wire connecting capacity	0.08…0.5 mm² rigid 0.08…0.75 mm² flexible
	Tightening torque	Max. 0.25 Nm
	Stripping length	7 mm
Inputs (zones)	Quantity	4
	No-load voltage	9.5…15 V DC
	Short circuit current	6 mA each
	Permitted cable length	Max. 200 m each
	Permissible line resistance	Max. 40 Ohms each
Output (12 V DC)	Output voltage	9.5…15 V DC
	Output current	200 mA
	Short circuit current	215 mA (internal current limitation)
Transistor outputs (Open Collector)	Quantity	3
	Internal pre-resistor	820 Ohms each
	Max. output voltage	9.5…15 V DC
	Output current	15 mA, at V_{IN} = 15 V
	Short circuit current	18 mA, at V_{IN} = 15 V

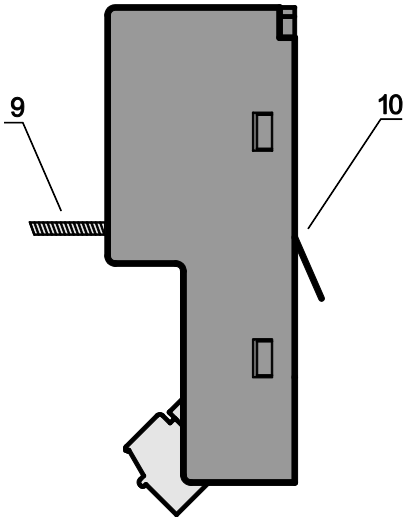
Temperature range	Operation	-10…+55 °C
	Transport	-25…+70 °C
	Storage	-25…+55 °C
Ambient conditions	Max. humidity	93 %, no condensation allowed
Installation	Installation in central enclosure	MG/E 4.4.1 (max. 2 pieces)
	Surface mounted device (AP)	MG/A 4.4.1
	Main dimensions (H x W x D)	90 x 63 x 25 mm
Degree of protection	IP 30	to DIN EN 60 529
Environmental class	II	to DIN EN 50 130-5
Interference immunity	DIN EN 50 130-4	
Isolation category	Overvoltage category	III according to DIN EN 60 664-1
	Pollution degree	2 according to DIN EN 60 664-1
Approvals	VdS 2252	Class C: G116044
	DIN EN 50 131-3 / IEC 62 642-3	Level 3
CE conformity	In accordance with the EMC guideline and low voltage guideline, ROHS	

2.3.2 Connection diagram



1	Fixing holes
2	Function switch for addressing
3	LED *ON* (green)
4	LEDs for indication of operational states of the zone inputs (red)
5	Bus connection, S-Bus 1
6a	12 V output for the connection of external consumers
6b	0 V output for the connection of external consumers
6c	0 V reset output, for external consumers with Reset function (e.g. smoke detectors)
7	Transistor outputs (Open Collector) 1...3
8	Inputs, detector groups 1...4

Connection schematic MG/A



9 Case tamper
10 Off the wall tamper contact

2.3.3 Display elements

The MG/x Zone Modules have 2 different LEDs:

- *Operation* LED (green) (3)

Displays the readiness of the device.

- LED on: Device is ready for operation.
- LED off: Device is not ready for operation.

- LED indication of operational state of inputs (red) (4)

Displays the state of the input.

- LED on: Input triggered.
- LED off: Input not triggered.

2.3.4 Addressing

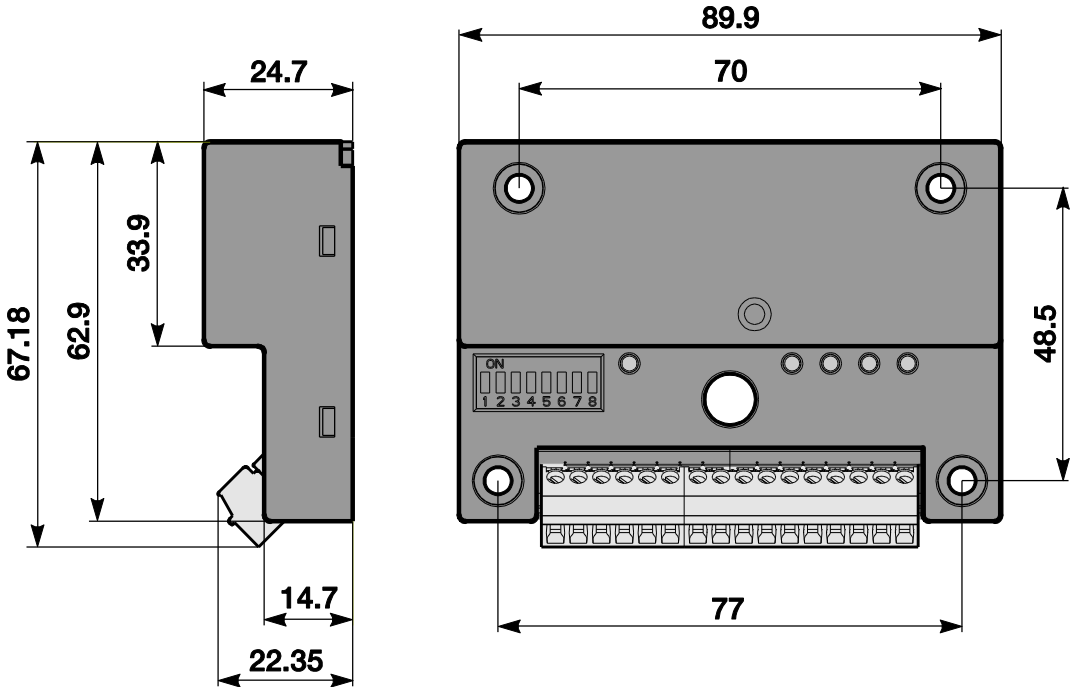
The function switch addresses the zone modules connected to S-Bus 1. Each Zone Module has (independently of the area) its own address. The addressing range for the Zone Modules is between 1 and 32. The addressing range does not need to be successive.

Note
Correct addressing must be ensured. DIP switches 6, 7 and 8 must always be set to OFF.

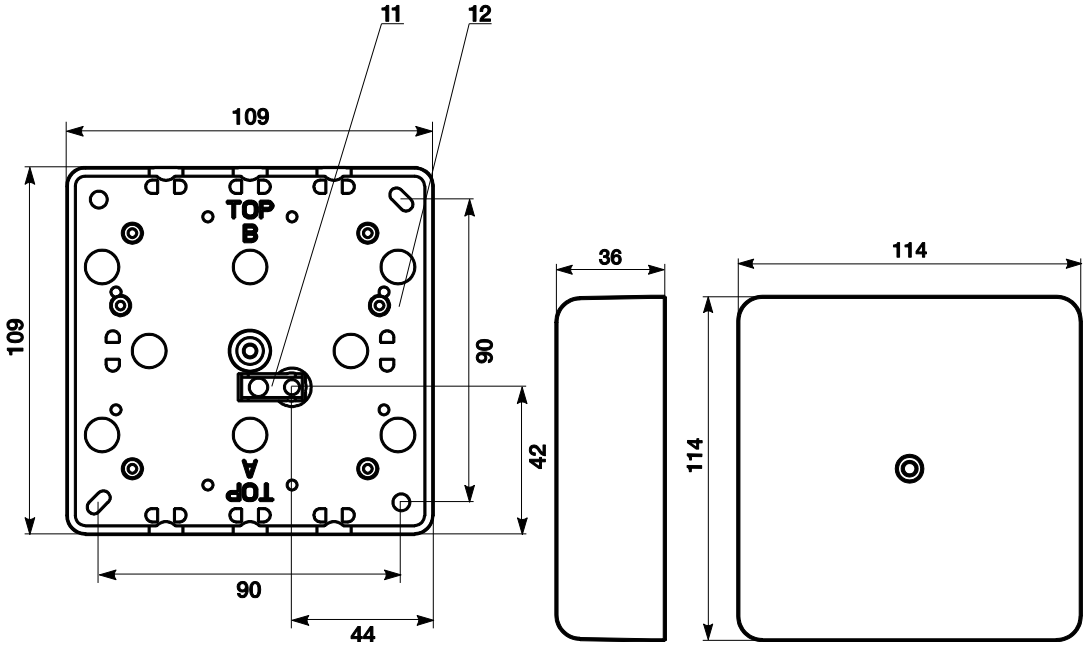
Up to 32 Zone Modules can be connected to the KNX Security Panel.

Address	DIP 1	DIP 2	DIP 3	DIP 4	DIP 5	DIP 6	DIP 7	DIP 8
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
2	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
3	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
4	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
5	OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
6	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
7	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
8	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
9	OFF	OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
10	**ON**	OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
11	OFF	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
12	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
13	OFF	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
14	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
15	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
16	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
17	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
18	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
19	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
20	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
21	OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
22	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
23	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
24	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
25	OFF	OFF	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
26	**ON**	OFF	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
27	OFF	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
28	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
29	OFF	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
30	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
31	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
32	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF

2.3.5 Dimension drawing



Dimension drawing, surface mounted enclosure



11 Predetermined breaking point in enclosure for tamper monitoring (establish connection on the mounting surface with a screw)

12 Surface mounted enclosure for MG/A 4.4.1

2.4 L240/MG2 Zone Module, 2-fold

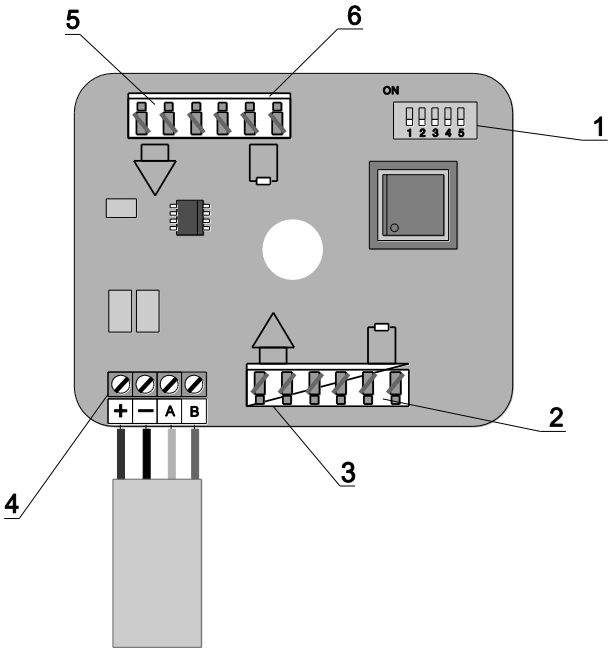
2.4.1 Technical data

L240/MG2

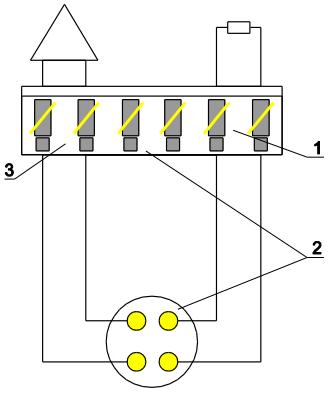
The L240/MG2 Zone Module is used to expand the zones of the GM/A 8.1 KNX Security Panel. The module possesses 2 zones for the connection of floating contacts in applications with increased security requirements.

Supply	Voltage	13.2 V DC ± 0.5 V (via S-Bus 1)
	Input voltage range	10.7…14.5 V DC
	Current consumption	Max. 19 mA
Connection type	Type	Pluggable screw-type terminal (S-Bus 1)
		0.2…0.5 mm² fine stranded
	Type	LSA (cutting terminal technology) (zones)
		0.14…0.5 mm² fine-wire
Inputs (zones)	Quantity	2
	No-load voltage	9.5…15 V DC
	Short circuit current	6 mA each
	Permitted cable length	Max. 200 m each
	Permitted cable resistance	Max. 40 Ohms each
Temperature range	Operation	-10…+55 °C
	Transport	-25…+70 °C
	Storage	-25…+55 °C
Ambient conditions	Maximum air humidity	93 %, no condensation allowed
Installation	Flush mounting (UP)	Mounting in standard switch box 55 mm
	Main dimensions (H x W x D)	70 x 70 x 25 mm
Degree of protection	IP 30	to DIN EN 60 529
CE conformity	In accordance with the EMC guideline and low voltage guideline, ROHS	

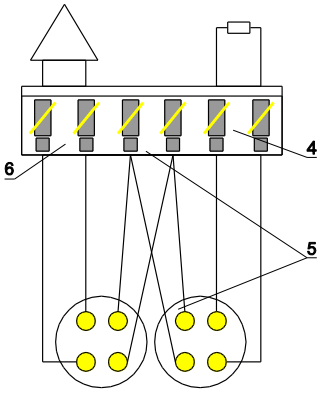
2.4.2 Connection diagram



1 Function switch for addressing
2 Input, zone 1
3 Integrated EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms) for input zone 1
4 Bus connection, S-Bus 1
5 Input, zone 2
6 Integrated EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms) for input zone 2



1 Integrated EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms) for input zone
2 Connection of a sensor: The two middle contacts are not used.
3 Input, zone



4 Integrated EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms) for input zone
5 Connection of 2 sensors: The two middle contacts are only used as a connection terminal.
6 Input, zone

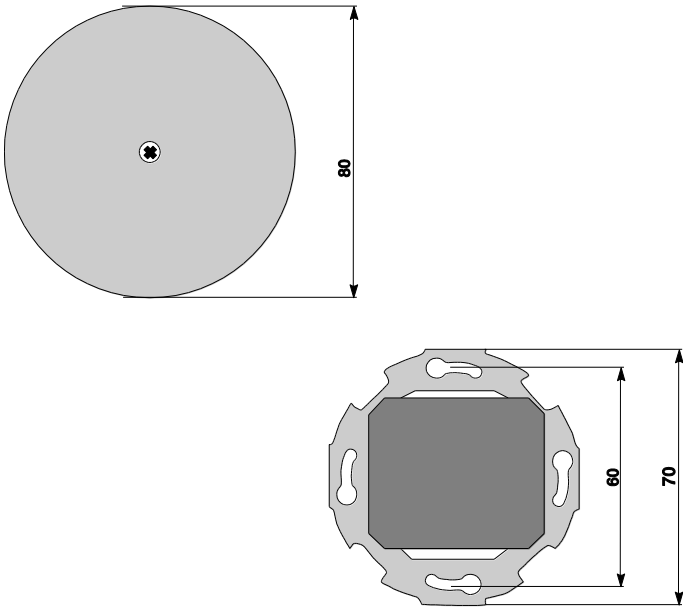
2.4.3 Addressing

The function switch (1) addresses the Zone Modules connected to the Security Bus (S-Bus 1). Each Zone Module has (independently of the area) its own address. The addressing range for the Zone Modules is between 1 and 32. The addressing range does not need to be successive.

Up to 32 Zone Modules can be connected to the KNX Security Panel.

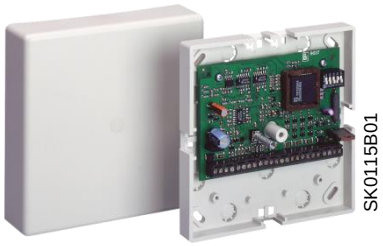
Address	DIP 1	DIP 2	DIP 3	DIP 4	DIP 5
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
2	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
3	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
4	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
5	OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF
6	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF
7	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF
8	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF
9	OFF	OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF
10	**ON**	OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF
11	OFF	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	OFF
12	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	OFF
13	OFF	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF
14	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF
15	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	OFF
16	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	OFF
17	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	**ON**
18	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	**ON**
19	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	**ON**
20	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	**ON**
21	OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF	**ON**
22	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	OFF	**ON**
23	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	**ON**
24	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	**ON**
25	OFF	OFF	OFF	**ON**	**ON**
26	**ON**	OFF	OFF	**ON**	**ON**
27	OFF	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	**ON**
28	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	**ON**
29	OFF	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**
30	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**
31	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**
32	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**

2.4.4 Dimension drawing



2.5 L840/MG4 Zone Module, 4-fold

2.5.1 Technical data



L840/MG4

The L840/MG4 Zone Module is used to expand the zones of the GM/A 8.1 KNX Security Panel. The module possesses 4 zones for the connection of floating contacts in applications with increased security requirements.

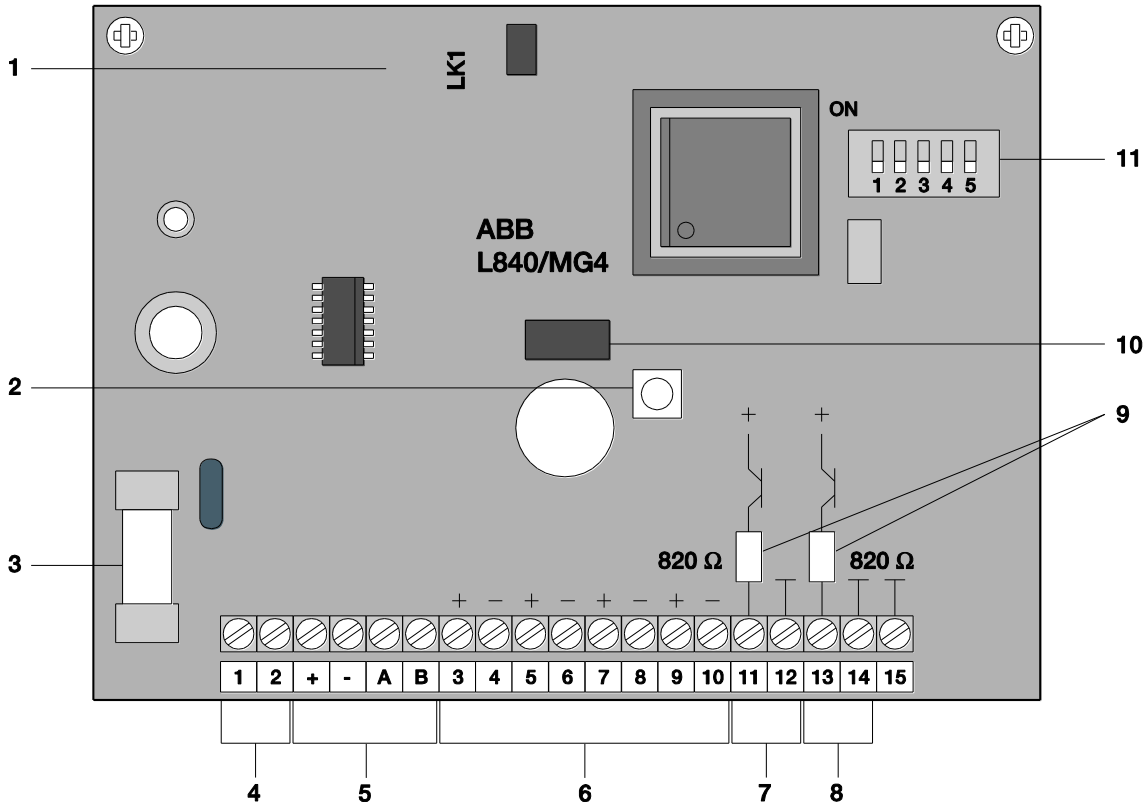
In addition, parameterizable status information can be displayed via 2 switchable outputs.

The device can be used in systems with increased security requirements according to VdS Class A, B and C, DIN VDE 0833 Level 1 and 2 and EN 50 131 / IEC 62 642 Level 1 and 2.

Supply	Voltage	13.2 V DC ± 0.5 V (via S-Bus 1)
	Current consumption	Max 320 mA
	Current consumption without 12 V DC output and transistor outputs:	
	Zones open	16 mA
	Zones shorted	40 mA
	Zones terminated (2.7 kOhms)	25 mA
Connection type	Type	Pluggable screw type terminals
		0.2…2.5 mm^2 fine stranded
	Tightening torque	Max. 0.6 Nm
Inputs (zones)	Quantity	4
	No-load voltage	9.5…15 V DC
	Short circuit current	6 mA each
	Permitted cable length	Max. 200 m each
	Permissible line resistance	Max. 40 Ohms each
Output (12 V DC)	Output voltage	9.5…15 V DC
	Output current	Max. 250 mA
Transistor outputs (Open Collector)	Quantity	2
	Internal pre-resistor	820 Ohms each
	Max. output voltage	9.5…15 V DC
	Output current	15 mA each, at VIN = 15 V
	Short circuit current	18 mA each, at VIN = 15 V

Temperature range	Operation	-10…+55 °C
	Transport	-25…+70 °C
	Storage	-25…+55 °C
Ambient conditions	Max. humidity	93 %, no condensation allowed
Installation	Surface mounted device (AP)	
Design	Main dimensions (H x W x D)	95 x 70 x 18 mm
Degree of protection	IP 30	to DIN EN 60 529
Environmental class	II	to DIN EN 50 130-5
Interference immunity	DIN EN 50 130-4	
Approvals	VdS 2252	Class C: G 197110
	DIN EN 50 131-3	Level 2
CE conformity	In accordance with the EMC guideline and low voltage guideline, ROHS	

2.5.2 Connection diagram



1	Jumper to deactivate the case tamper (remove jumper to activate)	**7**	Output 1 for the connection of external consumers 12 V (11) 0 V (12)
2	Case tamper with spring	**8**	Output 2 for the connection of external consumers 12 V (13) 0 V (14)
3	Fine-wire fuse (100 mA F, 250 V)	**9**	Internal pre-resistors for outputs 1 and 2 (820 Ohms each)
4	12 V output 12 V (1) 0 V (2)	**10**	LED for indication of operational states of the zone inputs (red)
5	Bus connection, S-Bus 1	**11**	Function switch for addressing
6	Inputs, detector groups 1...4		

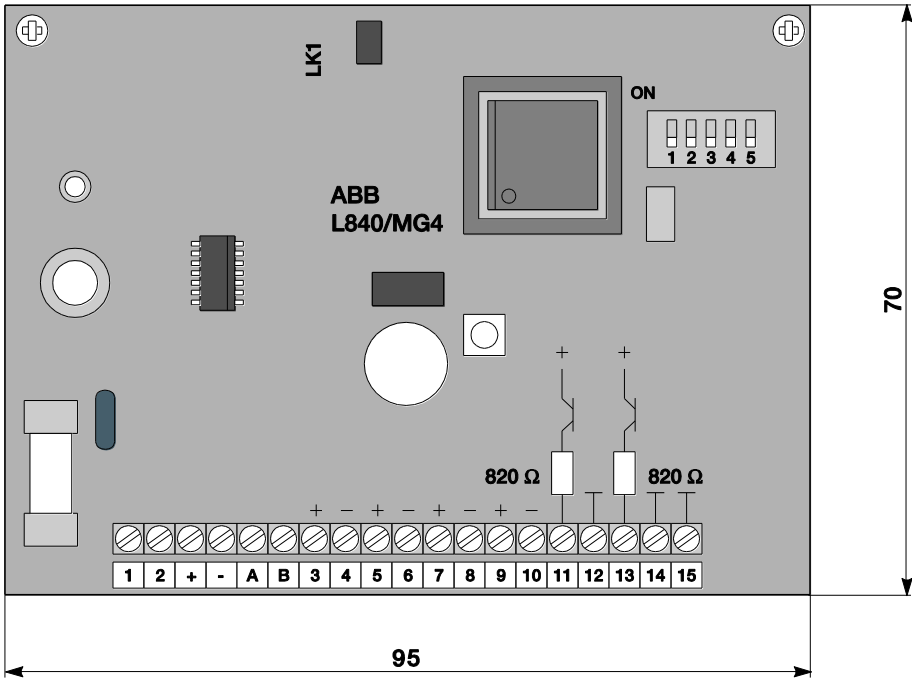
2.5.3 Addressing

The function switch addresses the Zone Modules connected to the Security Bus (S-Bus 1). Each Zone Module has (independently of the area) its own address. The addressing range for the Zone Modules is between 1 and 32. The addressing range does not need to be successive.

Up to 32 Zone Modules can be connected to the KNX Security Panel.

Address	DIP 1	DIP 2	DIP 3	DIP 4	DIP 5
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
2	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
3	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
4	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
5	OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF
6	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF
7	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF
8	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF
9	OFF	OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF
10	**ON**	OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF
11	OFF	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	OFF
12	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	OFF
13	OFF	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF
14	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF
15	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	OFF
16	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	OFF
17	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	**ON**
18	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	**ON**
19	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	**ON**
20	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	**ON**
21	OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF	**ON**
22	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	OFF	**ON**
23	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	**ON**
24	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	**ON**
25	OFF	OFF	OFF	**ON**	**ON**
26	**ON**	OFF	OFF	**ON**	**ON**
27	OFF	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	**ON**
28	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	**ON**
29	OFF	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**
30	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**
31	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**
32	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**

2.5.4 Dimension drawing



2.6 IR/XB, IR/XC Bus Motion Detector

2.6.1 Technical data

2CDC 081 176 S0008

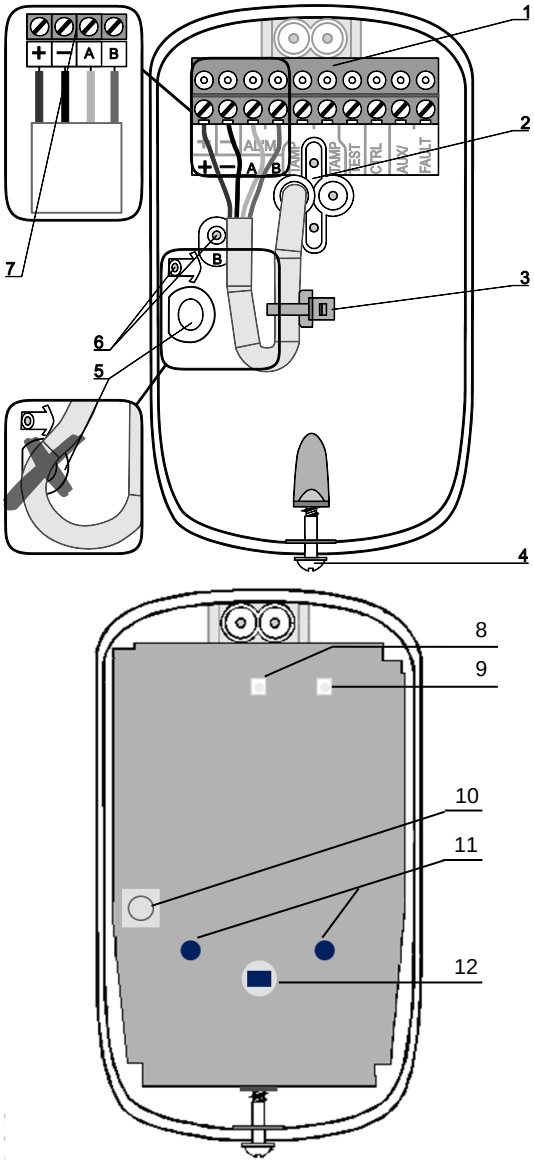
IR/XB, IR/XC

The IR/XB and the IR/XC are bus-compatible motion detectors for interior applications for connection to the Security Bus (S-Bus 1) of the Security Panel GM/A 8.1. The detector possesses passive-infrared technology. It allows spatial monitoring with a range of up to 15 m.

For status displays, the detector possesses 1 (IR/XB) or 2 LEDs (IR/XC). In addition, the detector possesses an alarm memory, a remotely controllable Walk test as well as an anti mask (only IR/XC).

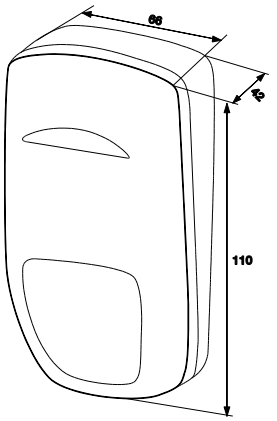
Supply	Voltage	13.2 V DC ± 0.5 V (via S-Bus 1)
	Current consumption (IR/XB)	Idle: 6 mA Alarm (without LED): 6 mA Alarm (with LED): 9 mA
	Current consumption (IR/XC)	Idle: 8 mA Alarm (without LED): 8 mA Alarm (with LED): 11 mA
Connection type	Type	Pluggable screw type terminals
Trigger characteristic	Pulse mode	1, 2, 3 pulses, 1 pulse/corridor mode (parameterizable)
Effective range at a mounting height of 2.3 m	Angle	86°
	Range	15 m
	Zones	17 on 4 levels
Operating and display elements	Case tamper	For tamper detection
	Off the wall tamper contact	For tamper detection
	LED red	For status display of alarm triggering
	LED yellow (only IR/XC)	To display the status of the passive infrared sensor
Temperature range	Operation	-10…+55 °C
	Transport	-25…+70 °C
	Storage	-25…+55 °C
Ambient conditions	Max. humidity	93 %, no condensation allowed
Environmental class	II	to DIN EN 50 130-5
Interference immunity	DIN EN 50 130-4	
Installation	Surface mounted device (AP)	
	Main dimensions (H x W x D)	110 x 42 x 66 mm
Approvals	VdS 2312	VdS Class B: G 110506 (IR/XB) VdS Class C: G 110062 (IR/XC)
	EN 50 131-2-2	Level 2 (IR/XB) Level 3 (IR/XC)
CE conformity	In accordance with the EMC guideline and low voltage guideline, ROHS	

2.6.2 Connection diagram

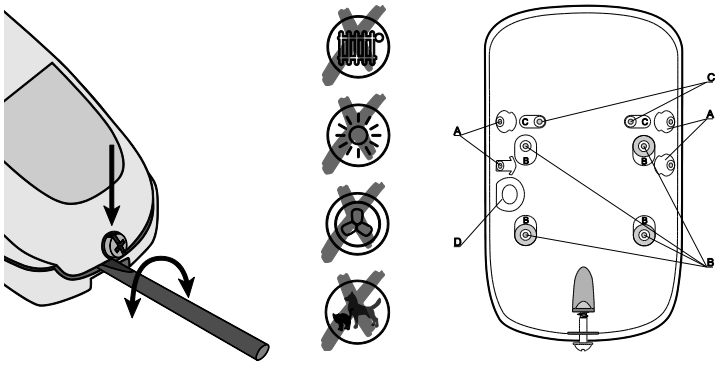


1 Terminal
2 Cable entry point
3 Strain relief
4 Fixing screw for the enclosure cover
5 Positioning ring for the off the wall tamper contact (observe cable routing)
6 Screw fixing for corner/or wall mounting when using the off the wall tamper contact
7 Bus connection, S-Bus 1
8 LED (red) for status display of alarm triggering
9 LED (yellow) to display the status of the passive infrared sensor (only IR/XC)
10 Case tamper
11 Infrared LEDs for anti mask (only IR/XC)
12 Passive infrared sensor

2.6.3 Dimension drawing



2.6.4 Mounting and installation



U Fixing position for corner mounting
B Fixing position for wall mounting
C Fixing position for mounting with mounting bracket (MW)
D Fixing position when using the off the wall tamper contact

Mounting of IR/X Bus Motion Detector

- Slacken the enclosure screw (do not turn out fully)
- Apply a flat screwdriver in the slot above the screw and push up the enclosure cover
- Push up the enclosure locks on the electronics board to unlock the electronics board
- Pull the electronics board out of the clamp socket
- Screw the enclosure base to a solid, vibration-free wall (mounting height 2.3 m)
- No objects 1 m below or in front of the detector (only IR/XC with anti mask)
- Connect S-Bus 1 to the terminal
- Reattach the electronics board
- Reattach the enclosure cover
- Only screw the enclosure screw tight after addressing (see paragraph Bus motion detectors, p. 329).

Note
The following error sources can result from the functional principle: • Draughts • Any sources of heat (radiators, air-conditioning systems, fax machines, etc.) • Pet animals (dogs, cats, birds, etc.) • Insects walking over the lens (spiders, bugs, etc.) • Direct sunlight • Rooms flooded with light, in which rapid temperature changes can occur To avoid incorrect triggering, passive infrared motion detectors may not be pointed at radiators or windows!

2.6.5 Display elements

The IR/X Bus Motion Detectors have 1 (IR/XB) or 2 LEDs (IR/XC) for the status display:

- Alarm and trigger display, undervoltage
- Display of the passive infrared section (IR/XC)

2.6.6 Operating controls

The IR/X Bus Motion Detectors have a case and off the wall tamper contact for tamper detection.

The case tamper detects the opening of the detector. At the same time, this contact is also used to assign the bus address during detector commissioning via the Security Panel.

The off the wall tamper contact detects the removal of the detector from the wall.

2.6.7 Special states

Commissioning

 Address assignment and transmission of the parameters: Red LED flashes for 60 seconds

 Calibration of the anti mask (only IR/XC): Yellow LED flashes every 3 seconds for 60 seconds

Technical faults

 Undervoltage fault: Red LED flashes every second

 Passive infrared sensor defective

 Calibration of the anti mask failed: Yellow LED flashes rapidly

 Fault of the passive infrared sensor (PIR): Yellow LED on

Walk test

 Passive infrared sensor has detected a movement: Yellow LED flashes on each detection

 Passive infrared sensor is covered: Yellow LED flashes 3x per second

 Passive infrared sensor has detected an alarm: Yellow LED on for 3 seconds

 Detector signals an alarm: Red LED on for 3 seconds

Alarm memory

 Detector signaled an alarm during last setting: Red LED lit up constantly up to next setting (not with active Walk test or deactivated parameter)

Recalibration of the anti mask

 Calibration of the anti mask (only IR/XC): Yellow LED flashes every 3 seconds for 60 seconds

Note
The anti mask of a motion detector is used to detect when the detection range close to the detector (0.5 m) is impaired (e.g. curtain, intentional covering, etc.). A response from the anti mask is displayed as a fault.

Important
If the anti mask of a motion detector has triggered, then it can only be deleted again using the Walk test function. Here, the detector area must be walked through until the appropriate LED of the motion detector no longer displays anti mask. Only then can the fault be deleted via the reset function.

2.7 EIM/XB, EIM/XC Bus Motion Detector

2.7.1 Technical data

2CDC 081 176 S0008

EIM/XB, EIM/XC

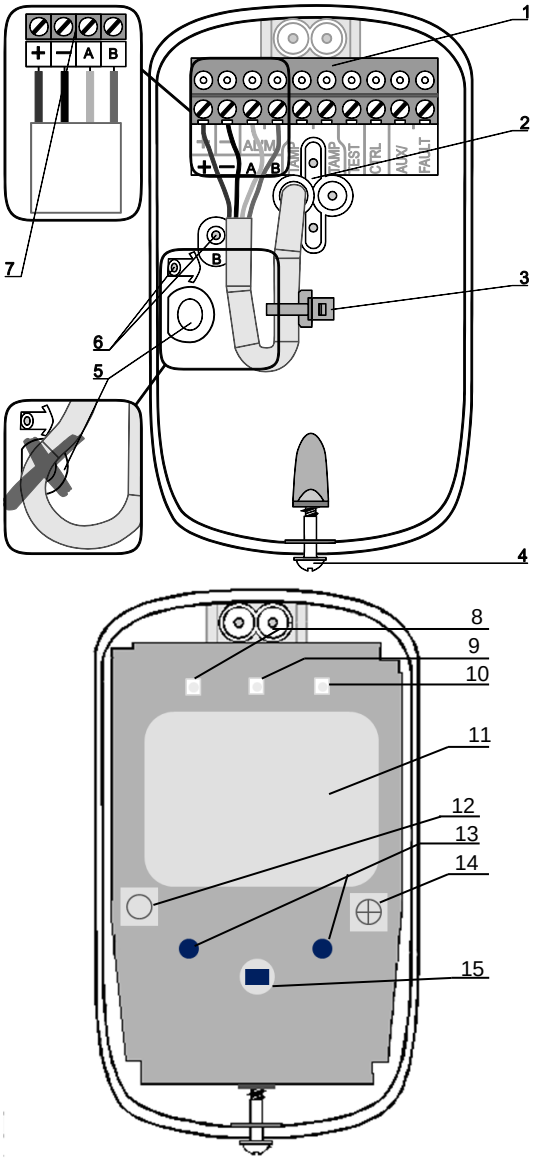
The EIM/XB and the EIM/XC are bus-compatible motion detectors for interior applications for connection to the Security Bus (S-Bus 1) of the Security Panel GM/A 8.1.

The detector combines passive infrared technology with temperature-independent microwave technology. The combination of these effective principles produces a detector, which can hold its own due to its high level of security against false alarms, even if the ambient conditions are poor, and still possesses a high level of detection security.

The detector possesses 3 LEDs for the status display, which can be seen from the outside via fiber optic cables.
In addition, the detector possesses an alarm memory, an automatic self test, a remotely controllable Walk test as well as an anti mask (only EIM/XC).

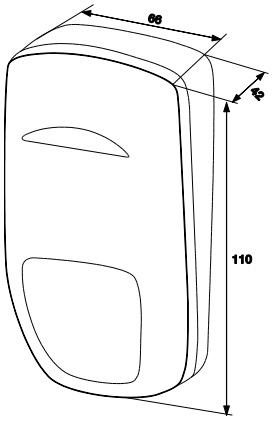
Supply	Voltage	13.2 V DC ± 0.5 V (via S-Bus 1)
	Current consumption (EIM/XB)	Idle: 9 mA Alarm (without LED): 9 mA Alarm (with LED): 12 mA
	Current consumption (EIM/XC)	Idle: 11 mA Alarm (without LED): 11 mA Alarm (with LED): 14 mA
Connection type	Type	Pluggable screw type terminals
Microwave range	50 % to 100 % settable, max. 15 m range settable using potentiometer (full rotation in clockwise direction for 100 %)	
Operating and display elements	Case tamper	For tamper detection
	Off the wall tamper contact	For tamper detection
	LED red	For status display of alarm triggering
	LED yellow	To display the status of the passive infrared sensor
	LED green	to display the status of the microwave sensor
Temperature range	Operation	-10…+55 °C
	Transport	-25…+70 °C
	Storage	-25…+55 °C
Ambient conditions	Maximum air humidity	93 %, no condensation allowed
Environmental class	II	to DIN EN 50 130-5
Interference immunity	DIN EN 50 130-4	
Installation	Surface mounted device (AP)	
	Main dimensions (H x W x D)	110 x 42 x 66 mm
Approvals	VdS 2312	VdS Class B: G 110513 (EIM/XB) VdS Class C: G 110061 (EIM/XC)
	EN 50 131-2-4	Level 2 (EIM/XB) Level 3 (EIM/XC)
CE conformity	In accordance with the EMC guideline and low voltage guideline, ROHS	

2.7.2 Connection diagram

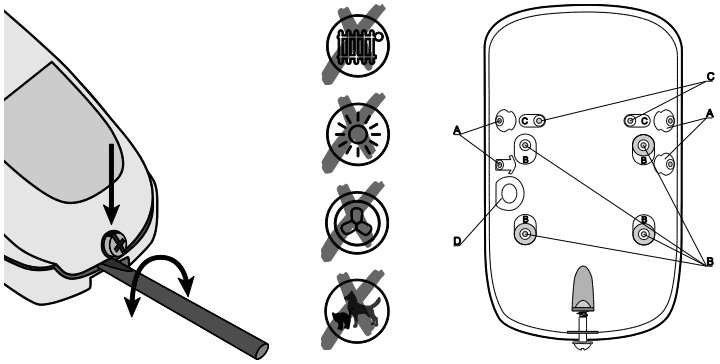


1 Terminal
2 Cable entry point
3 Strain relief
4 Fixing screw for the enclosure cover
5 Positioning ring for the off the wall tamper contact (observe cable routing)
6 Screw fixing for corner/or wall mounting when using the off the wall tamper contact
7 Bus connection, S-Bus 1
8 LED (green) to display the status of the microwave sensor
9 LED (red) for status display of alarm triggering
10 LED (yellow) to display the status of the passive infrared sensor
11 Microwave sensor
12 Case tamper
13 Infrared LEDs for anti mask (only EIM/XC)
14 Potentiometer for setting the microwave range (left stop 7.5 m, right stop 15 m)
15 Passive infrared sensor

2.7.3 Dimension drawing



2.7.4 Mounting and installation



U Fixing position for corner mounting
B Fixing position for wall mounting
C Fixing position for mounting with mounting bracket (MW)
D Fixing position when using the off the wall tamper contact

Mounting of EIM/X Bus Motion Detector

- Slacken the enclosure screw (do not turn out fully)
- Apply a flat screwdriver in the slot above the screw and push up the enclosure cover
- Push up the enclosure locks on the electronics board to unlock the electronics board
- Pull the electronics board out of the clamp socket
- Screw the enclosure base to a solid, vibration-free wall (mounting height 2.3 m)
- No objects 1 m below or in front of the detector (only detector with anti mask)
- Connect S-Bus 1 to the terminal
- Reattach the electronics board
- Reattach the enclosure cover
- Only screw the enclosure screw tight after addressing (see paragraph Bus motion detectors, p. 329).

Note
The following error sources can result from the functional principle: • Draughts • Any sources of heat (radiators, air-conditioning systems, fax machines, etc.) • Pet animals (dogs, cats, birds, etc.) • Insects walking over the lens (spiders, bugs, etc.) • Direct sunlight • Rooms flooded with light, in which rapid temperature changes can occur To avoid incorrect triggering, passive infrared motion detectors may not be pointed at radiators or windows!

2.7.5 Display elements

The EIM/X Bus Motion Detectors have 3 LEDs for the status display:

- Alarm and trigger display, undervoltage
- Microwave display (MW)
- Display of the passive infrared section (PIR)

2.7.6 Operating controls

The EIM/X Bus Motion Detectors have a case and off the wall tamper contact for tamper detection.

The case tamper detects the opening of the detector. At the same time, this contact is also used to assign the bus address during detector commissioning via the Security Panel.

The off the wall tamper contact detects the removal of the detector from the wall.

2.7.7 Special states

Commissioning

 Address assignment and transmission of the parameters: Red LED flashes for 60 seconds

 Calibration of the anti mask (only EIM/XC): Yellow LED flashes every 3 seconds for 60 seconds

Technical faults

 Undervoltage fault: Red LED flashes every second

 Calibration of the anti mask failed: Yellow LED flashes rapidly

 Fault in microwave sensor (MW): Green LED on

 Fault of the passive infrared sensor (PIR): Yellow LED on

Walk test

 Microwave sensor has detected a movement: Green LED flashes on each detection

 Microwave sensor is covered: Green LED flashes 3x per second

 Microwave sensor has detected an alarm: Green LED on for 3 seconds

 Passive infrared sensor has detected a movement: Yellow LED flashes on each detection

 Passive infrared sensor is covered: Yellow LED flashes 3x per second

 Passive infrared sensor has detected an alarm: Yellow LED on for 3 seconds

 Detector signals an alarm: Red LED on for 3 seconds

Alarm memory

 Detector signaled an alarm during last setting: Red LED lit up constantly up to next setting (not with active Walk test or deactivated parameter)

Recalibration of the anti mask

 Calibration of the anti mask (only EIM/XC): Yellow LED flashes every 3 seconds for 60 seconds

Note
The anti mask of a motion detector is used to detect when the detection range close to the detector (0.5 m) is impaired (e.g. curtain, intentional covering, etc.). A response from the anti mask is displayed as a fault.

Important
If the anti mask of a motion detector has triggered, then it can only be deleted again using the Walk test function. Here, the detector area must be walked through until the appropriate LED of the motion detector no longer displays anti mask. Only then can the fault be deleted via the reset function.

2.8 L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module

2.8.1 Technical data

2CDC 071 014 S0014

L240/BS

The SafeKey Evaluation Module is used to connect SafeKey switching units, such as the Strike Plate (BELT), Door Cylinder (ZEL, CRL), Wall Reader (WELT) with or without code keyboard. The Security Panel can manage a total of up to 250 chipkeys or keyboard codes and max. 8 modules can be operated on the KNX Security Panel.

The SafeKey system is a setting unit and access control in one and can be used for a wide range of applications. All the components for the evaluation of an entry area can be connected to the SafeKey Evaluation Module.

Supply	Voltage	13.2 V DC ± 0.5 V (via S-Bus 1)
	Current consumption	Max. 155 mA 55 mA (typical), max. 75 mA with FE/9 Radio Receiver Board (without connection of external consumers at the transistor outputs) 35 mA (typical), max. 45 mA with connected Wall Reader, Strike Plate or Cylinder (without connection of external consumers at the transistor outputs)
Connection type	Type	Pluggable screw type terminals
	Connecting capacity	0.2…1.5 mm² rigid/flexible
	Multi-wire connecting capacity	0.2…0.34 mm² rigid 0.2…0.5 mm² flexible
	Tightening torque	0.25 Nm
Inputs	SafeKey switching device (+ D P M)	for the connection of a SafeKey switching device or radio receiver board
	12 V DC power supply	To supply the locking element
	Locking element (Sperr)	To connect a locking element
	Door contact (Magnet)	To connect a magnet reed contact
	Door lock (Riegel)	To connect a lock bolt switching contact
	Tamper (Sabo)	To connect the off the wall tamper contact of the Wall Reader (WELT/A)
Outputs	Transistor output 1 (max. 20 mA)	For status indication: Internal alarm
	Transistor output 2 (max. 20 mA)	For status indication: Access
	Transistor output 3 (max. 15 mA)	For status indication: Internally or externally set
	Transistor output 4 (max. 15 mA)	For status indication: Ready to set (external)
Operating and display elements	Function switch blocks 1…3	For function setting and addressing
	LED 2 (green)	To display communication between the module and the setting unit

Temperature range	Operation	-10…+55 °C
	Transport	-25…+70 °C
	Storage	-25…+55 °C
Ambient conditions	Maximum air humidity	93 %, no condensation allowed
Environmental class	II	to DIN EN 50 130-5
Installation	Surface mounted device (AP)/Flush mounted device (UP)	Depending on variant
	Main dimensions (H x W x D)	82 x 82 x 25 mm
Approvals	VdS 2119	VdS Class C: G108064
CE conformity	In accordance with the EMC guideline and low voltage guideline, ROHS	

2.8.1.1 Required components on a door

2.8.1.1.1 Connected components

WEL/A Wall Reader

Component	Quantity
L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module	1
SAD/GAP Surface Mounted Enclosure	1
WEL/A Wall Reader	1
MRS/x Magnet Reed Contact	1
WRK or WRK/W Lock Bolt Switching Contact	1
ESPE/M Electromechanical Mini Bolt Lock	1
SCS Chipkey	Min. 1

WELT/A Wall Reader with keyboard

Component	Quantity
L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module	1
SAD/GAP Surface Mounted Enclosure	1
WELT/A Wall Reader with keyboard	1
MRS/x Magnet Reed Contact	1
WRK or WRK/W Lock Bolt Switching Contact	1
ESPE/M Electromechanical Mini Bolt Lock	1
SCS Chipkey	Min. 1

BELT/V Strike Plate

Component	Quantity
L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module	1
SAD/GAP Surface Mounted Enclosure	1
BELT/V Strike Plate	1
SKUES Cable Transition	1
MRS/x Magnet Reed Contact	1
WRK or WRK/W Lock Bolt Switching Contact	1
SCS Chipkey	Min. 1

ZEL/V Door Cylinder

Component	Quantity
L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module	1
SAD/GAP Surface Mounted Enclosure	1
ZEL/V Door Cylinder	1
SKUES Cable Transition	1
KVZ Comfort Lock	1 (optional)
MRS/x Magnet Reed Contact	1
SCS Chipkey	Min. 1

2.8.1.1.2 Radio components

BELT/9 Strike Plate

Component	Quantity
L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module	1
SAD/GAP Surface Mounted Enclosure	1
BELT/9 Strike Plate	1
FE/9/x Radio Receiver Board	1
MRS/x Magnet Reed Contact	1
WRK or WRK/W Lock Bolt Switching Contact	1
SCS Chipkey	Min. 2

CEL/9 Door Cylinder

Component	Quantity
L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module	1
SAD/GAP Surface Mounted Enclosure	1
CEL/9 Door Cylinder*	1
FE/9/x Radio Receiver Board	1
MRS/x Magnet Reed Contact	1
WRK or WRK/W Lock Bolt Switching Contact	1
SCS Chipkey	Min. 2

You can find additional components for mounting and adaption to the door thickness in the current price list.

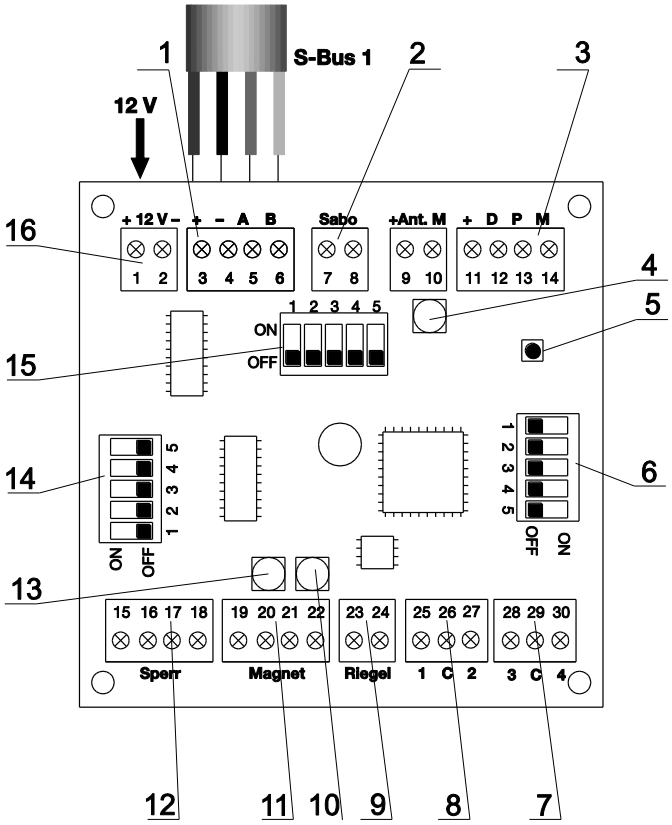
Important
The SafeKey Strike Plates and Door Cylinders have the locking function integrated to ensure inevitability. For this reason, no additional locking element is required on the door. A locking element is essential when • a SafeKey Wall Reader (with or without keyboard) or • no Strike Plate, Door Cylinder or a Wall Reader (access without switching unit) or • another setting unit is connected via a setting unit of the system (e.g. SKS Contact Lock). A locking element prevents the opening of the access point (door) when the intrusion detector system is set.

Important
The Door Cylinder and Strike Plate are supplied without a chipkey. A chipkey is required to connect a programming key in "standalone" operation or for local emergency chipkeys.

Important
An L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module must be installed on all the monitored access points to the security area (also on side doors, on which no setting takes place).

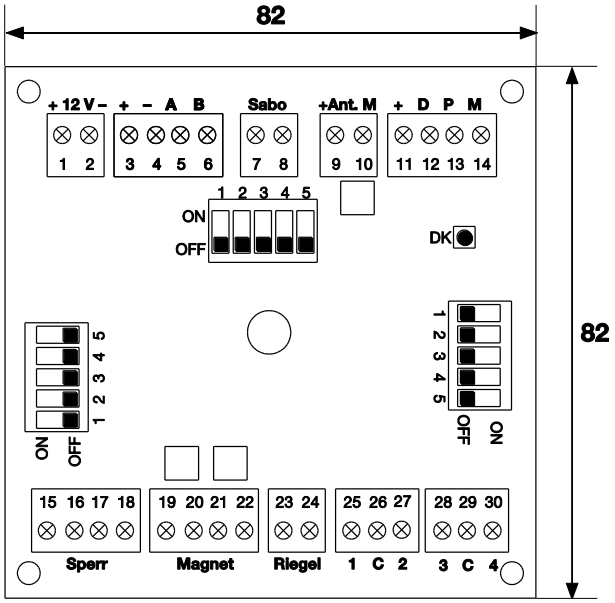
Note
Chipkey variation possibilities > 10 million. Keyboard code variation possibilities: 1,000,000

2.8.2 Connection diagram



1 Bus connection, S-Bus 1
2 Connection (Sabo) of off the wall tamper contact SafeKey Wall Reader (WELT)
3 Connection of SafeKey Wall Reader/Cylinder/Strike Plates (wired) or Radio Receiver Board
4 LED (red), no function
5 Case tamper for tamper detection
6 Function switch 3 for addressing of the module
7 Transistor output T3 and T4
8 Transistor output T1 and T2
9 Input (Riegel) for the connection of lock bolt switching contact for lock detector: Door
10 LED (red), no function
11 Input (magnet) for connection of magnetic contact for door contact
12 Connection (Sperr) for Locking Element
13 LED for confirmation on input of a chipkey/keyboard code
14 Function switch 1
15 Function switch 2
16 External input ,12 V, for locking element

2.8.3 Dimension drawing



2.8.4 Mounting and commissioning

Note
During all mounting and commissioning work, such as changes to function switches or the connection or disconnection of the SafeKey Evaluation Module to/from S-Bus 1, the Panel must be isolated from its power source (mains and battery supply interrupted).

Mounting of the SafeKey Evaluation Module

Depending on the variant (surface mounted (AP) or flush mounted (UP)), the SafeKey Evaluation Module should be installed close to the entrance area used.

- Connect the SafeKey Evaluation Module to the security bus (S-Bus 1).
- Set the individual function switches appropriately (see chapter 2.8.7.1 Function switch 1, p. 100).
- Address the SafeKey Evaluation Module appropriately (see chapter 2.8.7.1 Function switch 1, p. 100).
- Connect all the components to the SafeKey Evaluation Module according to the connection schematics (see chapter 2.8.5 Description of inputs and outputs, p. 94).

Mounting of Door Cylinder/Strike Plate/Wall Reader

Mount the Door Cylinder, Strike Plate or Wall Reader. In so doing, comply with the appropriate technical data.

Note
If communication is faulty (e.g. during commissioning) between a SafeKey Evaluation module and a Strike Plate or Door Cylinder, then the Panel cannot be set or unset or the door opened. Here, it is wise to operate the Door Cylinders and Strike Plates in "standalone" mode at first. "Standalone" mode is described in the appropriate product manuals of the Door Cylinder and Strike Plate.

Testing communication between the SafeKey Evaluation Module and switching unit

Test communication between the SafeKey Evaluation Module and a connected Door Cylinder, Strike Plate or Wall Reader as follows:

- When a Door Cylinder, Strike Plate or Wall Reader has been connected, after any chipkey has been inserted or any 6-digit keyboard code has been entered, LED 2 on the Evaluation Module will light up for 6 seconds. The illumination of LED 2 shows that communication is functioning between the SafeKey Evaluation Module and the switching unit.

Connection of SafeKey Evaluation Modules

If one or more SafeKey Evaluation Modules are connected to S-Bus 1 at a later time, the following procedure should be complied with:

- Switch off the power supply on the panel (mains and battery supply).
- Connect the new SafeKey Evaluation Modules to S-Bus 1, address them accordingly and connect all the components to be used.
- Reconnect the mains voltage and the batteries.

Adding, programming and deleting SafeKey Evaluation Modules

The adding, programming and deleting of SafeKey Evaluation Modules take place on the programming level of the Panel (see paragraph SafeKey modules, p. 372).

Note
After the activation of the added SafeKey Evaluation Modules in the Panel, the database is calibrated by the Panel for the management of the chipkeys and keyboard codes. Calibration takes about 60 seconds.

Creating, management and deleting chipkeys and keyboard codes

The teaching, management and deletion of chipkeys and keyboard codes take place in the key management of the Panel (see chapter 3.3.2.7 Key management,p. 208).

2.8.5 Description of inputs and outputs

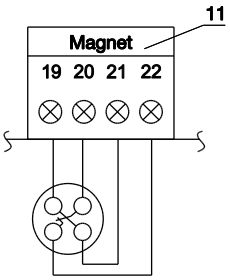
The SafeKey Evaluation Module possesses multiple inputs and outputs.

Input 1 *(Magnet)* (11)

A magnet reed contact is connected to the "Magnet" input with 4 wires. Input 1 of the SafeKey Evaluation Module must be enabled in the programming of the KNX Security Panel (see paragraph SafeKey Evaluation Modules: L240/BS - Tab *Input 1*, p. 381). The magnet reed contact is used to monitor door opening (open or closed).

The required EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms) is already integrated on the SafeKey Evaluation Module.

Two adjacent wires of the magnet reed contact are connected to the terminals "19" and "20" (door contact), whilst the two other adjacent wires are connected to the terminals "21" and "22" (2.7 kOhm EOL resistor).

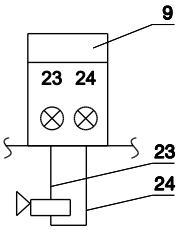


11 Input 1 (Magnet)

If no magnet reed contact is connected, then input 1 of the module should not be enabled (see paragraph SafeKey Evaluation Modules: L240/BS - Tab *Input 1*, p. 381).

Input 2 *(Riegel)* (9)

A lock bolt switching contact is connected to input 2 "Riegel" with 2 wires. Input 2 of the SafeKey Evaluation Module must be enabled in the programming (see paragraph SafeKey Evaluation Modules: L240/BS - Tab *Input 2*, p. 385). The lock bolt switching contact is used to monitor the locking of the door (bolt extended and door locked). Only the NO contact of the lock bolt switching contact is connected.



9 Input 2 (Riegel)

23 Blue

24 Black

If no lock bolt switching contact is connected, then the input should not be enabled (see paragraph SafeKey Evaluation Modules: L240/BS - Tab *Input 2*, p. 385).

Locking element (12)

A locking element is required when a Wall Reader (WEL/A or WELT/A) is connected to the SafeKey Evaluation Module. A locking element is also required when no Strike Plate, Door Cylinder or Wall Reader (e.g. side door without setting unit) is connected. The evaluation of the feedback of the final bolt position must be activated (see paragraph Evaluate response message of electric bolt lock, p. 387). A locking element prevents the opening of the access point (door) when the system is set.

Power is supplied to the locking element separately from the security bus (S-Bus 1) at the terminals "+12 V-" (14).

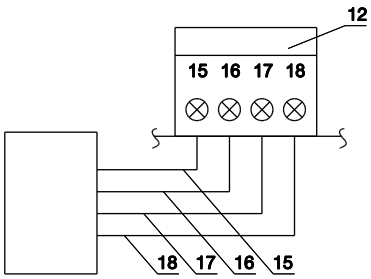
Important
The power supply for the locking element must come from the same voltage source (e.g. 12 V output of the GM/A 8.1) as that of the security bus (S-Bus 1). However, the 12 V supply of S-Bus 1 may not be used.

Important
If no locking element is connected, the evaluation of the feedback of the extended bolt end position should be deactivated (see paragraph Evaluate response message of electric bolt lock, p. 387) and a connection of the 12-V power supply at the terminals "+12V-" is not required.

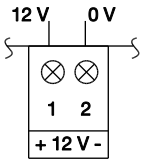
Note
The SafeKey Strike Plates and Door Cylinders have the locking element function integrated and no locking element is thus required.

Connection of the Mini Bolt Lock (ESPE/M)

Step 1



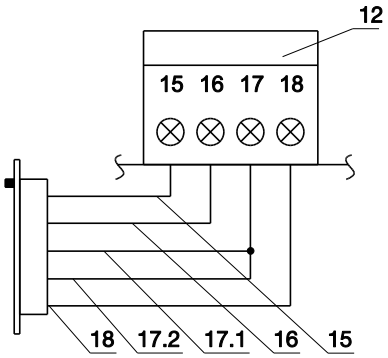
Step 2



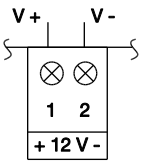
12	Connection (Sperr) for Locking Element	12 V connection (e.g. 12 V output of GM/A 8.1)
15	White	
16	Brown	
17	Green	
18	Yellow	

Connection of Locking Element (ESPE)

Step 1



Step 2

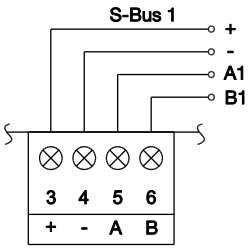


12	Connection (Sperr) for Locking Element	12 V connection (e.g. 12 V output of GM/A 8.1)
15	Red	
16	Blue	
17.1	Yellow	
17.2	Black	
18	Gray	

Important
The Locking Element ESPE requires a peak current of up to 1 A. Due to the high peak current, when planning a supply via the 12 V output of the Panel, ensure that no other peripheral device can be supplied from the 12 V output. The locking element may not be supplied from the Security Bus S-Bus 1.

S-Bus 1 (1)

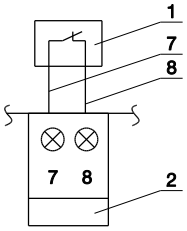
The security bus (S-Bus 1) is connected to the terminals "+ - A B" with 4 wires.



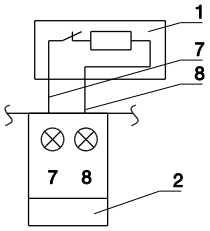
Connection (Sabo) (2)

When connecting a SafeKey Wall Reader with keyboard (WELT/A), the off the wall tamper contact (pink and gray wires) must be connected to the "Sabo" connection and evaluation activated (see paragraph Evaluate tamper contact, p. 380).

Using the function switch (13), see Function switch 1,p. 100, you can set whether an end of line resistor is present in the Wall Reader or whether the existing end of line resistor (2.7 kOhms) on the evaluation module is looped in.



Function switch (13) DIP-1 OFF



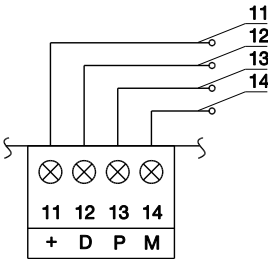
Function switch (13) DIP-1 ON

1 Wall Reader WELT
7 Gray
8 Pink
2 Connection (Sabo)

If no SafeKey Wall Reader with keyboard (WELT/A) is connected, then the evaluation of the connection should be deactivated (see paragraph Evaluate tamper contact, p. 380).

Connection of SafeKey Wall Reader/Cylinder/Strike Plates (3)

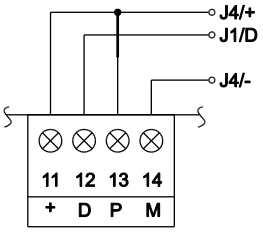
A SafeKey Door Cylinder ZEL/V, Strike Plate BELT/V, Wall Reader WEL/A or WELT/A is connected to the "+DPM" terminals with 4 wires. The connection cable must be connected constantly and may not be run via tappet or transition contacts. When connecting a wired Door Cylinder ZEL/V or Strike Plate BELT/V, an additional battery in the Door Cylinders or Strike Plates is required (contained in the scope of delivery of the Cylinder or Strike Plate).



11 Yellow
12 Green
13 Brown
14 White

Connection of SafeKey Radio Receiver Board (3)

A SafeKey Radio Receiver Board FE/9 is connected to the "+DM" terminals with 3 wires. The terminal "+" and P on the SafeKey Evaluation Module must be bridged. The connection cable must be connected constantly and may not be run via tappet or transition contacts.

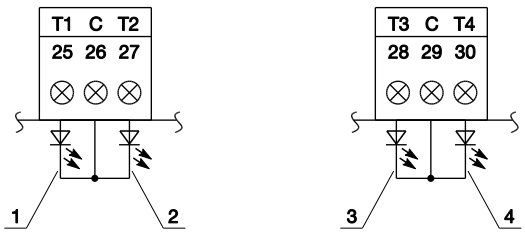


The function switch (12) DIP-3 must be set to ON.

Transistor outputs T1…T4 (8, 7)

The transistor outputs T1 to T4 each switch to +12 V via a pre-resistor and can be used to activate, for example, an LED, a reed relay or an internal siren. Two transistor outputs each have a joint 0 V connection (C).

The transistor outputs T1 and T2 can each be loaded with 20 mA and T3 and T4 each with 15 mA. When light-emitting diodes (LEDs) are connected, we recommend the use of LOW current LEDs to reduce current consumption.



1 Internal alarm
2 Access
3 Externally/internally set
4 Ready to set

Note
The transistor outputs are permanently parameterized and cannot be reparameterized.

2.8.6 Display elements

The light-emitting diodes on the SafeKey Evaluation Module have the following functions:

LED (13) (green): When a chipkey is inserted or a keyboard code entered, the green LED shows communication between the SafeKey Evaluation Module and a connected Wall Reader, Strike Plate or Door Cylinder (lit for approx. 6 seconds).

- LED off: Normal operation
- LED on: Input of a chipkey/keyboard code

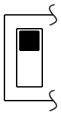
LEDs (4 and 10) (red): The LEDs have no function.

2.8.7 Operating controls

The SafeKey Evaluation Module possesses three function switch blocks, using which various settings of the module can be defined. Additional settings of the module are made in the Web Interface of the KNX Security Panel (see paragraph SafeKey Evaluation Modules: L240/BS - Tab *Module x*, p. 376).

OFF 

Switch position "OFF"

ON 

Switch position "ON"

2.8.7.1 Function switch 1

Settings and parameters with function switch 1:

Function switch 1 DIP-1 "Equipotential bonding between Minus (-) external supply and Minus (-) S Bus 1":

With function switch 1 DIP-1, equipotential bonding can be setup between the minus of the power supply of the locking element (terminal 16) and the minus of the security bus S-Bus 1 (terminal 4).

As the power supply of the locking element is separate from that of S-Bus 1, this can lead to potential shifts, if there are differing cable lengths and current loads.

Important
The power supply for the locking element must come from the same voltage source (e.g. 12 V output of the GM/A 8.1) as that of the security bus (S-Bus 1). However, the 12 V supply of S-Bus 1 may not be used.

- OFF: No connection between the 0 V potential of the locking element and S-Bus 1 (Standard)
- ON: A connection and thus the same potential between the 0 V potential of the locking element and S-Bus 1

Important
In conjunction with the locking elements ESPE or ESPE/M, set the function switch to OFF.

Function switch 1 DIP-2:

During operation, set the function switch to OFF.

Function switch 1 DIP-3 "Radio transmission with FE/9":

With wired connections, set the function switch 1 DIP-3 to OFF, or to ON when the Radio Receiver Board FE/9 is used.

Function switch 1 DIP-4:

During operation, set the function switch to OFF.

Function switch 1 DIP-5:

During operation, set the function switch to OFF.

Overview, function switch 1

DIP switch 1	Equipotential bonding between Minus (-) external supply and Minus (-) S-Bus 1	
	ON	OFF
	Equipotential bonding	No equipotential bonding
DIP switch 2	No function, function switch to OFF	
	ON	OFF
DIP switch 3	Communication behavior between module and SafeKey Strike Plate/Cylinder	
	ON	OFF
	Radio	Wired
DIP switch 4	No function, function switch to OFF	
	ON	OFF
DIP switch 5	No function, function switch to OFF	
	ON	OFF

2.8.7.2 Function switch 2

Settings and parameters with function switch 2:

Function switch 2 DIP-1 "Sabo resistor"

Function switch 2 DIP-1 can be used to bridge the EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms) for the tamper group (terminal 7-8) in the SafeKey Evaluation Module.

- OFF: The EOL resistor in the SafeKey Evaluation Module is looped in. Only the off the wall tamper contact (NO contact) in the SafeKey Wall Reader is required and no EOL resistor (standard).
- ON: The EOL resistor in the SafeKey Evaluation Module is bridged. The off the wall tamper contact (NO contact) in the SafeKey Wall Reader and an EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms) are required.

Function switch 2 DIP-2:

No function, set function switch to OFF.

Function switch 2 DIP-3 "Case tamper":

Function switch 2 DIP-3 can activate and deactivate the case tamper on the SafeKey Evaluation Module. The case tamper must be activated for VdS and EN installations.

- OFF (Standard setting): The case tamper is operational (tamper monitoring) and triggers a tamper alarm when the case is opened.
- ON: The case tamper has no function and is not operational (e.g. to suppress the tamper alarms during commissioning). Opening the distributor case does not trigger a tamper alarm.

Function switch 2 DIP-4 "Test modus":

With function switch 2 DIP-4, the SafeKey Evaluation Module can be operated in Test mode. For more information, see chapter 2.8.10 Test mode, p. 116.

- OFF: Standard mode
- ON: Test mode

During operation, set the function switch to OFF.

Function switch 2 DIP-5:

No function, set function switch to OFF.

Functional overview, function switch 2

DIP switch 1	Activation/deactivation of integrated EOL resistor	
	ON	OFF
	Deactivated	Activated
DIP switch 2	No function, function switch to OFF	
	ON	OFF
DIP switch 3	Activation/deactivation of case tamper	
	ON	OFF
	Deactivated	Activated
DIP switch 4	Activation/deactivation of Test mode	
	ON	OFF
	Activated	Deactivated
DIP switch 5	No function, function switch to OFF	
	ON	OFF

2.8.7.3 Function switch 3

Function switch 3 addresses the SafeKey Evaluation Modules connected to the Security Bus (S-Bus 1). Each SafeKey Evaluation Module has (independently of the area) its own address. The address range for the SafeKey Evaluation Modules is between 1 and 8. The addressing range does not need to be successive.

Up to 8 SafeKey Evaluation Modules can be connected to the KNX Security Panel.

Addressing via function switch 3

Address Evaluation module	DIP switch 1	DIP switch 2	DIP switch 3	DIP switch 4	DIP switch 5
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
2	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
3	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
4	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF	OFF
5	OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF
6	**ON**	OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF
7	OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF
8	**ON**	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	OFF

2.8.8 Operation

The Door Cylinder, Strike Plates or Wall Reader are operated by inserting electronic chipkeys and/or inputting 6-digit keyboard codes.

Important
If there was an incorrect entry, a waiting time of more than six seconds must be ensured between two inputs.

Chipkeys

The chipkeys are inserted in the read slot on the Strike Plate, Door Cylinder or Wall Reader and immediately withdrawn again. As they are reversible, it does not matter which of the sides is pointing upwards in the insertion point.

After five invalid chipkey insertions (chipkey has been created in the L240/BS module), there is a disabling time of five minutes. During a disabling time, neither a valid keyboard code nor a valid chipkey are accepted. The start of a triggered disabling time is indicated by a brief signal tone.

Each valid or invalid insertion of chipkeys is stored in the access log, along with the date, time and address of the appropriate SafeKey Evaluation Module.

Keyboard code

Each button press on the Strike Plate or Wall Reader is confirmed with a beep tone. Only 6-digit keyboard codes are valid. If a mistake is made, the *STOP* key must be pressed and the 6-digit keyboard code entered again.

After five invalid keypad entries (six-digit keypad code not added to the Evaluation Module L240/BS), a time inhibit of five minutes occurs. During a disabling time, neither a valid keyboard code nor a valid chipkey are accepted. The start of a triggered disabling time is indicated by a brief signal tone.

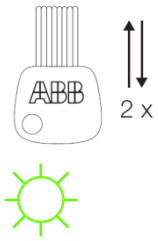
Each valid or invalid keyboard entry is stored in the access log, along with the date, time and address of the appropriate SafeKey Evaluation Module.

Note
Refer to the product handbook "Mounting, commissioning and operation" for information on the operation of the Door Cylinder or Strike Plate (open, lock and unlock on the inside and outside).

Note
Late homecomer circuit (internally set): • The area is internally set (e.g. via the BT/A x.1 Keypad). • The single insertion of a valid chipkey or entry of a valid six-digit keyboard code unsets the area and enables access.

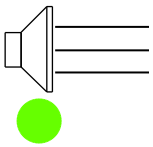
2.8.8.1 Setting

Setting with chipkey



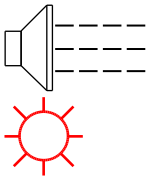
Insert and withdraw a known chipkey (with the appropriate authorization) twice in the key reader of a Door Cylinder, Strike Plate or Wall Reader (max. 4 seconds between the two insertions).

The CEL Door Cylinder confirms the 1st key insertion of a known chipkey through a single green illumination of the key insertion point.



A signal tone of 3 seconds confirms successful setting.

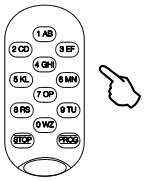
The CEL Door Cylinder confirms successful setting with a green illumination of the key insertion point for 2 seconds.



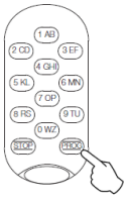
A 3-second intermittent signal tone sounds if setting was unsuccessful.

The CEL Door Cylinder shows unsuccessful setting with multiple red illumination of the key insertion point.

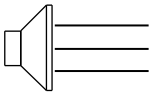
Setting with keyboard code



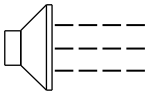
Insert a known 6-digit keyboard code (with the appropriate authorization) using the keyboard of a Strike Plate or Wall Reader (keys 0...9).



Press the *PROG* key.



A signal tone of 3 seconds confirms successful setting.

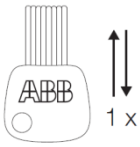


A 3-second intermittent signal tone sounds if setting was unsuccessful.

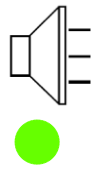
Note
Reasons for unsuccessful setting can be determined using the BT/A x.1 Keypad, the Web Interface or KNX. Also check the authorization of the appropriate chipkey or keyboard code.

2.8.8.2 Unsetting

Unsetting with chipkey

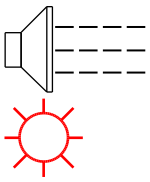


Insert and withdraw a known chipkey (with the appropriate authorization) once in the key reader of a Door Cylinder, Strike Plate or Wall Reader.



A short signal tone confirms successful unsetting.

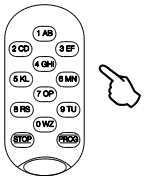
The CEL Door Cylinder confirms successful unsetting with a green illumination of the key insertion point for 2 seconds.



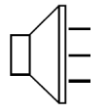
A 3-second intermittent signal tone sounds if unsetting was unsuccessful.

The CEL Door Cylinder shows unsuccessful unsetting with multiple red illumination of the key insertion point.

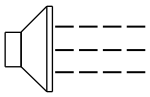
Unsetting with keyboard code



Insert a known 6-digit keyboard code (with the appropriate authorization) using the keyboard of a Strike Plate or Wall Reader (keys 0...9).

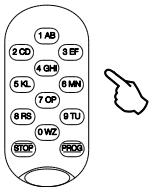


A short signal tone confirms successful unsetting.

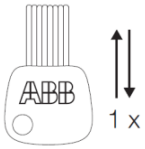


A 3-second intermittent signal tone sounds if unsetting was unsuccessful.

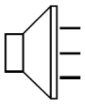
Unsetting with keyboard code and chipkey



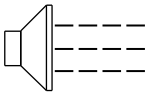
Insert a known 6-digit keyboard code (with the appropriate authorization) using the keyboard of a Strike Plate or Wall Reader (keys 0...9).



Insert and withdraw a known chipkey (with the appropriate authorization) once in the key reader.



A short signal tone confirms successful unsetting.



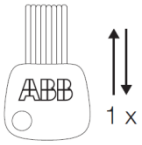
A 3-second intermittent signal tone sounds if unsetting was unsuccessful.

Important
With the Strike Plate, the coupling system is activated for 6 seconds. The door can be unlocked and opened using the outer turn handle.

2.8.8.3 Access

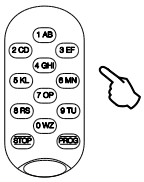
The *Access* function can be triggered in the unset state of the system or the appropriate area.

Access with chipkey



Insert and withdraw a known chipkey (with the appropriate authorization) once in the key reader of a Door Cylinder, Strike Plate or Wall Reader.

Access with keyboard code



Insert a known 6-digit keyboard code (with the appropriate authorization) using the keyboard of a Strike Plate or Wall Reader (keys 0...9).

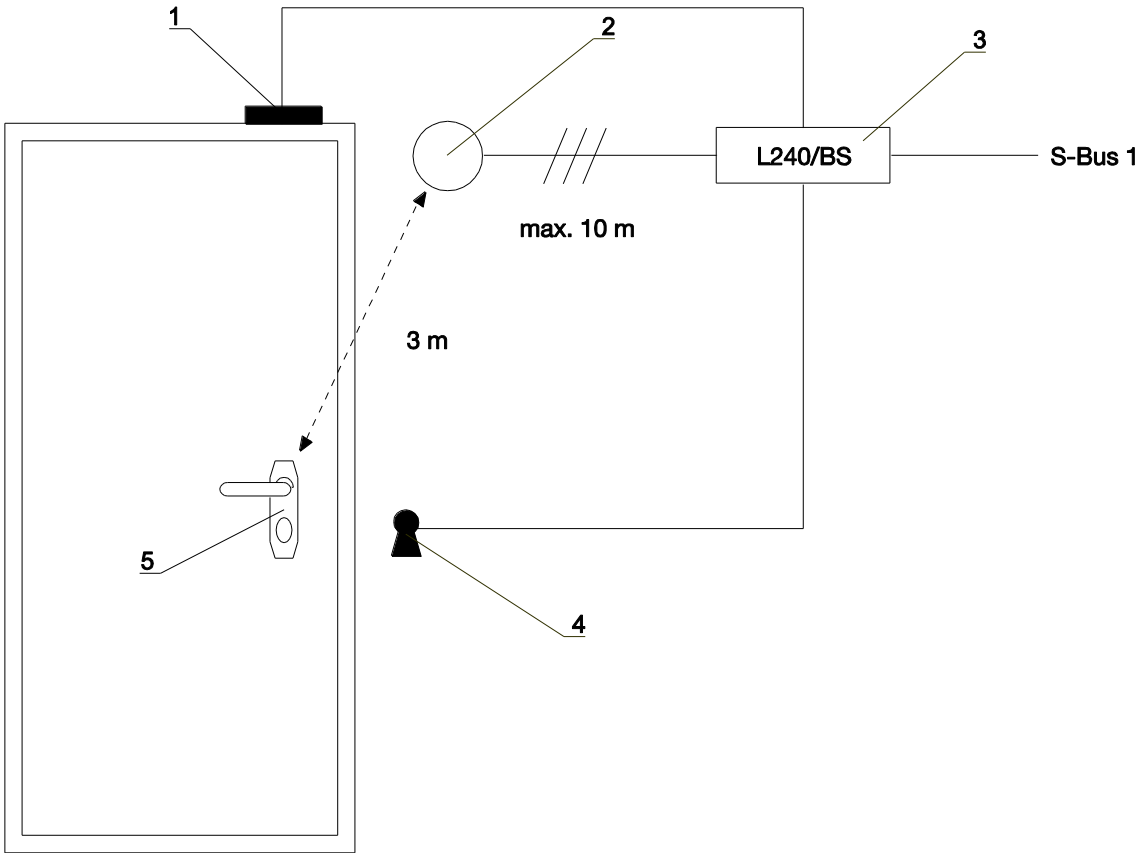
Important
With the Strike Plate and Door Cylinder, the coupling system is activated for 6 seconds. The door can be unlocked and opened using the outer turn handle.

2.8.9 Radio

The radio transmission system for the SafeKey setting unit consists of a BELT/9 Strike Plate or CEL/9 Door Cylinder and an FE/9 Radio Receiver Board, allowing wireless connection of the SafeKey door units to the SafeKey Evaluation Module at a distance of 3 m.

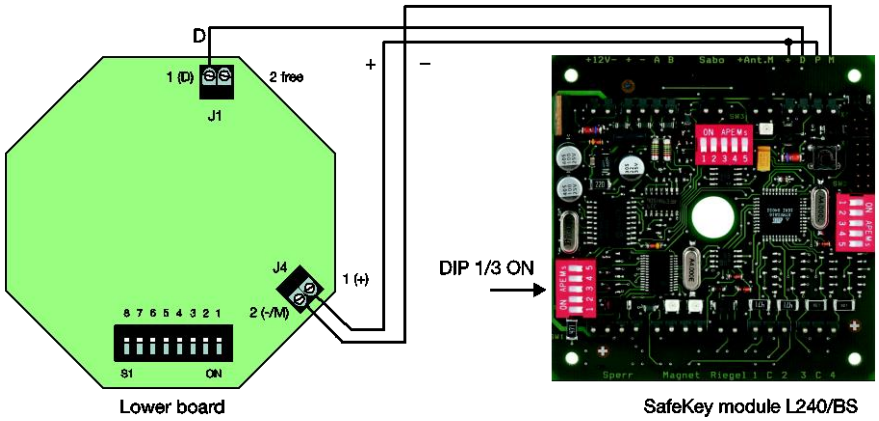
A separate chipkey (programming key) is required to register the BELT/9 Strike Plate or CEL/9 Door Cylinder on the FE/9 Radio Receiver Board.

The programming key may not be used to open the door nor to set/unset the KNX Security Panel.

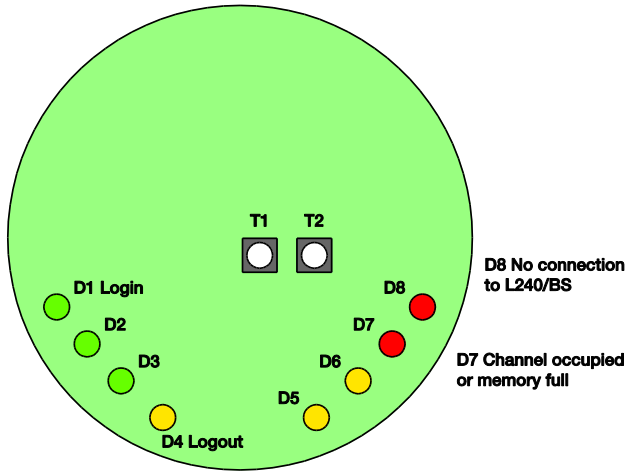


Overview diagram

1 MRS/x Magnet Reed Contact
2 FE/9 Radio Receiver Board
3 L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module
4 WRK Lock Bolt Switching Contact
5 BELT/9 Strike Plate or CEL/9 Door Cylinder



Detailed diagram of the connection of the FE Radio Receiver Board with the L240/BS



Upper board

Registering the Strike Plates or Door Cylinders on the FE Radio Receiver Board

The Strike Plates or Door Cylinders must be registered once on their corresponding FE Radio Receiver Board.

Each Strike Plate or Door Cylinder has its own unique number for registering with the Radio Receiver Board.

Channel selection

The channel is selected on the Radio Receiver Board using switches 1 and 2 of the DIP switch S1 on the lower board (switches 3 to 8 have no function):

Channel	Switch 1	Switch 2	Remark
0	off	off	Supplied state
1	on	off	
2	off	on	
3	on	on	

The set channel selection is applied as soon as the touch switch T1 of the Radio Receiver Board is pressed or automatically on login.

Login

A programming key is required for login, see chapter 2.8.11.1 Creation of the programming key, p. 118.

- Press touch switch T1 on the FE: 1 second
- Green LED D1 flashes for approx. 60 seconds

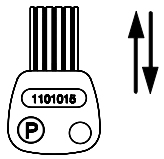
Possible LED displays on the FE:

LED on FE		Cause	Action
D1 green	D7 red		
☼		Selected channel is free	ok / next
☼	☼	Selected channel is not free	Select a new channel and press T1 again

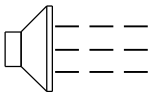
Note

- • = LED illuminated
- ☼ = LED flashing

If D1 on the FE flashes green ☼, perform the following operations on the Strike Plate or Door Cylinder:

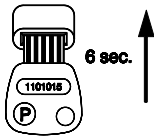


Insert/withdraw the programming key 1x

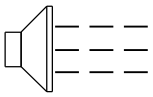


The signal tone "Readiness for programming" sounds slowly and intermittently

CEL Door Cylinder:
Multiple green illumination of the key insertion point

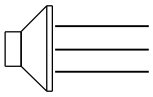


Insert the programming key again



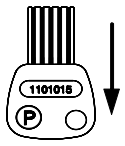
Leave it inserted for 6 seconds for as long as the signal tone sounds intermittently

CEL Door Cylinder:
Multiple red illumination of the key insertion point



After 6 seconds: Switch to continuous tone

CEL Door Cylinder:
Red illumination of the key insertion point



Whilst this tone sounds: Remove the programming key

The following LED displays are possible after login with the programming key:

LED on FE		LED on FS		CEL/9	Cause	Action
D1 green	D7 red	Red	Yellow			
● 20 s			● 4 s	☼ Short	Positive acknowledgement: Login successful	
☼ Continues flashing		● 4 s			Negative acknowledgement: Login unsuccessful, no communication	Reduce the distance between the FE and the Strike Plate or Door Cylinder
● 20 s	● 20 s	● 4 s			FE memory full: 10 Strike Plates or Door Cylinders already logged in	Logout of logged in Strike Plates or Door Cylinders

Note
• = LED illuminated ☼ = LED flashing

Simple checking of the entire spark gap

Insert a chipkey (not the programming key) into the reading slot on the outer side of the door and pull it out again. On the Radio Receiver Board, the green LED (D1) will go ON for approx. 10 seconds. Ignore other reactions.

Communication can also be checked with the L240/BS evaluation module in the same manner.

After insertion and subsequent removal of the chipkey, the green LED (D2) illuminates for approx. 6 seconds on the evaluation module.

Deleting registered Strike Plates or Door Cylinders on the FE Radio Receiver Board

In rare cases (FE memory is full), it can be necessary to delete one or more registered Strike Plates or Door Cylinders on the FE Radio Receiver Board, in order to create space in the memory (reset supplied state).

- **Press touch switch T1** of the Radio Receiver Board 4x until D5 on the FE flashes ☼.
- **Press touch switch T2:** D5 illuminates for 20 seconds as confirmation.

Checking the function

- Insert/withdraw the user key 1x.

The following LED displays are possible after insertion:

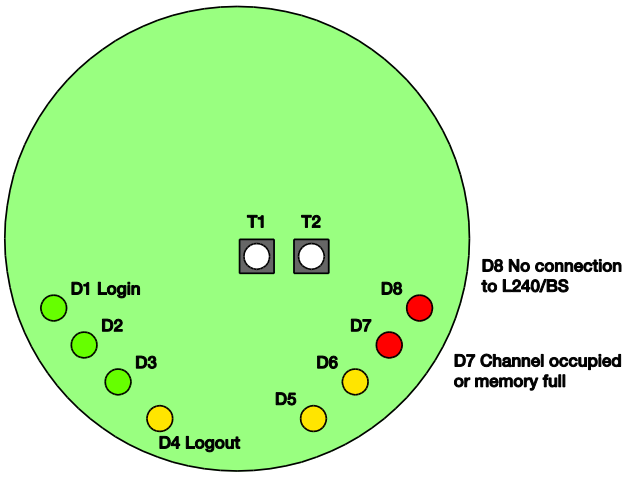
LED on FE		LED on FS		CEL/9	Result	Action
D1 green	D8 red	Red	Yellow			
● 3 s		☼ Short	☼ Short	☼ Short	o.k.	–
● 3 s	● 3 s	● 4 s			No connection to L240/BS	Check cabling to L240/BS

Note
• = LED illuminated ☼ = LED flashing

Displaying the reception strength

- Press the T2 key once.
- D1 to D8 flash together for one minute.
- Insert the user key once and withdraw it again.

Now the reception strength is displayed on diodes D8 to D1 (D8 on its own is the minimum, D8 to D1 is the maximum):



Upper board

The more diodes are lit up, the better the reception strength is. The minimum approved reception strength is available when at least D8 to D6 are lit.

Information on "Standalone" operation or if the spark gap fails

Should the Strike Plate or the Door Cylinder first be operated without a connection to the system (e.g. during the construction phase), then keys can also be taught in "standalone" operation.

Consult the mounting instructions of the Strike Plate and the Door Cylinder for more information.

Radio faults

Secure data transmission is only possible if interference on a frequency of 868 MHz can be ruled out on a long-term basis. Any outside interference can impede or prevent data transmission and thus the system function.

If there is continuing uncertainty here, then choose the door cabling method.

2.8.10 Test mode

With function switch 2 DIP-4, the L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module can be operated in Test mode.

In Test mode - without connection to the KNX Security Panel, communication between the L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module and a connected Door Cylinder, Strike Plate or Wall Reader is tested.

If communication is taking place, when any 6-digit keyboard code is input or a chipkey is inserted, then a brief positive acknowledgement will sound and door opening on the Door Cylinder or Strike Plate is enabled.

The test can be carried out for the wired input (terminals 11-14) and for wireless transmission (terminals 9-10).

Note
The keyboard code or chipkey need not be created in the L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module.

Function switch 2 DIP-4:

- OFF (standard operation): The L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module can communicate via the Security Bus (S-Bus1) with the KNX Security Panel and the other L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Modules.
- ON: Test mode is active. The L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module only requires a 12 V power supply at the terminals "3" (+ 12 V) and "4" (0 V). No communication takes place via the security bus (S-Bus 1).

Important
The two S-Bus 1 data lines "A" and "B" may not be connected to the Evaluation Module!

Procedure

- Remove the security bus (S-Bus 1) from the L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module.
- Connect the Wall Reader, Strike Plate or Door Cylinder (set function switch 1-2 "Wired/Radio" accordingly).
- Set function switch 2 DIP-4 to ON.
- Connect the power supply to terminals 3 and 4 on the L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module (no S-Bus 1 data line to terminals 5 and 6).
- Insert any chipkey or enter a 6-digit keyboard code.
- If there is communication, LED2 illuminates briefly on the Evaluation Module and there is a brief audible positive acknowledgement. Door opening is then enabled on the Door Cylinder or Strike Plate.
- If there is no communication, check the connection of the Wall Reader, Strike Plate or Door Cylinder.
- To end Test mode, interrupt the power supply at terminals 3 and 4 and switch function 2 DIP-4 back to OFF.

2.8.11 Emergency chipkeys

If communication between the L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module and the Strike Plate or Door Cylinder is faulty, then the area cannot be set/unset and door access enabled. With a "local emergency chipkey", door access can be enabled, even if communication is faulty. The area remains in its state, i.e. in the set state an intrusion alarm is triggered.

Important
The local emergency chipkeys are created and deleted with a programming key - they cannot be managed via the KNX Security Panel.

The chipkeys created in the Evaluation Module are managed via the KNX Security Panel and can also be created as local emergency chipkeys directly in the Strike Plate or Door Cylinder. This should only be done for a few chipkeys. If a chipkey is created in the Evaluation Module of the KNX Security Panel and then deleted again, it will still remain in the Door Cylinder as an emergency chipkey!

When a chipkey is inserted, it is forwarded in encrypted form to the Evaluation Module and evaluated there. The Evaluation Module then returns a command (e.g. enable or disable access) to the Door Cylinder or Strike Plate. If communication is faulty, this command will not be given and a longer negative acknowledgement will be output. The Strike Plate or Door Cylinder continues to check whether this chipkey is stored in its memory as a local emergency chipkey. If yes, a counter is started. After this, the chipkey should be inserted three more times (each followed by a negative acknowledgement). After the fourth key insertion, access is enabled - irrespective of the state of the KNX Security Panel.

Note
The time between the key inserts may not be longer than 6 seconds (otherwise the counter will be restarted).

If, when communication is faulty, a chipkey is inserted which was not created as an emergency chipkey, then there will be negative confirmation.

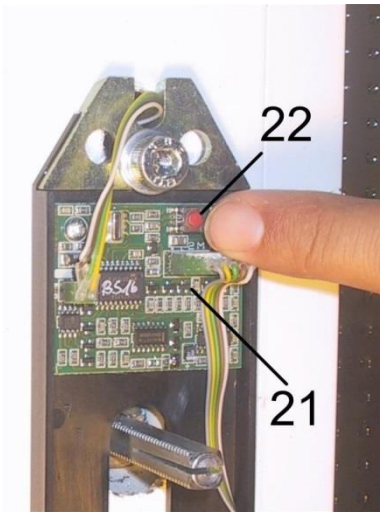
2.8.11.1 Creation of the programming key

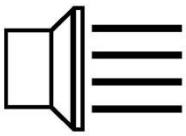
A programming key is used to create and delete the local emergency chipkeys when linked to the KNX Security Panel or all the authorizations for access (to open the door, but not setting/unsetting) in standalone operation directly in the door Strike Plate/Door Cylinder.

Any chipkey can be used as a programming key.

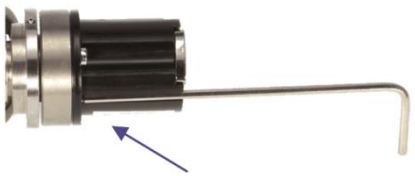
Important
The programming key may not be/have been created in a L240/BS SafeKey Evaluation Module.

A programming key does not unlock a door (access). The programming key can also be created as a programming key on other SafeKey Strike Plates or Door Cylinders.

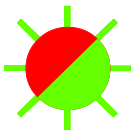


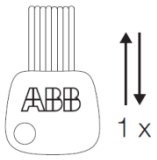


On the Strike Plate, press and hold the programming key (22) of the electronics board (21) until a continuous tone can be heard.

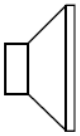


Using a tool, press the programming key of the electronics board on the Door Cylinder until the key insertion point flashes rapidly.





For as long as this continuous tone sounds or the light keeps flashing, insert any chipkey (must not have been created on the L240/BS module) into the key insertion point on the outside of the door and then withdraw it again.



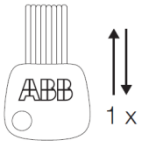
The signal tone and illumination of the key insertion point stop. This chipkey is now defined as a programming key.

The programming key should be labeled as such as stored in a safe place.

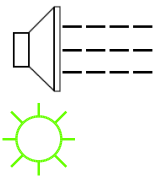
Note
This programming key can also be created as a shared programming key on other SafeKey Strike Plates and Door Cylinders.

2.8.11.2 Creating an emergency chipkey

The programming key and an unknown chipkey are required to create an emergency chipkey.

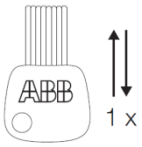


Insert the programming key in the key reader and withdraw it again.

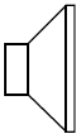


A slow, intermittent signal tone sounds for around 6 seconds. The module is in Programming mode.

CEL Door Cylinder:
Green illumination of the key insertion point for about 6 seconds



During the signal tone, insert any chipkey into the key reader and withdraw it.

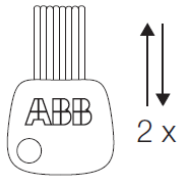


The signal tone and illumination of the key insertion point stop.

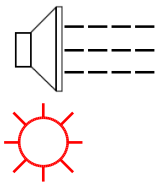
The chipkey has been created as an emergency chipkey.

2.8.11.3 Deleting an emergency chipkey

To delete an emergency chipkey, the programming key and the emergency chipkey to be deleted are required.

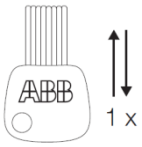


Insert the programming key in the key reader and withdraw it again twice in succession.



A rapid, intermittent signal tone sounds. The module is in Delete mode.

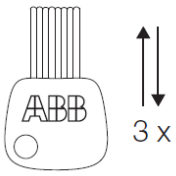
CEL Door Cylinder:
Multiple red illumination of the key insertion point



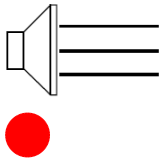
Insert the emergency chipkey to be deleted into the key reader and withdraw it. The signal tone stops. The emergency chipkey was deleted.

2.8.11.4 Deleting all the emergency chipkeys

The programming key is required to delete all the emergency chipkeys.

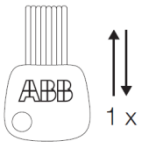


Insert the programming key in the key reader and withdraw it again three times in succession.



A continuous tone sounds.

CEL Door Cylinder:
Red illumination of the key insertion point

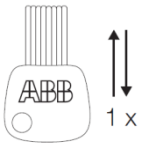


Insert the programming key in the key reader and withdraw it again. The continuous tone stops. All the emergency chipkeys were deleted.

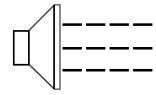
2.8.11.5 Operation with emergency chipkeys

Should the communication between the Door Cylinder or Strike Plate and SafeKey Evaluation Module be faulty or have failed, then this is signaled acoustically with a longer negative acknowledgement when a valid chipkey is inserted.

However, the door can still be opened with a valid emergency chipkey.



Insert the emergency chipkey into the key reader once and withdraw it.



An intermittent signal tone sounds.

CEL Door Cylinder:

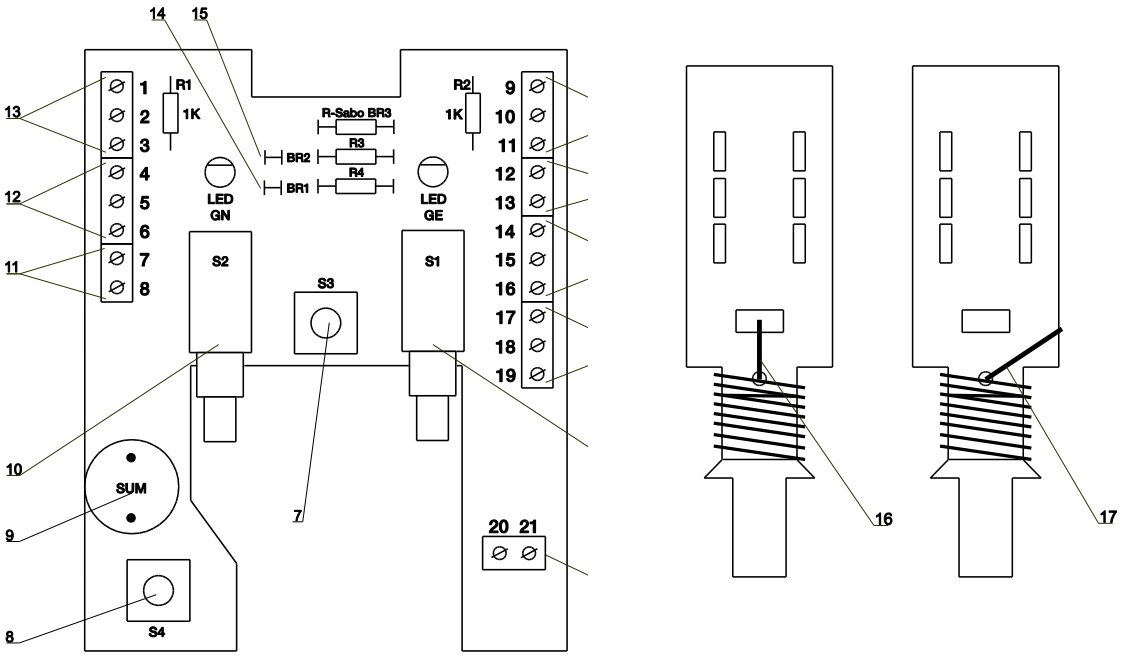
Multiple red illumination of the key insertion point

Important
This operation must be repeated three times. The time between the key inserts may not be longer than 6 seconds. Otherwise, the operation must be repeated. After the fourth key insert, the coupling system of the Door Cylinder or Strike Plate is enabled. The door lock (dead lock) can be actuated using the turning handle and the door opened.

2.9 Connection diagrams

2.9.1 Setting device

2.9.1.1 SKS/BA, SKSU/BA contact lock



1 Activation of yellow LED
9 (+) with 1 kOhm pre-resistor (R2)
10 (+) without pre-resistor
11 (-)

2 Case tamper output with 2.7 kOhm resistor (R-Sabo BR3)

3 Output, switch 1
14 (N/O)
15 (Shared contact)
16 (N/C)

4 Connection of drilling protection cover (internally connected to the case tamper)

5 Switch 1

6 Heating resistor (82R5W) for U=10-15 V DC/AC

7 Case tamper

8 Off the wall tamper contact (internally connected to the case tamper)

9 Buzzers

10 Switch 2

11 Activation of buzzer
7 (-)
8 (+)

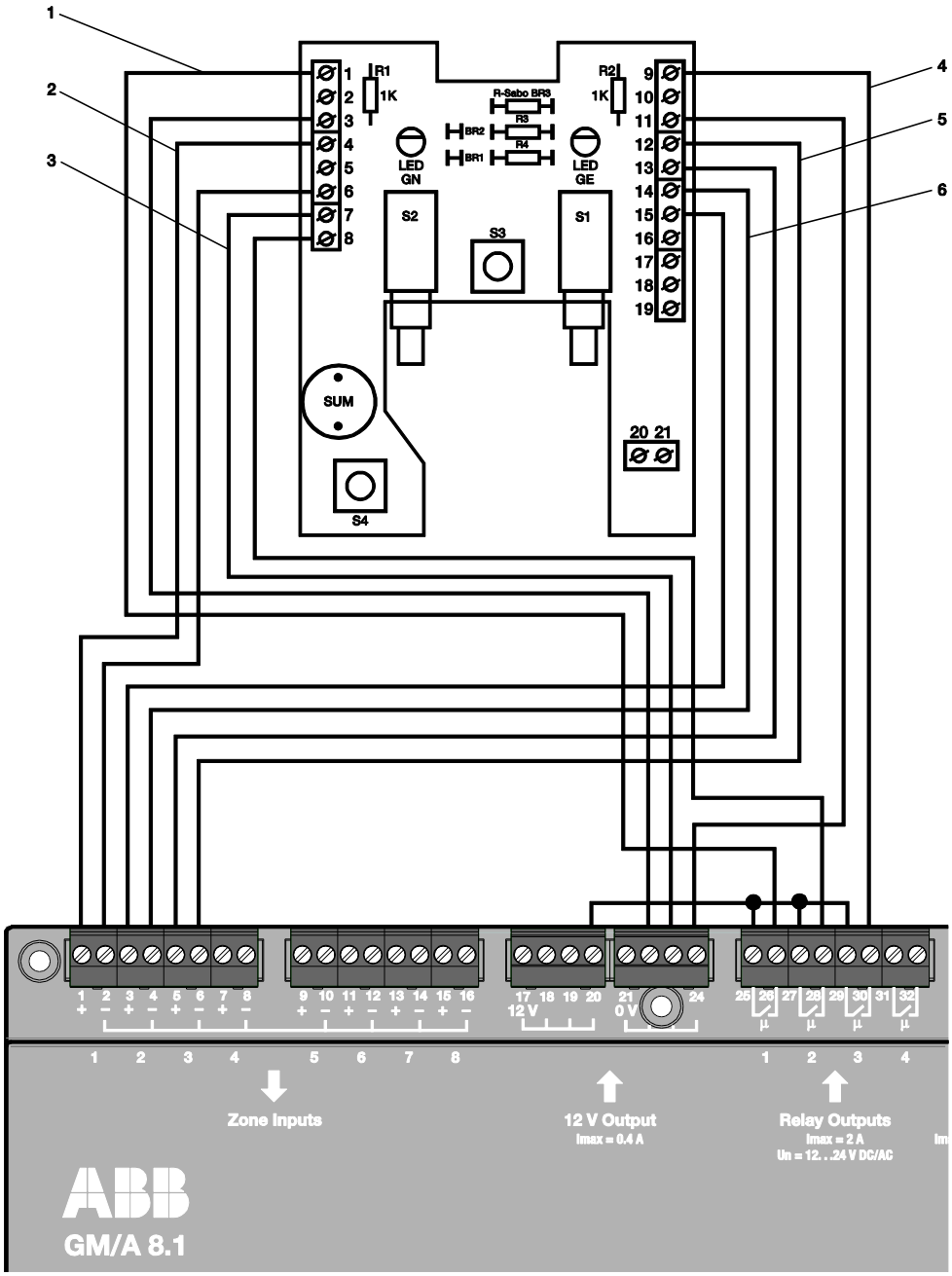
12 Output, switch 2
4 (N/C with resistor combination 2.7 kOhms (R3) + 560 Ohms (R4))
5 (N/O)
6 (Shared contact)

13 Activation of LED green
1 (+) with 1 kOhm pre-resistor (R1)
2 (+) without pre-resistor
3 (-)

14 BR1 switches 560 Ohms in parallel to switch 1 (terminals 4 and 6)
BR1 bridged: 560 Ohms in parallel to switch 1 (required for the function Setting line)
BR1 open: No 560 Ohms in parallel to switch 1

15 BR2 by-passed, 2.7 kOhms between terminals 4 and 6
BR2 bridged: No 2.7 kOhms between terminals 4 and 6
BR2 open: 2.7 kOhms between terminals 4 and 6 (required for the function Setting line)

16 Switch operation



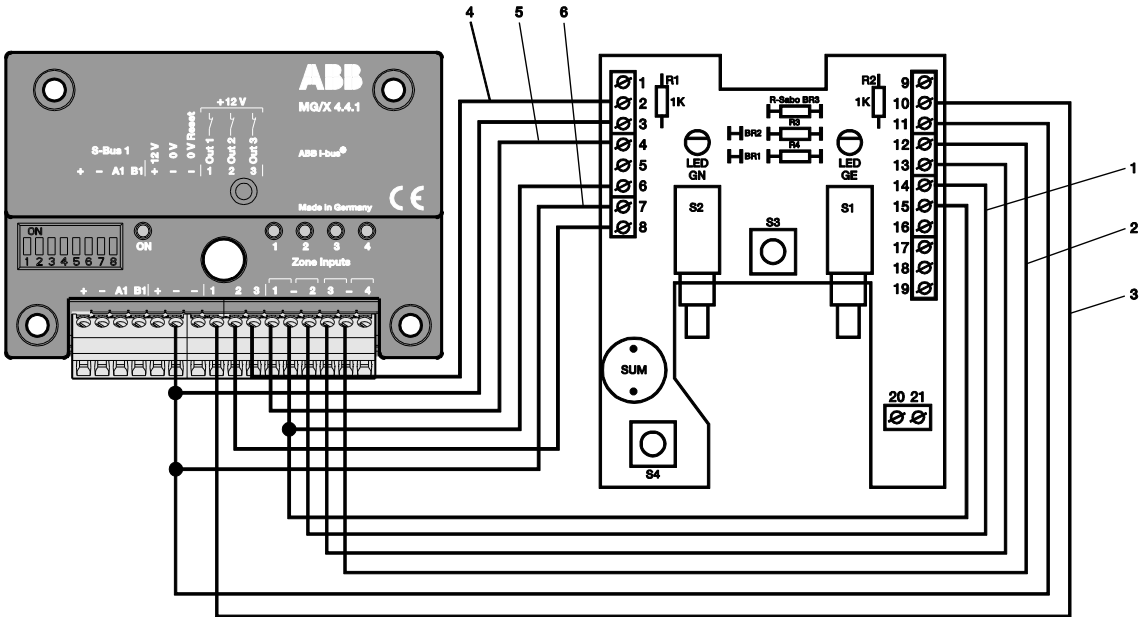
Wiring example, SKS Contact Lock to GM/A 8.1 KNX Security Panel

1 Activation of green LED (Ready to set ext.)
2 Switch S2 for setting input
3 Buzzer activation (setting confirmation)
4 Activation of yellow LED (status Externally set/unset)
5 Evaluation of case tamper
6 Switch S1 for reset input

Function	SKS terminal	GM/A terminal
Activation of green LED (Ready to set ext.)	1	26
Activation of green LED (Ready to set ext.)	3	25
Switch S2 for setting input	4	1
Switch S2 for setting input	6	2
Buzzer activation (setting confirmation)	7	23
Buzzer activation (setting confirmation)	8	28
Activation of yellow LED (status Externally set/unset)	9	30
Activation of yellow LED (status Externally set/unset)	11	24
Evaluation of case tamper	12	6
Evaluation of case tamper	13	5
Switch S1 for reset input	14	4
Switch S1 for reset input	15	3

Important

In conjunction with the SKS contact lock as a setting unit, a locking element (e.g. EPSE/M) should be used to fulfil the inevitability condition. Connect the locking element to the L240/BS SafeyKey Evaluation Module.



Wiring example, SKS Contact Lock to MG/x 4.4.1 Zone Module

1 Switch S1 for reset input
2 Evaluation of case tamper
3 Activation of yellow LED (status Externally set/unset)
4 Activation of green LED (Ready to set ext.)
5 Switch S2 for setting input
6 Buzzer activation (setting confirmation)

Important

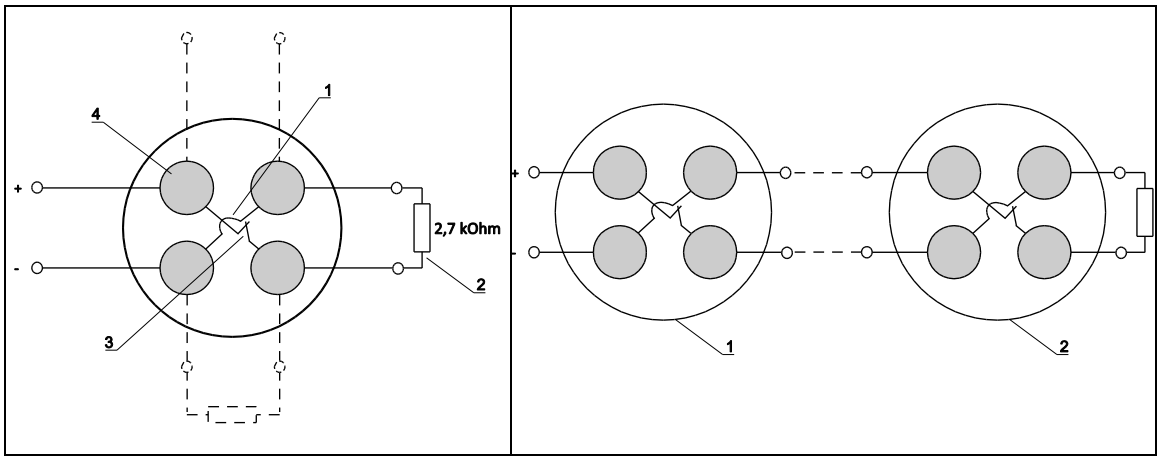
In conjunction with the SKS contact lock as a setting unit, a locking element (e.g. EPSE/M) should be used to fulfil the inevitability condition. Connect the locking element to the L240/BS SafeyKey Evaluation Module.

Function	SKS terminal	Terminal MG/x
Activation of green LED (Ready to set ext.)	2	Out 3
Activation of green LED (Ready to set ext.)	3	0 V V
Switch S2 for setting input	4	Zone input 1
Switch S2 for setting input	6	Zone input 1/2 (-)
Buzzer activation (setting confirmation)	7	0 V V
Buzzer activation (setting confirmation)	8	Out 2
Activation of yellow LED (status Externally set/unset)	10	Out 1
Activation of yellow LED (status Externally set/unset)	11	0 V V
Evaluation of case tamper	12	Zone input 3/4 (-)
Evaluation of case tamper	13	Zone input 3
Switch S1 for reset input	14	Zone input 2
Switch S1 for reset input	15	Zone input 1/2 (-)

2.9.2 Intrusion detector

2.9.2.1 NC contacts

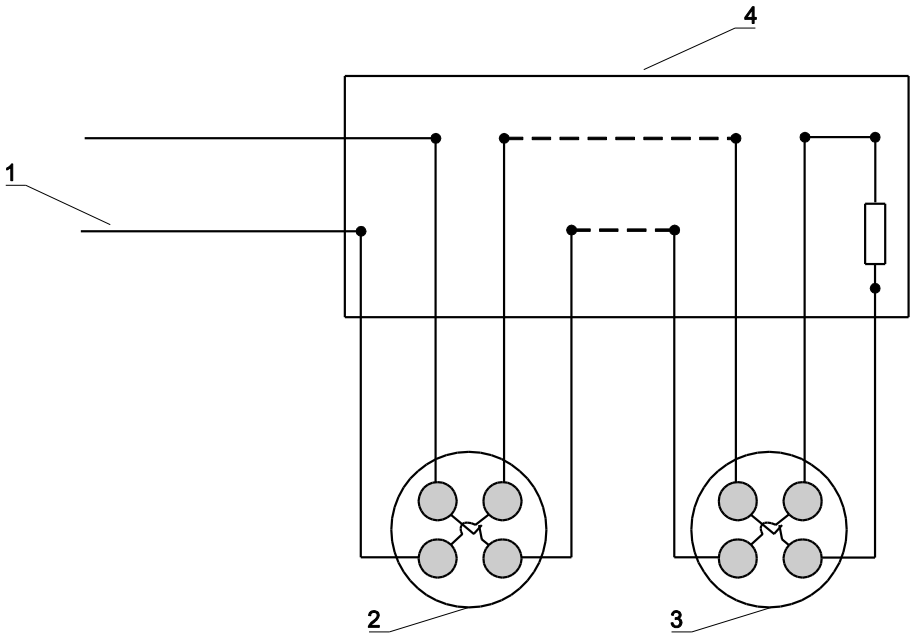
NC contacts MRS/x, MRSS/x, SMKG, RTK, RTK/C, SWM4, VSUE



1 Bridge
2 Termination resistor
3 NC contact
4 Connection cable*

1 First to penultimate contact
2 Last or sole contact

- - - - Alternative connection option
* All the connection cables have the same color

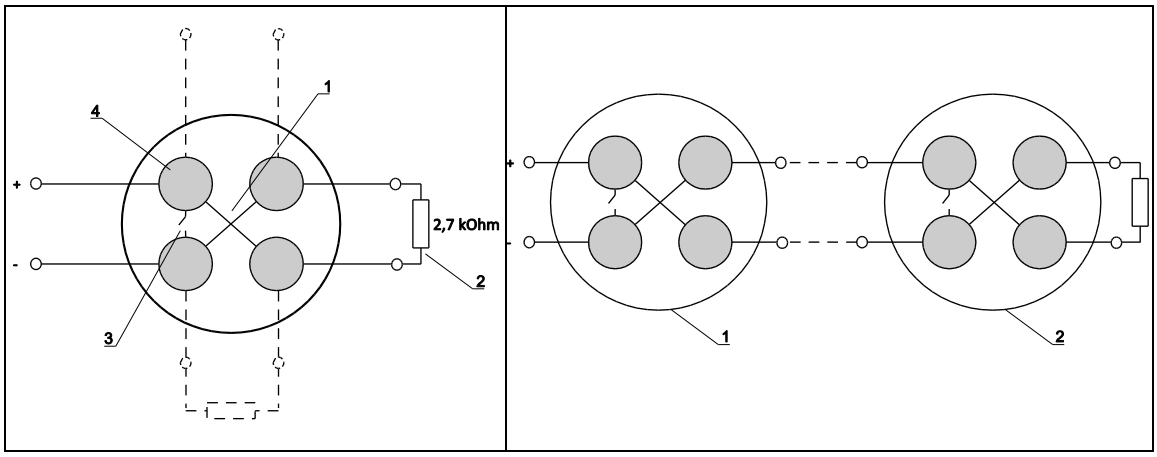


1 Connection cable
2 First to penultimate contact

3 Last or sole contact
4 Distribution board

2.9.2.2 NO contacts

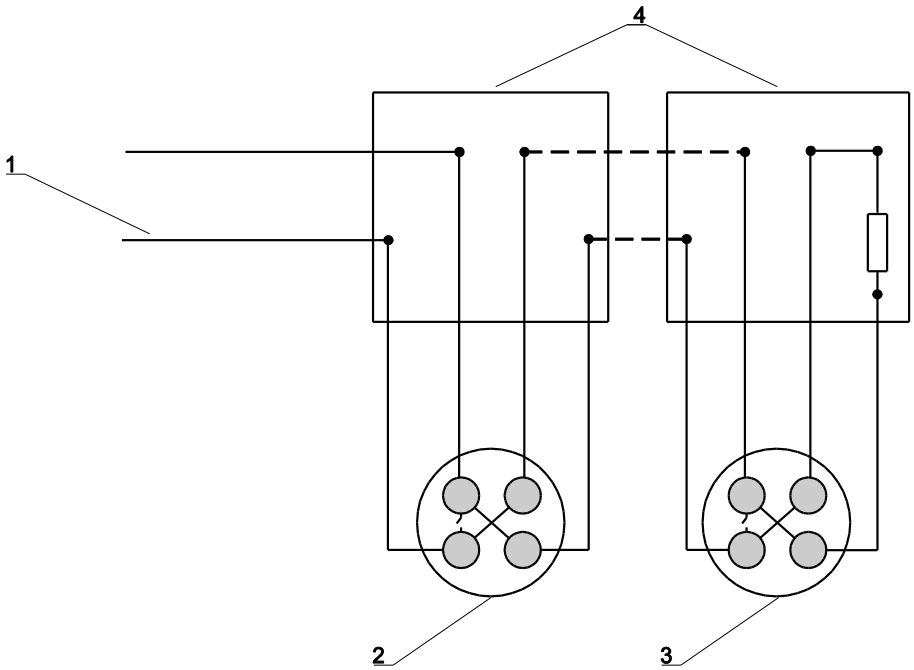
NO contacts SPGS/x



1 Bridge
2 Termination resistor
3 NC contact
4 Connection cable*

1 First to penultimate contact
2 Last or sole contact

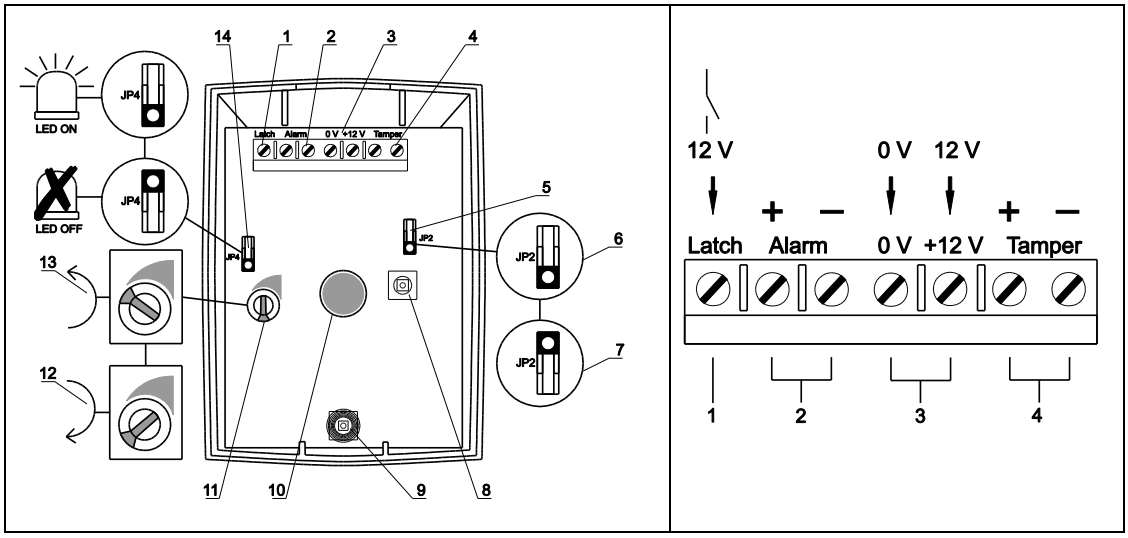
- - - - Alternative connection option
* All the connection cables have the same color



1 Connection cable
2 First to penultimate contact

3 Last or sole contact
4 Distribution board

2.9.2.3 AGM Acoustic Glass Break Detector ~~(VdS)~~

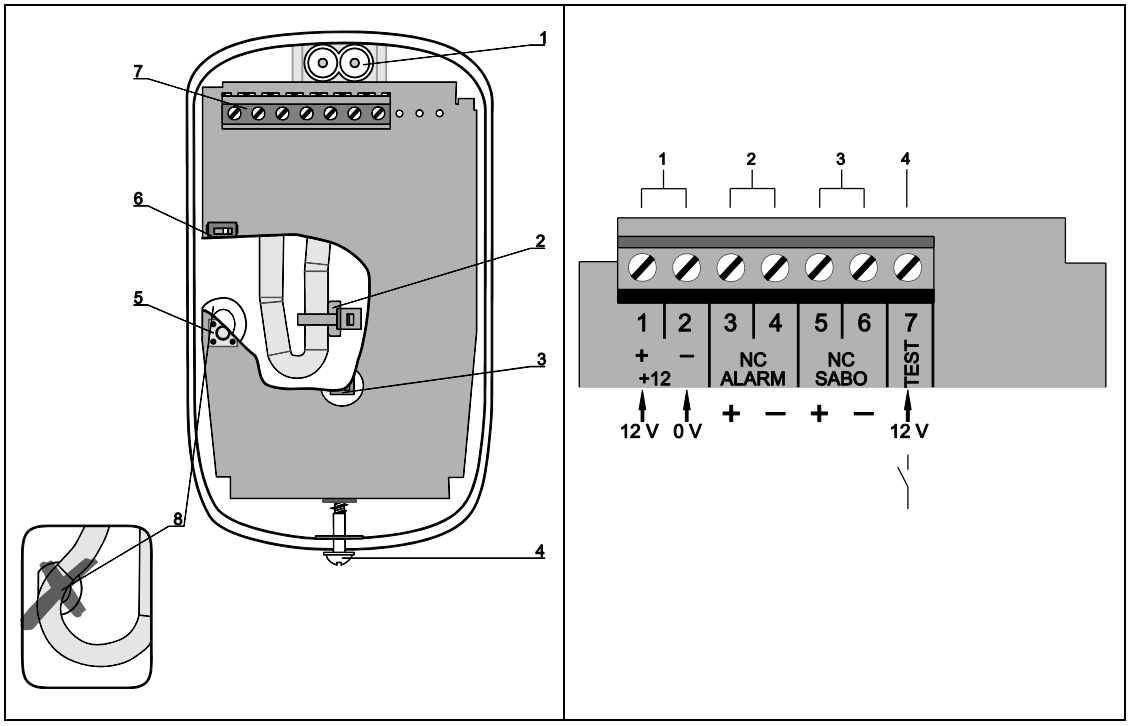


1 Alarm memory input (requires switched 12 V, via the externally set/unset signal)
2 Alarm output
3 12 V DC power supply
4 Tamper output
5 Jumper 2 to set the glass type to be monitored
6 Simple/toughened glass (JP2 to ON)
7 Laminated/wired glass (JP 2 to OFF)
8 Test button for test triggering of the alarm output
9 Case tamper
10 Microphone
11 Sensitivity controller
12 Sensitivity lower
13 Sensitivity higher
14 Jumper 4 to activate (JP4 to OFF)/deactivate (JP4 to ON) the LED

1 Signal, externally set/unset

2 To the zone of type: Glass break detector
3 12 V DC power supply
4 To the zone of type: Tamper group

2.9.2.4 IR/KB Passive Infrared Motion Detector



1 Cable entry point
2 Strain relief
3 Infrared sensor
4 Blocking screw
5 Case tamper
6 Function switch
7 Terminals
8 Positioning ring for off the wall tamper contact

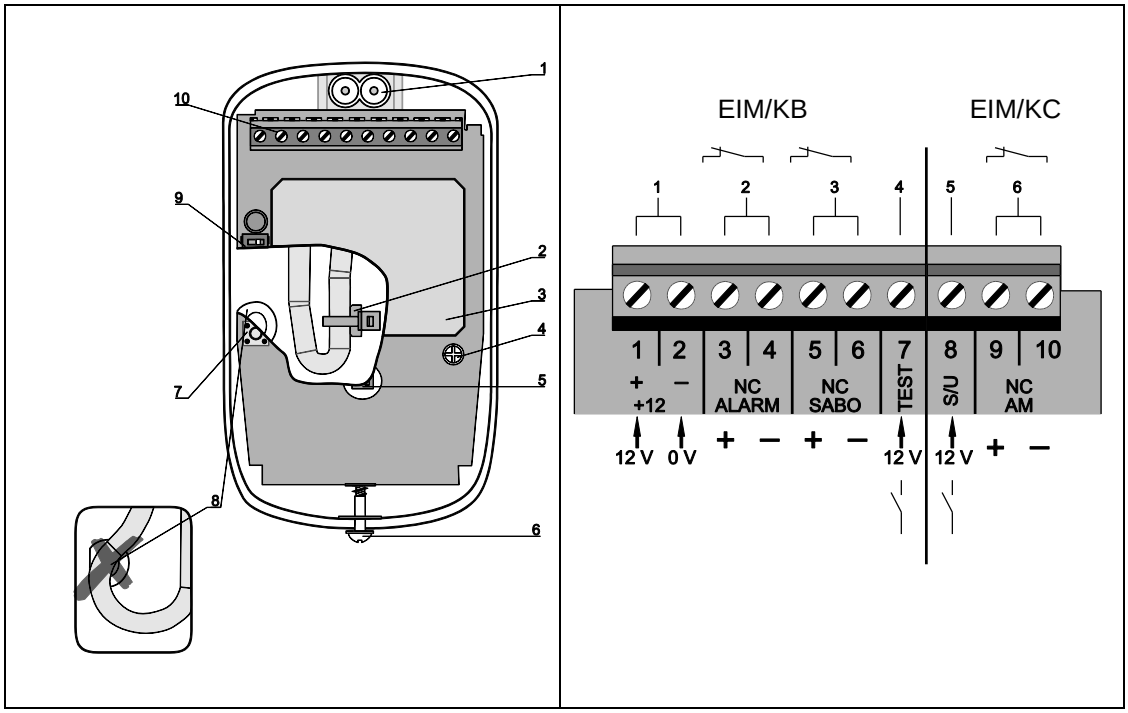
1 Power supply 12 V DC (e.g. 12 V output GM/A 8.1 or MG/x)
2 To the zone of type: Motion detector
3 To the zone of type: Tamper group
4 Input for Walk test function

Settings on the function switch (6)

DIP	Description	Functions on OFF	Functions on ON
1	Activation of LED	During operation **(VdS)** (LED active according to the control inputs)	For commissioning (LED always active)
2	Pulse counting		
3			
4	Range PIR	Full range (15 m) **(VdS)**	Reduced range (10 m)

SW2	SW3	Pulse counting
OFF	OFF	Corridor
OFF	ON	Single pulse **(VdS)**
ON	OFF	2 pulses
ON	ON	3 pulses

2.9.2.5 EIM/KB, EIM/KC Dualtech Motion Detector



1 Cable entry point
2 Strain relief
3 Microwave sensor
4 Potentiometer for microwave sensitivity
5 Infrared sensor
6 Blocking screw
7 Case tamper
8 Positioning ring for off the wall tamper contact
9 Function switch
10 Terminal

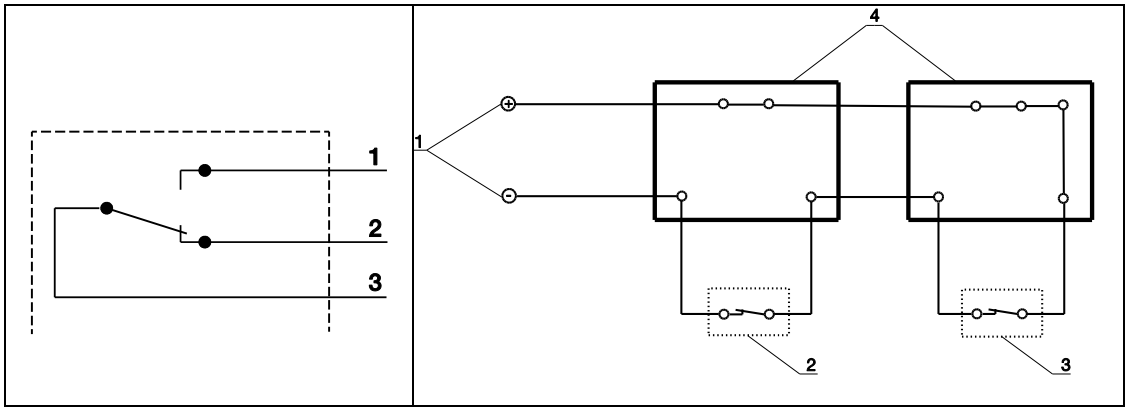
1 Power supply 12 V DC (e.g. 12 V output GM/A 8.1 or MG/x)
2 To the zone of type: Motion detector
3 To the zone of type: Tamper group
4 Input, Walk test function
5 Input signal External set
6 To the zone of type: Technical detector

Settings on the function switch (9)

DIP	Description	Functions on OFF	Functions on ON
1	Activation of LED	During operation (LED active according to the control inputs)	For commissioning (LED always active) ~~**(VdS)**~~
2	Pulse counting	High sensitivity (one zone)	Reduced sensitivity (two zones) ~~**(VdS)**~~
3	Microwave transmitter switched off in *Unset* status	Always active	Only active when set (dependent of S/U) ~~**(VdS)**~~
4	AD/fault output	If there is a **fault**, the following switch: LED (green and/or yellow) - Const. illuminated If there is a **case tamper**, the following switch: AD (fault) and LED (green and/or yellow) - Flashing with 3 Hz	If there is a **fault**, the following switch: AD (fault) and LED (green and/or yellow) - Const. illuminated If there is a **case tamper**, the following switch: Alarm, AD (fault) and LED (green and/or yellow) - Flashing with 3 Hz
5	AD (case tamper) sensitivity	Reduced sensitivity ~~**(VdS)**~~	High sensitivity
6	Range PIR	Maximum range (15 m)	Reduced range (< 10 m) ~~**(VdS)**~~
7	Activatation "Walk test"	Walk test input with High Potential (12 V) = Walk test	Walk test input with Low Potential (0 V) = Walk test
8	Activation "S/U" (memory)	Input S/U with High Potential (12 V) = Alarm memory active	Input S/U with Low Potential (0 V) = Alarm memory active

2.9.3 Lock contact

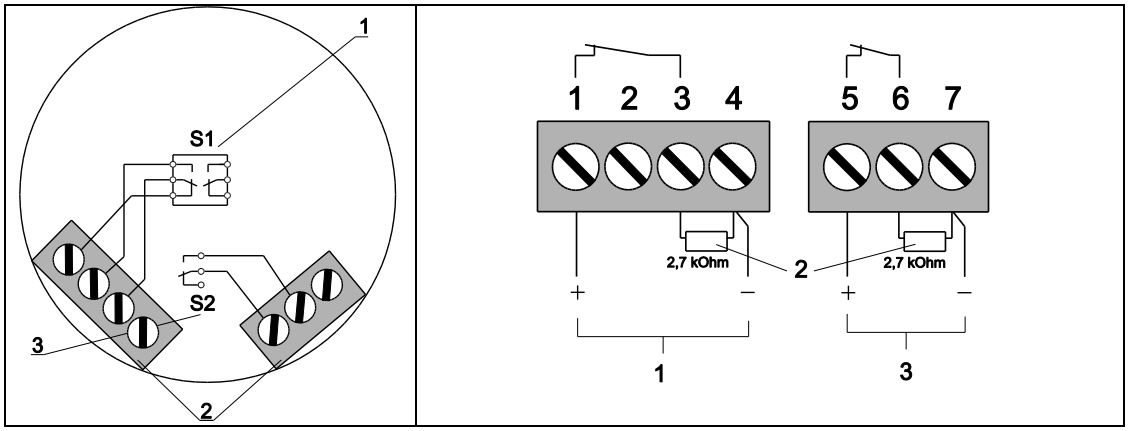
2.9.3.1 WRK, WRK/W Locking detector (Lock Bolt Switching Contact)



1	Green	**1**	To zone of type: Locking detector: Door
2	Brown	**2**	First Lock Bolt Switching Contact
3	White	**3**	Last Lock Bolt Switching Contact
		4	Distribution board

2.9.4 Hold up detector

2.9.4.1 ND/W, NDU/W Emergency Call Button

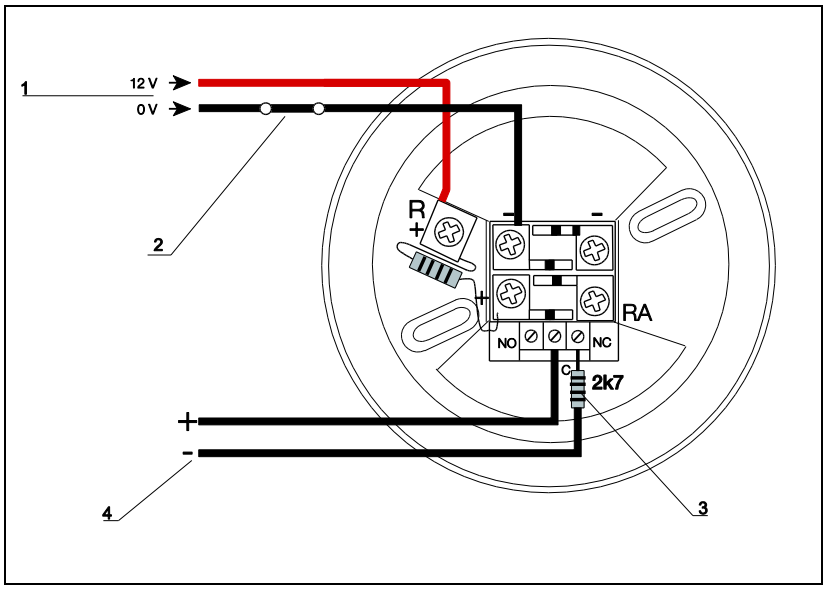


1	Alarm contact	**1**	To detector group of type: Hold up detector or panic detector
2	Terminals	**2**	External EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)
3	Case tamper	**3**	To the zone of type: Tamper contact

2.9.5 Smoke detector/Technical detector

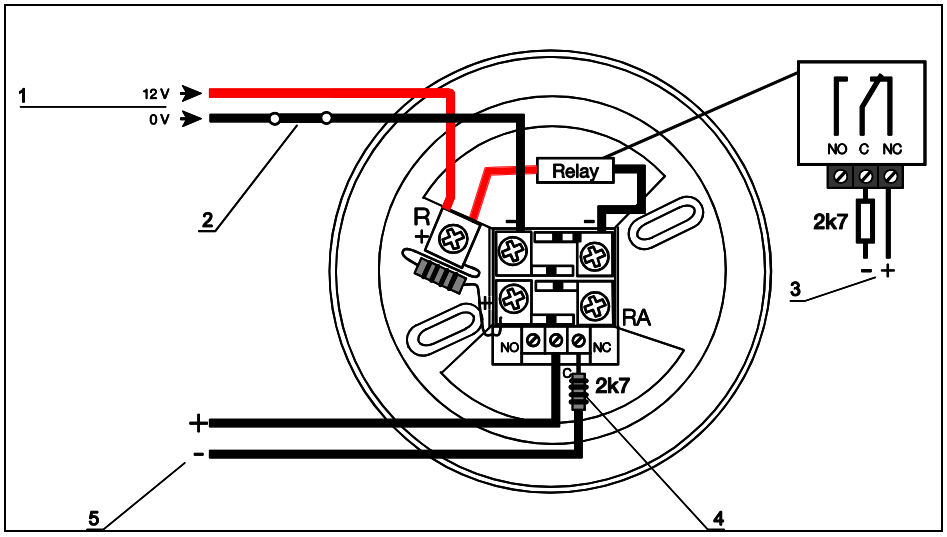
2.9.5.1 FC650/O, FC650/TDIFF, FC650/TMAX Smoke Detector with FC600/BREL Relay Base

Note
The connection of fire detectors to a Security Panel does not constitute a fire detection system as defined in the standard VDE 0833 Part 2, DIN 14675 or EN 54! This combination is also not a substitute for smoke alarm devices according to DIN EN 14 604 (battery-operated smoke detectors with integrated signaling device), as required for residential buildings in some German federal states.



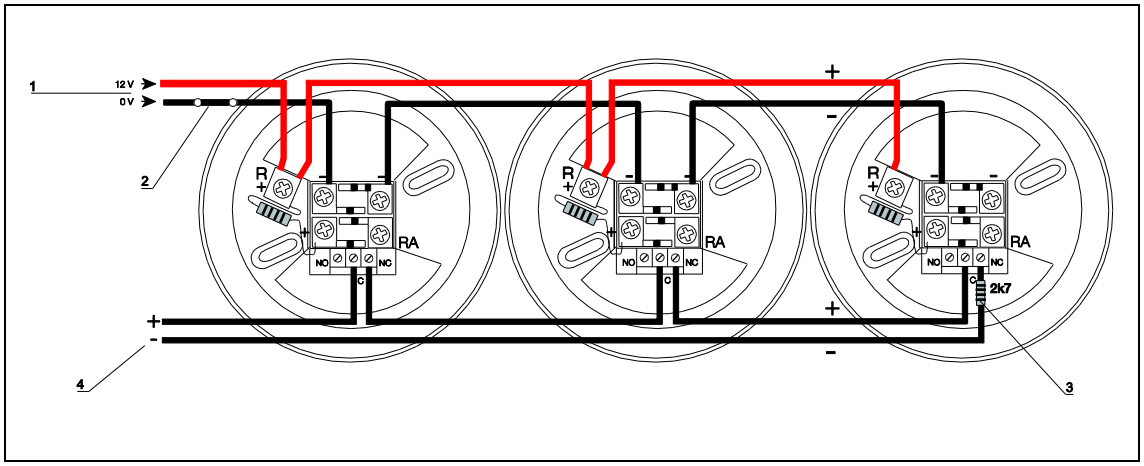
Variant 1: Without monitoring of power supply and detector removal

1 Power supply 12 V DC (e.g. 12 V output GM/A 8.1 or MG/x)
2 NC contact to reset the alarm memory (e.g. relay contact with reset function or 0 V reset output MG/x)
3 EOL resistor (2.7 kOhm)
4 To the zone of type: Smoke detector



Variant 2: With monitoring of power supply and detector removal

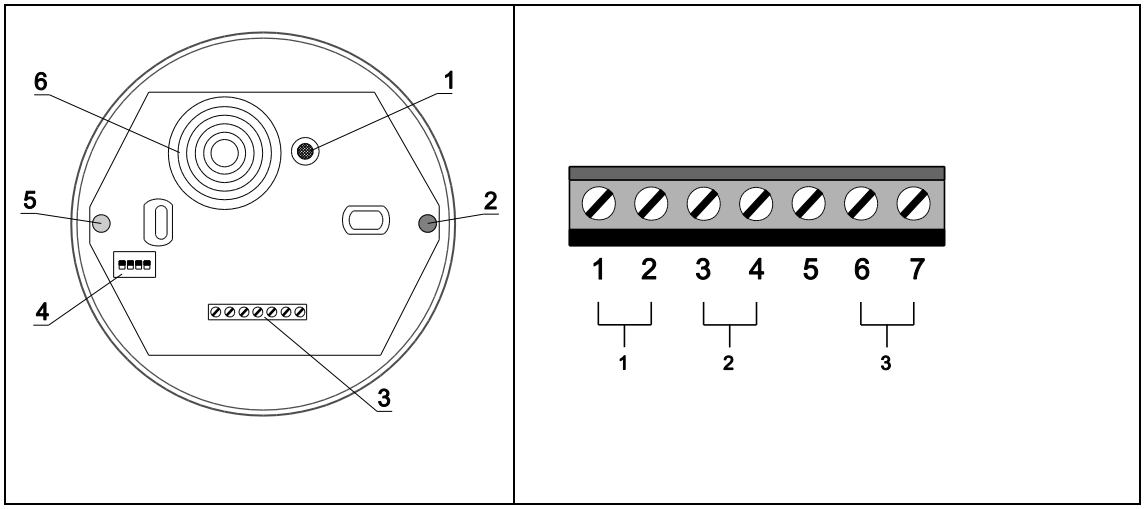
1 Power supply 12 V DC (e.g. 12 V output GM/A 8.1 or MG/x)
2 NC contact to reset the alarm memory (e.g. relay contact with reset function or 0 V reset output MG/x)
3 To the zone of type: Tamper alarm (optional)
4 EOL resistor (2.7 kOhm)
5 To the zone of type: Smoke detector



Connection example with 3 detectors in a zone

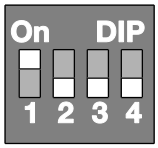
1 Power supply 12 V DC (e.g. 12 V output GM/A 8.1 or MG/x)
2 NC contact to reset the alarm memory (e.g. relay contact with reset function or 0 V reset output MG/x)
3 EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)
4 To the zone of type: Smoke detector

2.9.5.2 SGL Gas Detector

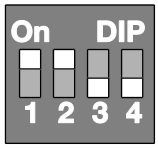


1 Gas sensor
2 LED *Operation* (green)
3 Terminals
4 Function switch
5 LED *Alarm* (red)
6 Buzzers

1 To the zone of type: Technical detector n
2 To next detector (optional)
3 Power supply 12 V DC (any polarity) (e.g. 12 V output GM/A 8.1 or MG/x)



First to penultimate detector

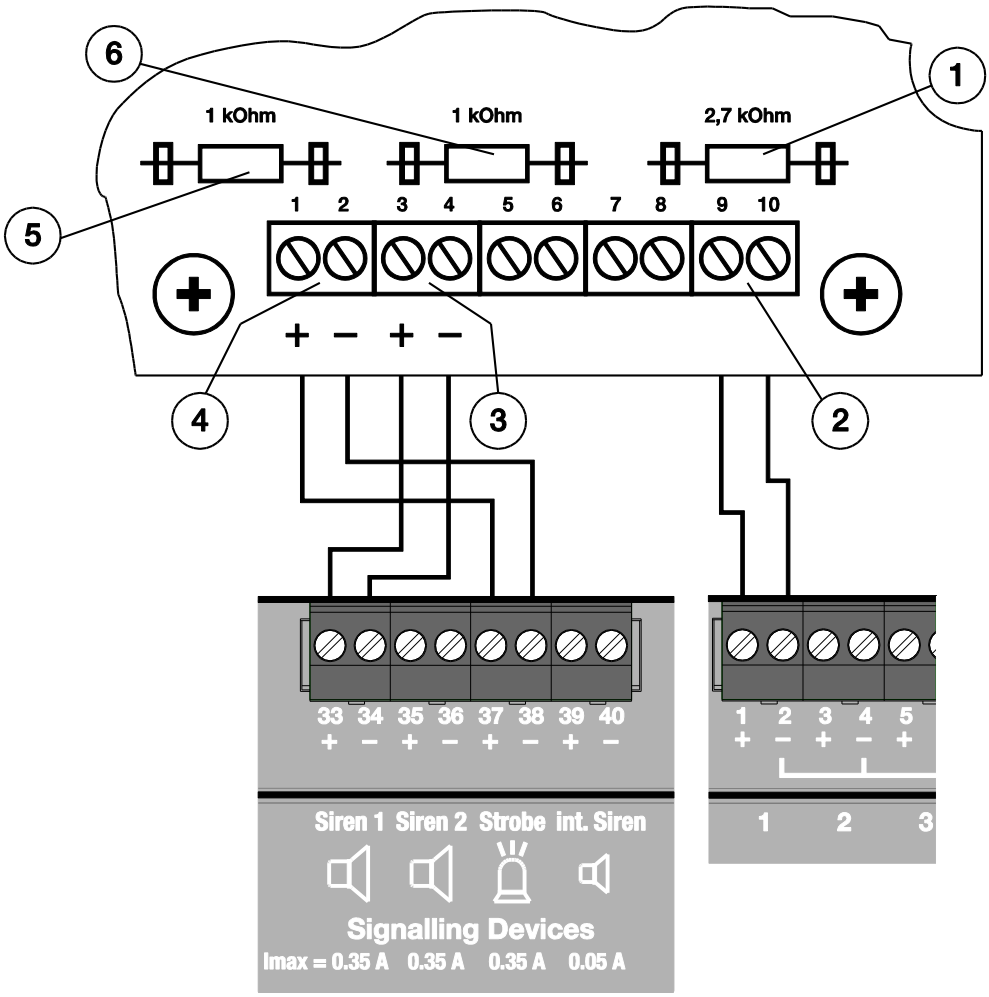


Last or sole detector

Function switch (4)

2.9.6 Signaling devices

2.9.6.1 SSF/GB Combination Signaling Device



1 EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms) for tamper monitoring
(In a tamper group, only 1 EOL resistor may be included, i.e. if one tamper group is used for multiple signaling devices, either the EOL resistor or the wire jumper must be removed)

2 Case tamper output for connection to the zone of type: Tamper contact

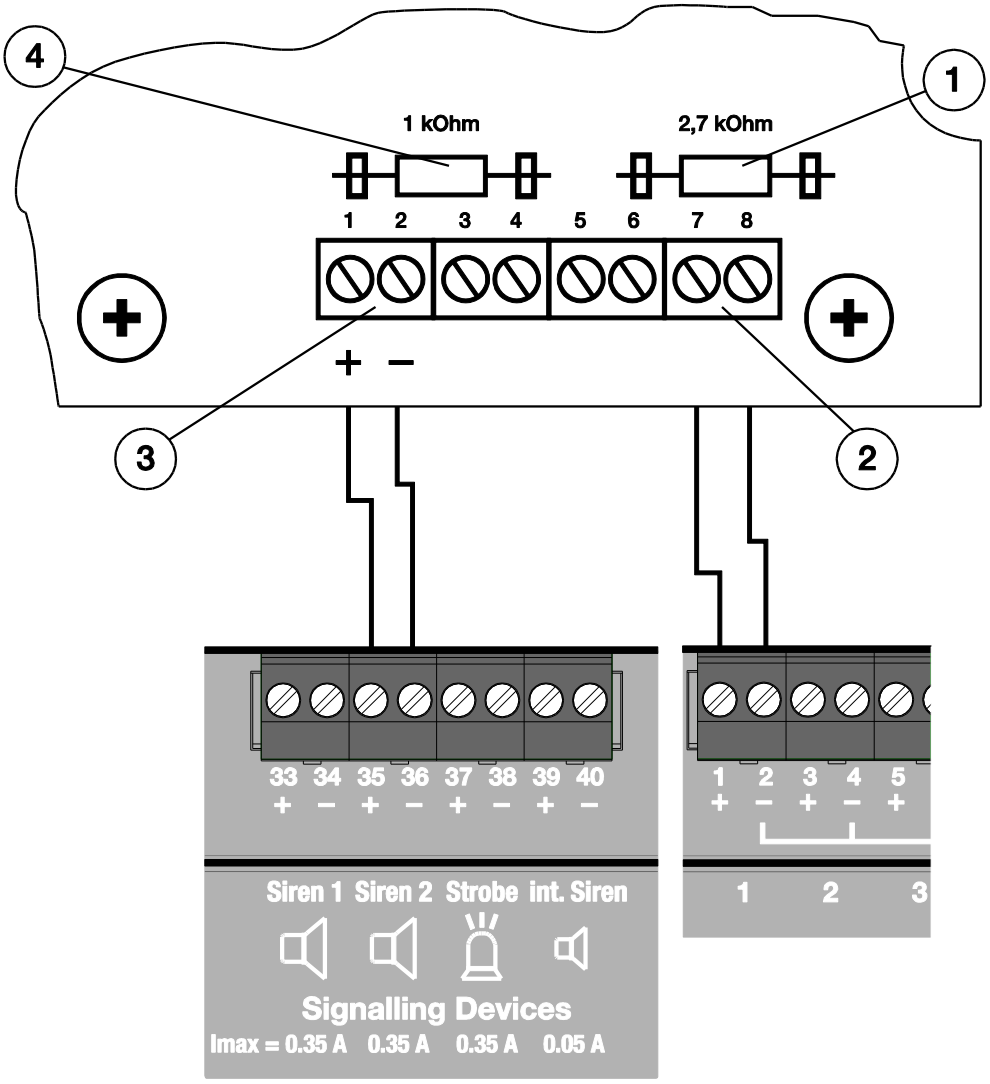
3 Connection of siren 1
33 (+)
34 (-)

4 Connection of strobe
37 (+)
38 (-)

5 Resistance (1 kOhm) for monitoring or the activation line (strobe)

6 Resistance (1 kOhm) for monitoring or the activation line (siren 1)

2.9.6.2 SSF/G Siren in Enclosure



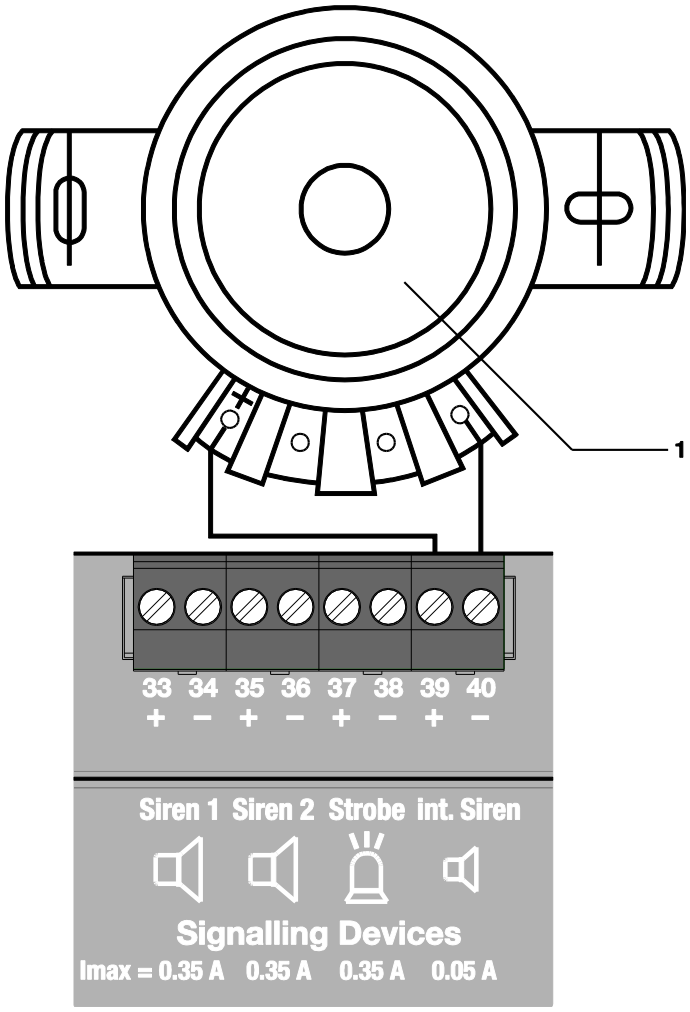
1 EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms) for tamper monitoring
(In a tamper group, only 1 EOL resistor may be included, i.e. if one tamper group is used for multiple signaling devices, either the EOL resistor or the wire jumper must be removed)

2 Case tamper output for connection to the zone of type: Tamper contact

3 Connection of siren 2
35 (+)
36 (-)

4 Resistance (1 kOhm) for monitoring or the activation line (siren 2)

2.9.6.3 SSS Electronic Solid-State Siren



1 Connection of internal siren
39 (+)
40 (-)

3 Commissioning

3.1 Overview

The general commissioning of the KNX Security Panel takes place using a network-compatible terminal with a web browser via the integrated web server of the device.

KNX commissioning takes place with the Engineering Tool Software (ETS).

3.2 Parameters

The following chapter describes the parameters of the KNX Security Panel. Some parameters are structured dynamically so that further parameters may be enabled depending on the parameterization and the function.

3.3 Web Interface

3.3.1 First commissioning

3.3.1.1 Supported browsers

The Web Interface of the KNX Security Panel supports the following web browsers:

- Mozilla Firefox: from Version 20
- Internet Explorer: from Version 9
- Google Chrome: from Version 26
- Safari from Version 6

3.3.1.2 Setting up the connection with the Web Interface

To set up a connection with the Web Interface of the Panel, a network-compatible terminal device with one of the browsers listed in chapter 3.3.1 First commissioning, p. 141, is required.

The Panel must be connected with the network via a network cable or directly with a PC using a crossover cable. Then, supply the Panel with voltage.

In the supplied state, the network setting of the KNX Security Panel is preset to Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), meaning that the network settings can be assigned automatically via a DHCP server or router with DHCP server functionality (e.g. FritzBox).

If the KNX Security Panel is not installed in a network with a DHCP server, e.g. direct connection to a PC, then standard network settings are made in the Auto IP range:

Auto IP area:

IP address	169.254.1.0 – 169.254.254.255
Subnet mask	255.255.0.0
Standard Gateway	0.0.0.0

Important
The IP address in the Auto IP area may change on each restart.

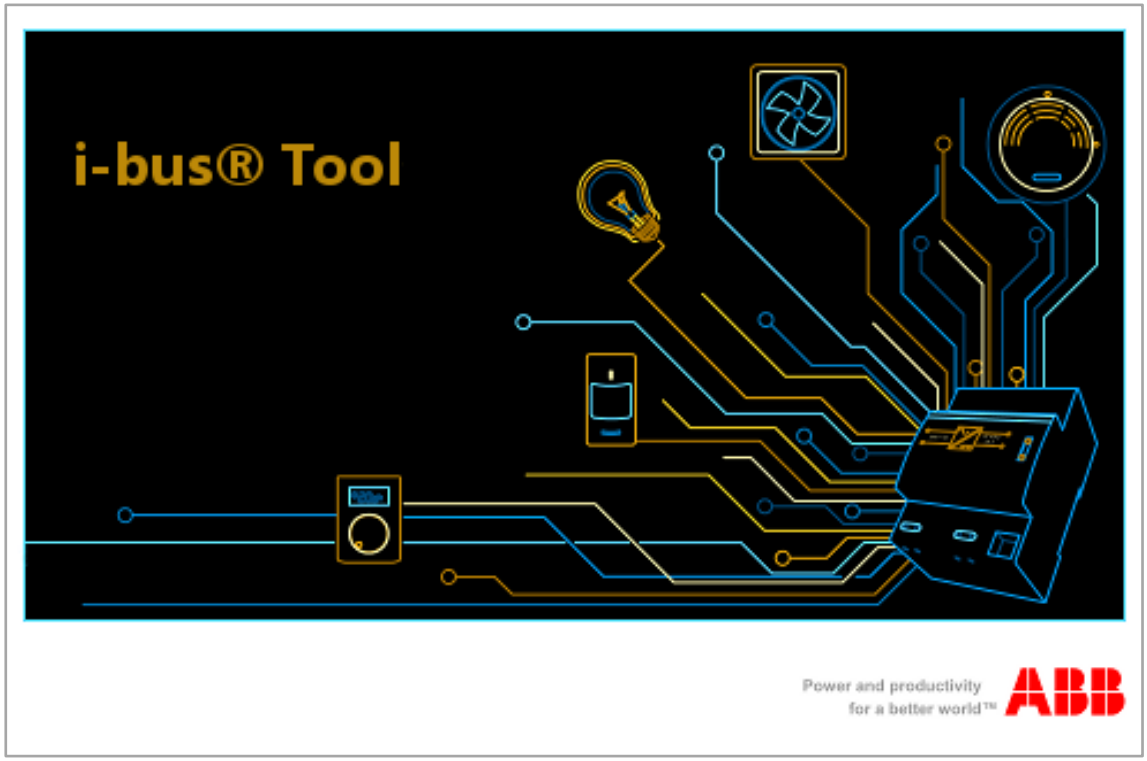
In both cases, the *Discovery* function of the i-bus® Tool can be used to search for the KNX Security Panel in the network.

The i-bus® Tool can be downloaded from the ABB website www.abb.de/KNX.

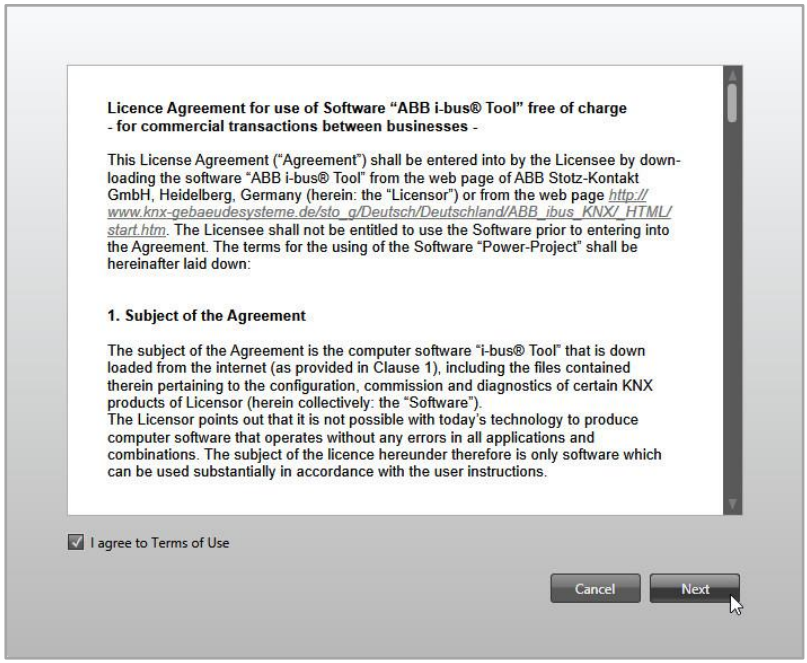
The i-bus® Tool does not have to be installed. Local storage of the software folder on the terminal is sufficient.

Note
The i-bus tool must be taken into account in the Firewall settings of the appropriate terminal.

The following steps can be used to search for the KNX Security Panel in the network:

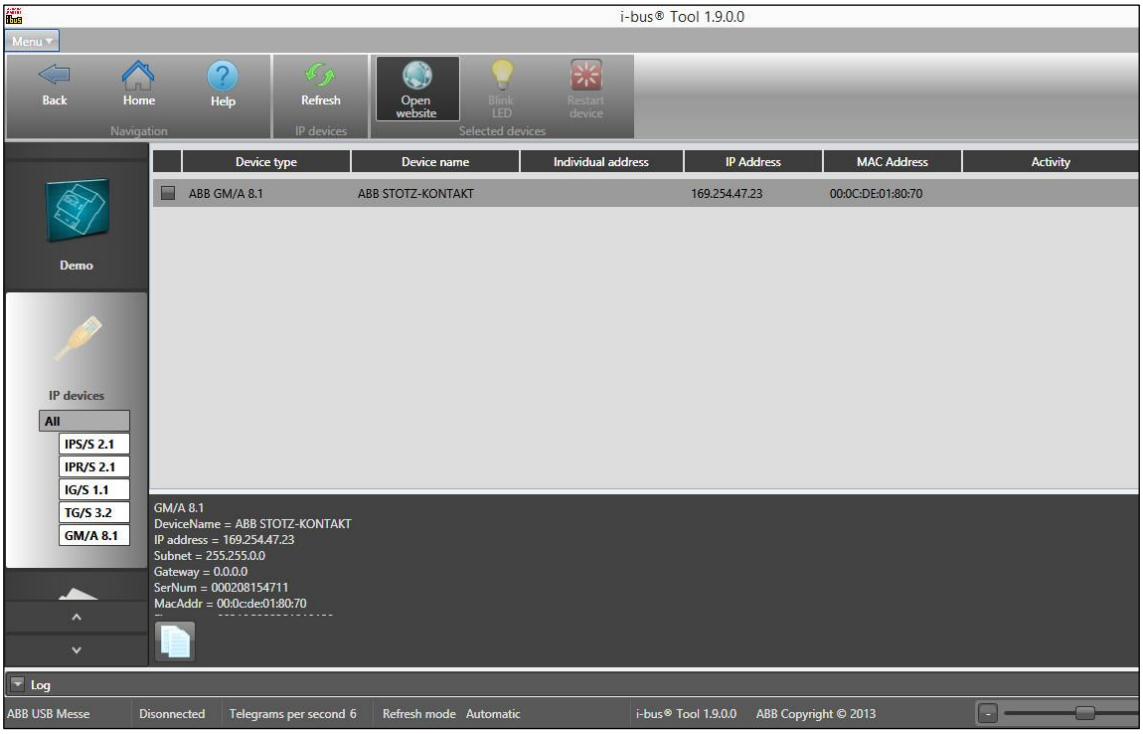


Start the i-bus® Tool via i-bustool.exe



Agree to the General Terms and Conditions

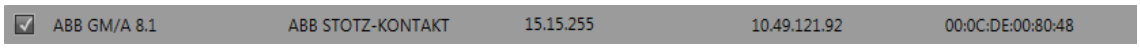
Press the *Connect* tile



Switch to the *IP devices* heading

The KNX Security Panel is displayed in the list below *Device type* as ABB GM/A 8.1.

Note
If the KNX Security Panel does not appear in the list of IP devices, then it is necessary to check whether the Panel is operational and that there is a physical connection between the network connection and the terminal. A crossover network cable is required if there is a direct network connection between the Panel and the terminal.



Activation of the checkbox

Press the *Open website* button to open the Web Interface of the KNX Security Panel. This opens the standard browser and login page of the panel.

Note
If an error message appears in the web browser, stating that the website could not be found or opened, then the network settings of the terminal should be checked. These must be in the same network area as the Panel.

3.3.1.3 Login page

Access to the web pages of the Web Interface of the panel is only granted through authorized login by entering a username and password on the login page. The login page can be opened through the steps described above using the i-bus® Tool or by entering the IP address of the panel in the input box of the browser.

Important
An administrator (user 1 and user group "Admin") cannot log in without the prior enabling (Administrator login) of a user. A user can enable the administrator login via the main menu (see paragraph Top navigation bar, p. 158).

In the supplied state, login is possible via the following users:

Preconfigured users and user groups:

						Rights											
No.	**User**	**Group**	**Password**	**PIN**	**Standard language**	**Display**	**Operation**	**Events**	**External setting**	**External unsetting**	**Tamper reset**	**Disable groups**	**Disable keys/codes**	**Programming**	**User management**	**Key management**	**Service**
1	Administrator	Admin	Administrator	000000	English	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
2	Operator	User	Operator	111111	English	x	x	x	x	x		x					
3	Benutzer	User	Benutzer	222222	German	x	x	x	x	x		x					

Important

The password and PIN must be changed after the first login.

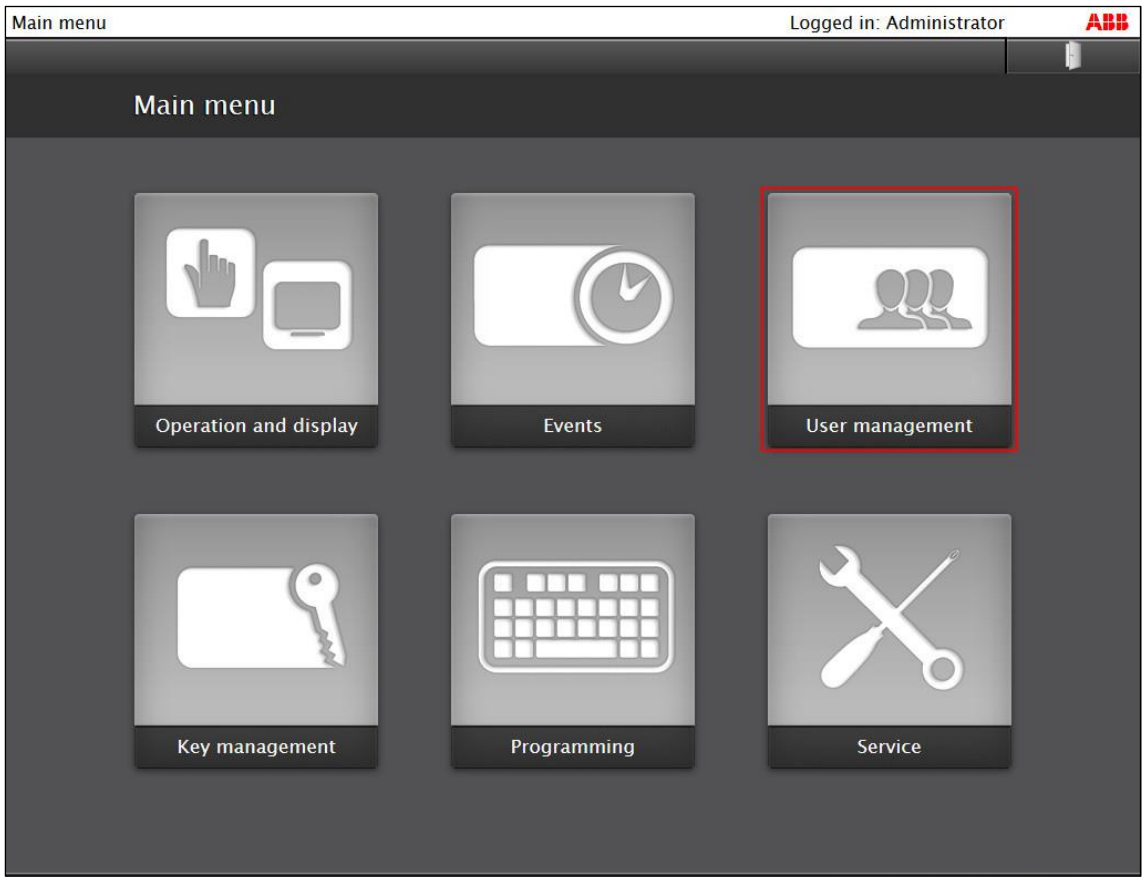
Incorrect entry of the username and/or password will lead to an error message.

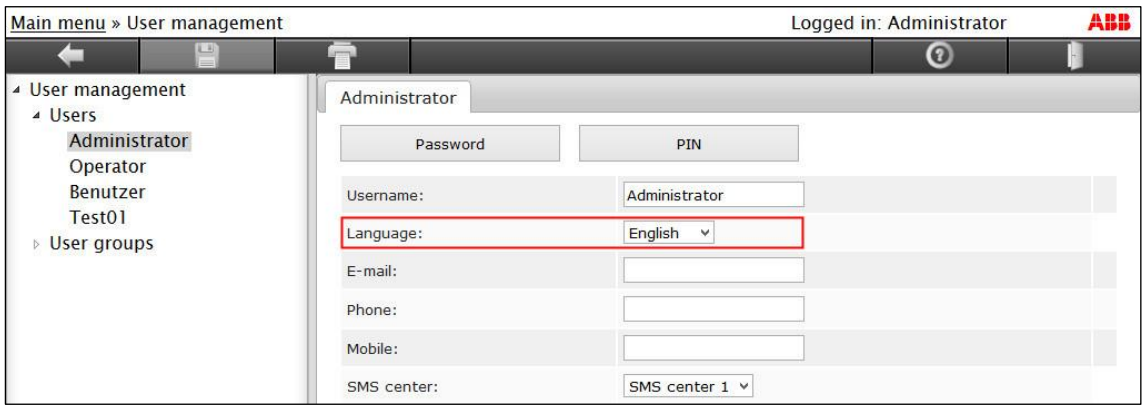
Note

After the third incorrect entry, the Web Interface is disabled for 2 minutes. The procedure is repeated up to the 21st incorrect entry, when a tamper alarm is output. An entry in the event log is made.

3.3.1.4 Language settings

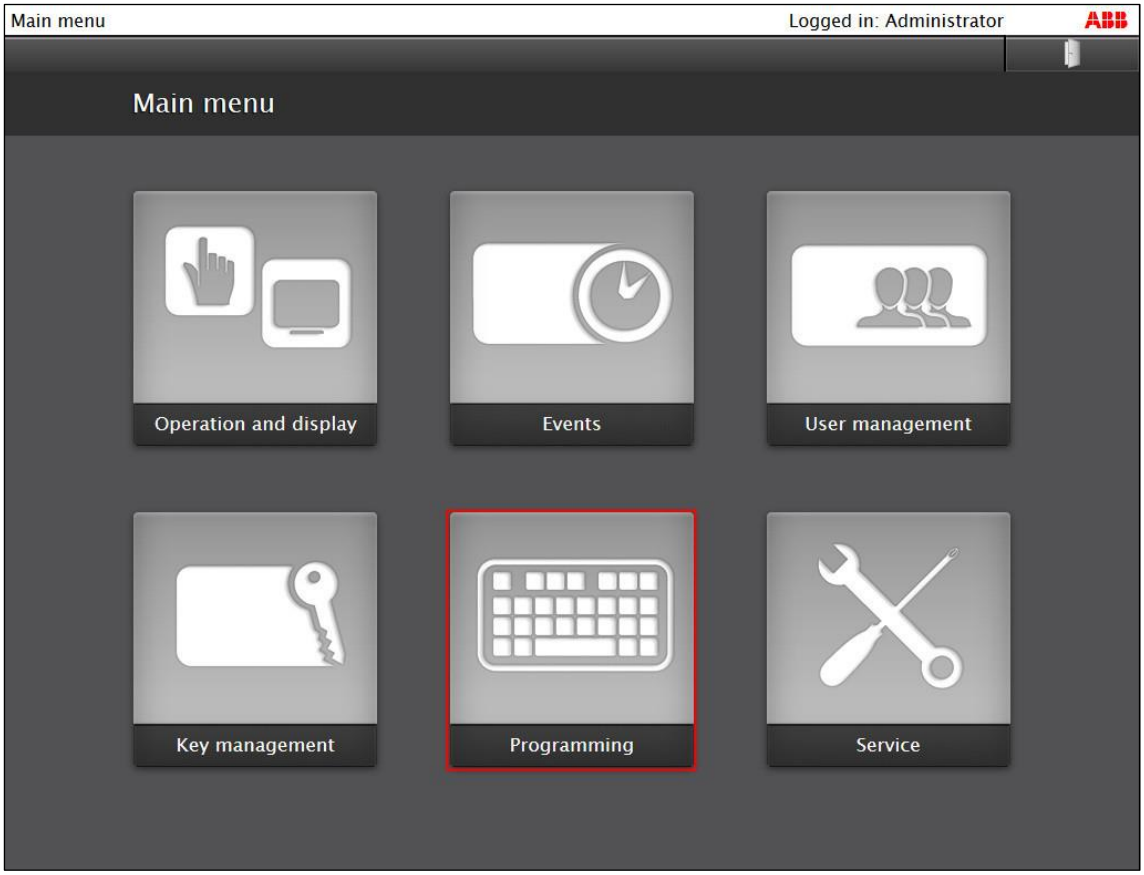
After a successful login to the Web Interface, the language of the user can be set directly for the appropriate user via the menu item *User management*.

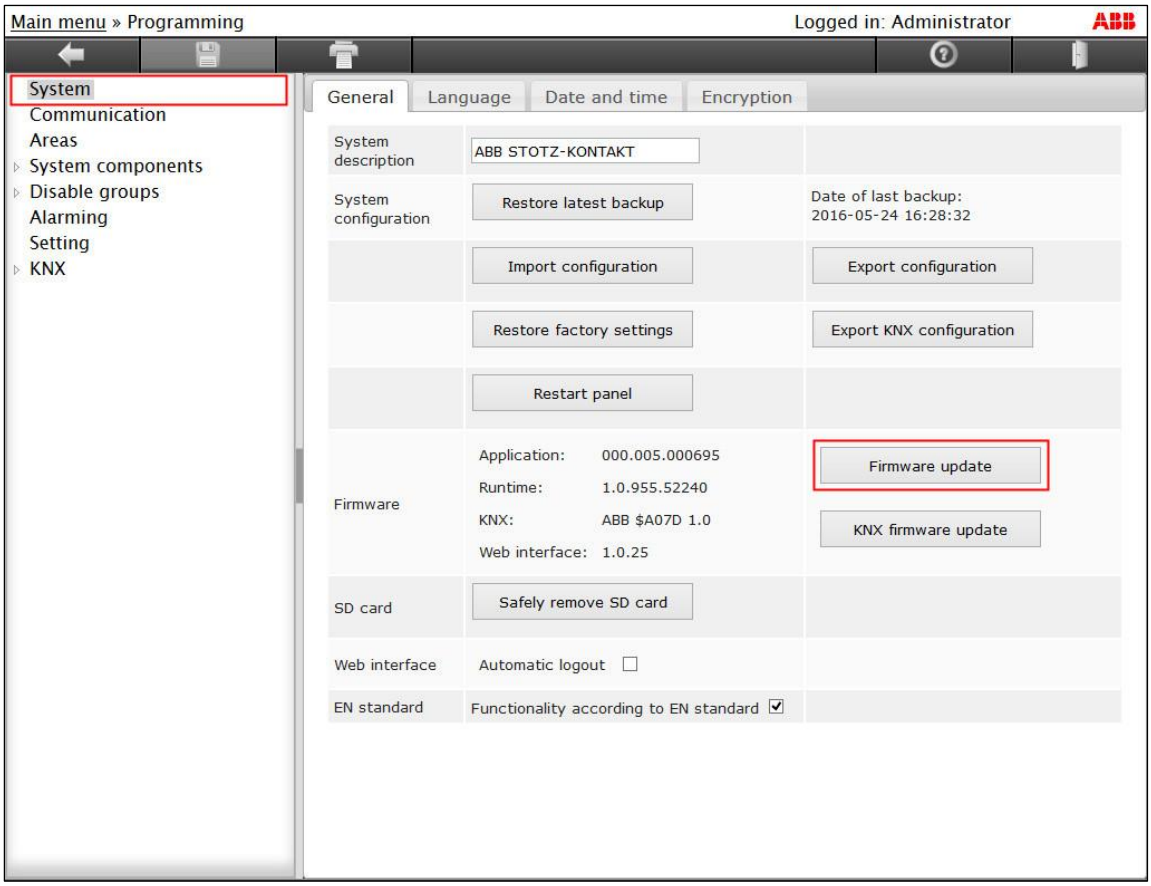




3.3.1.5 Firmware update

After a successful login to the Web Interface, the firmware update can be imported via the menu item *Programming >System*.

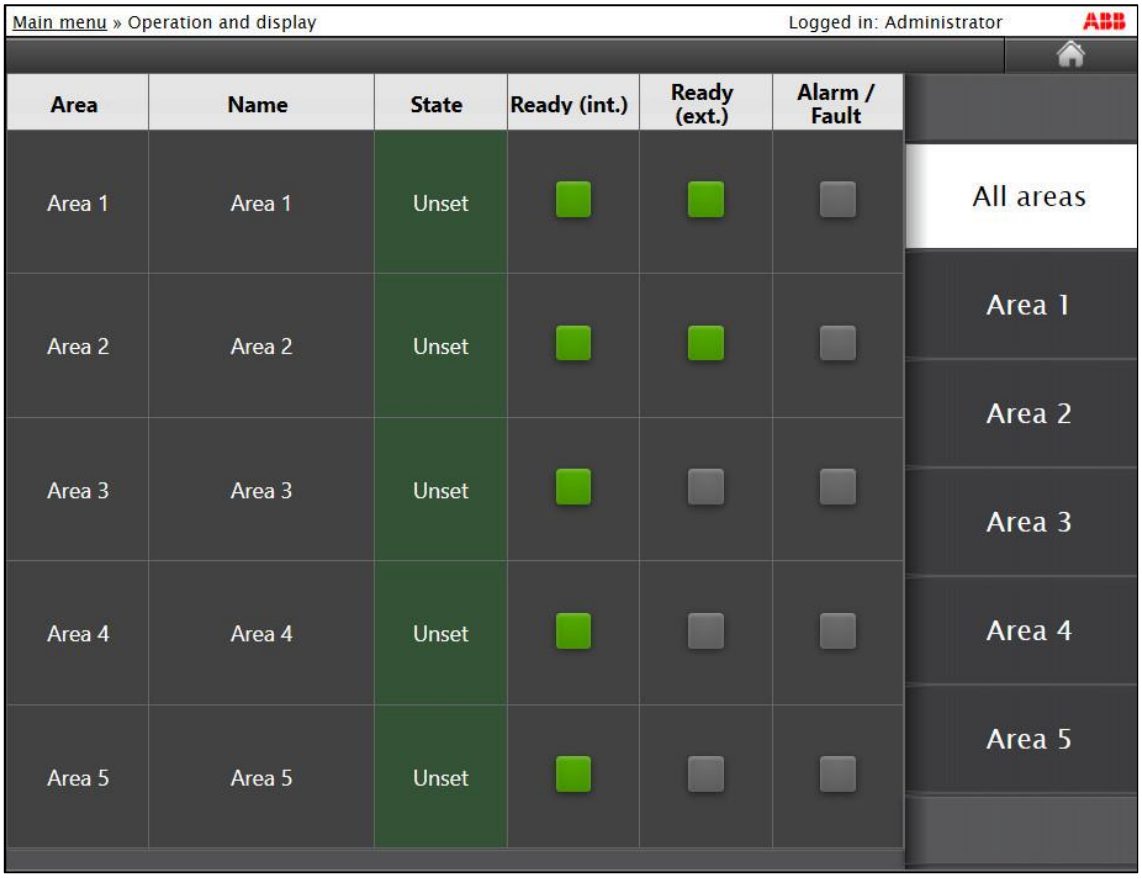



Main menu » Programming
Logged in: Administrator
System
Communication
Areas
System components
Disable groups
Alarming
Setting
KNX
General
Language
Date and time
Encryption
System description
ABB STOTZ-KONTAKT
System configuration
Restore latest backup
Date of last backup:
2016-05-24 16:28:32
Import configuration
Export configuration
Restore factory settings
Export KNX configuration
Restart panel
Firmware
Application: 000.005.000695
Runtime: 1.0.955.52240
KNX: ABB $A07D 1.0
Web interface: 1.0.25
Firmware update
KNX firmware update
SD card
Safely remove SD card
Web interface
Automatic logout
EN standard
Functionality according to EN standard

3.3.1.6 Navigation in the menu windows

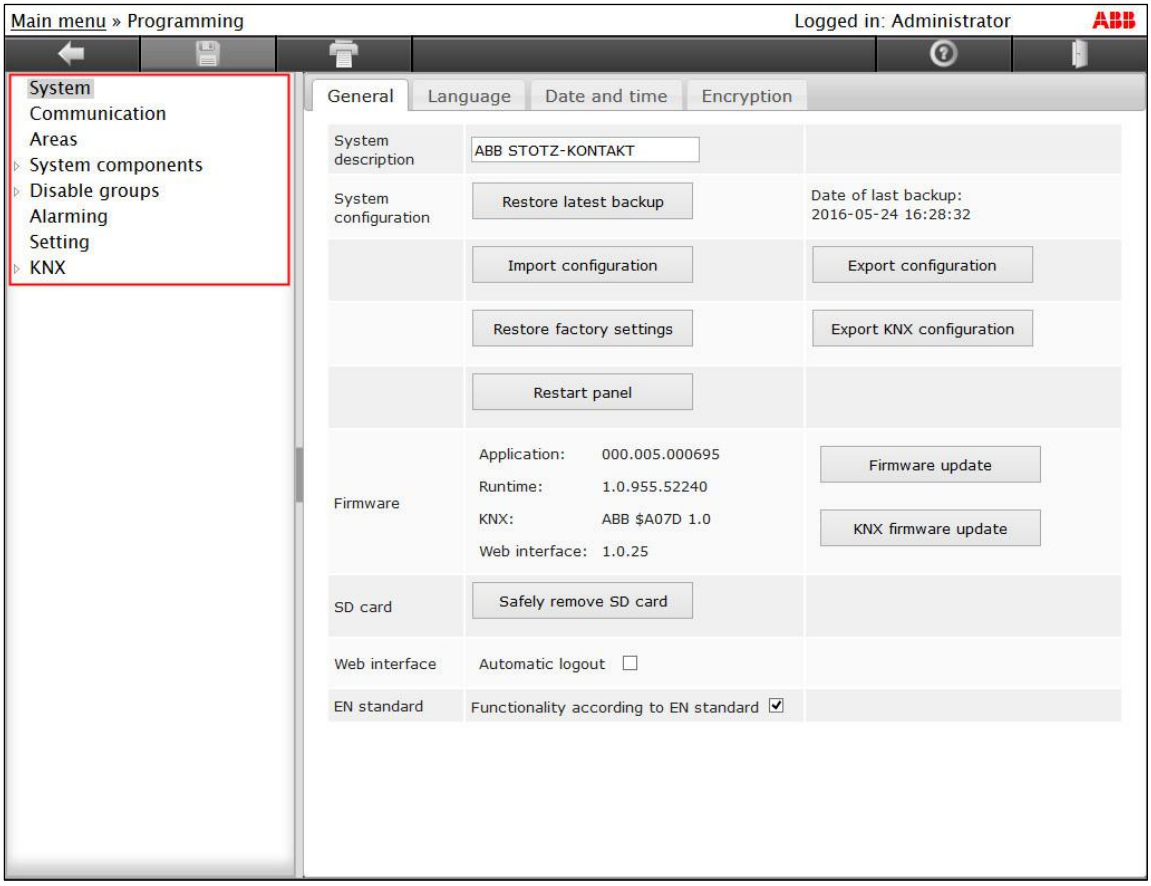
This chapter describes the general structure of the menu windows and recurring buttons and icons.

Menu window structure: Navigation bar (right)



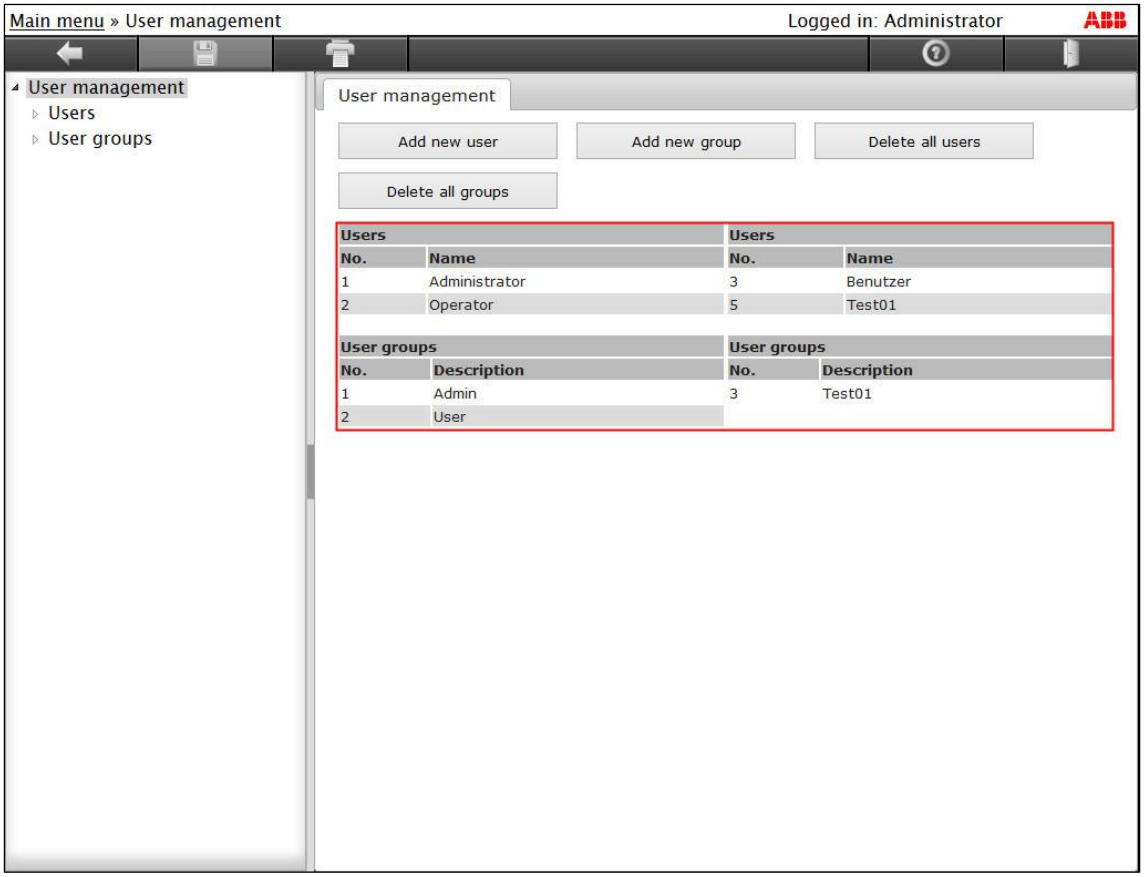
The buttons of the navigation bar can be used to select various menu windows from a list (e.g. groups, areas, etc.). The button with the white background shows the current view.

Menu window structure: Object tree



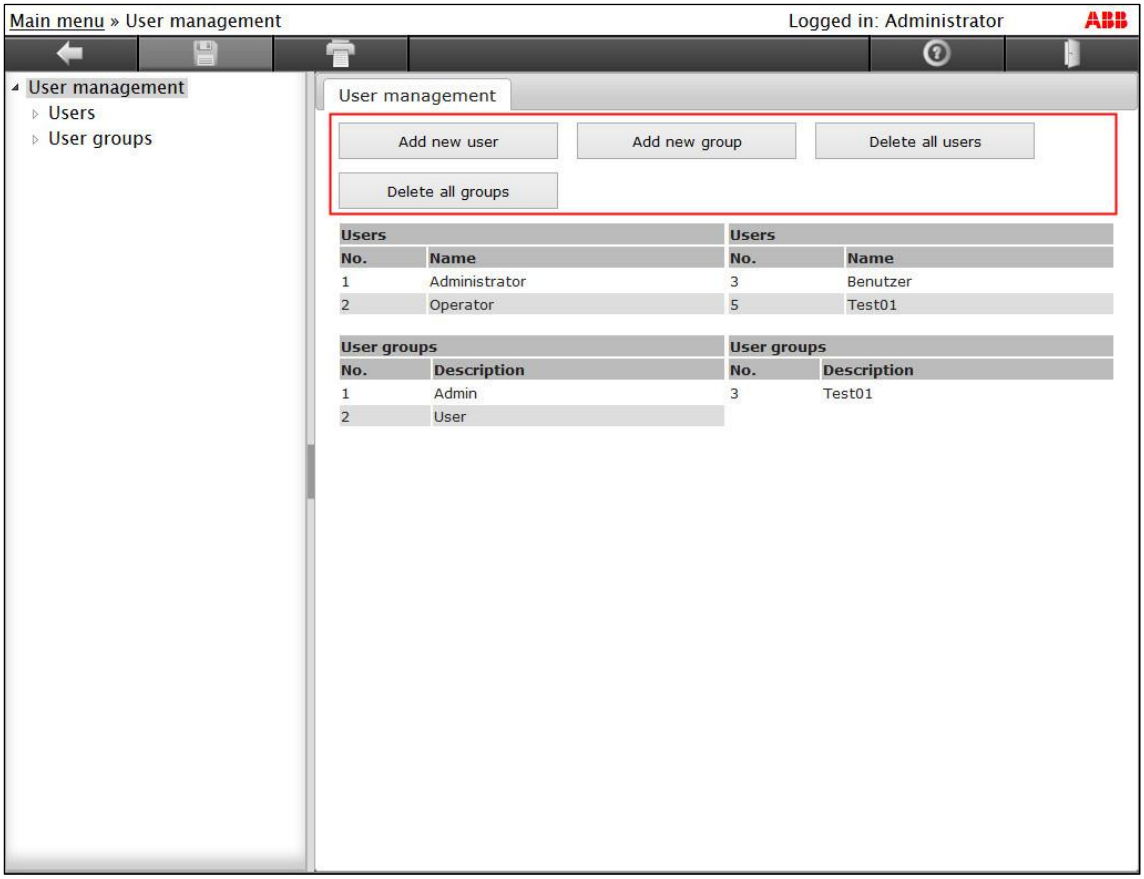
In the object tree, it is possible, for example to select the individual areas of the menus *Programming* or *User management*.

Menu window structure: Information area



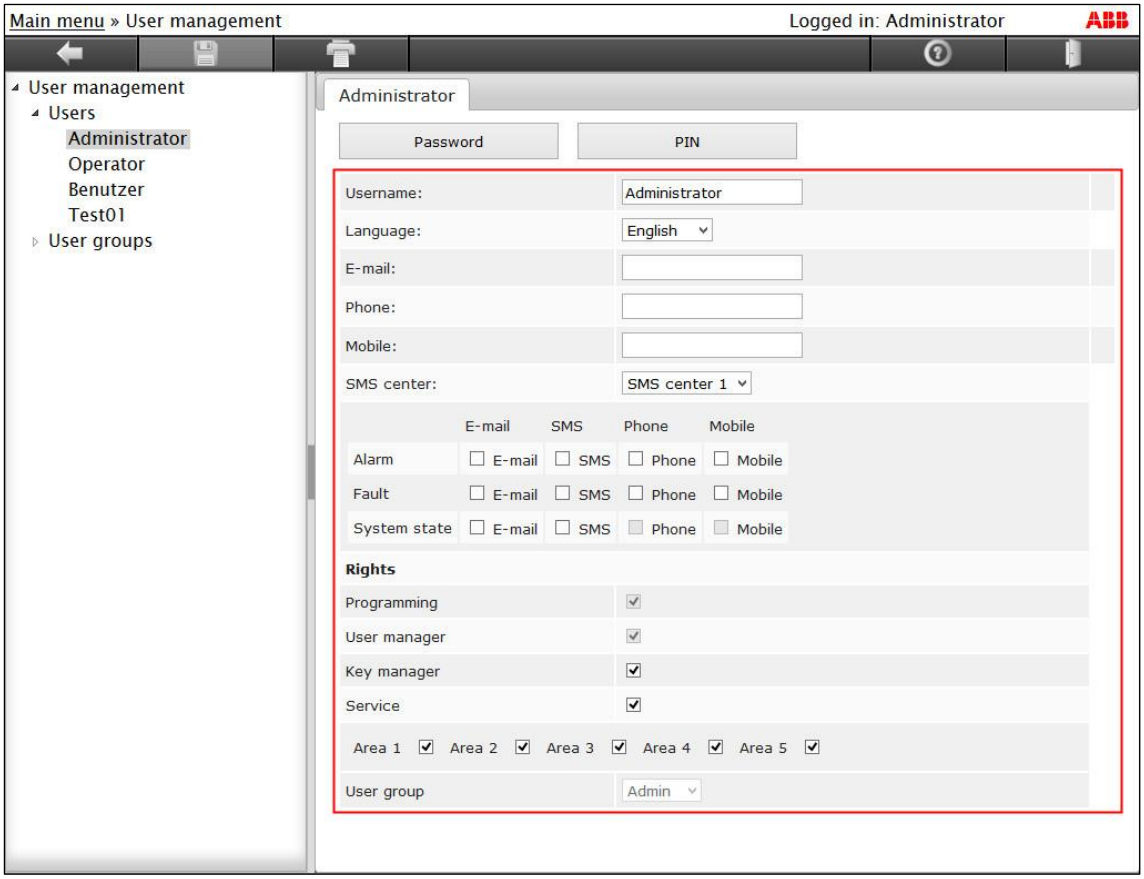
The information area contains information which cannot be changed.

Menu window structure: Operating area



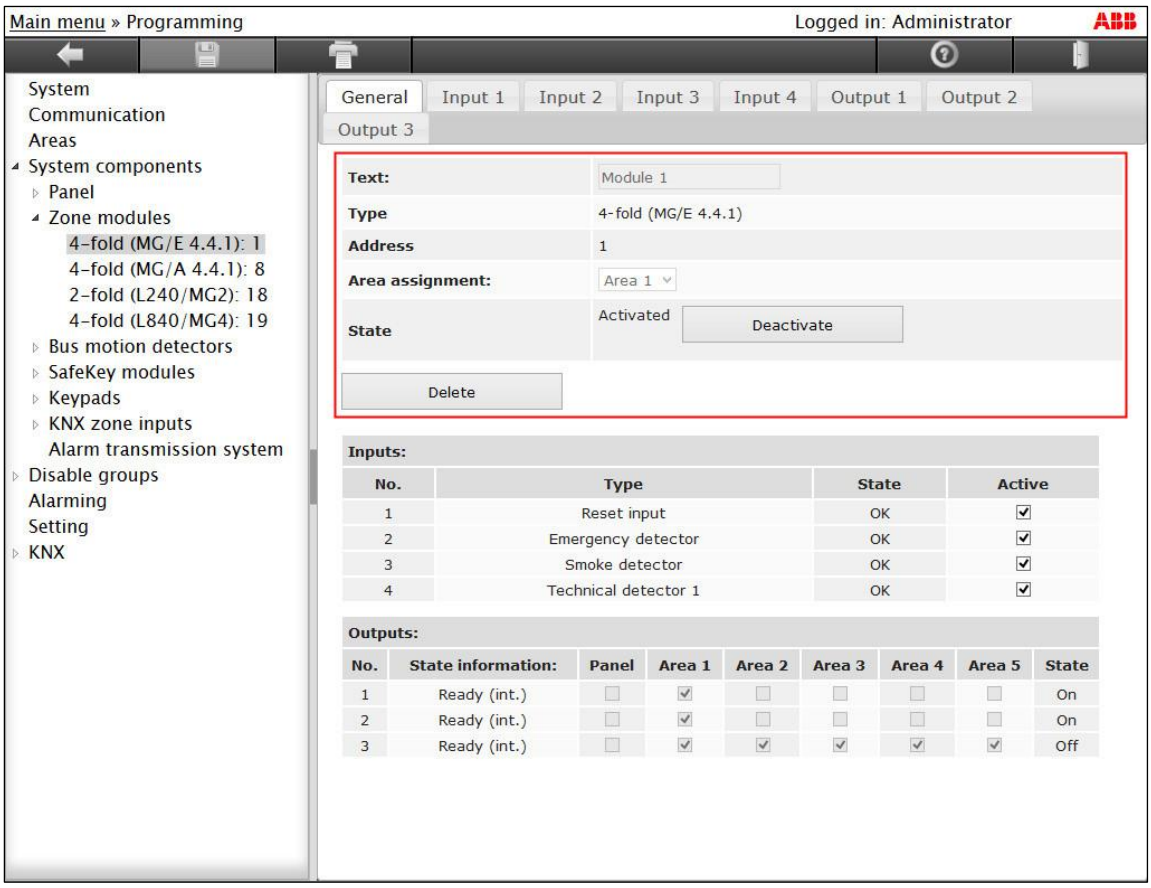
Various actions can be selected using the buttons in the operating area.

Menu window: Programming area and parameter settings



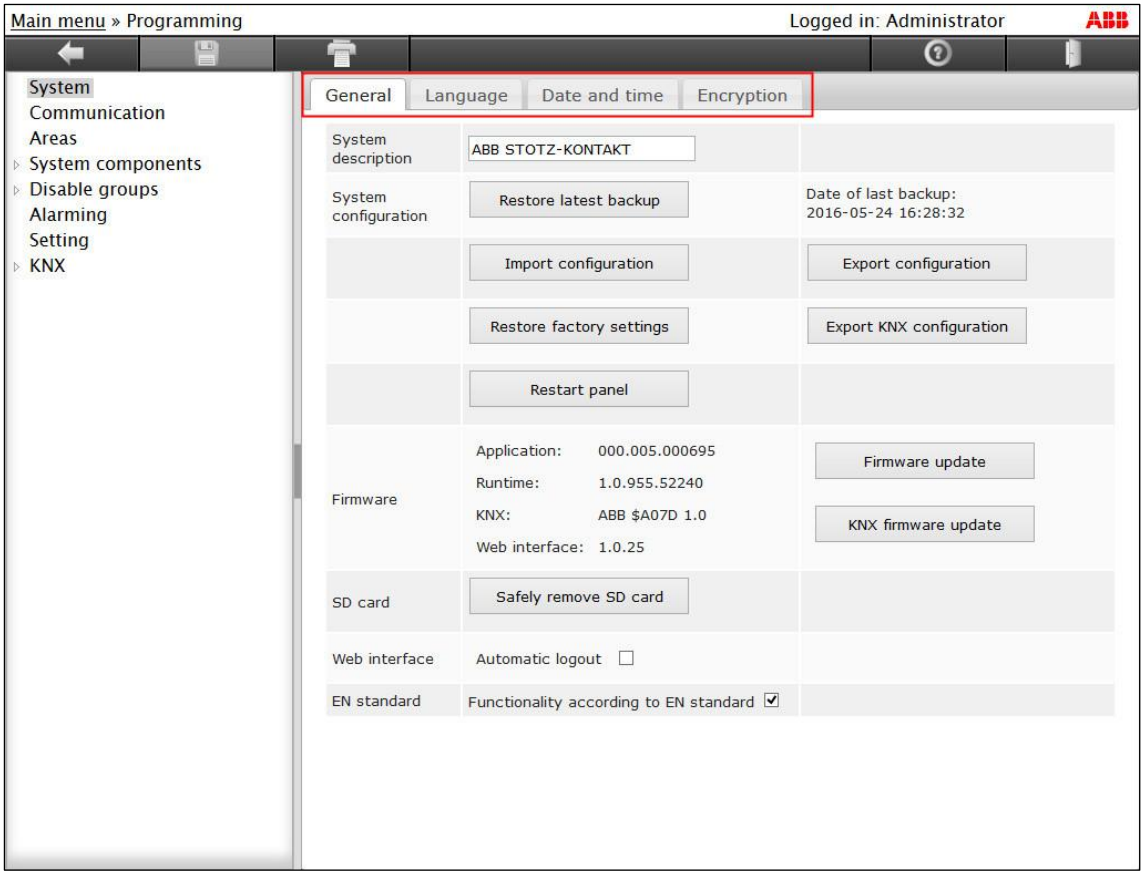
In the programming area, the appropriate settings are made through entries in text boxes, selection of options from drop-down menus, activation/deactivation of options, etc.

Menu window: Programming area and parameter settings (continued)



Various actions can be selected using the buttons.

Menu window structure: Tabs



Some programming areas contain multiple tabs, via which additional overviews are available, actions can be executed using the buttons or other settings can be made.

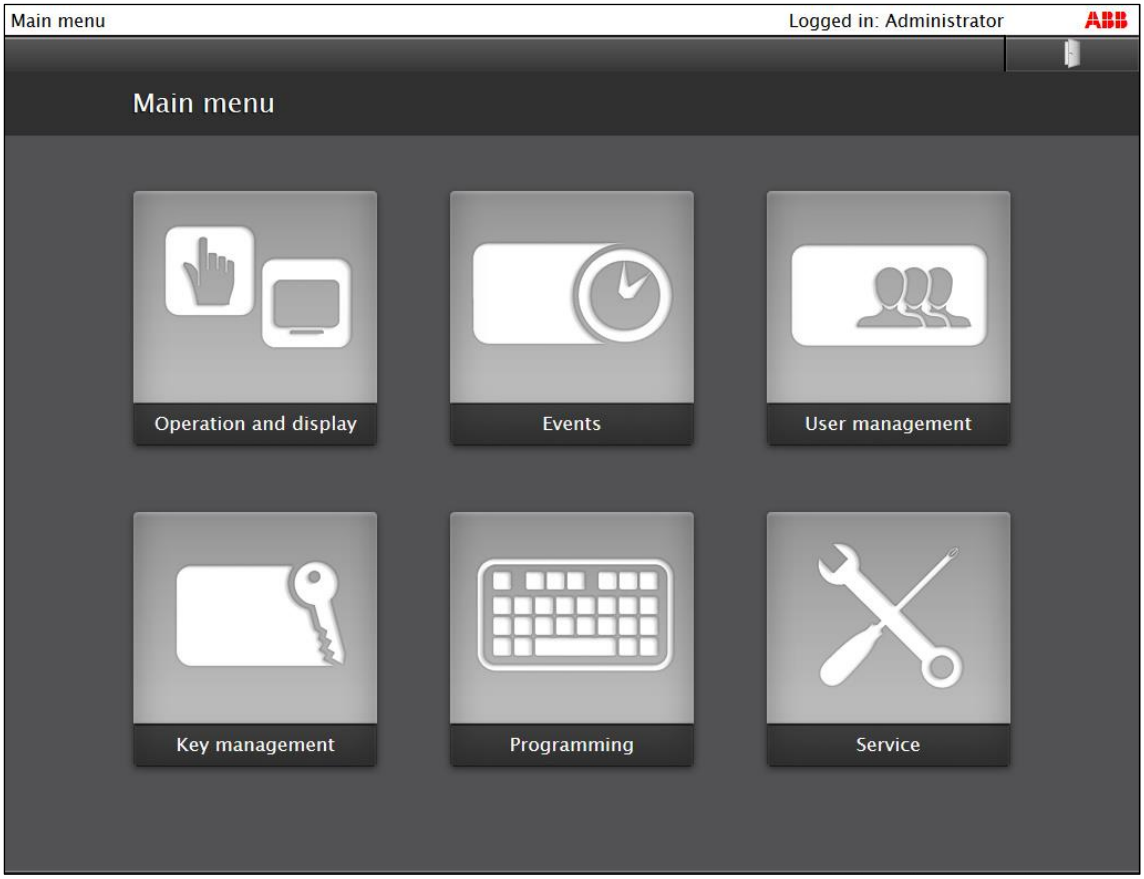
Top navigation bar (display varies)

	Help	Open direct help
	Logout	Logout of a user logged into the Web Interface
	Back	Navigation to the previous web page
	Start	Navigation to the main menu
	Refresh	Reload the event log
	Print	Print the parameter settings
	Save	Creation of a *.CSV file of the entire event log and provision for saving
	Alarm counter	Open the alarm counter
	Administrator Login	Enabling of the Administrator Login by a user

Bottom navigation bar (display varies)

	Alarm icon	Display of a pending alarm
		Red: An alarm is pending. Actuating the red alarm icon opens the event list (see chapter 3.3.2.2 Event list, p. 180).
		Gray: No alarm is pending.
	Fault icon	Display of a pending fault
		Yellow: A fault is pending. Actuating the yellow fault icon opens the event list (see chapter 3.3.2.2 Event list, p. 180).
		Gray: No fault is pending.
	Telephone icon	Display of an active telephone connection
		Green: Active telephone connection
		Gray: No active telephone connection
	Date and time	Date and time of the panel
		
	Scroll right	Scroll the number of entry pages to the right
	Scroll left	Scroll the number of entry pages to the left
	Entry page	Display selected entry page
	Number of entries	Change the possible number of entries (12, 25, 50, 75, 100)

3.3.2 Main menu



After successful login, the main menu of the Web Interface opens.

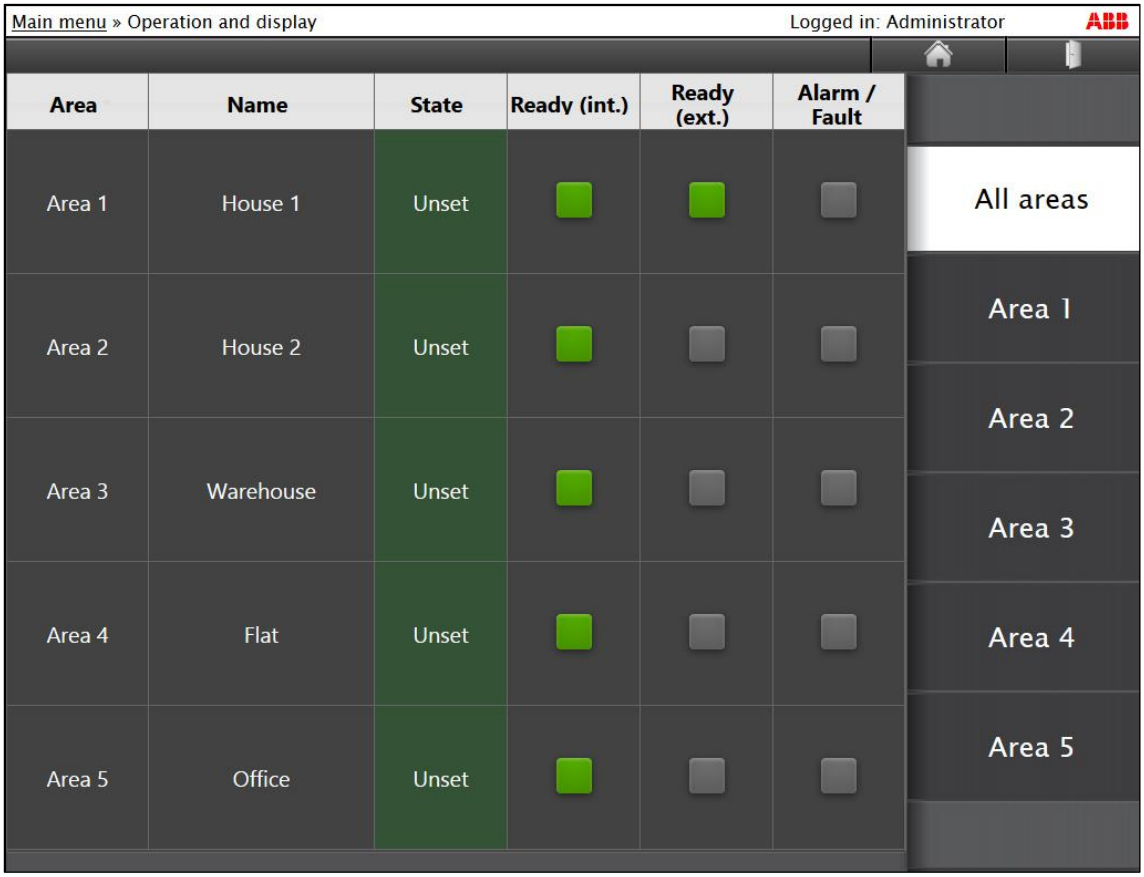
Submenus:

Button	Description
Operation and display	Operation and display of all areas
Events	View of the event log and the individual SafeKey access memories
User management	Creating, management and deleting users and user groups
Key management	Creating, management and deleting SafeKey chipkeys and keyboard codes
Programming	Programming and commissioning of the panel and all the system components
Service	Service functionality of the system

The following chapters describe the individual submenus.

3.3.2.1 Operation and display

Area overview



The area overview displays the most important information from every area.

Navigation bar:

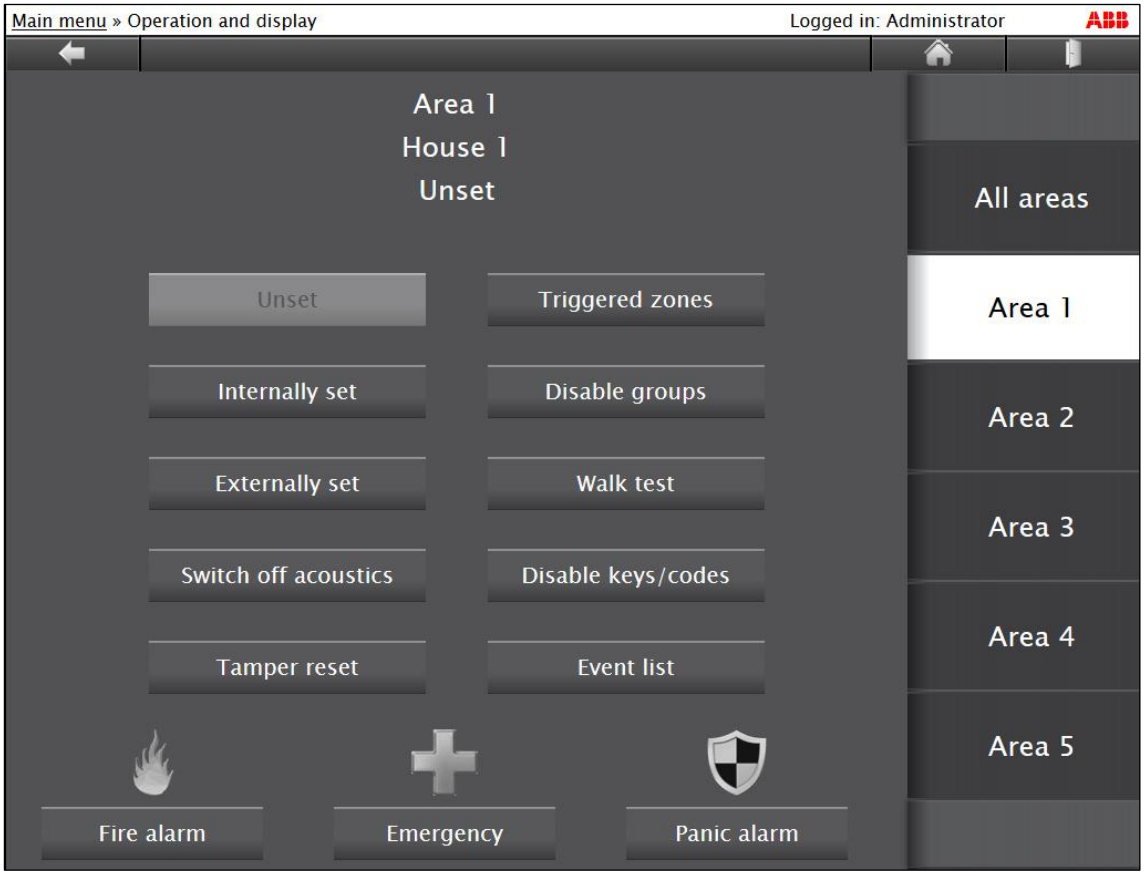
Button	Description
All areas	Open the area overview
Area 1...5	Open the individual area overview (areas 1...5)

Note
The button with the white background in the navigation bar shows the current view.

Information:

Information	Description
Area	Display area number (area 1...5)
Name	Display area name
State	Display area state
	Unset – Area is unset
	Internally set – Area is internally set
	Externally set – Area is externally set
Ready (int.)	Display of whether the area is ready to set internally
	Green: Area is ready to set internally
	Gray: Area is not ready to set internally
Ready (ext.)	Display of whether the area is ready to set externally
	Green: Area is ready to set externally
	Gray: Area is not ready to set externally
Alarm/fault	Display active alarm
	Red: Alarm is pending (details can be found in the event list)
	Yellow: Fault is pending (details can be found in the event list)
	Gray: No alarm/no fault

Individual area overview



The individual area overview contains all the information and operations of the appropriate area.

Navigation bar:

Button	Description
All areas	Open the area overview
Area 1...5	Open the individual area overview (areas 1...5)

Note
The button with the white background in the navigation bar shows the current view.

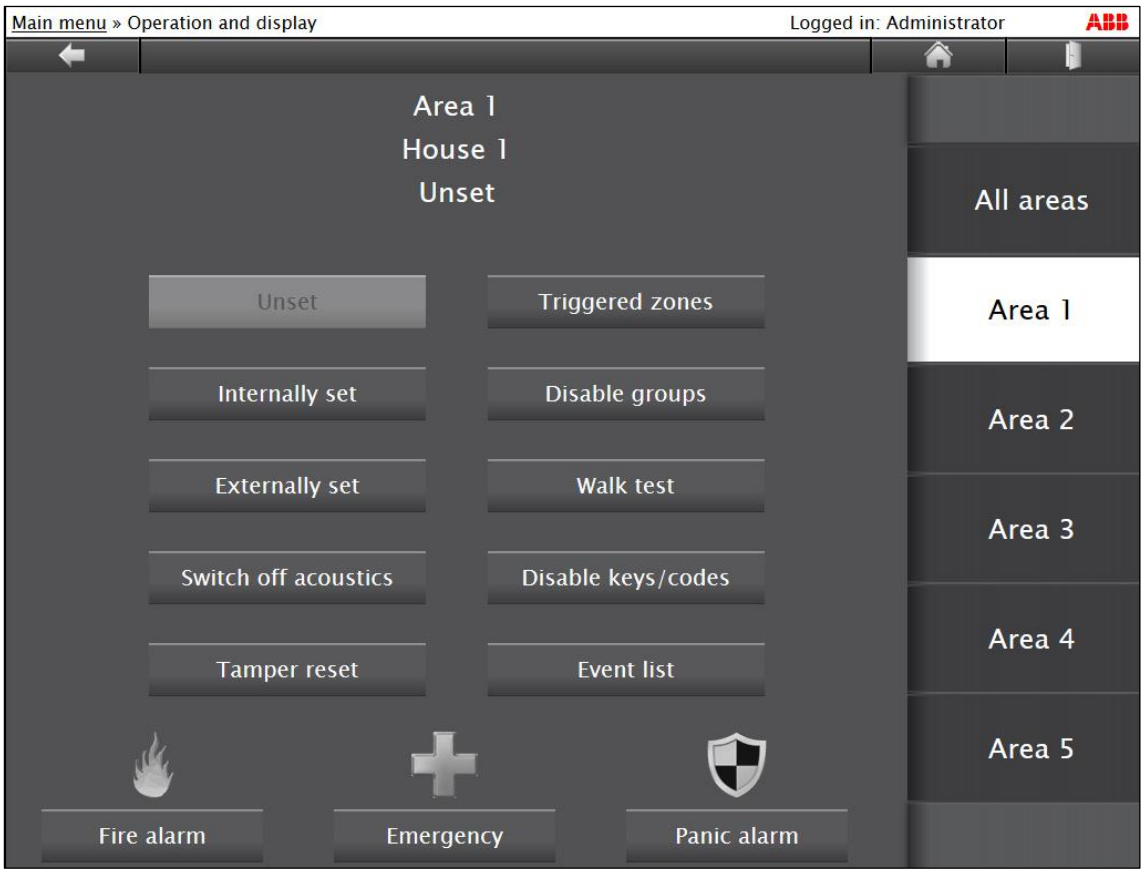
Information:

Information	Description
Area	Display area number (area 1...5)
Name	Display area names
State	Display area state
	Unset – Area is unset
	Internally set – Area is internally set
	Externally set – Area is externally set
	Alarm – Alarm is pending (details can be found in the event list)
	Fault – Fault is pending (details can be found in the event list)

Operations:

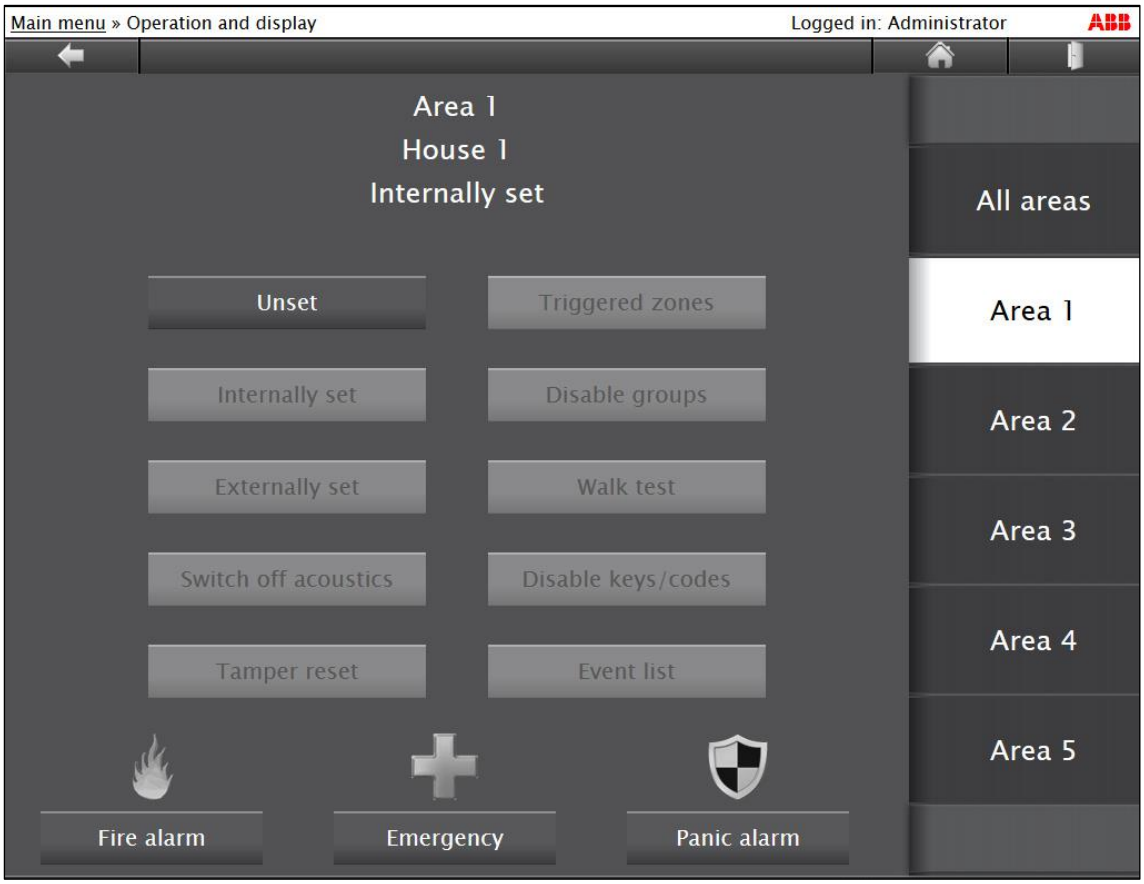
Button	Function
Unset	The area is unset.
Internally set	The area is set internally.
Externally set	The area is set externally.
Switch off acoustics	If there is an alarm, the acoustic signaling devices can be switched off in the unset state, without deleting the alarm or the fault.
Reset/Tamper reset	After an alarm, a fault or a tamper alarm, it can be deleted in the unset state.
Triggered zones	The *Triggered detectors* website is opened.
Disable groups	The *Disable groups* website is opened.
Walk test	The Walk test function can be triggered in the unset state.
Disable keys/codes	The *Disable keys/codes* website is opened.
Event list	The event list is displayed.
Fire alarm	A fire alarm is triggered.
Emergency	An emergency is triggered.
Panic alarm	A panic alarm is triggered.

Unset



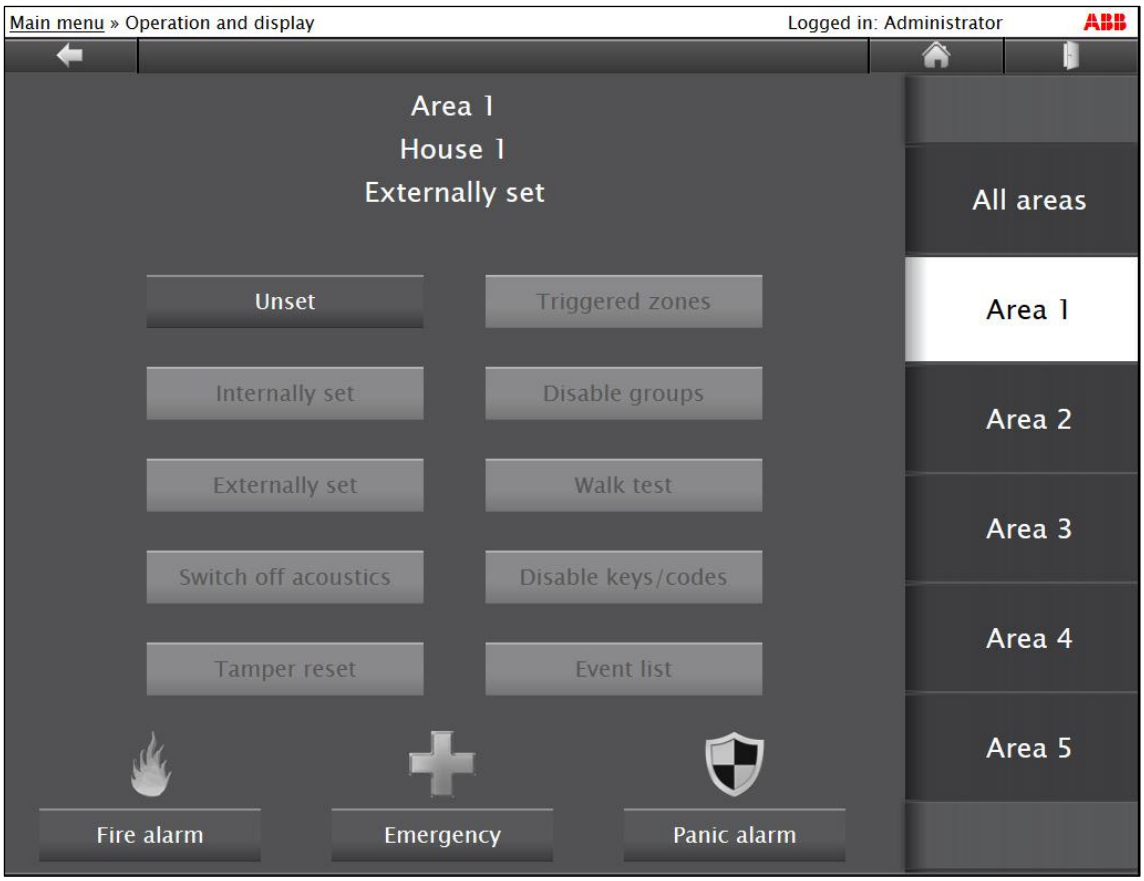
The area is unset.

Internally set



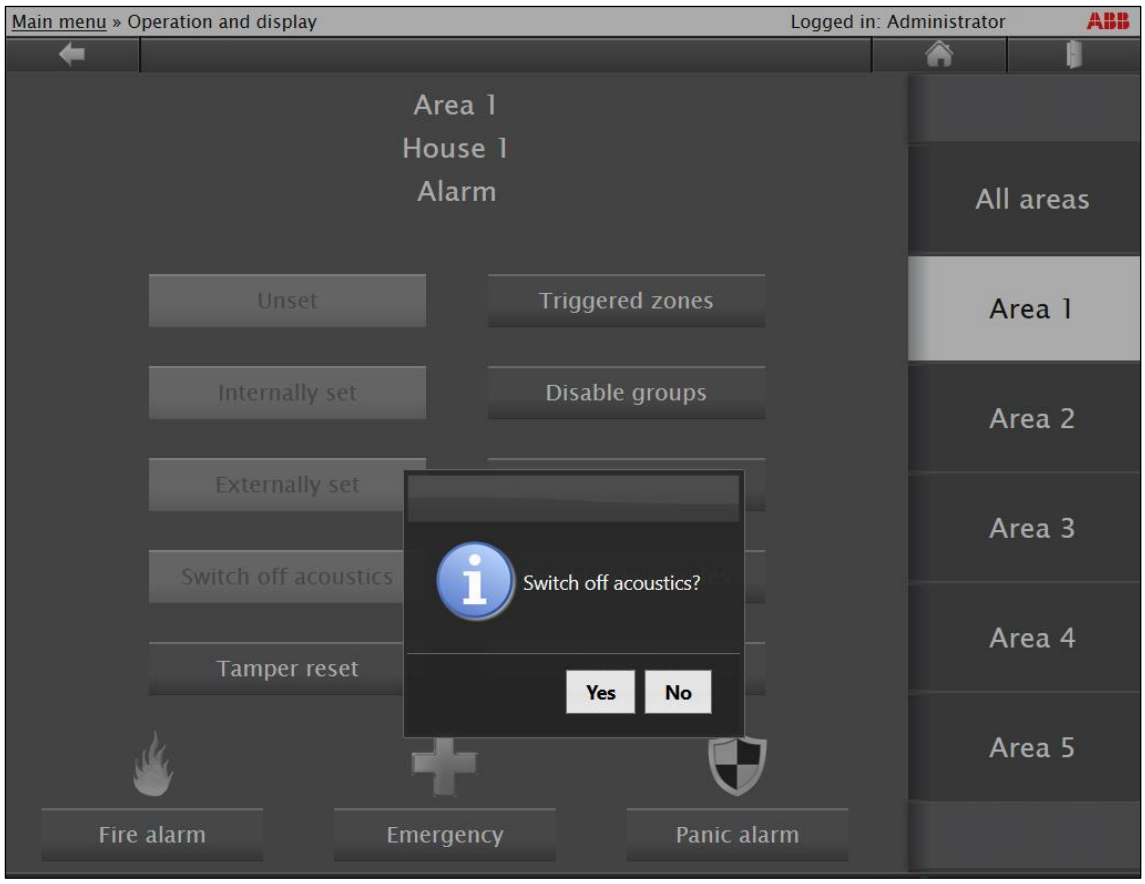
The area is internally set.

Externally set



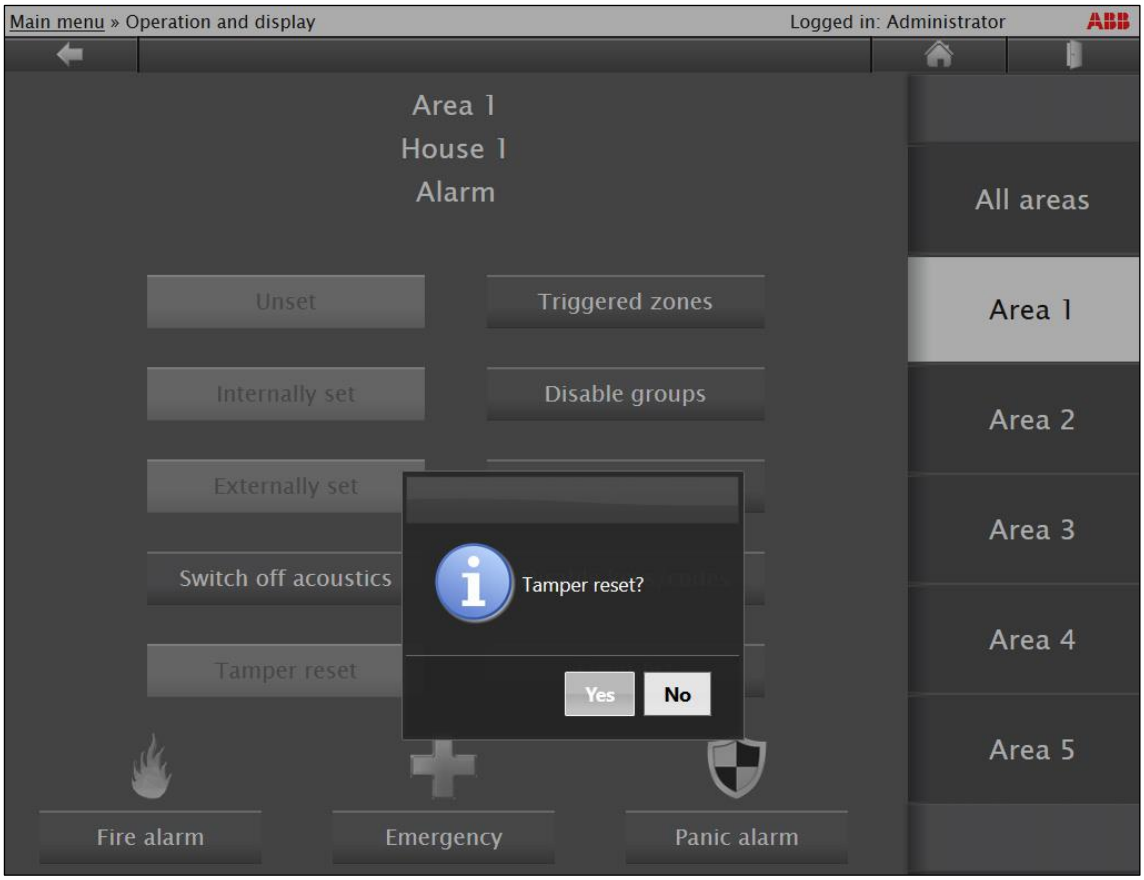
The area is set externally.

Switch off acoustics



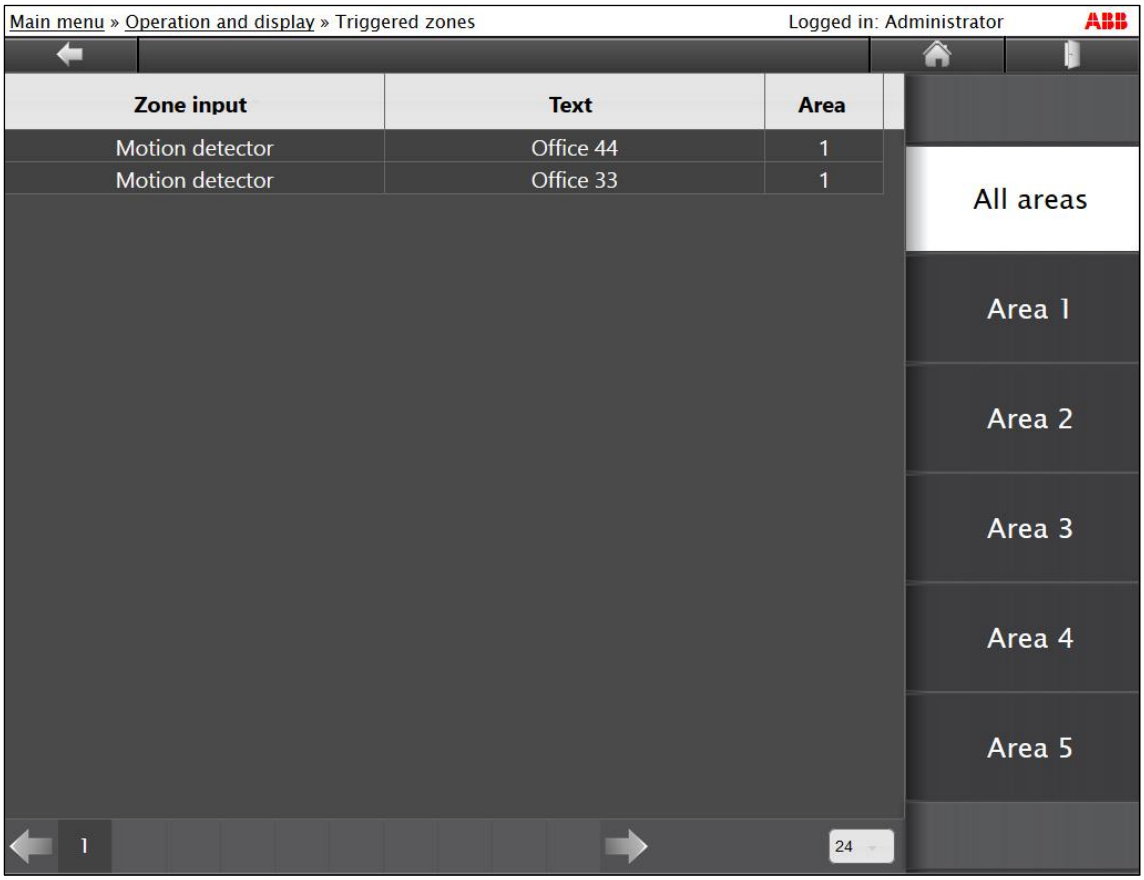
If there is an alarm, the signaling devices can be switched off in the unset state, without deleting the alarm or the fault.

Reset/Tamper reset



After an alarm, a fault or a tamper alarm, it can be deleted in the unset state.

Triggered detectors



All the triggered detectors are displayed in the overview.

Navigation bar:

Button	Description
All areas	Open the area overview
Area 1...5	Open the individual area overview (areas 1...5)

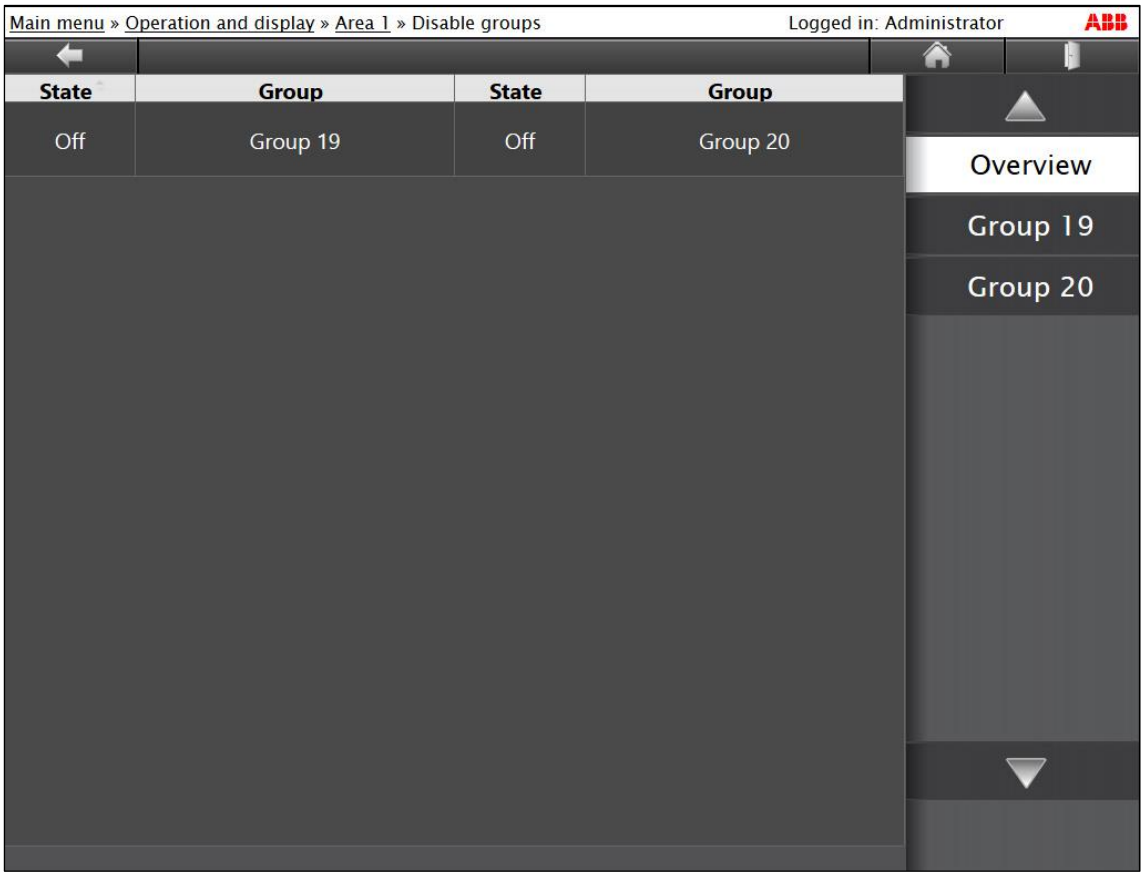
Note
The button with the white background in the navigation bar shows the current view.

Information:

Information	Description
Zone	Display type of zone input
Text	Display text of zone input
Area	Display assigned area of the zone

Disable groups

Disable groups overview



All the disable groups and their states are displayed in the disable groups overview.

Navigation bar:

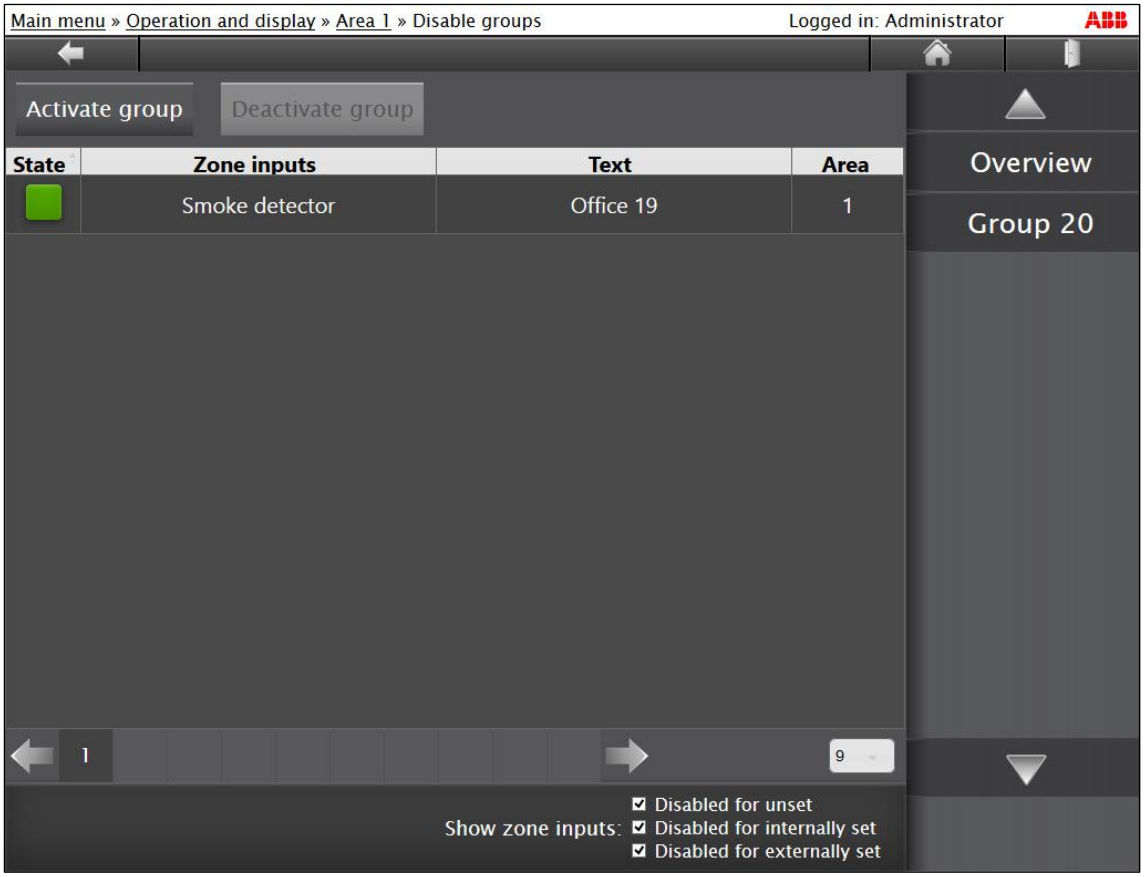
Button	Description
Up key	Navigation upwards
Overview	Open the disable groups overview
Group 1…20	Open disable group 1…20
Down key	Navigation downwards

Note
The button with the white background in the navigation bar shows the current view.

Information:

Information	Description
State	Display of current status of the disable group
	On: Disable group is activated
	Off: Disable group is deactivated
Group	Display text of the disable group

Individual disable group overview



The disable group can be activated and deactivated in the individual disable group overview. All the assigned zone inputs are displayed.

Navigation bar:

Button	Description
Up key	Navigation upwards
Overview	Open the disable groups overview
Group 1…20	Open disable group 1…20
Down key	Navigation downwards

Note
The button with the white background in the navigation bar shows the current view.

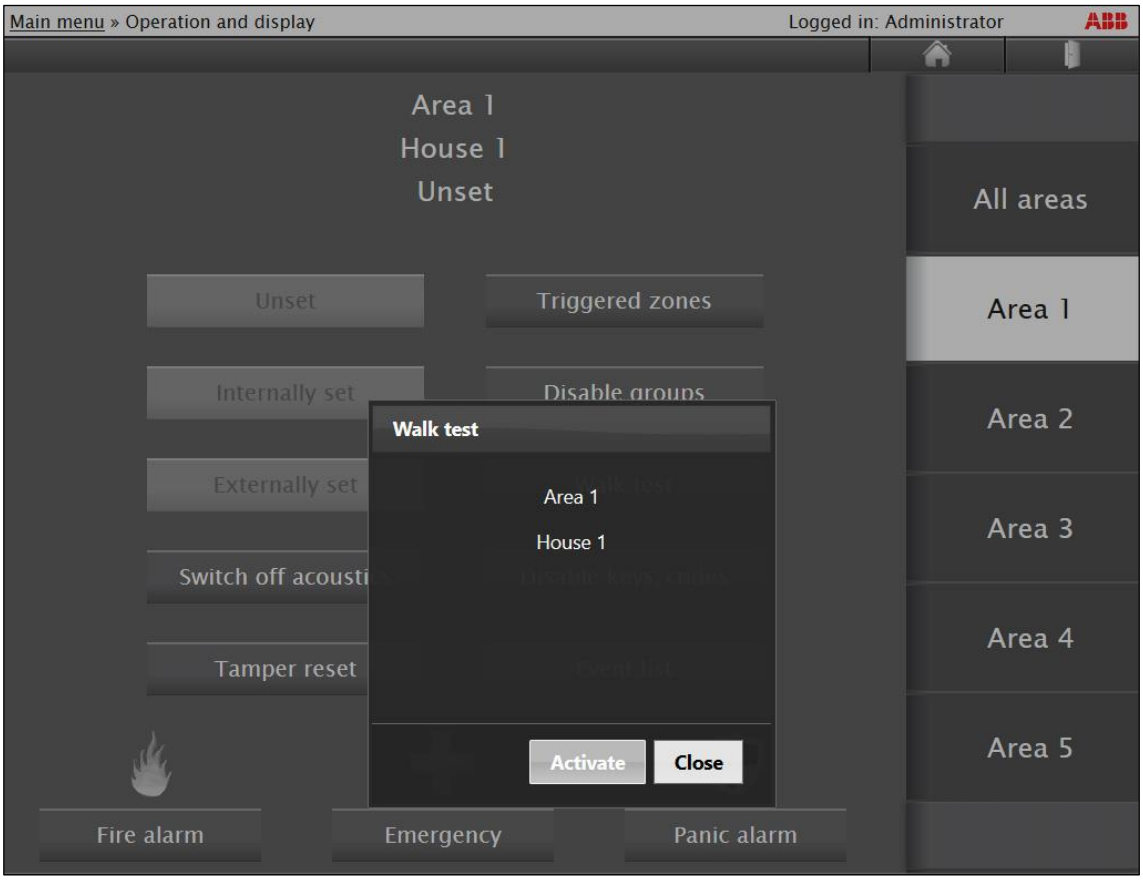
Information:

Information	Description
State	Current status of the zone input
	Green: Zone input is idle
	Red: Zone input has triggered
Zone	Type of zone input
Text	Text of zone input
Area	Assigned area of the zone input

Operations:

Button/Control panel	Description
Show zone inputs: Disabled for unset	Display of all zone inputs disabled in the unset state
Show zone inputs: Disabled for internally set	Display of all zone inputs disabled in the internally set state
Show zone inputs: Disabled for externally set	Display of all zone inputs disabled in the externally set state
Activate/deactivate group	Switches the disable group on or off

Walk test

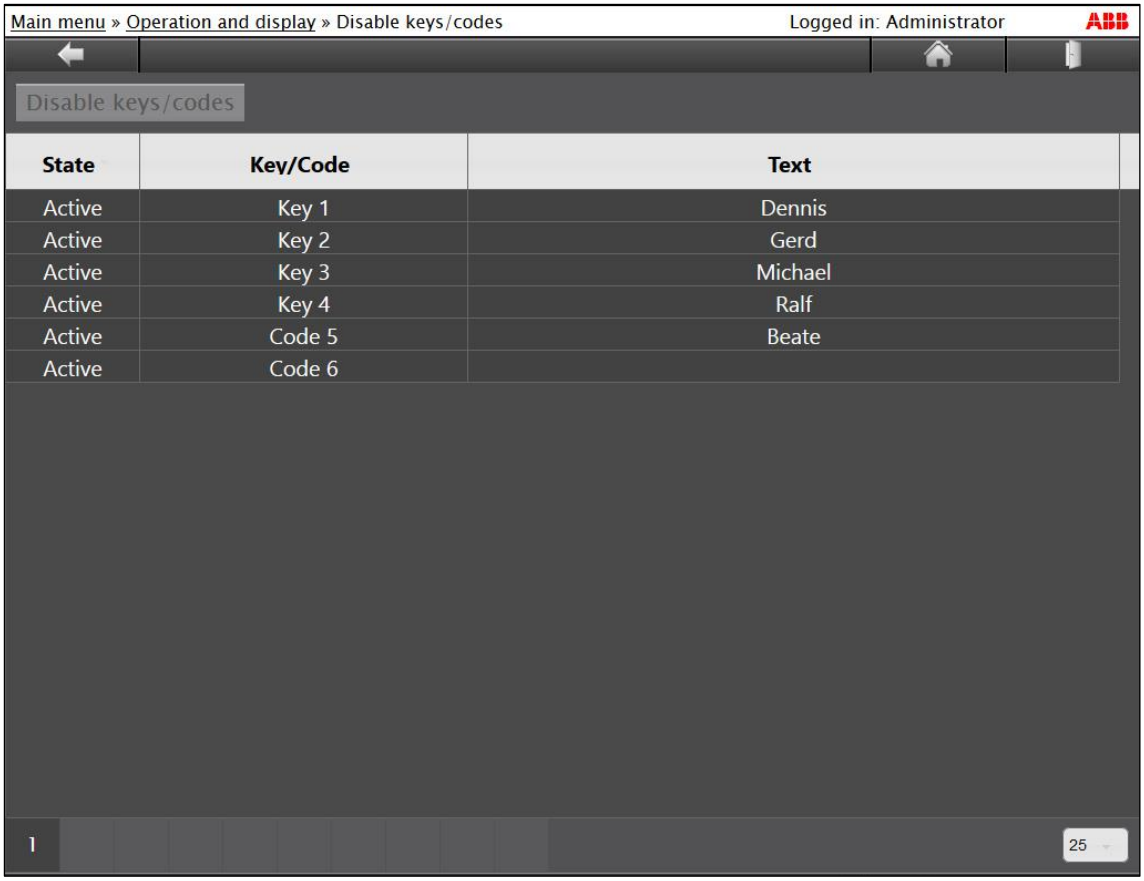


The Walk test function can be triggered in the unset state.

Note
The Walk test function is used to check the detection range of a motion detector. This function should be carried out at regular intervals with the system operator.

Important
If the anti mask of a motion detector has triggered, then it can only be deleted again using the Walk test function. Here, the detector area must be walked through until the appropriate LED of the motion detector no longer displays anti mask. Only then can the fault be deleted via the reset function.

Disable keys/codes



Here, taught in SafeKey chipkeys and keyboard codes can be deactivated. All the taught in SafeKey chipkeys and keyboard codes are displayed.

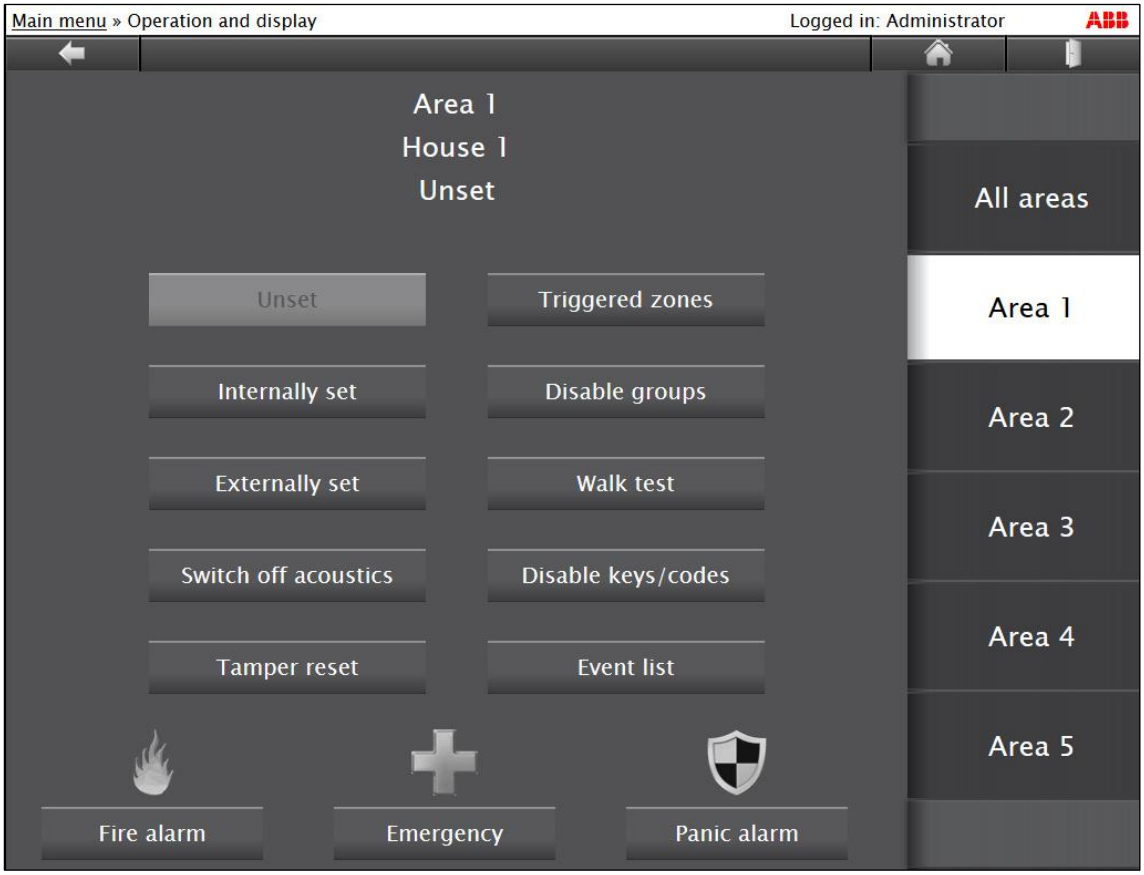
Information:

Information	Description
State	Current status of the SafeKey chipkey or keyboard code
	Active: SafeKey chipkey or keyboard code is ready for operation with its assigned rights
	Disabled: SafeKey chipkey or keyboard code has no authorization
Key/code	Number of the SafeKey chipkey or keyboard code
Text	Text of the SafeKey chipkey or keyboard code

Operations:

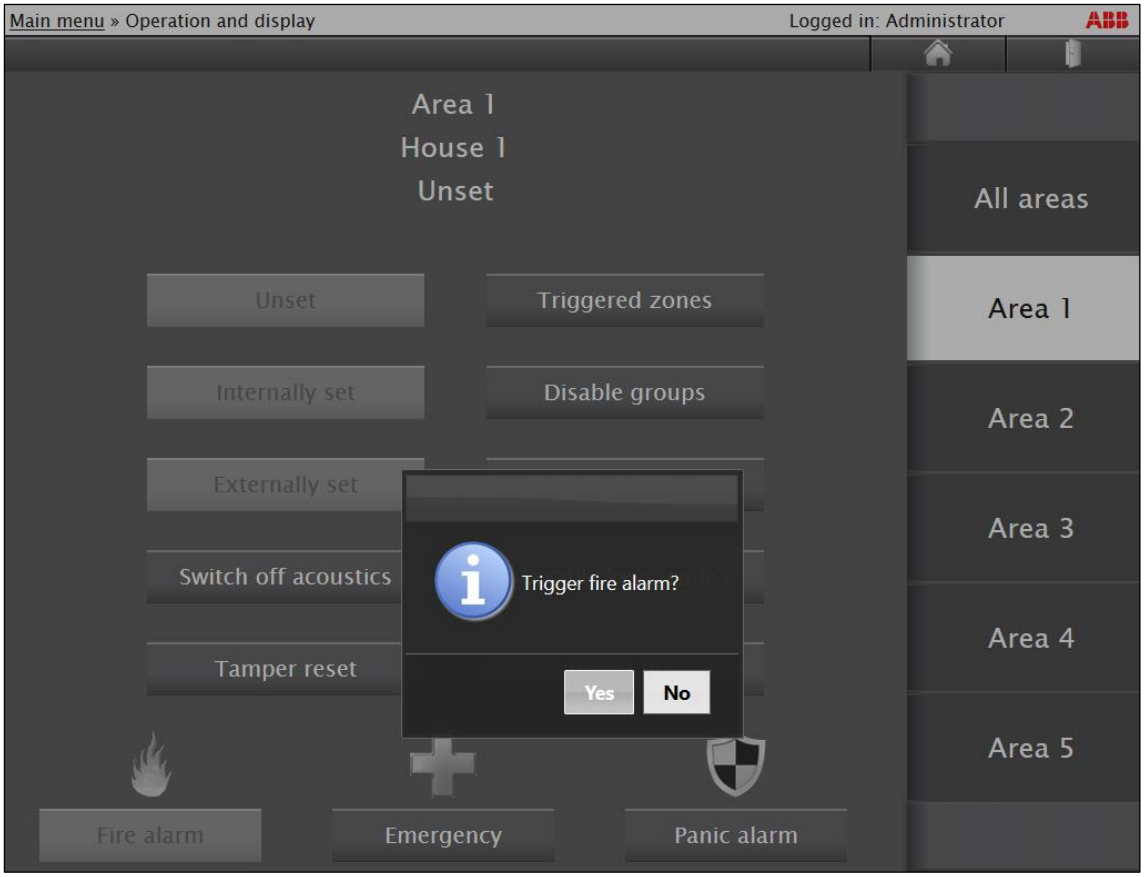
Button	Description
Disable key/code	Disable the selected SafeKey chipkey or keyboard code All the rights are set to *No authorization* (see paragraph Authorizations, p. 216)

Event list



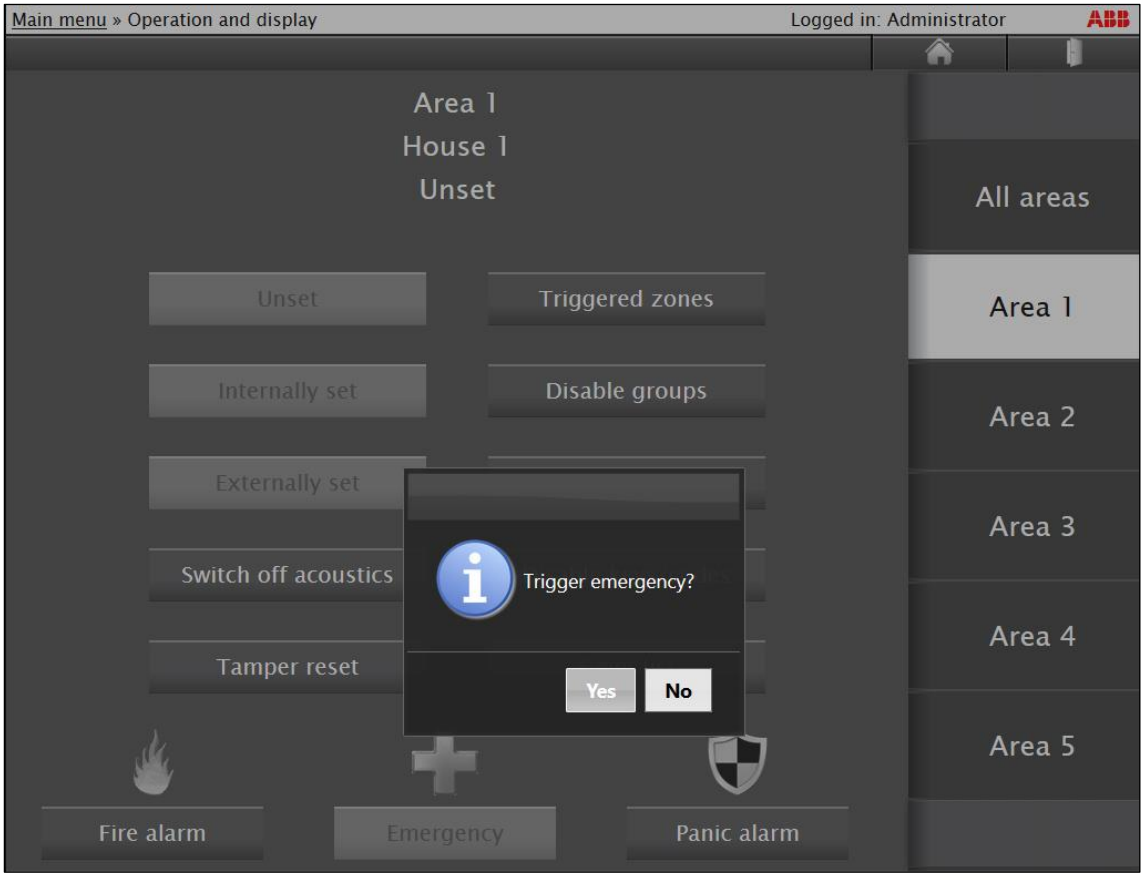
The event list is displayed.

Fire alarm



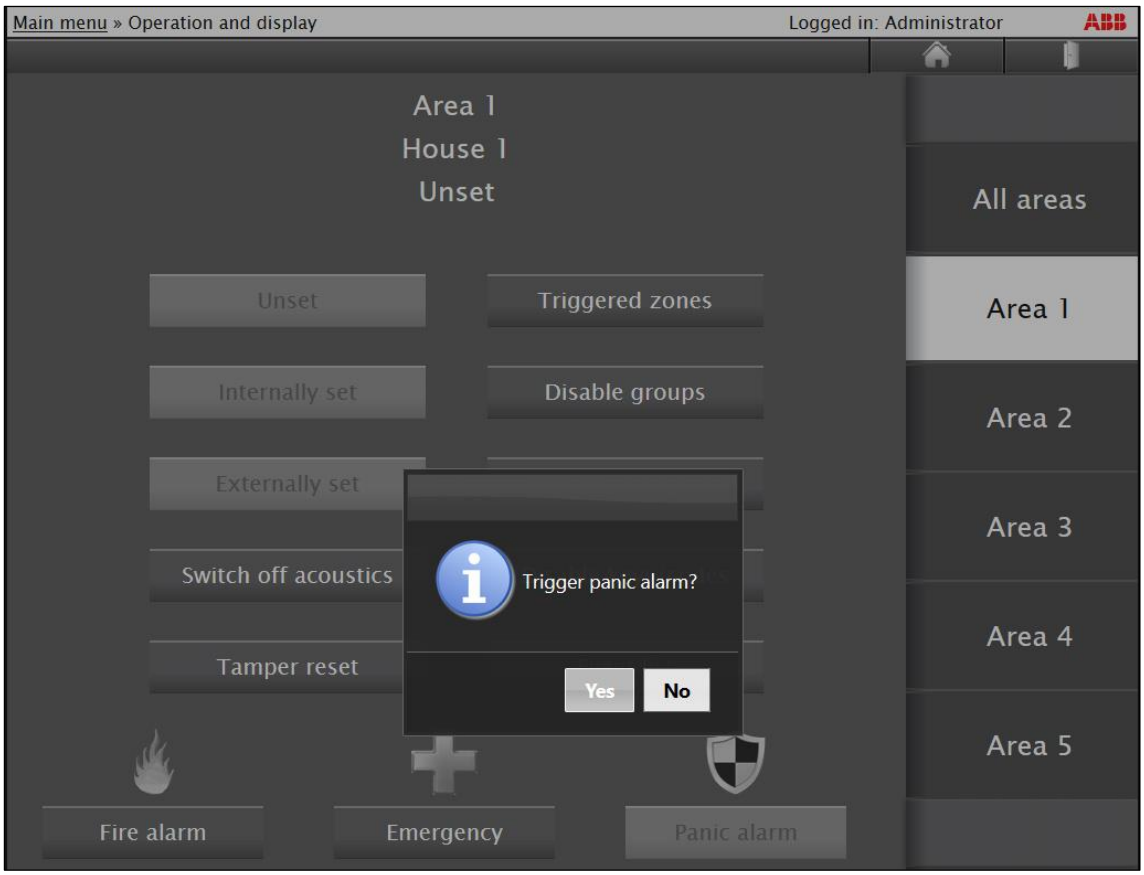
A fire alarm is triggered.

Emergency



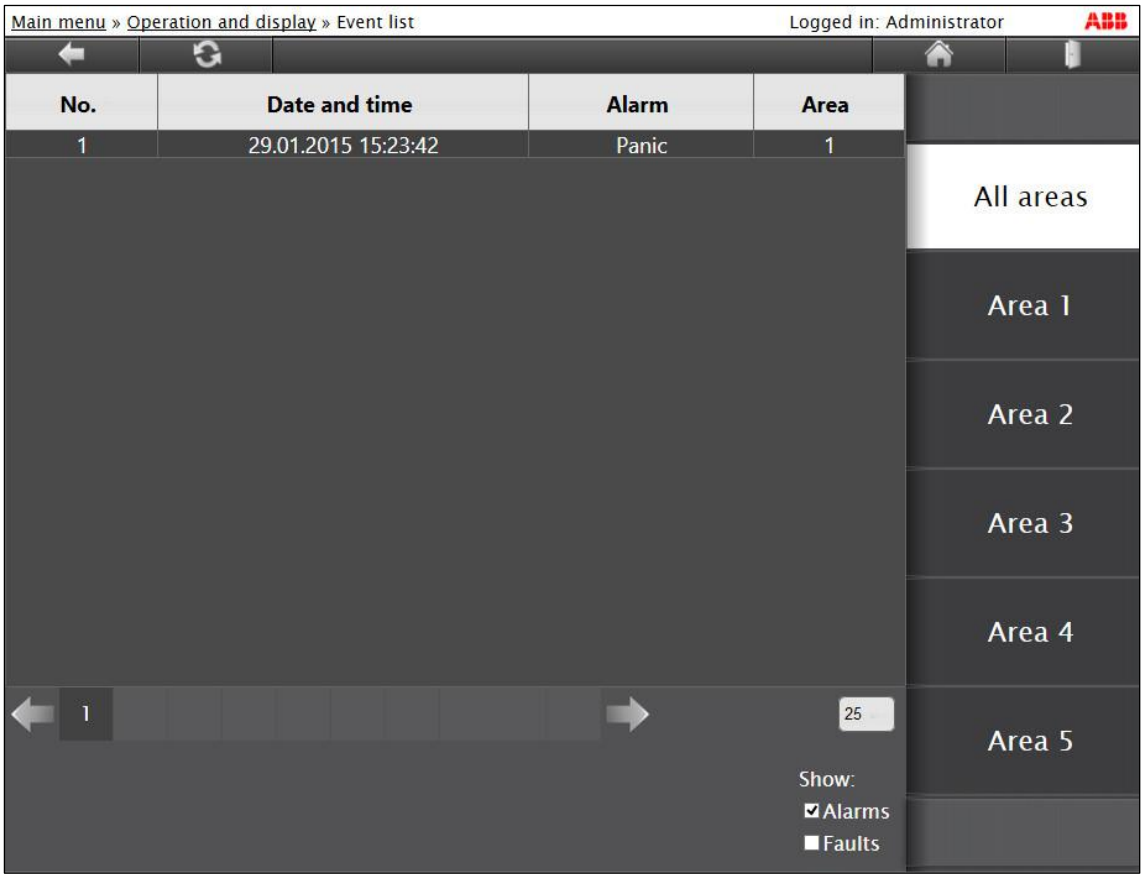
An emergency is triggered.

Panic alarm



A panic alarm is triggered.

3.3.2.2 Event list



The alarm and fault icon in the bottom navigation bar or the *Event list* button can be used to navigate to the event list when an alarm or a fault is pending.

Navigation bar:

Button	Description
All areas	Open the area overview
Area 1...5	Open the individual area overview (areas 1...5)

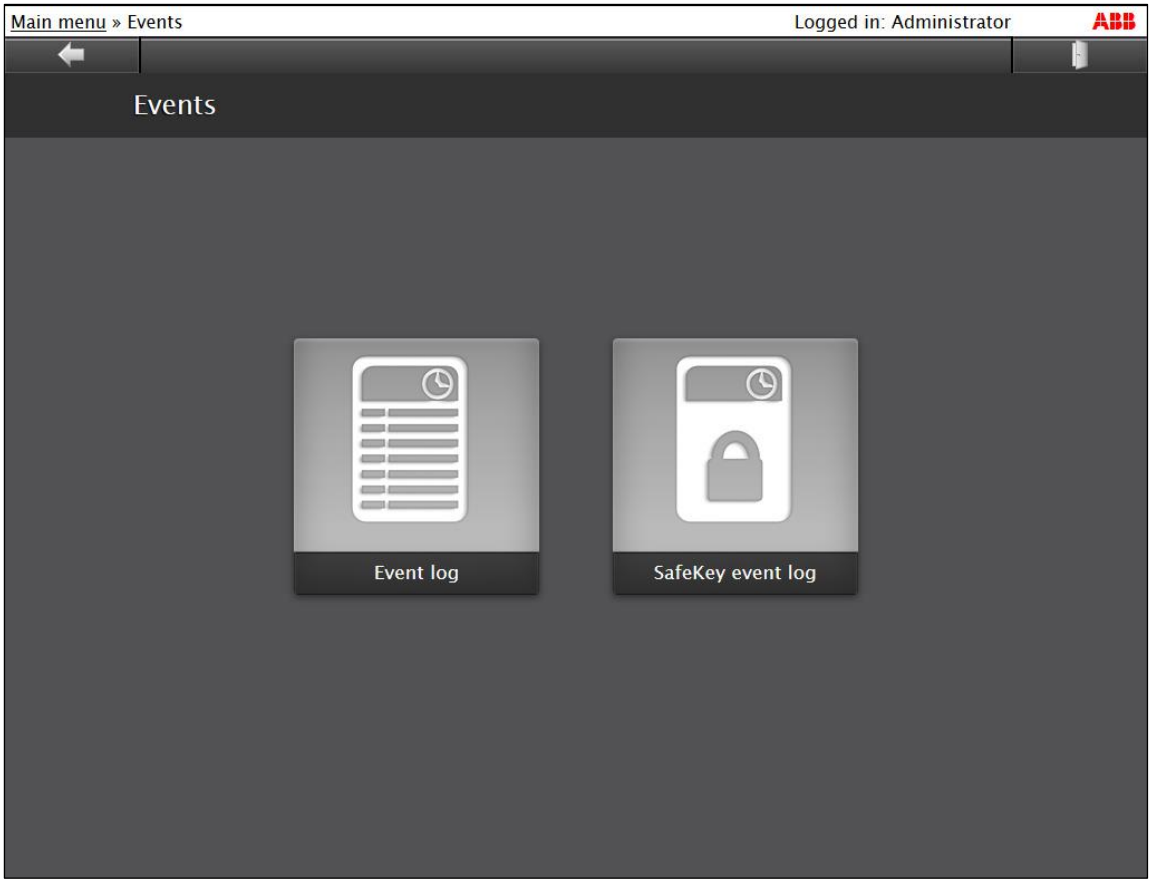
Information:

Information	Description
No.	Number of the event
Date and time	Date and time, at which the event occurred
Alarm	Event
Area	Area in which the event occurred
Additional information	Additional information of the event

Operations:

Button/Control panel	Description
Show: Alarms	Display of all pending alarms
Show: Faults	Display of all pending faults

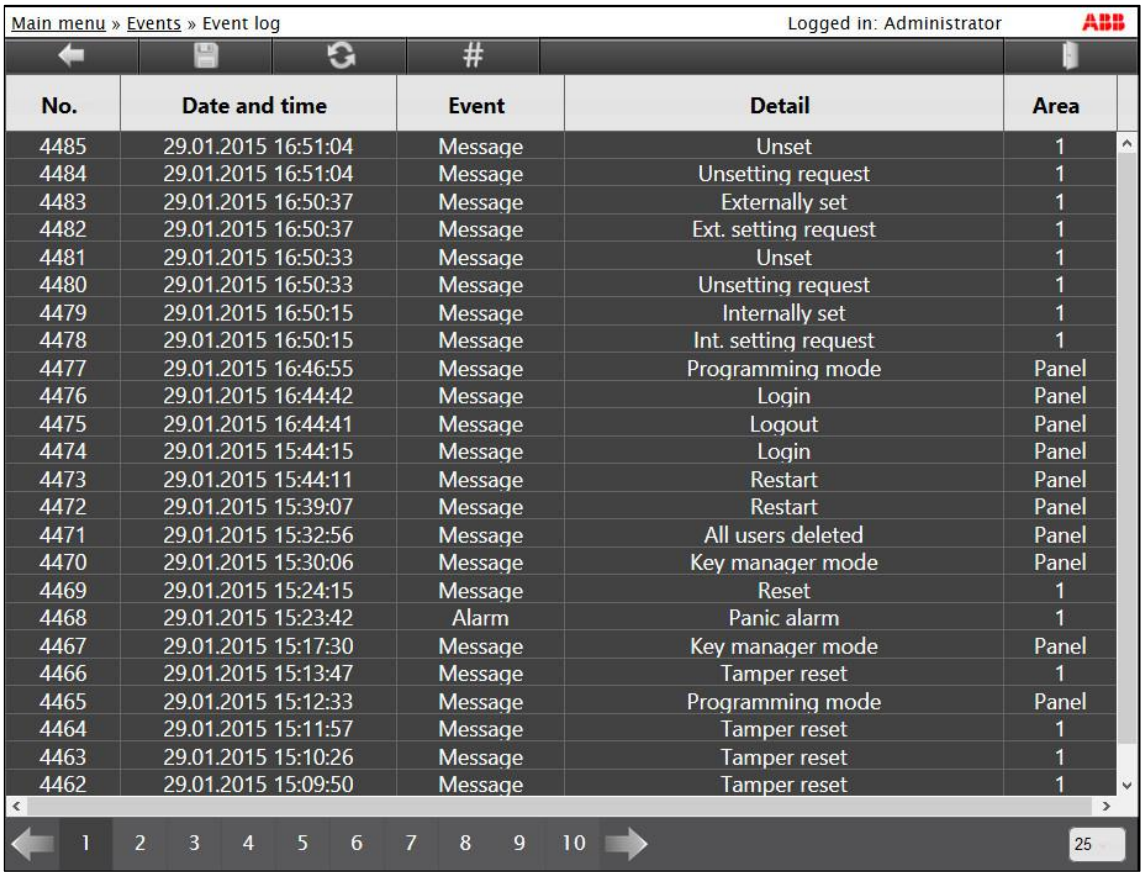
3.3.2.3 Events



It is possible to navigate to the following submenus via the *Events* menus.

Button	Description
Event log	Event log view
SafeKey event log	SafeKey event log view

3.3.2.4 Event log



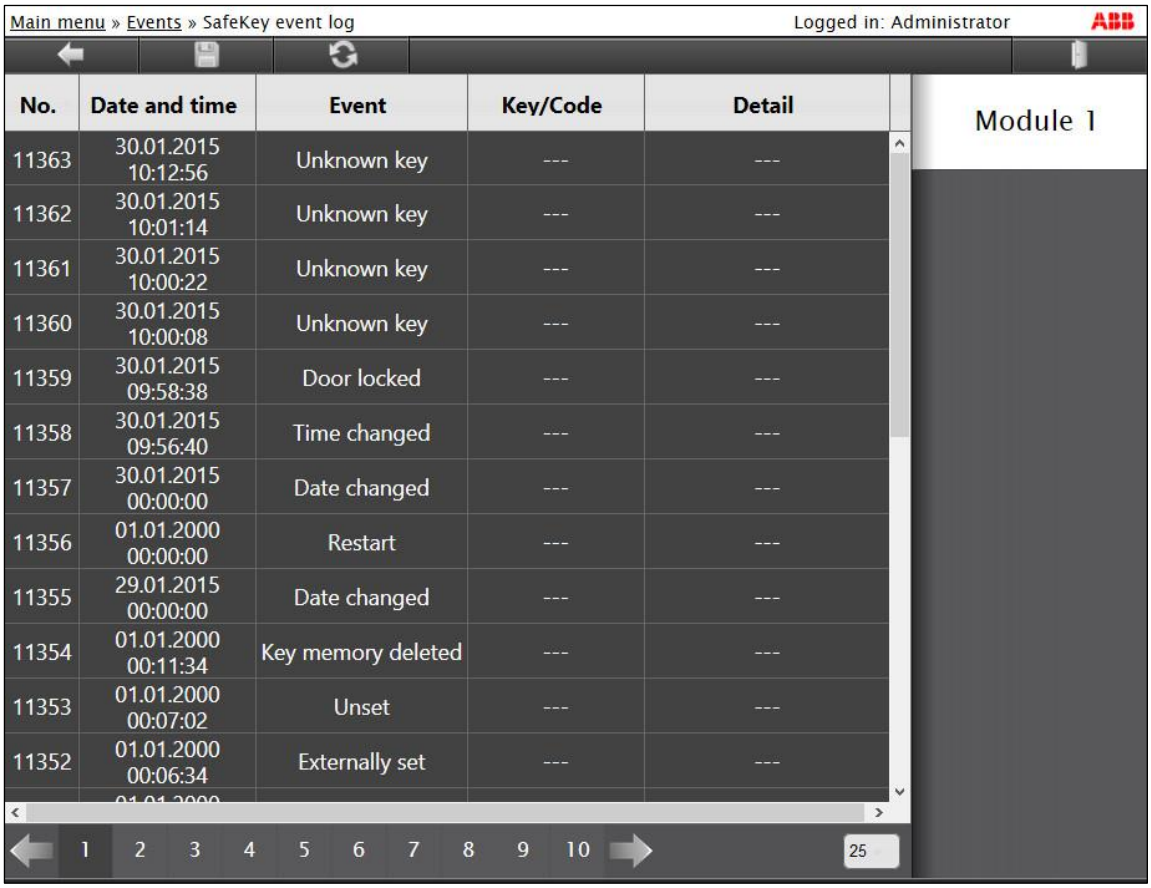
No.	Date and time	Event	Detail	Area
4485	29.01.2015 16:51:04	Message	Unset	1
4484	29.01.2015 16:51:04	Message	Unsetting request	1
4483	29.01.2015 16:50:37	Message	Externally set	1
4482	29.01.2015 16:50:37	Message	Ext. setting request	1
4481	29.01.2015 16:50:33	Message	Unset	1
4480	29.01.2015 16:50:33	Message	Unsetting request	1
4479	29.01.2015 16:50:15	Message	Internally set	1
4478	29.01.2015 16:50:15	Message	Int. setting request	1
4477	29.01.2015 16:46:55	Message	Programming mode	Panel
4476	29.01.2015 16:44:42	Message	Login	Panel
4475	29.01.2015 16:44:41	Message	Logout	Panel
4474	29.01.2015 15:44:15	Message	Login	Panel
4473	29.01.2015 15:44:11	Message	Restart	Panel
4472	29.01.2015 15:39:07	Message	Restart	Panel
4471	29.01.2015 15:32:56	Message	All users deleted	Panel
4470	29.01.2015 15:30:06	Message	Key manager mode	Panel
4469	29.01.2015 15:24:15	Message	Reset	1
4468	29.01.2015 15:23:42	Alarm	Panic alarm	1
4467	29.01.2015 15:17:30	Message	Key manager mode	Panel
4466	29.01.2015 15:13:47	Message	Tamper reset	1
4465	29.01.2015 15:12:33	Message	Programming mode	Panel
4464	29.01.2015 15:11:57	Message	Tamper reset	1
4463	29.01.2015 15:10:26	Message	Tamper reset	1
4462	29.01.2015 15:09:50	Message	Tamper reset	1

All the system events are saved and displayed in the event log.

Information:

Information	Description
No.	Number of the event
Date and time	Date and time, at which the event occurred
Event	Event
Detail	Details of the event
Area	Area in which the event occurred

3.3.2.5 SafeKey event log



All the events of the appropriate SafeKey Evaluation Modules are saved and displayed in the SafeKey event log.

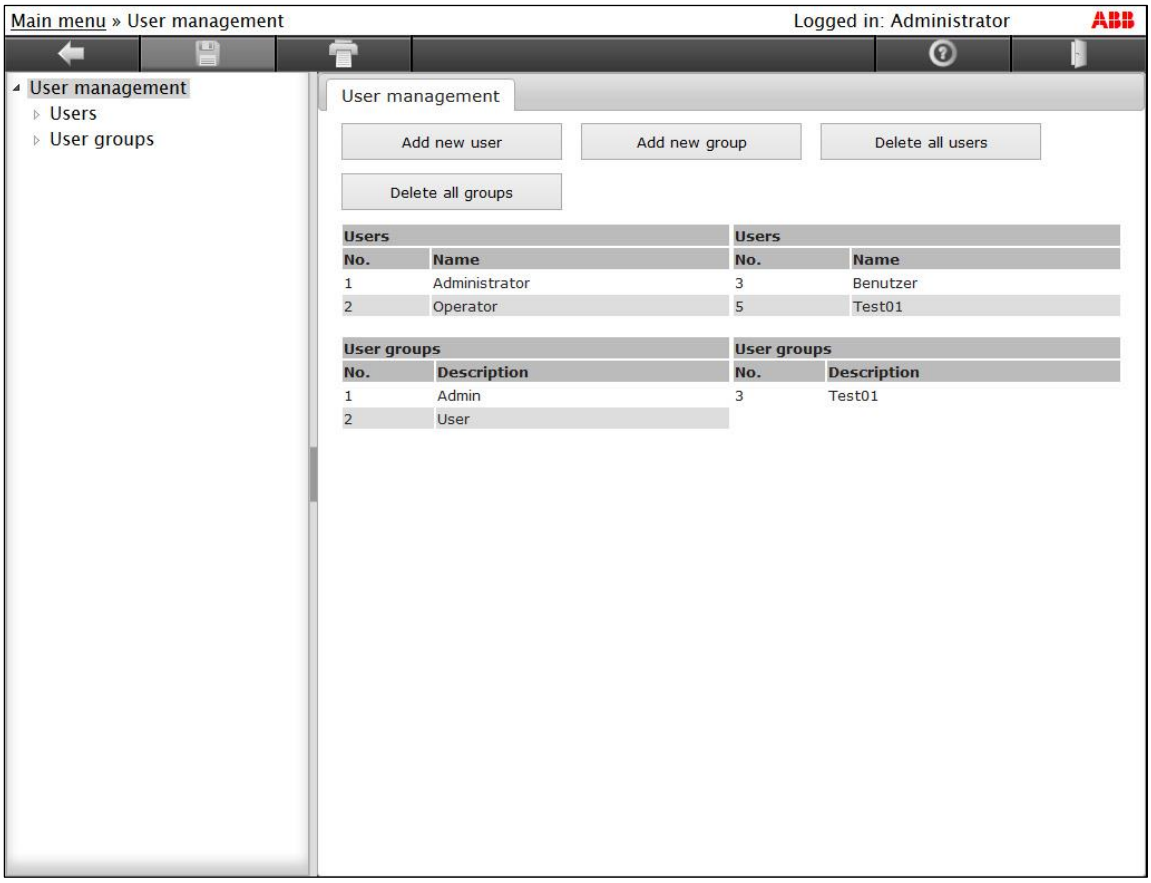
Navigation bar:

Button	Description
Module 1…8	Selection of the access memory of the corresponding SafeKey Evaluation Module to be displayed

Information:

Information	Description
No.	Number of the event
Date and time	Date and time, at which the event occurred
Event	Event
Key/code	Number of the SafeKey chipkey or keyboard code
Detail	Text of the SafeKey chipkey or keyboard code

3.3.2.6 User management



A maximum of 25 users and 10 user groups can be managed in the user management.

3 preconfigured users and user groups are provided in the user management at the factory.

Preconfigured users and user groups:

						Rights											
No.	**User**	**Group**	**Password**	**PIN**	**Standard language**	**Display**	**Operation**	**Events**	**External setting**	**External unsetting**	**Tamper reset**	**Disable groups**	**Disable keys/codes**	**Programming**	**User management**	**Key management**	**Service**
1	Administrator	Admin	Administrator	000000	English	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
2	Operator	User	Operator	111111	English	x	x	x	x	x		x					
3	Benutzer	User	Benutzer	222222	German	x	x	x	x	x		x					

On the overview page of the user management, all the existing users and user groups are displayed in tabular form.

Object tree:

The object tree can be used to switch between the overview page of the user management, the user overview and the user group overview.

Operation:

Button	Description
Add new user	A new user is added.

Input dialog:

The name and password of the user must be specified. The password should be repeated as confirmation.

Pressing the *Add* button creates the user in the user management.

Pressing the *Abort* button cancels the operation.

Note
The name of the user must be at least 2 characters long. The maximum length of the name is 15 characters.

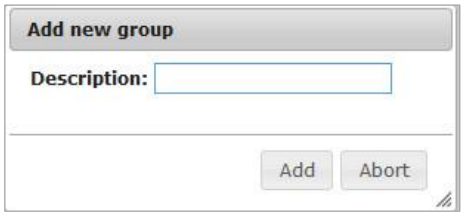
Note
The password must be at least 6 characters long.

Note
Newly added users always receive a consecutive user number, meaning a non-continuous numbering may occur. This avoids misinterpretations of the event log.

Operation:

Button	Description
Add new group	A new user group is created.

Input dialog:



The description of the group must be specified.

Pressing the *Add* button creates the new group in the user management.

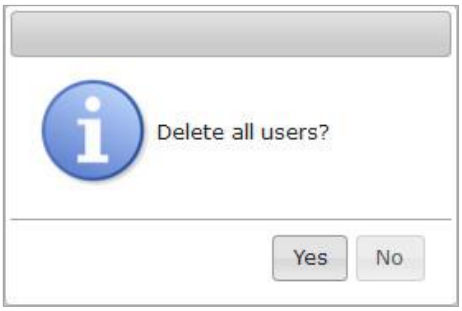
Pressing the *Abort* button cancels the operation.

Note
The description must be at least 2 character long. The maximum length of the description is 15 characters.

Operation:

Button	Description
Delete all users	All the users are deleted permanently.

Query:



Confirmation with *Yes* executes the delete operation.

Confirmation with *No* cancels the operation.

Note
The users *Administrator* and *Operator* cannot be deleted.

Operation:

Button	Description
Delete all groups	All the user groups are deleted permanently.

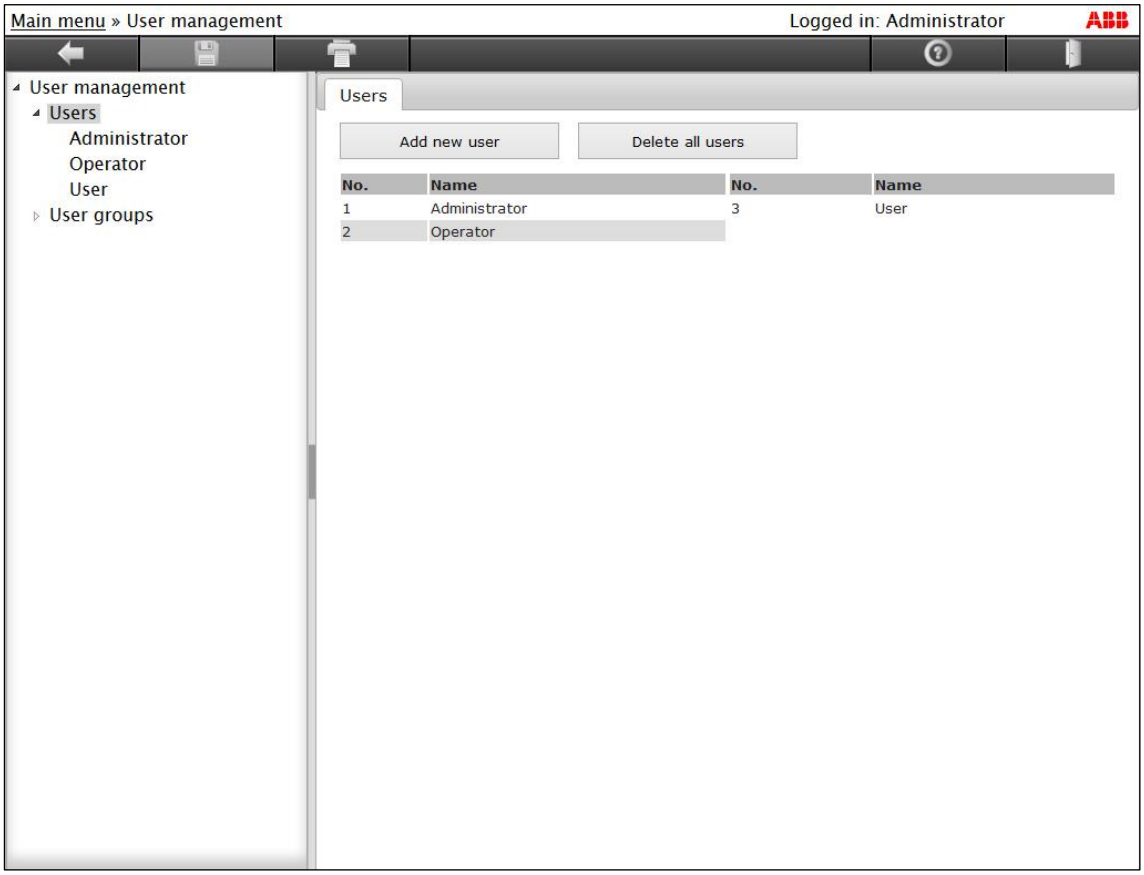
Query:

Confirmation with *Yes* executes the delete operation.

Confirmation with *No* cancels the operation.

Note
The user groups *Admin* and *Operator* cannot be deleted.

3.3.2.6.1 User overview



In the User overview, all the existing users are displayed in tabular form.

Important
The users with the user group *Admin* and the right *User manager* cannot change any passwords or PINs of the available users. Only new users or user groups can be created or deleted and assigned rights.

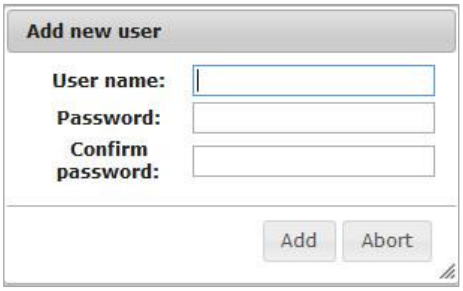
Object tree:

The object tree can be used to select the individual users.

Operation:

Button	Description
Add new user	A new user is added.

Input dialog:



The name and password of the user must be specified. The password should be repeated as confirmation.

Pressing the *Add* button creates the user in the user management.

Pressing the *Abort* button cancels the operation.

Note
The name of the user must be at least 2 characters long. The maximum length of the name is 15 characters.

Note
The password must be at least 6 characters long.

Note
Newly added users always receive a consecutive user number, meaning a non-continuous numbering may occur. This avoids misinterpretations of the event log.

Operation:

Button	Description
Delete all users	All the users are deleted permanently.

Query:

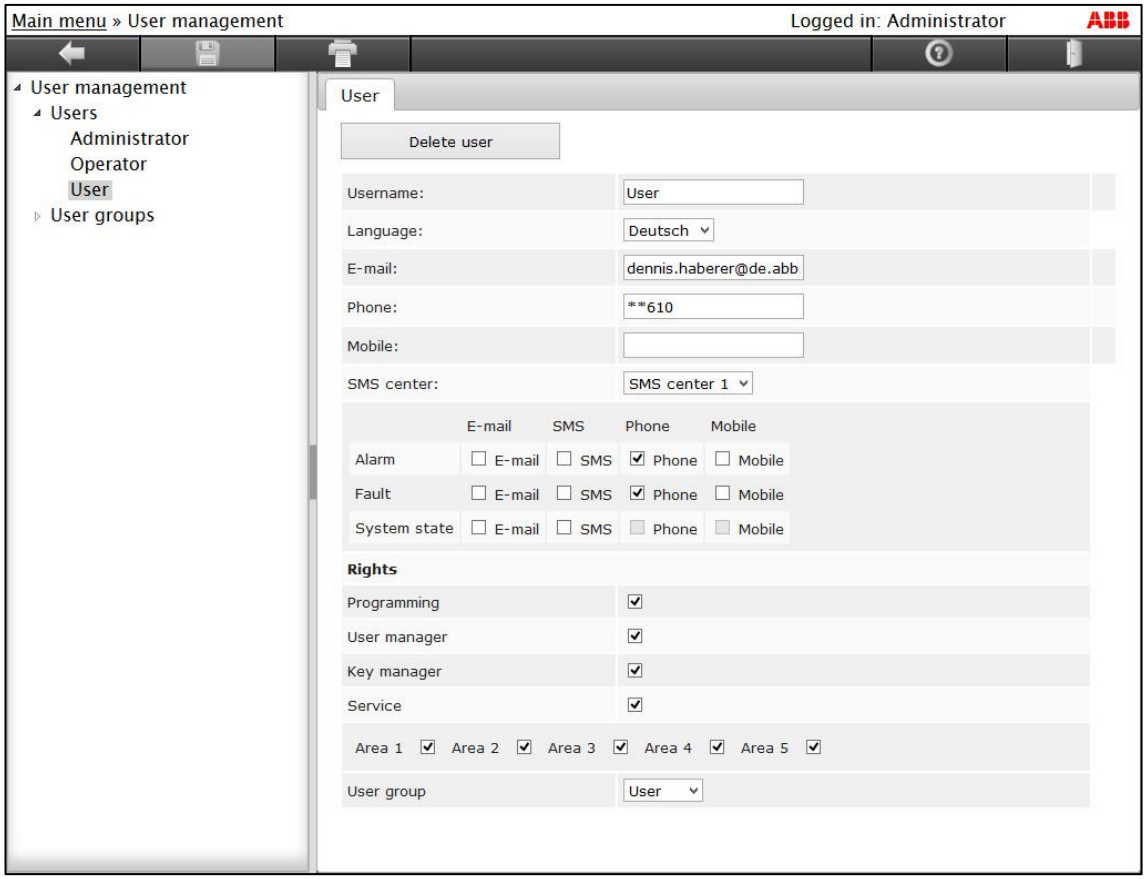
Confirmation with *Yes* executes the delete operation.

Confirmation with *No* cancels the operation.

Note
The users *Administrator* and *Operator* cannot be deleted.

User settings

User management view

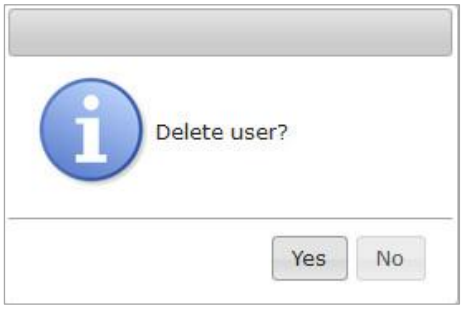


The existing users are configured in this parameter window.

Operation:

Button	Description
Delete user	The user is deleted permanently.

Query:

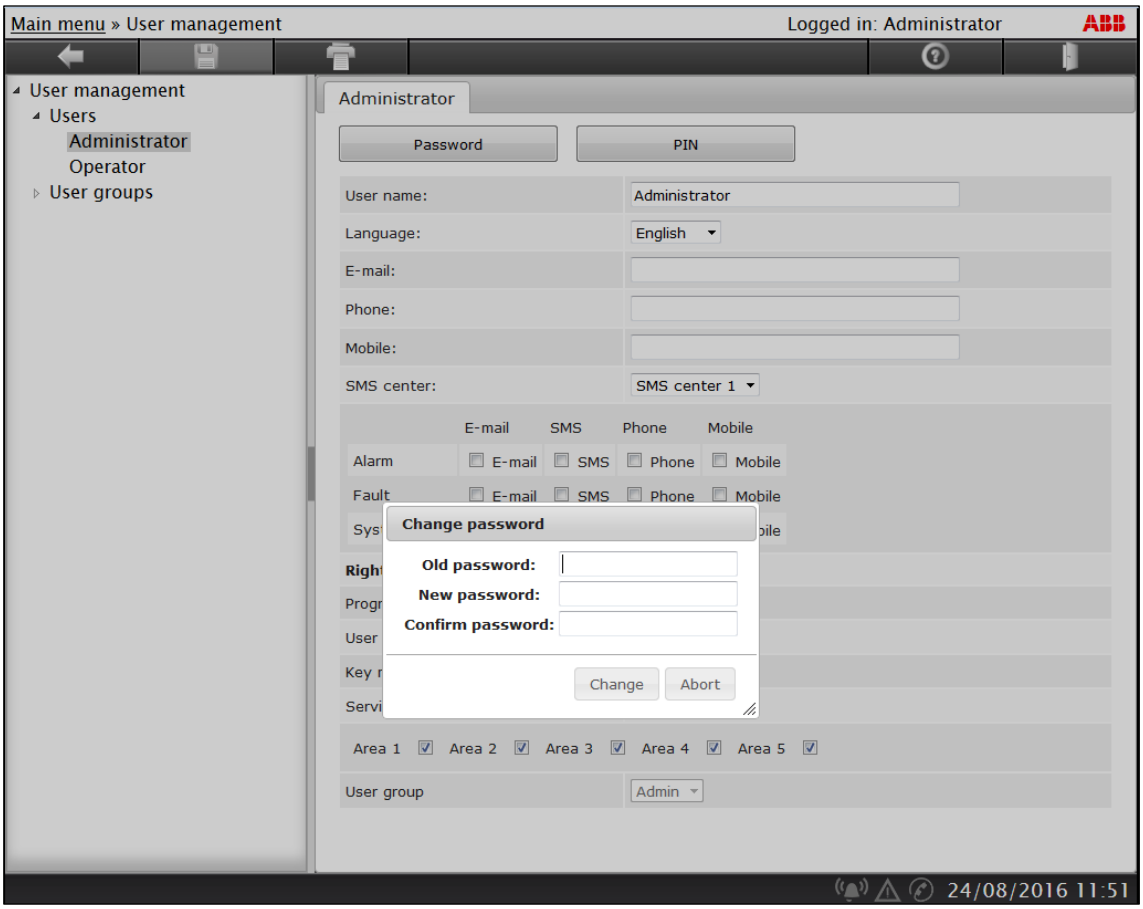


Confirmation with *Yes* executes the delete operation.

Confirmation with *No* cancels the operation.

Note
The users *Administrator and Operator* cannot be deleted.

User view

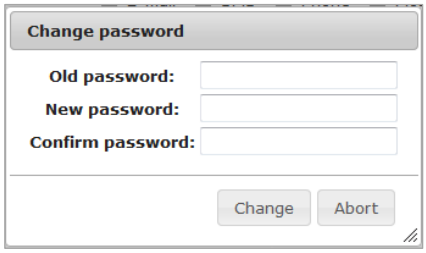


Operation:

Button	Description
Password	The password can be changed.

The password is required for logging into the Web Interface of the panel.

Input dialog:



The old password must be entered and then a new password must be specified for the user and repeated as confirmation.

Pressing the *Change* button saves the new password, which is valid immediately.

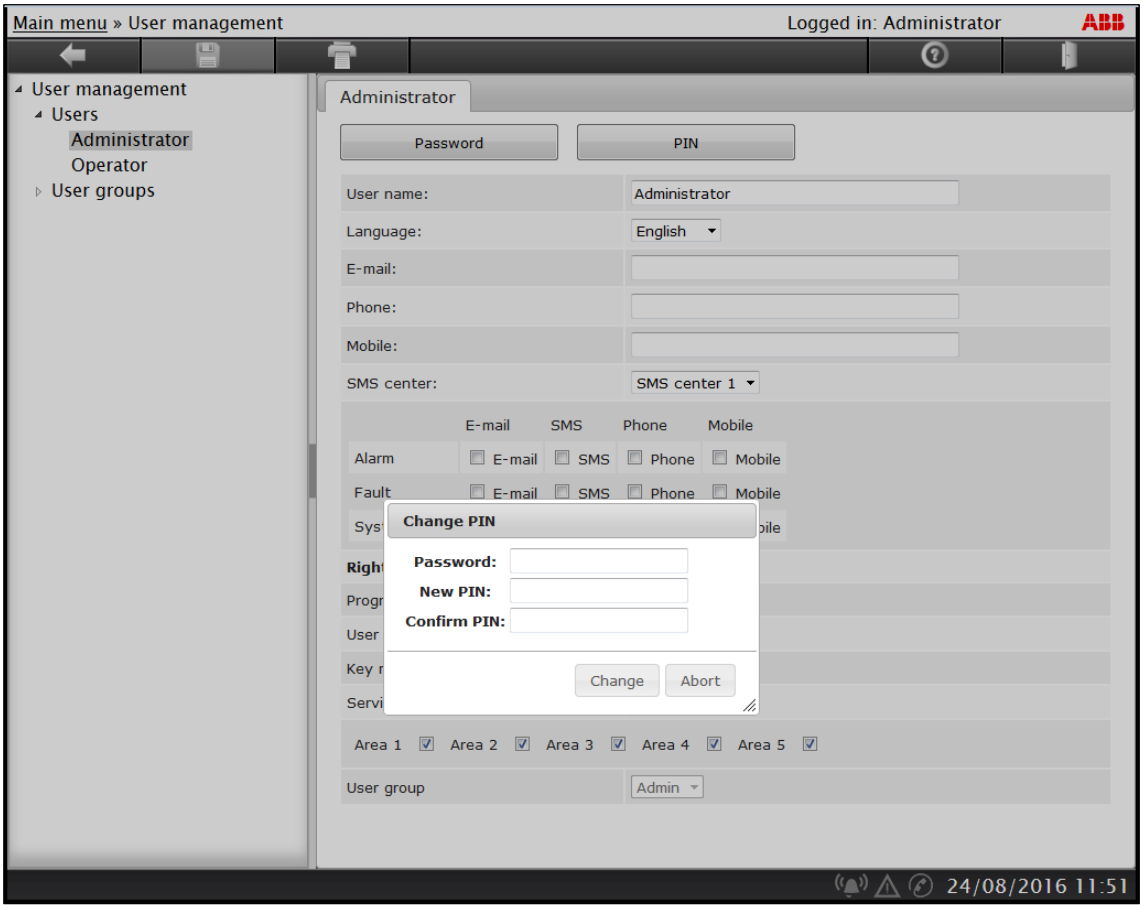
Pressing the *Abort* button cancels the operation. The password is not changed.

Note
The password must be at least 6 characters long.

Note
Users can only see themselves.

Important
Only the user can change the password.

User view

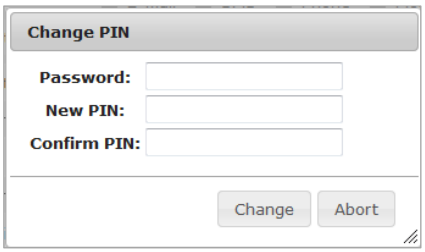


Operation:

Button	Description
PIN	The PIN can be changed.

The PIN is required to log into a Keypad (BT/A x.1). In addition, the PIN is used to acknowledge voice messages, should this function be activated.

Input dialog:



The password must be entered and then a new PIN must be specified for the user and repeated as confirmation.

Pressing the *Change* button saves the new PIN, which is valid immediately.

Pressing the *Abort* button cancels the operation. The PIN is not changed.

Note
The PIN must be at least 6 digits long.

Important
As standard, no PIN is stored for a newly created user.

Note
Users can only see themselves.

Important
Only the user can change the PIN.

Parameters:

Username

The name is used for the clear identification of a user. This is used both for logging into the Web Interface and for entries in the event log. This name can be changed.

Language

Here, the language display of the Web Interface after successful user login is specified, along with the language in the keypad (BT/A x.1).

E-mail

The e-mail address of the user can be stored here. The e-mail address is used to send text messages.

Phone

The telephone number of the user can be stored here. The telephone number is used to send voicemail.

Mobile

The mobile telephone number of the user can be stored here. The mobile telephone number is used to send text messages and voicemail.

SMS center

Here, it is possible to select an SMS Center for the sending of text messages (see paragraph Tab *SMS*, p. 241).

Note
Sequence of remote alarming via modem: 1. E-mail: User 1 to n 2. SMS: User 1 to n 3. Phone: User 1 to n 4. Mobile: User 1 to n After 1 minute ringing, the modem calls the next user. If the user doesn't answer, the modem calls the next user, regardless of the defined time between redials. If several users are called, the defined time between redials of some minutes could be exceeded.

Important
The parameters can be changed only by the administrator or user with the right *User manager*.

Text messages and voicemail

By setting the checkmarks in the appropriate fields, text messages and voicemail are assigned to the events (alarm, fault and message).

		Text messages		Voicemail	
		E-Mail	SMS	Telephone	Mobile
Events	Alarm	x	x	x	x
	System fault	x	x	x	x
	System state	x	x	NP	NP

x: Possible selection

NP: Not possible

The following events are sent as text and voicemail:

Alarm:

- Intrusion alarm
- Tamper alarm
- Hold up alarm
- Panic alarm
- Emergency
- Fire alarm
- Technical alarm 1
- Technical alarm 2

Faults:

- Power supply
- Alarm transmission system and transmission path
- Detector fault

System status:

- Area unset
- Area internally set
- Area externally set

Important

To be able to use the text and voicemail, various settings in the programming level and user management are necessary.

E-mail sending via network:

- Active network connection to the Internet
- Active e-mail account with an e-mail provider (e.g. GMX, Yahoo)
- Entry of all the relevant e-mail parameters (see paragraph Tab *E-mail*, p. 239).
- Entry of a valid e-mail address in the User Management
- Enabling of the alarms for remote alarming (see paragraph Remote alarming, p. 423, 425, 427)
- Setting of the checkmark in the e-mail column for the desired events

E-mail sending via modem:

- Active modem connection via the analog landline network
- Active e-mail account with an e-mail provider (e.g. GMX, Yahoo)
- Entry of all the relevant e-mail parameters (see paragraph Tab *E-mail*, p. 239).
- Entry of a valid e-mail address in the User Management
- Enabling of the alarms for remote alarming (see paragraph Remote alarming, p. 423, 425, 427)
- Setting of the checkmark in the e-mail column for the desired events

SMS sending via SMS center:

- Active modem connection via the analog landline network
- Active SMS account at a SMS center (e.g. Anny Way)
- Entry of all the relevant parameters for the SMS center (see paragraph Tab *SMS*, p. 241)
- Entry of a valid mobile telephone number in the User Management
- Enabling of the alarms for remote alarming (see paragraph Remote alarming, p. 423, 425, 427)
- Setting of the checkmark in the SMS column for the desired events

Sending of voicemail:

- Active telephone connection via the analog landline network
- Entry of a valid telephone and/or mobile telephone number in the User Management
- Enabling of the alarms for remote alarming (see paragraph Remote alarming, p. 423, 425, 427)
- Setting of the checkmark in the Telephone and/or Mobile column for the desired events

Rights

In addition to the rights of the user group, central rights can be assigned to the user.

Programming

The user will be assigned the right *Programming*. With this right, the user can make any settings on the Programming level of the panel.

User manager

The user will be assigned the right *User manager*. With this right, the user can manage all the users and user groups.

Key manager

The user will be assigned the right *Key manager*. With this right, the user can manage all the SafeKey chipkeys and keyboard codes.

Service

The user will be assigned the right *Service*. With this right, the user can use the Service function of the system.

Areas

The user is assigned the authorization for the individual areas.

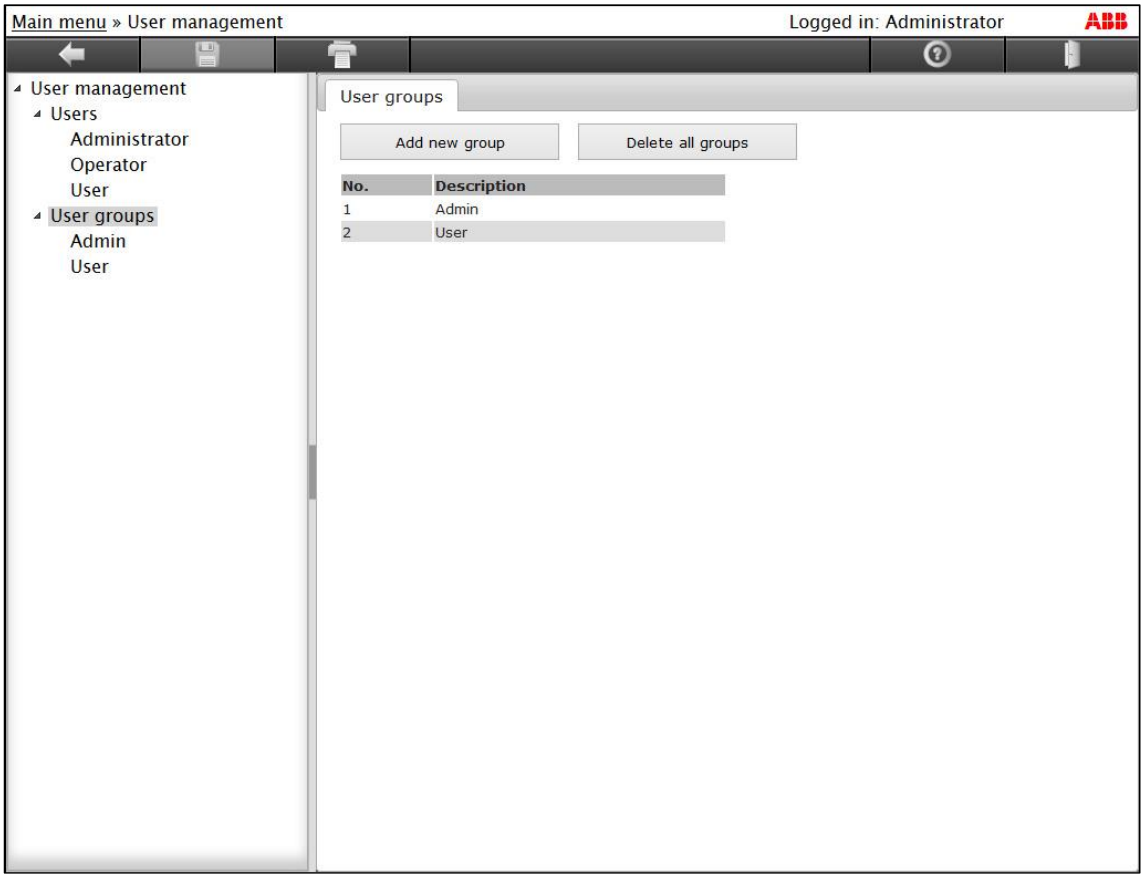
User group

The user is assigned to user group.

Important
Each user must be assigned to a user group.

Important
The rights can be assigned only by the user from the group *Admin* with the right *User manager*.

3.3.2.6.2 User group overview



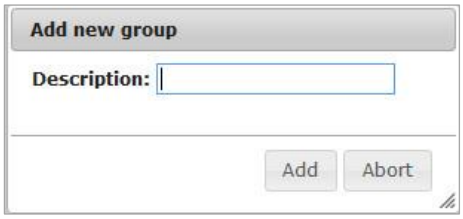
In the User group overview, all the existing user groups are displayed in tabular form.

Object tree:
The object tree can be used to select the individual user groups.

Operation:

Button	Description
Add new group	A new user group is created.

Input dialog:



The description of the group must be specified.

Pressing the *Add* button creates the new group in the user management.

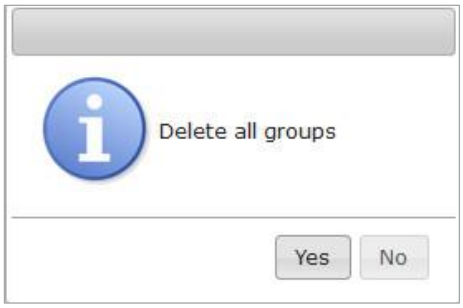
Pressing the *Abort* button cancels the operation.

Note
The description of the group must be at least 2 characters long. The maximum length of the description is 15 characters.

Operation:

Button	Description
Delete all groups	All the user groups are deleted permanently.

Query:



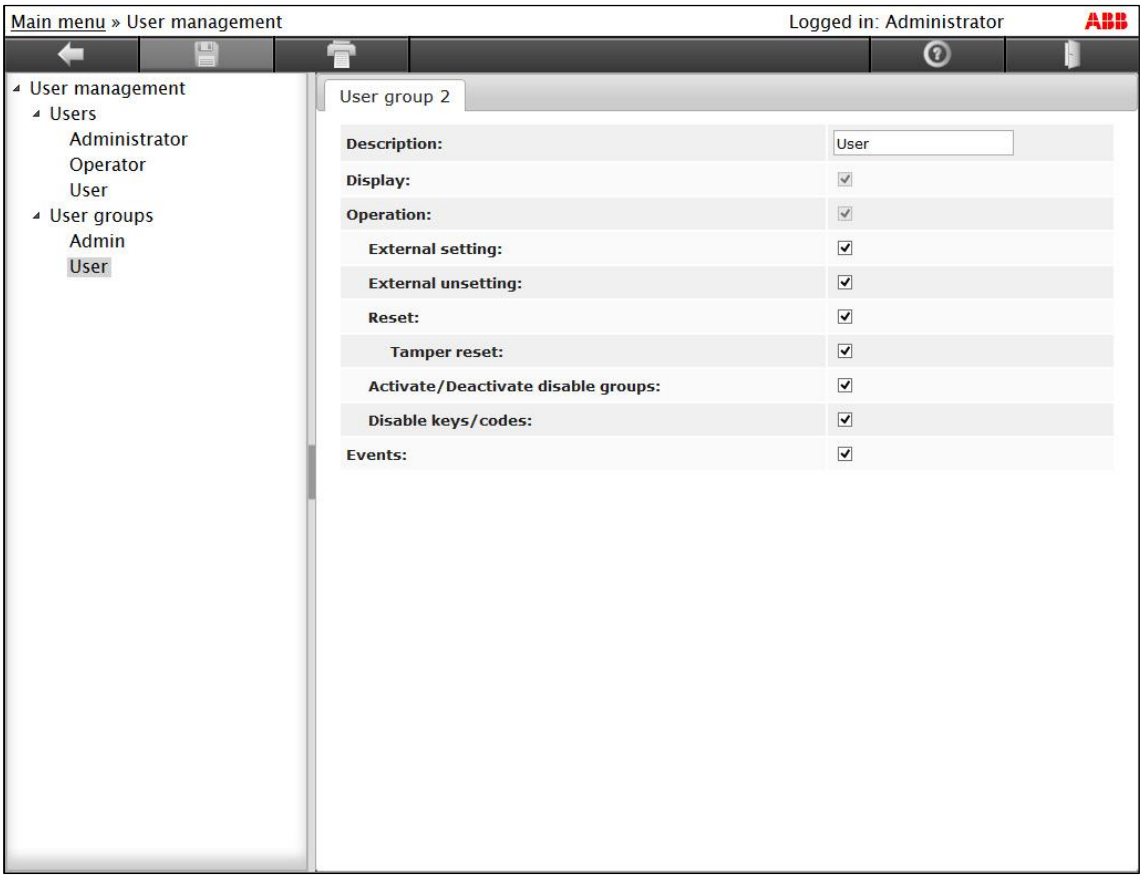
Confirmation with *Yes* executes the delete operation.

Confirmation with *No* cancels the operation.

Important
User groups can be added or deleted only by users from the group *Admin* with the right *User manager*.

Note
The user groups *Admin* and *User* cannot be deleted.

User group settings



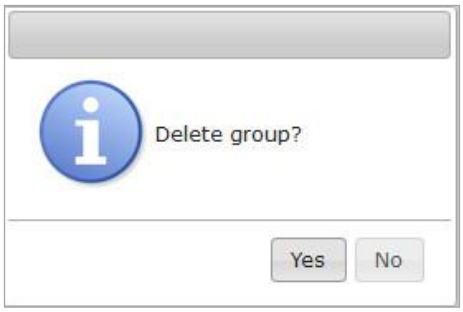
The existing user groups are configured in this parameter window.

Each user group can be assigned to multiple users.

Operation:

Button	Description
Delete group	The user group is deleted permanently.

Query:



Confirmation with *Yes* executes the delete operation.

Confirmation with *No* cancels the operation.

Note
The user groups *Admin* and *User* cannot be deleted.

Important
User groups can be deleted only by users from the group *Admin* with the right *User manager*.

Parameters:

Description

Description is used for the clear identification of a user group.

Note
The description of the group must be at least 2 characters long. The maximum length of the description is 15 characters.

Display

The user of the user group will be assigned the right *Display*. With this right, the user can view the following states of the area assigned to them:

- Area state
- Triggered zones
- State of the disable groups
- Event list

Operation

The user of the user group will be assigned the right *Operation*. With this right, the user can perform the following operations of the area assigned to them.

- Internal setting/unsetting
- Perform reset
- Perform Walk test
- Operate Keypad

External setting

The user of the user group will be assigned the right *External setting*. With this right, the user can set the areas assigned to them externally.

External unsetting

The user of the user group will be assigned the right *External unsetting*. With this right, the user can unset the areas assigned to them externally.

Reset:

The user of the user group will be assigned the right *Reset*. With this right, the user can reset an alarm in the areas assigned to him.

Tamper reset:

The user of the user group will be assigned the right *Tamper reset*. With this right, the user can reset a tamper alarm in the areas assigned to him.

Activate/Deactivate disable groups

The user of the user group will be assigned the right *Activate/deactivate disable groups*. With this right, the user can activate and deactivate disable groups.

Disable keys/codes

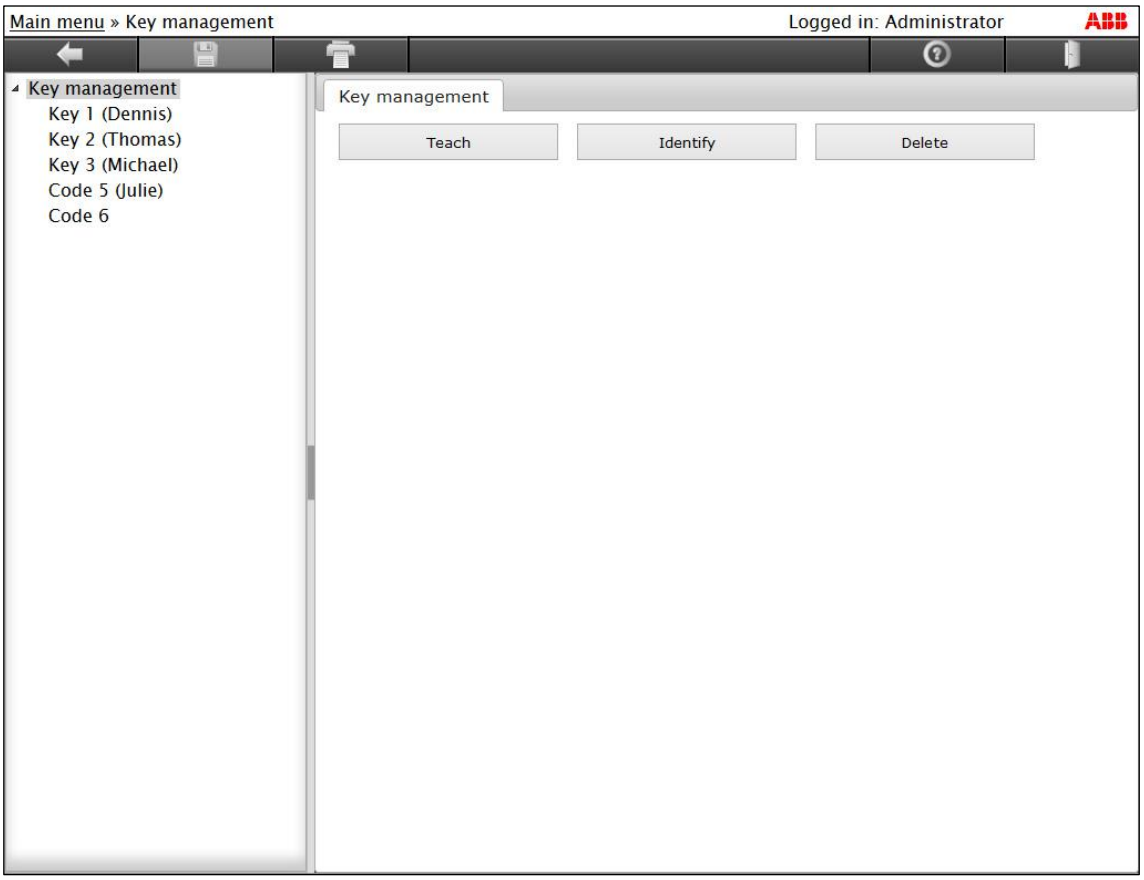
The user of the user group will be assigned the right *Disable keys/codes*. With this right, the user can disable SafeKey chipkeys and keyboard codes, i.e. set the current authorization (e.g. access, setting) to no authorization.

Events

The user of the user group will be assigned the right *Events*. With this right, the user can view the event log of the panel and the SafeKey Evaluation Modules of the area assigned to them.

Important
Parameters for user groups can be changed only by users from the group *Admin* with the right *User manager*.

3.3.2.7 Key management



In Key Management, all the SafeKey chipkeys and keyboard codes are created, managed and deleted.

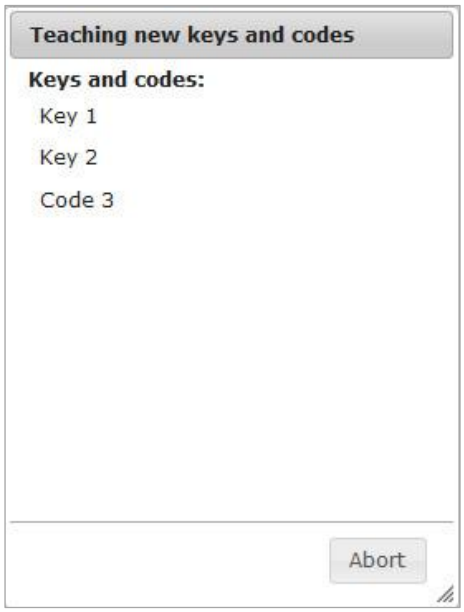
Object tree:

The object tree can be used to switch between the key management overview (teaching, identifying, deleting) and the properties of the chipkeys or keyboard codes.

Operation:

Button	Description
Teach	The Teaching mode for the SafeKey modules is started. Teaching mode can be used to teach in new chipkeys and keyboard codes.

Dialog:



The dialog displays all the newly taught in chipkeys and keyboard codes. Each chipkey and keyboard code is assigned a unique number.

Pressing the *Abort* button exits Teaching mode.

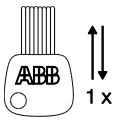
Note
The KNX Security Panel can manage a total of 8 SafeKey Evaluation Modules with a maximum of 250 chipkeys or keyboard codes.

Important
To teach in new chipkeys or keyboard codes, communication must exist between the SafeKey Evaluation Module and the Door Cylinder, Strike Plate or Wall Reader. Teaching in can take place on any registered and activated SafeKey Evaluation Module. If the Panel is in Teaching mode, then no door can be opened from outside using a Strike Plate or Door Cylinder. However, the door can still be opened by another person from the inside. The door can also remain open.

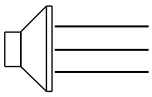
Important
The key number printed on the chipkey is only used to assign it to a person or to record it in the key management and has nothing to do with the number of the chipkeys and keyboard codes stored in the SafeKey Evaluation Modules.

Important
All the chipkeys and keyboard codes are stored in all the SafeKey Evaluation Modules and in the Panel. If there are expansions or replacement of the SafeKey Evaluation Modules, automatic calibration of the key memory takes place. Calibration only takes place after the insertion and activation of the SafeKey Evaluation Module in the Panel.

Teaching chipkeys

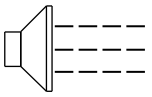


Insert and withdraw an unknown chipkey once in the key reader of a Door Cylinder, Strike Plate or Wall Reader.



A short signal tone confirms the successful teaching in of the chipkey.

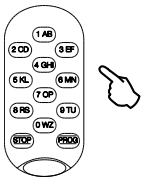
The new chipkey is displayed in the list *Teaching new keys and codes*.



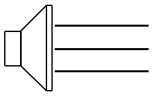
An intermittent signal tone sounds if a chipkey already exists. The new chipkey is displayed in the list *Teaching new keys and codes* as *Already existing*.

Note
After all the chipkeys have been taught in, Teaching mode must be exited again using the *Abort* button.

Teaching codes

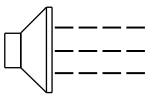


Enter any 6-digit code using the keyboard of a Strike Plate or Wall Reader (keys 0...9).



A short signal tone confirms the successful teaching in of the keyboard code.

The new code is displayed in the list *Teaching new keys and codes*.



An intermittent signal tone sounds if a keyboard code already exists. The new keyboard code is displayed in the list *Teaching new keys and codes* as *Already existing*.

Note
After all the keyboard codes have been taught in, Teaching mode must be exited again using the *Abort* button.

Operation:

No.	Button	Description
3	Identify	The Identify mode for the SafeKey Evaluation modules is started. The identify mode can be used to identify and display existing chipkeys and keyboard codes.

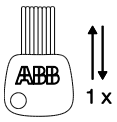
Dialog:

The dialog displays all the identified chipkeys and keyboard codes.

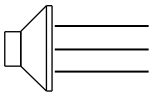
Pressing the *Abort* button exits Identify mode.

Important
To identify chipkeys or keyboard codes, communication must exist between the SafeKey Evaluation Module and the Door Cylinder, Strike Plate or Wall Reader. Identifying can take place on any registered and activated SafeKey Evaluation Module. If the Panel is in Identify mode, then no door can be opened from outside using a Strike Plate or Door Cylinder. However, the door can still be opened by another person from the inside. The door can also remain open.

Identifying chipkeys

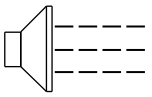


Insert and withdraw a known chipkey once in the key reader of a Door Cylinder, Strike Plate or Wall Reader.



A short signal tone confirms that the chipkey is known in the system.

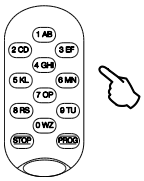
The chipkey number, text and authorizations are displayed in the *Identified codes and keys* list.



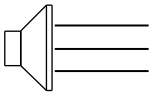
An intermittent signal tone sounds if a chipkey does not exist. This is shown as *Unknown* in the *Identified codes and keys* list.

Note
After all the chipkeys have been identified, Identify mode must be exited again using the *Abort* button.

Identifying keyboard codes:

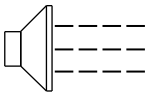


Enter a known 6-digit keyboard code using the keyboard of a Strike Plate or Wall Reader (keys 0...9).



A short signal tone confirms that the keyboard code is known in the system.

The keyboard code number, text and authorizations are displayed in the *Identified codes and keys* list.



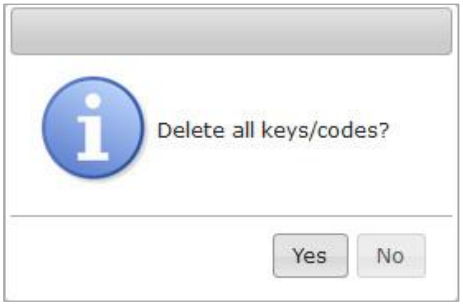
An intermittent signal tone sounds if a keyboard code does not exist. This is shown as *Unknown* in the *Identified codes and keys* list.

Note
After all the keyboard codes have been identified, Identify mode must be exited again using the *Abort* button.

Operation:

Button	Description
Delete	The key memories of all SafeKey Evaluation Modules and the Panel are deleted permanently.

Query:

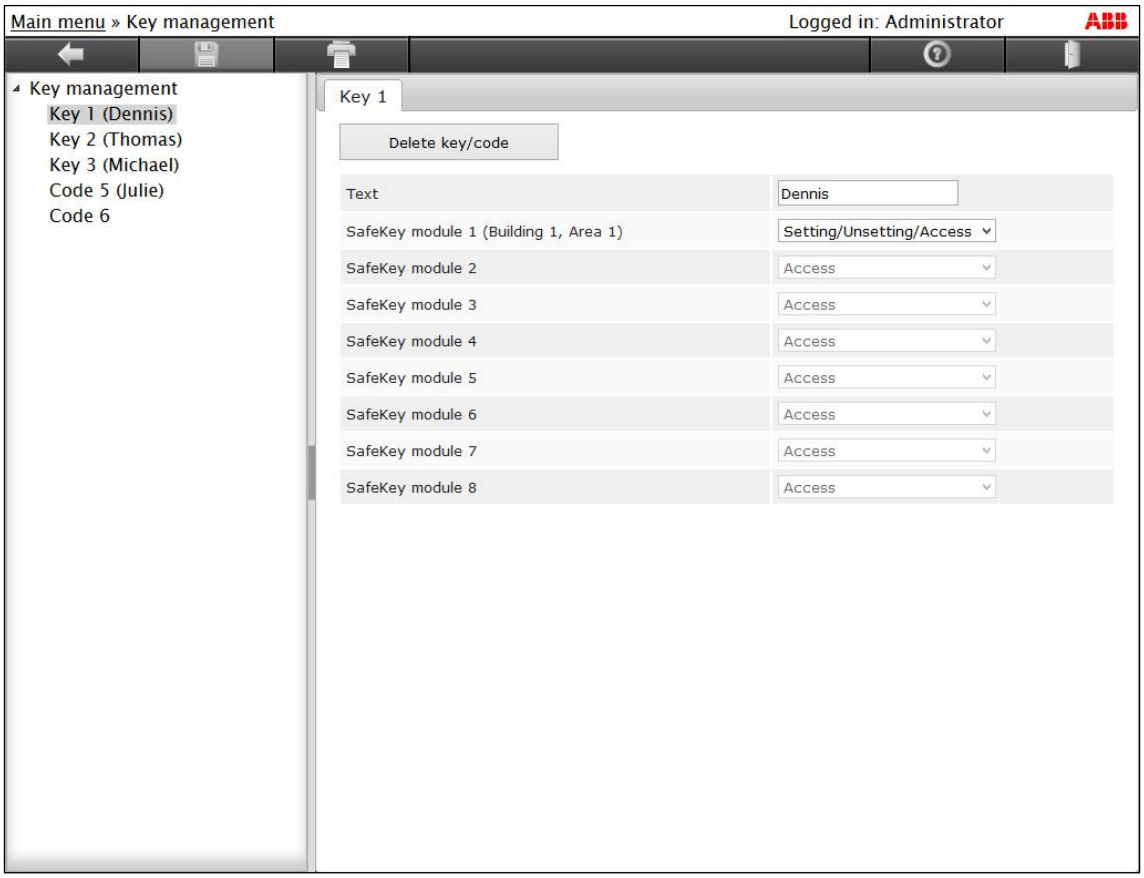


Confirmation with *Yes* executes the delete operation.

Confirmation with *No* cancels the operation.

Note
The deletion operation of the entire key memory takes around 60 seconds.

3.3.2.7.1 Properties of key/keyboard codes



Operation:

Button	Description
Delete key/code	The current chipkey or keyboard code is permanently deleted.

Query:

Confirmation with *Yes* executes the delete operation.

Confirmation with *No* cancels the operation.

Parameters:

Text

A text of max. 14 characters can be stored for the chipkey or keyboard code.

Authorizations

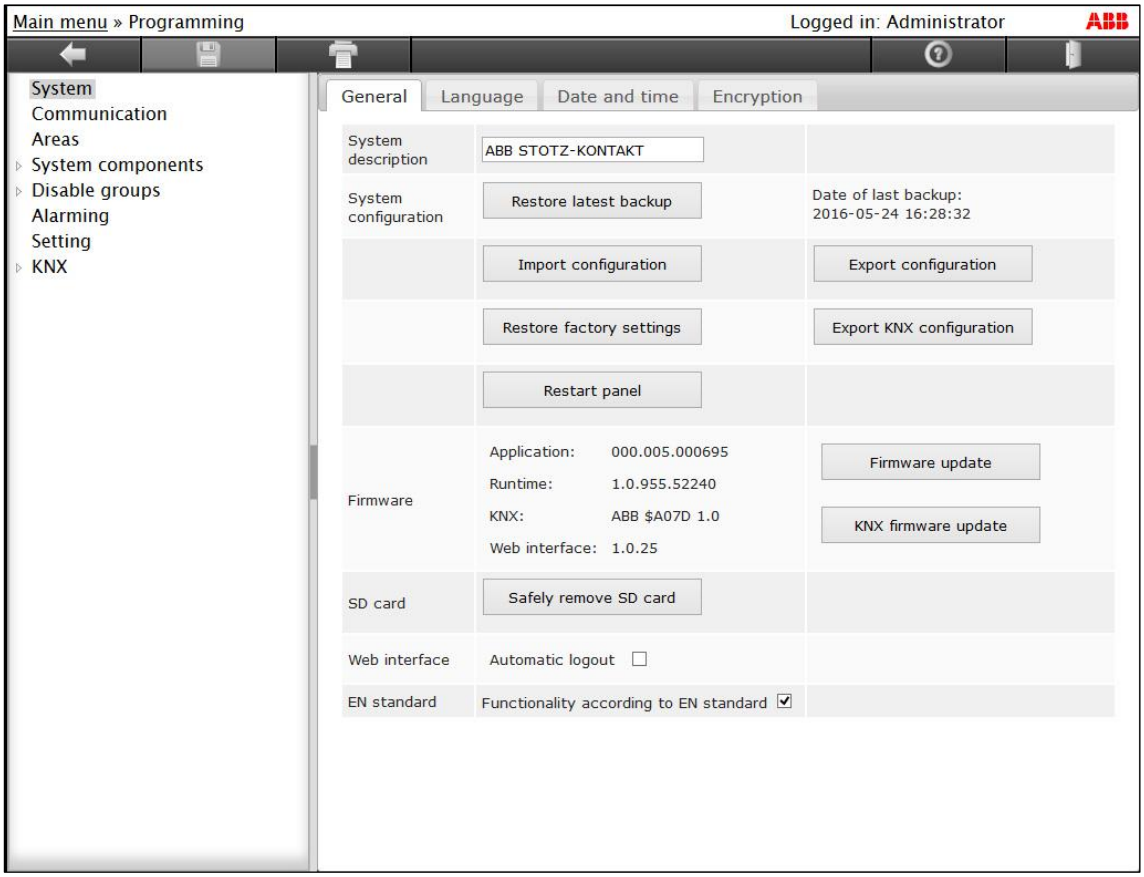
Authorizations can be issued for the chipkey or keyboard code for all the available doors (SafeKey Evaluation Modules).

Authorization	Description
No authorization	The keyboard code/chipkey has no authorization.
Access	The keyboard code/chipkey only provides *Access* in the unset state: The output *Access* (terminal 27-26) on the SafeKey Evaluation Module switches for 6 seconds. On a Strike Plate/Door Cylinder, the door lock can be actuated and the door opened using the external turning handle.
Setting/Unsetting/Access	The keyboard code/chipkey provides *Access* in the unset status, allowing setting/unsetting of the area.
Setting/Access	The keyboard code/chipkey provides *Access* in the unset status, allowing setting of the area.
Unsetting/Access	The keyboard code/chipkey provides *Access* in the unset status, allowing unsetting of the area.
Hold up/Unsetting/Access	The *Hold up alarm* authorization can only be assigned for a keyboard code. After the entry of a hold up keyboard code, a hold up alarm is triggered, irrespective of the setting state of the area. In the unset state, a *Hold up alarm* is triggered and *Access* is allowed. With the function *Unsetting: With key and code* of the SafeKey Module, a *Hold up* is triggered in the set state after entry of the hold up code, the security area unset and *Access* ensured. With the function *Unsetting: With key and code* of the SafeKey Module, a *Hold up* is triggered in the set state after entry of the hold up code and the security area remains set until a valid key with the *Set/Unset/Access* or *Unset/Access* authorization is entered. With the function *Unsetting: Only with key* of the SafeKey Module, a *Hold up* is triggered in the set state after entry of the hold up code and the security area remains set.

Note

In VdS class C, a keyboard code and a chipkey are required for unsetting. These must be taught in in two separate operations and each programmed with the authorization *Set/Unset/Access* or *Unset/Access*.

3.3.2.8 Programming



The parameterization and commissioning of the panel and all the system components take place on the Programming level.

The following programming areas are available:

Programming area	Description
System	System-related settings, e.g. export configuration, set date and time
Communication	Settings for communication, e.g. network and modem settings
Areas	Area-related settings, e.g. area dependencies, forced setting
System components	Administration of the system components, e.g. Panel, Zone Modules, SafeKey Evaluation Modules
Disable groups	Settings for the disabling groups, e.g. enabling via KNX, Web Interface
Alarming	Settings for alarming, e.g. alarm behavior in the Unset, Internally and Externally set state
Setting	Settings for setting, e.g. delayed setting, duration of acknowledgements
KNX	Settings for the KNX, e.g. communication behavior, cyclical sending

Saving settings:
If a change is made in the settings, this change is shown by a "*" in the appropriate tab:

Pressing the *Save* button allows direct saving of the changes.

Changes to settings are temporarily saved within the programming area, so that all the tabs can be edited.

A query appears on existing the programming area.

Query:

Pressing the *Yes* button executes the save operation.

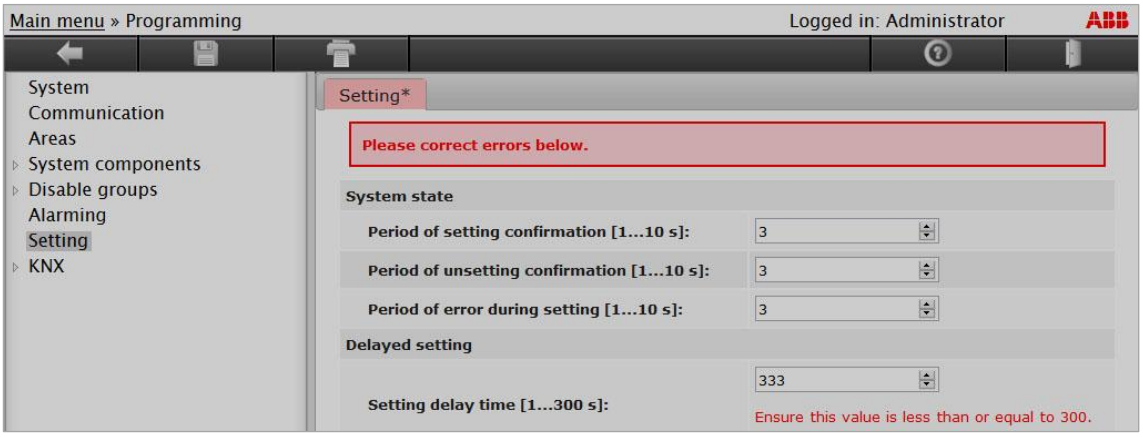
Pressing the *No* button means that the save operation is not executed and any changes are rejected.

Pressing the *Cancel* button cancels the save operation and any changes are kept until the next save operation.

Saving successful:

If saving has failed, then an appropriate message will appear in the dialog:

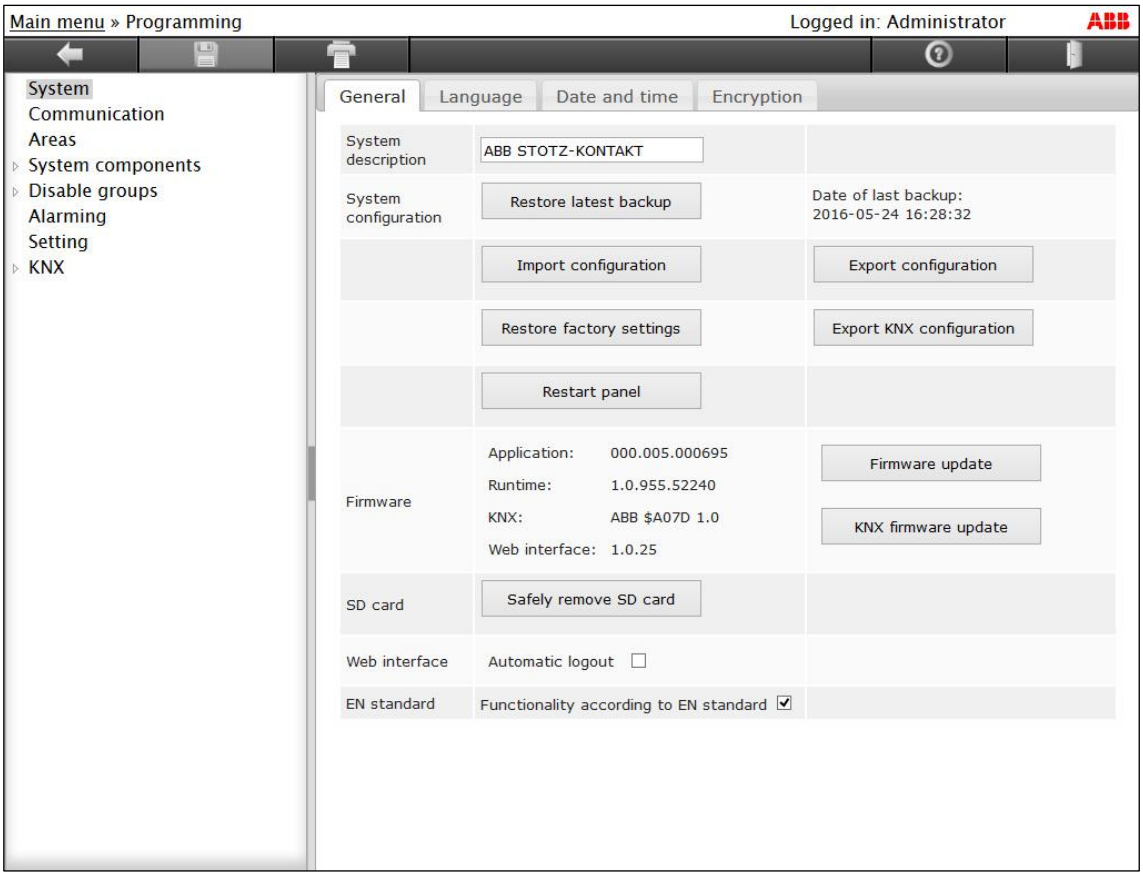
In addition, the corresponding tab turns red and an error message is displayed:



Important
During programming, the reset/tamper reset function cannot be executed.

3.3.2.8.1 System

Tab *General*



Parameters:

System description

A description of the system can be assigned.

Note
The description must be at least 1 character long. The maximum length of the description is 14 characters. The description must start with a letter.

System configuration

Operations:

Button	Description
Restore latest backup	The last backup is restored.

Important
When the configuration is exported, the existing configuration is saved as a backup file. The backup file is deleted on restoring the factory settings. When the configuration is imported, the existing configuration is saved as a backup file. When the last backup file is restored, the existing configuration is saved as a backup file.

Import configuration	An externally saved configuration file is loaded into the Panel.
Export configuration	The configuration file is exported.
Restore factory settings	The supplied state of the panel is restored.

Important
Restoring the supplied state causes the loss of all data and information except entries in the event log. The standard users and user groups are restored (see chapter 3.3.2.6 User management, p. 184). The KNX is also reset to the supplied state and must be reprogrammed separately via the ETS. Do not disconnect the KNX power supply during the restoring process.

Export KNX configuration	The KNX configuration is exported.
Restart Panel	The Panel is restarted.

Firmware

Operations:

Button	Description
Firmware update	New firmware is loaded into the Panel.
KNX firmware update	New KNX firmware is loaded into the Panel.

Important
The firmware update requires a password to be entered.

SD card

Operation:

Button	Description
Safely remove SD card	The SD card is deregistered in the system and can then be removed safely, without any loss of data.

Important
Removing the SD card without triggering the function *Safely remove SD card* can lead to a loss of data on the SD card or even render the SD card unusable.

Web Interface

Automatic logout

Automatic logging out of a use in the Web Interface is activated.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* Automatic logout is active.
- *Off:* Automatic logout is inactive.

With the *On* option, an additional parameter appears:

Time period [1...30 min]

This parameter defines the time until the automatic logout of a user in the Web Interface. The time begins to elapse on the last active action of a user in the Web Interface.

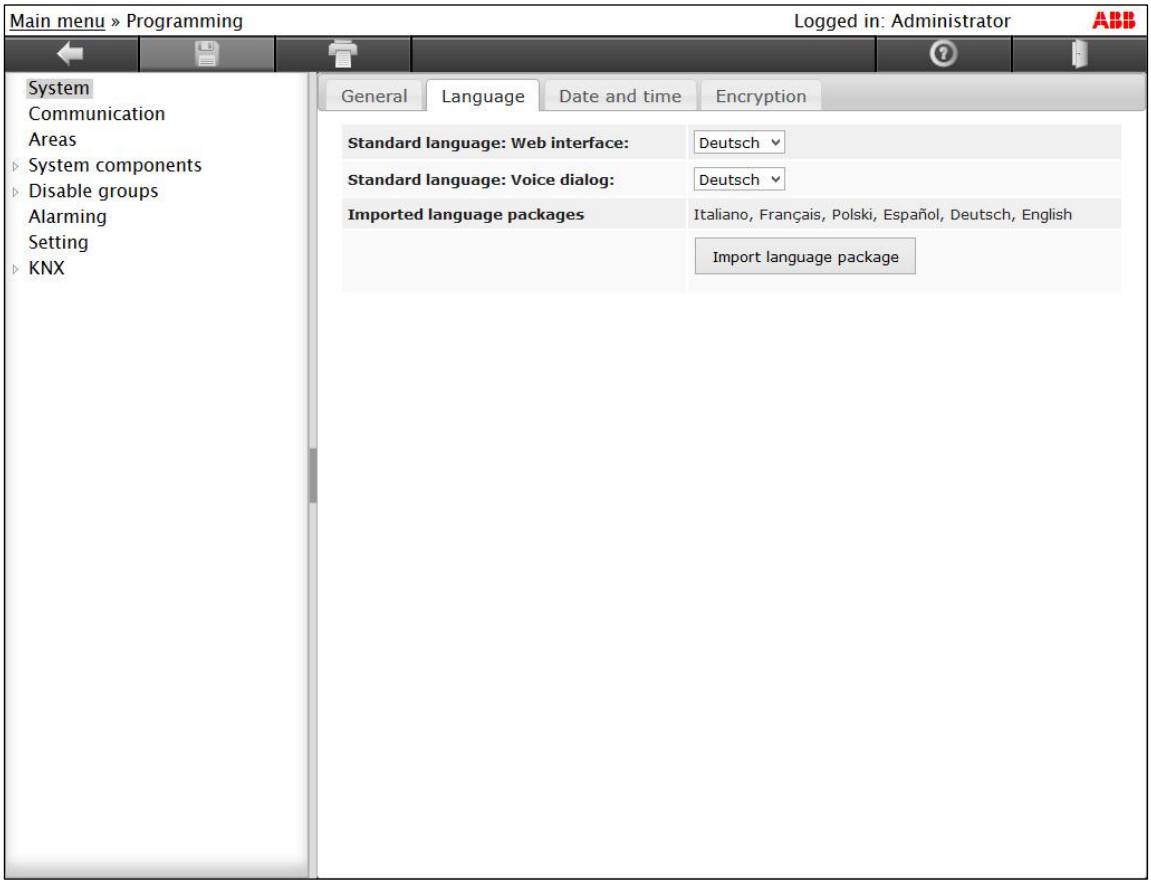
Options: 1…30 minutes

EN standard

Functionality according to EN standard

This parameter sets the functions required according to the EN standard, e.g. special event memory entries or display information on the Keypad.

Tab *Language*



Parameters:

Standard language: Web interface

The standard language of the login window of the Web Interface is set.

Options:
German
English
French
Spanish
Italian
Dutch
Polish

Standard language: Voice dialog

The standard language of the voice dialog for voicemail is set.

Options:
German
English
French
Spanish
Italian
Dutch
Polish

Imported language packages
The available language packages are displayed.

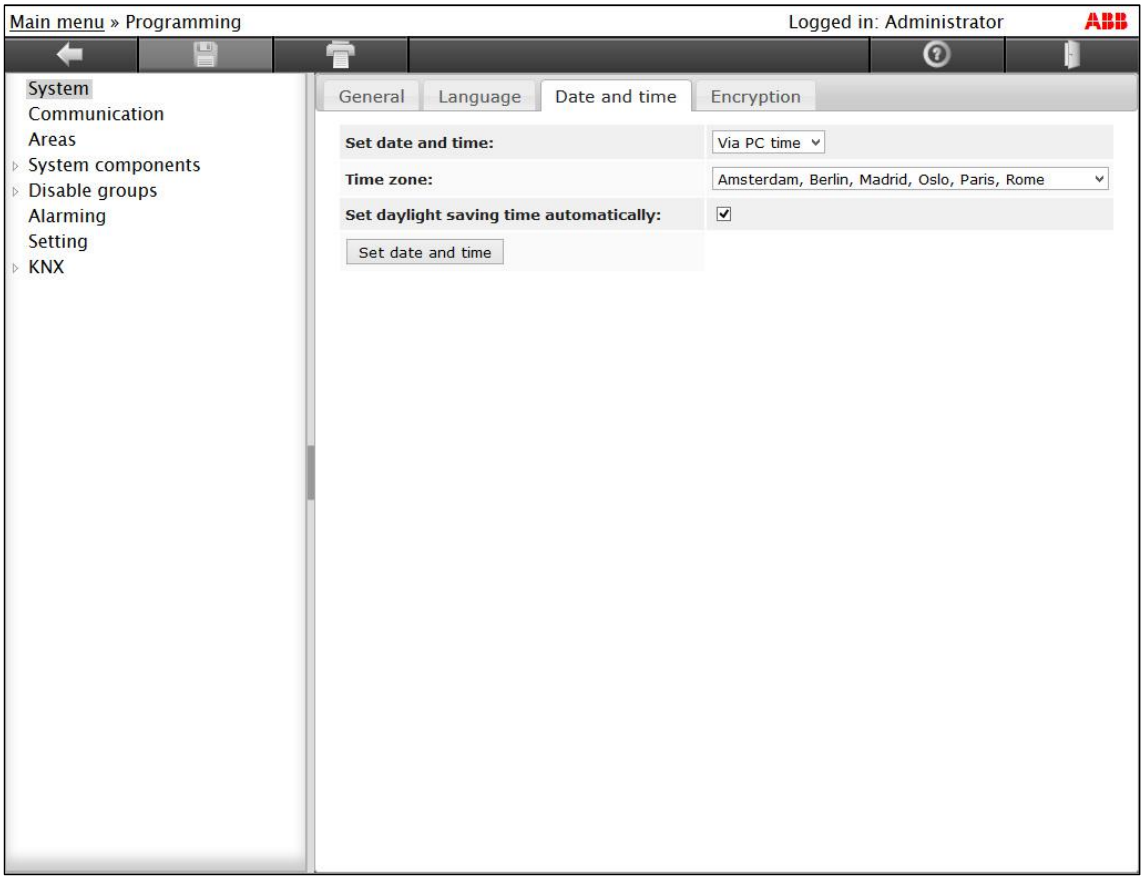
Note
For the Web Interface to be display in the language desired by the user, the appropriate language of the user must be set in the User Management.

Operations:

Button	Description
Import language package	Additional language packages can be imported.

Important
When additional language packages are imported, an SD card must be inserted in the SD card reader and may not be removed during the import.

Tab *Date and time*



Parameters:

Set date and time

This parameter defines how the date and time are set.

Options: Via PC time
Manual

- *Via PC time:* The date and time are taken from the PC time (date and time). There is no automatic synchronization with the PC time. To apply the PC time, press the *Set date and time* button.
- *Manual:* The date and time are set manually.

With the option *Manual*, the following parameters appear:

Date

This parameter defines the date. The following entry is valid:

dd.mm.yyyy

dd = Day (e.g. 01)

mm = Month (e.g. 01)

yyyy = Year (e.g. 2013)

Time

This parameter defines the time. The following entry is valid:

hh:mm:ss

hh = Hour (e.g. 10) in the range 00…23

mm = Minute (e.g. 01) in the range 00…59

ss = Seconds (e.g. 22) in the range 00…59

Time zone

This parameter defines the time zone used. This is important for automatic time changeover.

Options:
UTC-12
UTC-11
Midway, Samoa
UTC-10
Aleutian Islands
Honolulu
Tahiti
Marquesas
UTC-9
Anchorage
Gambier
UTC-8
Los Angeles, Vancouver
Santa Isabel
UTC-7
BajaSur, Chihuahua
Denver, Edmonton
Phoenix
UTC-6
Belize, Costa Rica, Managua, Saskatchewan
Chicago, Winnipeg
Mexico City, Monterrey
UTC-5
Bogota
Detroit, Indianapolis, Montreal, New York, Toronto
Havana
Jamaica, Panama, Port-au-Prince
Lima
Caracas
UTC-4
Acre, Boa Vista, Manaus, Porto Velho, Rio Branco
Antigua, Aruba, Barbados, Grenada, Puerto Rico
Asuncion
Bermuda, Halifax
Campo Grande, Cuiaba
La Paz
Santiago de Chile
St. Johns
UTC-3

Bahia, Sao Paulo
Buenos Aires
Miquelon
Montevideo
Recife
UTC-2
DeNoronha
South Georgia
UTC-1
Azores
Cape Verde
Scoresbysund
UTC+0
Belfast, London, Dublin
Canary Islands, Faeroe Islands, Lisbon, Madeira
Casablanca
Dakar, Reykjavik
UTC+1
Algiers, Tunis
Amsterdam, Berlin, Madrid, Oslo, Paris, Rome
Kinshasa, Lagos
Windhoek
UTC+2
Athens, Helsinki, Istanbul, Kiev, Sofia
Beirut
Cairo, Tripoli
Damascus
Harare, Lusaka, Maputo
Johannesburg
Tel Aviv
UTC+3
Addis Ababa, Dar es Salaam, Kampala, Nairobi
Aden, Baghdad, Bahrain, Kuwait
Kaliningrad, Minsk
Tehran
UTC+4
Baku
Dubai
Mauritius
Moscow
Tbilisi
Volgograd
Yerevan
Kabul
UTC+5
Karachi
Maldives
Oral
Samarkand, Tashkent
Colombo, Mumbai, New Delhi
Kathmandu
UTC+6
Almaty, Astana, Baikonur
Dhaka
Yekaterinburg
Cocos
Rangoon
UTC+7
Bangkok, Hanoi
Jakarta
Novosibirsk

UTC+8
Brunei
Hong Kong
Kuala Lumpur
Macao, Shanghai, Taipei
Makassar, Ujung Pandang
Manila
Perth
Singapore
Eucla
UTC+9
Irkutsk
Jayapura
Palau
Seoul
Tokyo
Adelaide
Darwin
UTC+10
Brisbane
Canberra, Melbourne
Guam, Chuuk
Yakutsk
Lord Howe
UTC+11
Vladivostok GMT
Norfolk
UTC+12
Auckland
Chatham
Fiji
UTC+13
UTC+14

Set daylight saving time automatically

This parameter defines the type of time changeover for summer and winter time.

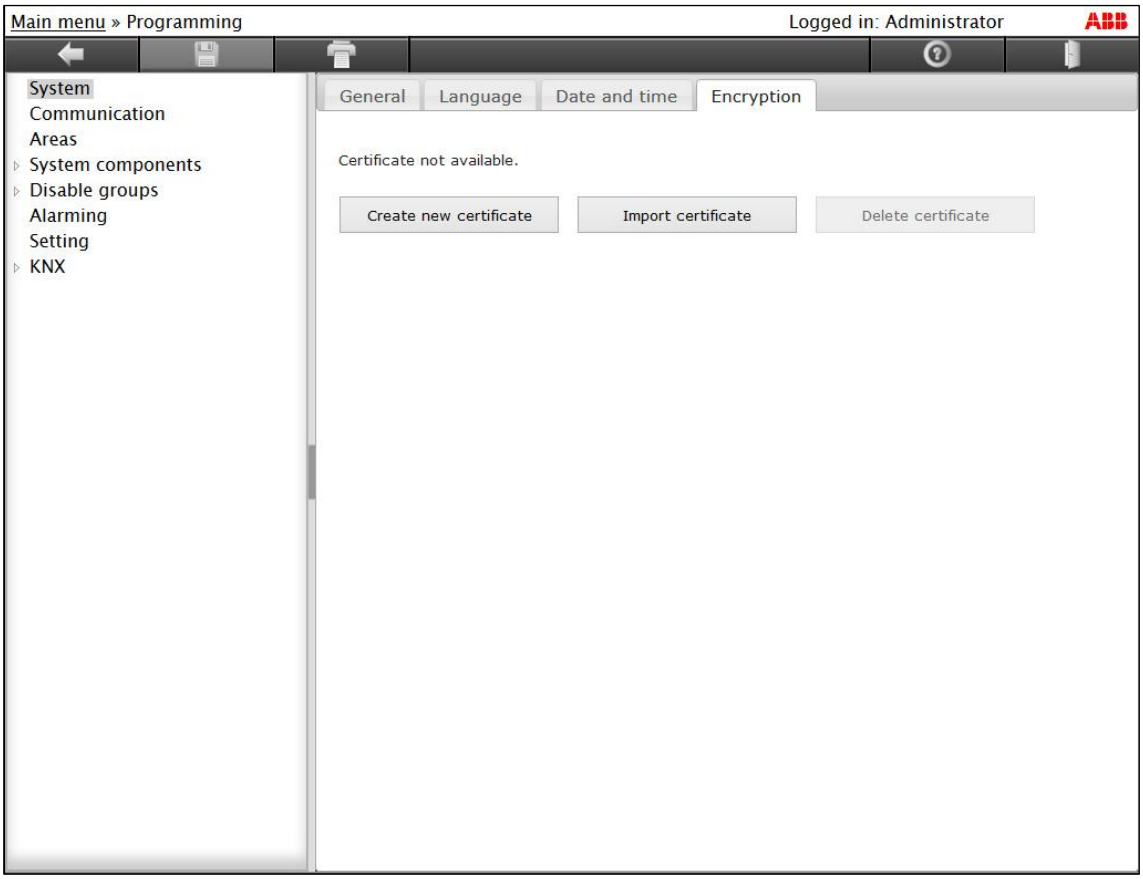
Options: On
Off

- *On:* An automatic time changeover takes place.
- *Off:* No automatic time changeover takes place.

Operation:

Button	Description
Set date and time	Date and time are set

Tab *Encryption*

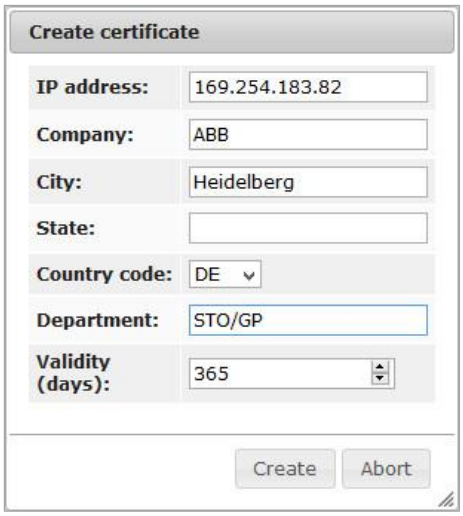


In this parameter, settings are made for the encryption via the SSL certificate.

Operations:

Button	Description
Create new certificate	A new SSL certificate is created.
Import certificate	An existing SSL certificate is imported.
Delete certificate	The existing certificate is deleted.

Create new certificate



Parameters:

IP address

The system specifies the current system IP address. This can be changed manually.

Company

Enter the company.

City

Enter the city.

State

Enter the state.

Country code

Select the country code (e.g. "DE" for Germany)

Department

Enter the department.

Validity (days)

Enter the validity of the certificate.

Import certificate

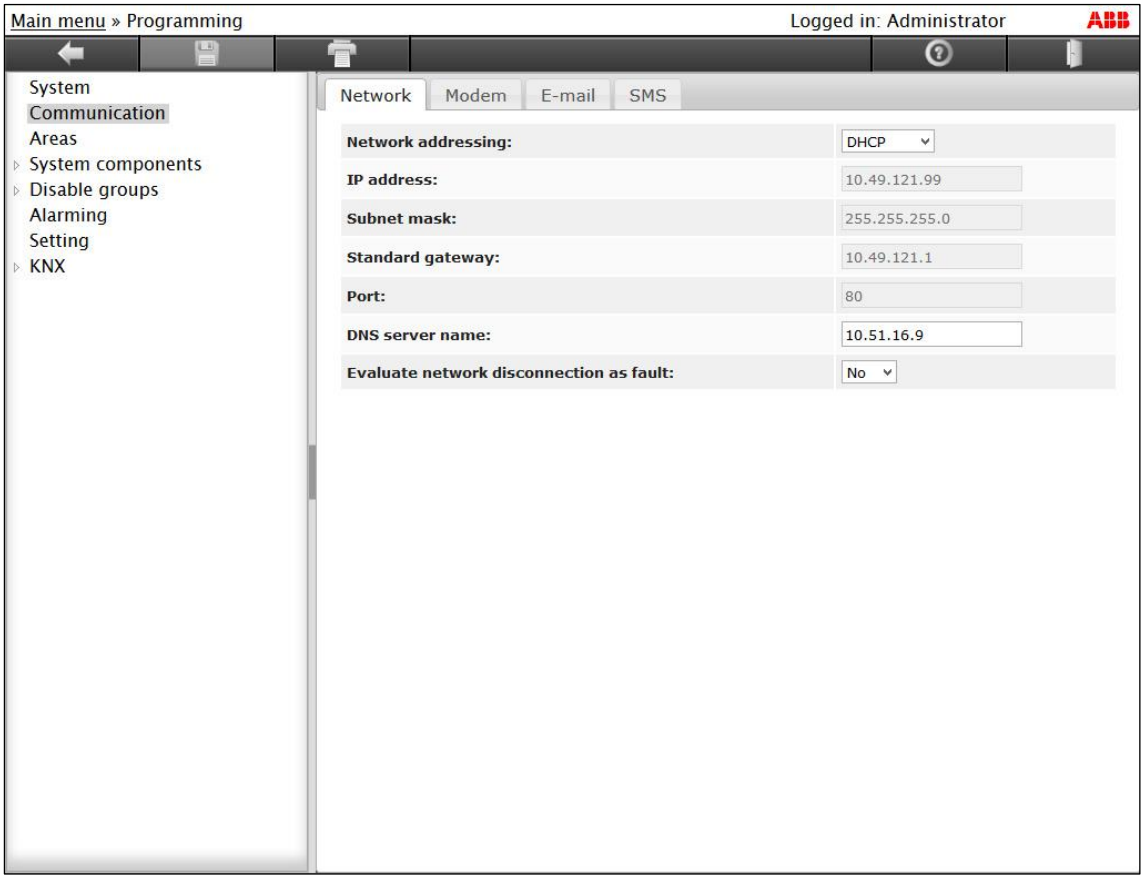
The Import function can be used to import an SSL certificate of type X.509.

The certificate must have the following filename extension:

- .PEM – Base64-encoded certificate, surrounded by "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----" and "-----END CERTIFICATE-----"

3.3.2.8.2 Communication

Tab *Network*



Parameters:

Network addressing

This parameter defines the type of network addressing.

Options: DHCP
Manual

- *DHCP:* With the *DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol)* option, the network settings of the Panel are assigned automatically by a DHCP server located in the network or a router with DHCP functionality.

If no automatic assignment of the network settings takes place via DHCP, then a standard network setting will be made in the Auto IP range:

IP address: 169.254.1.0 – 169.254.254.255

Subnet mask: 255.255.0.0

Standard gateway: 0.0.0.0

- *Manual:* With the *Manual* option, the network settings of the panel must be entered manually.

With the *DHCP* option, other parameters are ghosted and are only shown for information purposes.

With the *Manual* option, the following parameters are enabled and must be set.

IP address

This parameter defines the IP address of the panel. With the *DHCP* option, this parameter is solely provided for information purposes and cannot be changed.

Options: 0.0.0.0…255.255.255.255

Important
When assigning the IP address manually, the address area for a private network should be used or specified by a network administrator.

Subnet mask

This parameter defines the subnet mask of the panel. With the *DHCP* option, this parameter is solely provided for information purposes and cannot be changed.

Options: 0.0.0.0…255.255.255.255

Standard gateway

This parameter defines the standard gateway of the panel. With the *DHCP* option, this parameter is solely provided for information purposes and cannot be changed.

Options: 0.0.0.0…255.255.255.255

Port

This parameter shows the network port of the panel. This parameter is solely provided for information purposes and cannot be changed.

Important
The network port of the panel cannot be changed. Port 80 is used for the http connection and Port 443 for the https connection (encryption).

DNS server name

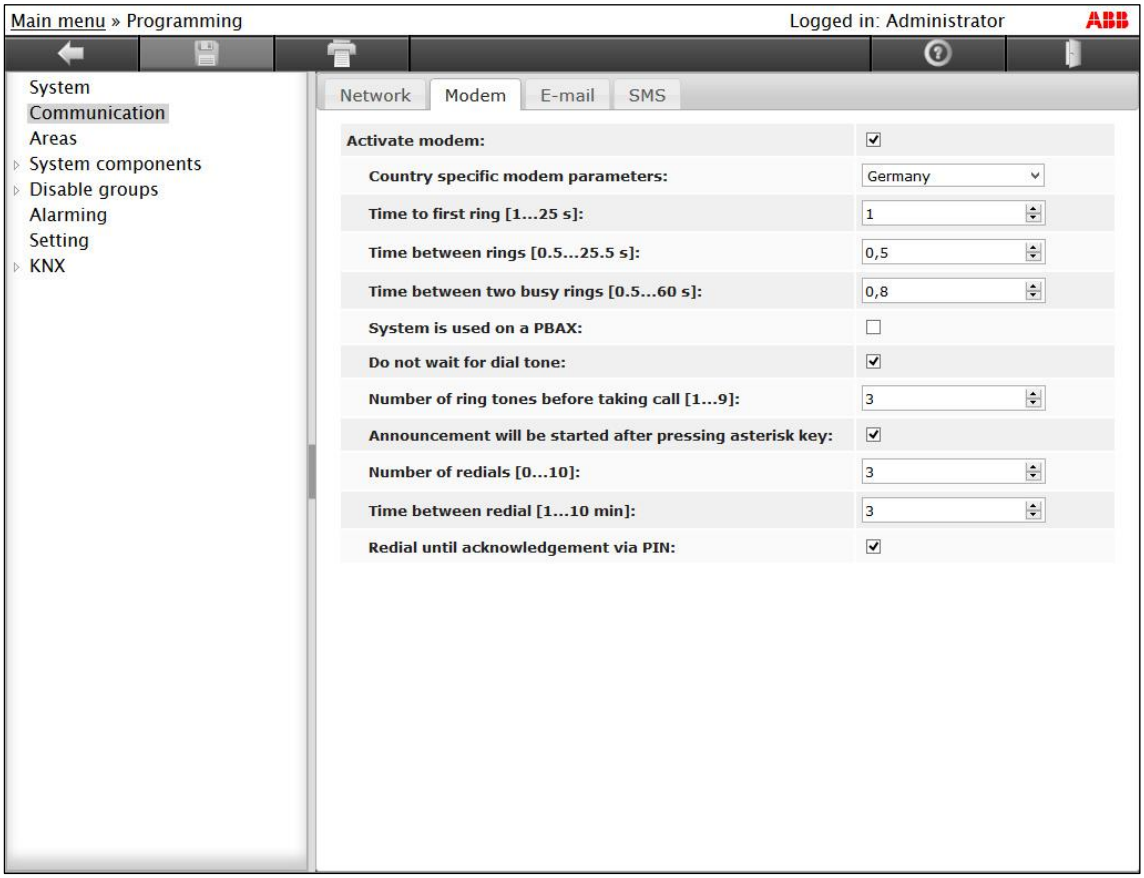
This parameter defines the DNS server name of the network. If this has not yet taken place via DHCP, a DNS server located in the network is entered here. If no DNS server is used, this parameter should not be used.

Evaluate network disconnection as fault

This parameter defines whether a missing network connection is displayed as a fault.

Options: Yes
No

Tab *Modem*



Parameters:

Activate modem

This parameter defines whether the integrated modem of the Panel is used. The modem is used to send SMS and voicemail and to poll the status of the Panel via a landline (see Appendix A.15).

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The integrated modem is activated. All of the functions of the modem can be used.
- *Off:* The integrated modem is inactive. None of the functions of the modem can be used.

With the option *On*, the following parameters appear:

Country specific modem parameters

Options:
Argentina
Australia
Austria
Belgium
Brazil
Bulgaria
Canada
Chile
China
Cyprus
Czech Republic
Denmark
Estonia
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Hong Kong
Hungary
Iceland
India
Indonesia
Ireland
Israel
Italy
Japan
Korea, Republic of
Latvia
Liechtenstein
Lithuania
Luxembourg
Malaysia
Malta
Mexico
Netherlands
New Zealand
Norway
Philippines
Poland
Portugal
Romania
Russian Federation
Singapore
Slovakia
Slovenia
South Africa
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Taiwan
Thailand
Turkey
United Kingdom
United States of America

Time to first ring [1...25 s]

This parameter defines after which time the Panel expects the first ring. If the first ring does not occur during this time, the Panel will assume a faulty connection.

If this time is set too long, then, if the caller answers very quickly, then there may be an appropriate waiting time until the message from the Panel begins.

Options: 1…25

Time between rings [0.5...25.5 s]

This parameter defines the time between two rings.

Options: 0.5…25.5

Time between two busy rings [0.5...60 s]

This parameter defines the time between two busy rings. This is necessary so that the Panel can determine a busy connection.

Options: 0.5…60

System is used on a PBAX

This parameter defines whether the system is operated on a telephone system.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The system is operated on a telephone system.
- *Off:* The system is not operated on a telephone system.

With the option *On*, the following parameters appear:

Dial prefix

This parameter defines the dial prefix.

Options: 00…99

Waiting time [0...60 s]

This parameter defines the waiting time until the outside line is connected to the extension.

Options: 0…60

Do not wait for dial tone

This parameter defines whether the Panel dials immediately, despite a dial prefix being entered, without waiting for an outside line.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The Panel dials immediately, without waiting for an outside line
- *Off:* The Panel waits for a known dial tone.

Number of ring tones before taking call [1...9]

This parameter defines the number of ring tones until a call is taken.

Options: 1…9

Announcement will be started after pressing asterisk key

This parameter defines whether the voicemail is only announced after the asterisk key is pressed.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The announcement of the voicemail only takes place after the asterisk key has been pressed
- *Off:* The announcement of the voicemail takes place directly after the call is taken.

Number of redials [1...10]

- This parameter defines the maximum number of redials.
- Options: 1…10

Time between redial [1...10 min]

- This parameter defines the time between two redials.
- Options: 1…10

Redial until acknowledgement via PIN

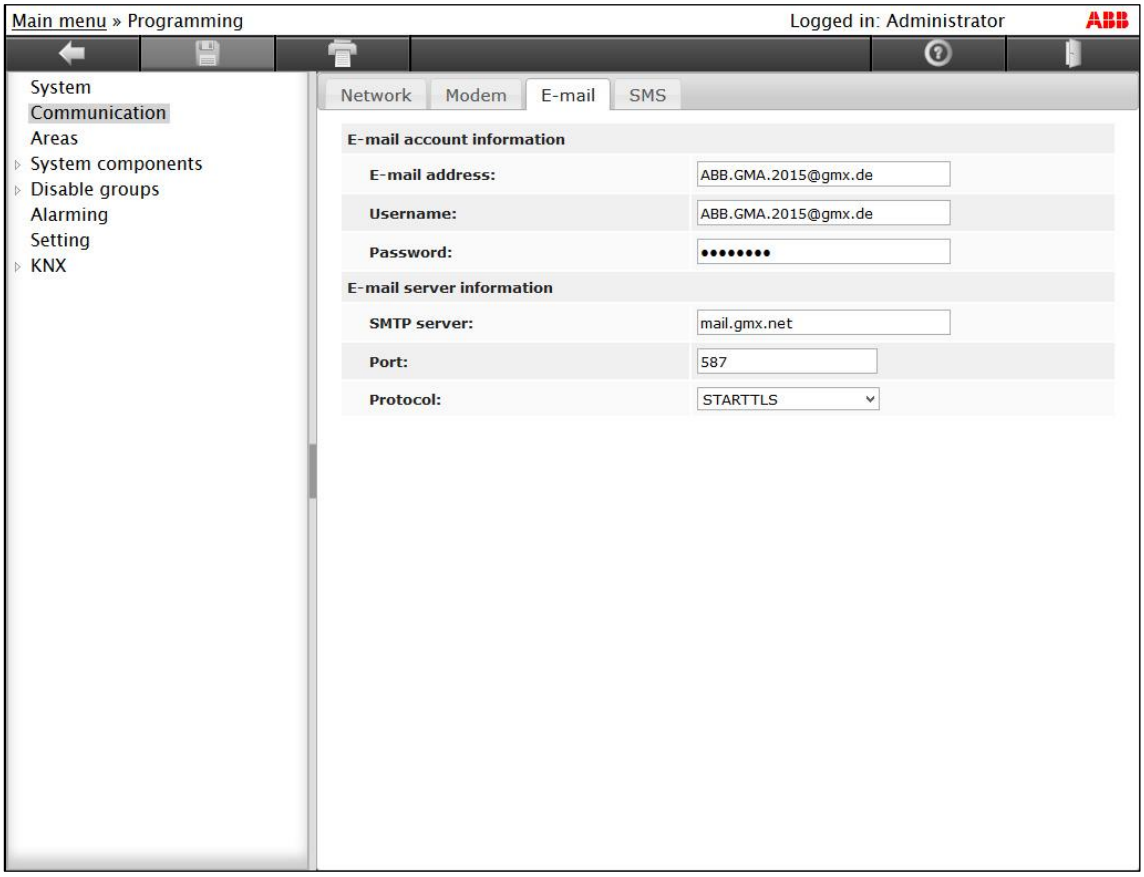
This parameter defines whether the voicemail is repeated up to the maximum number of redials until acknowledgement with the PIN.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The voicemail is repeated until acknowledgement with the PIN.
- *Off:* The voicemail is output once.

Note
Sequence of remote alarming via modem: 1. E-mail: User 1 to n 2. SMS: User 1 to n 3. Phone: User 1 to n 4. Mobile: User 1 to n After 1 minute ringing, the modem calls the next user. If the user doesn't answer, the modem calls the next user, regardless of the defined time between redials. If several users are called, the defined time between redials of some minutes could be exceeded.

Tab *E-mail*



Parameters:

E-mail account information

E-mail address

This parameter defines the e-mail address. A valid e-mail address must be entered here.

Username

This parameter defines the username used to log in to the e-mail account.

Password

This parameter defines the password used to log in to the e-mail account. The max. length of the password is 127 characters.

E-mail server information

SMTP server

This parameter defines the SMTP server (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol). The valid SMTP server of the e-mail provider must be entered here for events to be sent via e-mail.

Port

This parameter defines the port for the outgoing mail server. The valid port of the outgoing mail server must be entered here.

Protocol

This parameter defines the protocol or method to be used by the outgoing mail server.

Options: SMTP authentication
POP3 authentication
STARTTLS
SSL

- *SMTP authentication:* This parameter is used for SMTP authentication.
- *POP3 authentication:* This parameter is used for POP3 authentication.
- *STARTTLS*: This parameter is used for TLS encryption.
- *SSL*: This parameter is used for SSL encryption.

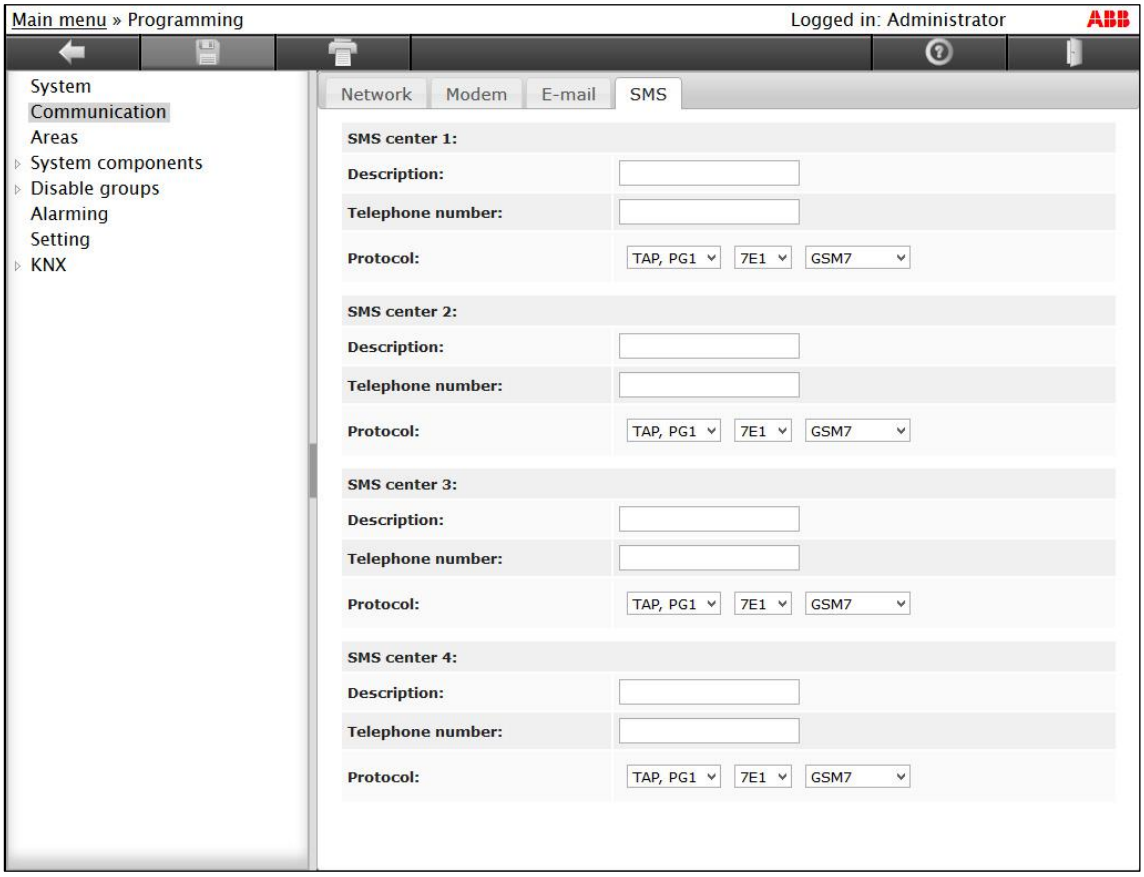
With the option *POP3 authentication*, the following parameters appear:

POP3 server

This parameter defines the POP3 server of the e-mail provider to be used.

Note
The required settings are available from the appropriate provider.

Tab *SMS*



In this parameter, it is possible to set the SMS centers defined in the user settings to be available to send text messages.

Parameters:

Description

This parameter defines the description of the SMS center. Any description any be assigned.

Telephone number

This parameter defines the telephone number of the SMS center. The number is made available by the mobile phone service provider.

Note
The telephone number may not contain spaces or special characters.

Protocol

This parameter defines the protocol structure of the text message. This consists of the protocol name (e.g. TAP), the bit coding (e.g. 7E1) and the character coding (e.g. GSM7). The information is made available by the mobile phone service provider.

In Europe, GSM7 character coding is normal.

Important
If only "UCP" is given as the setting, then the setting "UCP51" can be used at first. If you do not receive any information on the character coding, then the "GSM7" setting can be used at first.

Below is a list of SMS centers which can handle sending. As the providers of SMS centers sometimes change, we cannot guarantee that this list is completely up to date.

Country	Name	Telephone number	Protocol	Confirmed on
Australia	Telstra	+61 18018767	TAP, 7E1	
Austria	A1	+43 900 664914	TAP, 7E1	
Austria	AirPage	+43 688 3232111	TAP, E1	
Belgium	Mobistar	+32 495 955205	UCP01, 8N1	
Belgium	Proximus	+32 075 161622	UCP01, 8N1	
Denmark	Tele Danmark	+45 4362 5220	UCP, 8N1	
Finland	Sonera	+358 209801	UCP01, 8N1	
Germany	Anny Way	0900 32669002	UCP51, 8N1, GSM7	2009-09-24
Germany	T-Mobile	0171 2521002	TAP, 8N1, GSM7	2008-12-03
Germany	E-Plus	0177 1167	TAP, PG1, 8N1, GSM 7	2008-12-03
Ireland	Eircell	+353 1 2607000	TAP, 8N1	
Ireland	Esat Digifone	+353 86 8525352	TAP, 8N1	
Netherlands	KPN	+31 653 141414	UCP	
Norway	Telenor	+47 900 02198	UCP01, 8N1	
Portugal	Telecell	+351 91 1449	UCP, 8N1	
Portugal	TMN	+351 96 2113	UCP01, 8N1	
Spain	Movistar	+34 609 001058	UCP, 8N1	
Sweden	Telia Price 1	+46 740 930000	UCP, 8N1	
Sweden	Telia Price 2	+46 740 930100	UCP01, 7E1	
Sweden	Telia Price 3	+46 740 930200	UCP, 8N1	
Switzerland	NateID	+41 79 4998990	UCP01, 8N1, GSM7	2009-10-05
UK	BT Paging	+44 345 581354	TAP, 7E1	
UK	Vodafone	+44 385 499993	TAP, 8N1	
UK	Cellnet	+44 860 980480	UCP, 8N1	
UK	Cellnet	+44 860 980480	TAP, 8N1	
UK	Hutchison	+44 941 100400	TAP, 7E1	
UK	One2one	+44 958 879889	TAP, 7E1	

Important

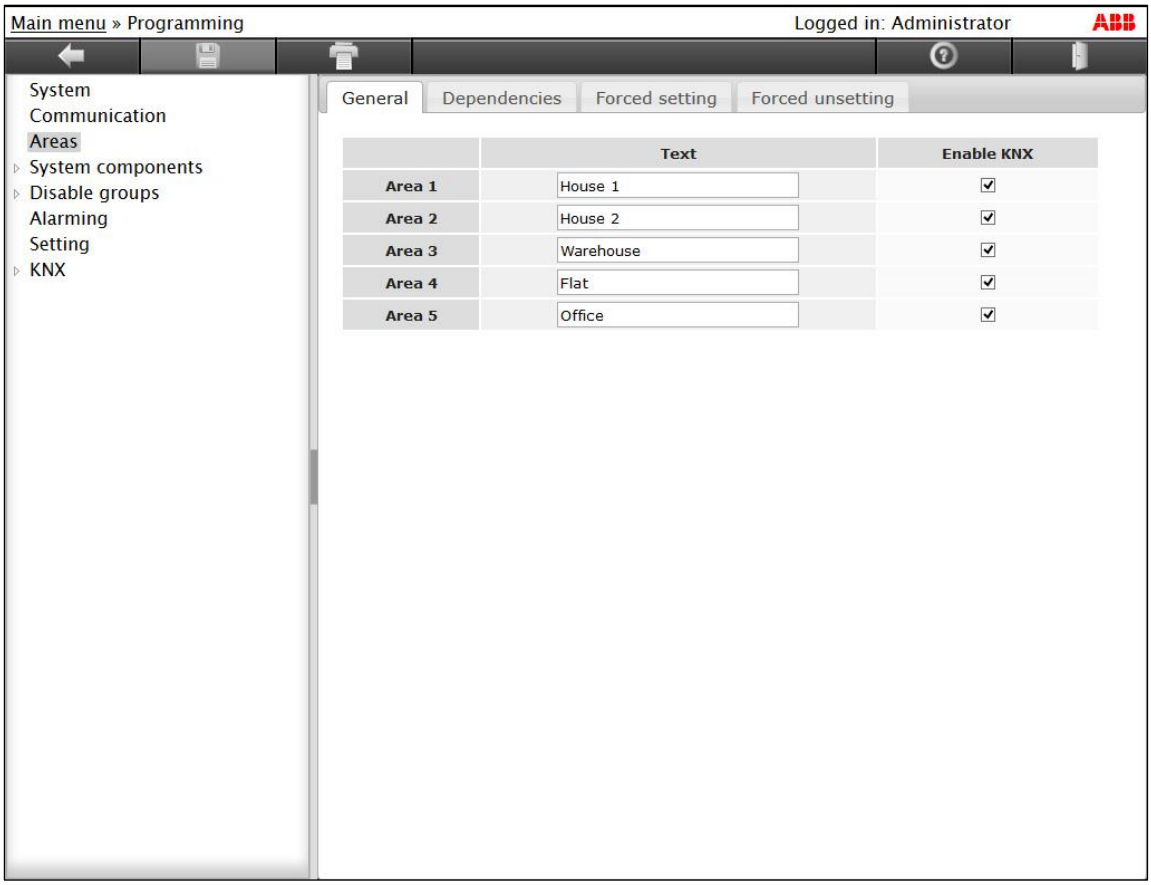
The country code (e.g. "+41") must be replaced with the appropriately valid number sequence.

Important

The use of SMS centers can incur additional costs.

3.3.2.8.3 Areas

Tab *General*



Parameters:

Text

This parameter defines the text of the area. A separate text can be saved for each area. A maximum of 14 characters can be used.

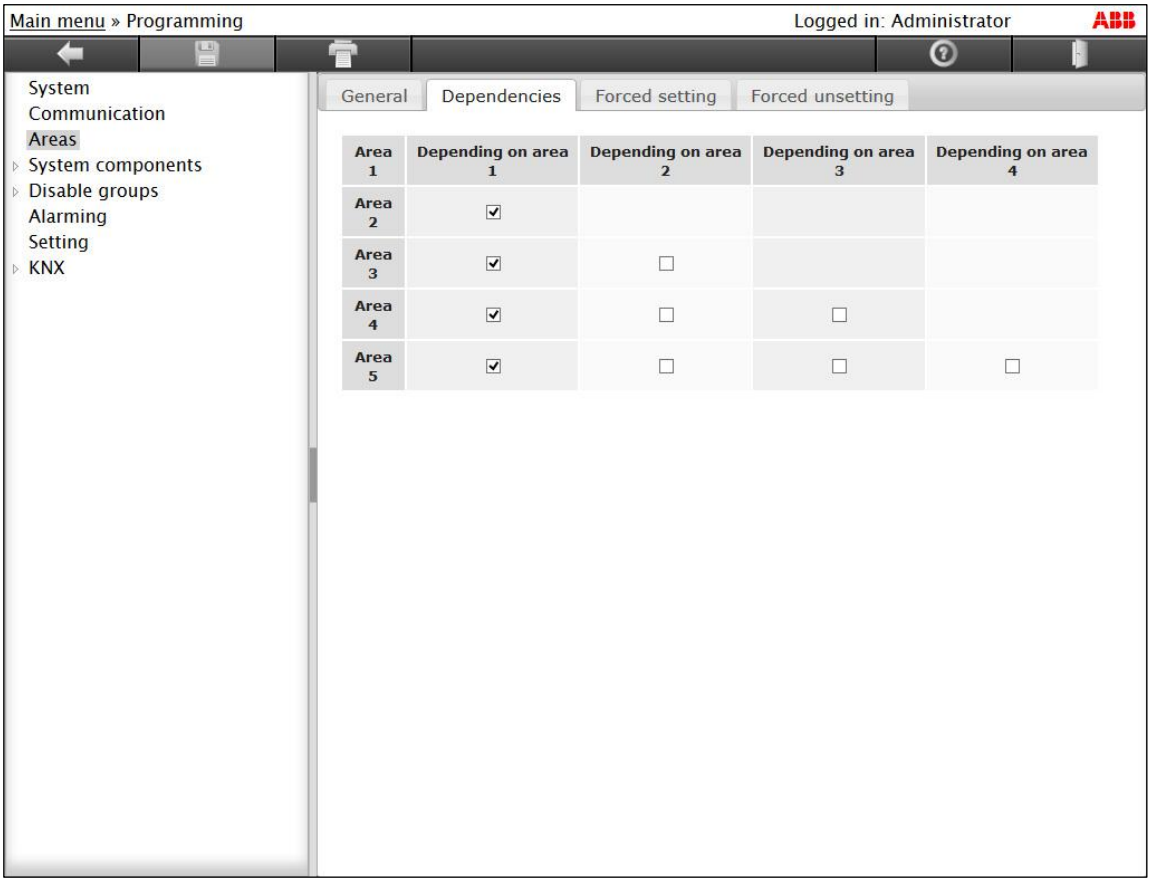
Enable KNX

This parameter defines whether an area is enabled for the KNX.

Options: On
Off

- *On*: The area is enabled for the KNX.
- *Off*: The area is not enabled for the KNX.

Tab *Dependencies*



Areas can be assigned interdependencies for external setting and unsetting.

Dependent areas can be externally set only when the assigned areas have been externally set.

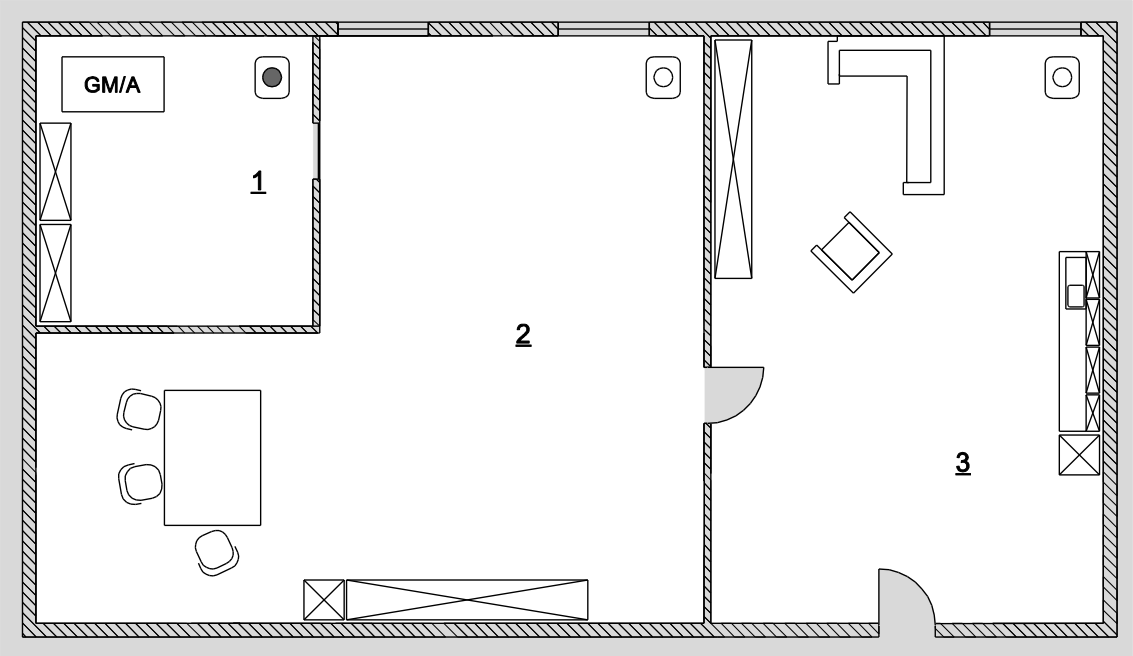
The principle is simplified using the following example:

The following settings are offered as an example:

	Dependent on area 1	Dependent on area 2	Dependent on area 3	Dependent on area 4
Area 2	✓			
Area 3	✓	✓		
Area 4				
Area 5				

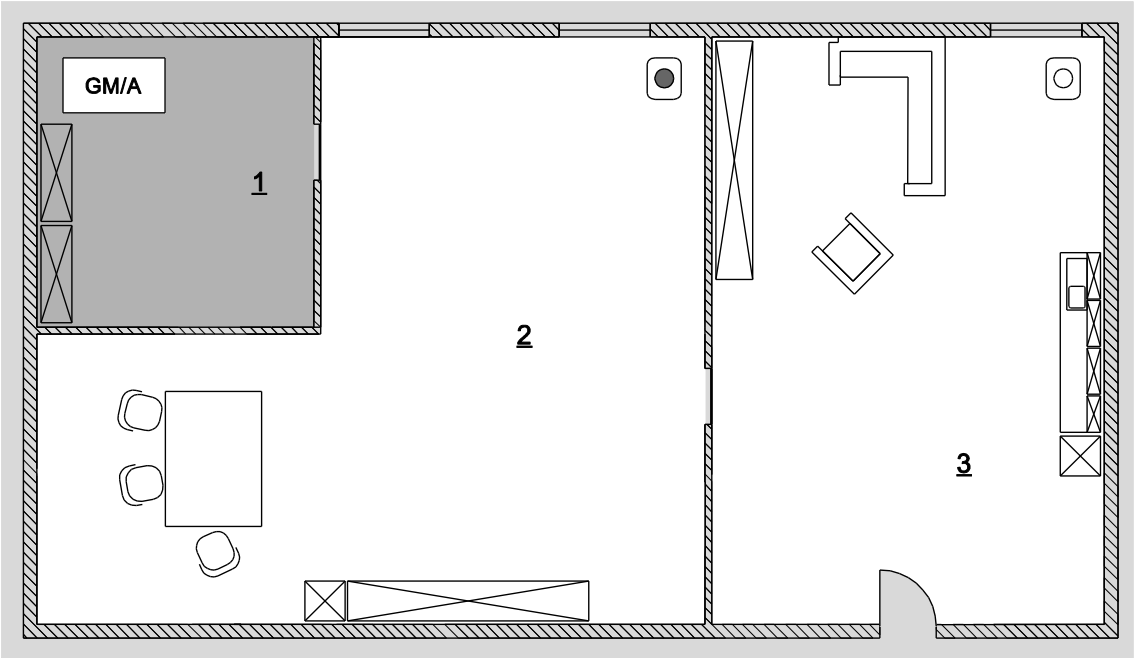
Legend:

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
GM/A	KNX Security Panel		Entrance area open
1	Area		Entrance area closed
	Ready to set		Area unset
	Not ready to set		Area set



The above diagram shows the following states:

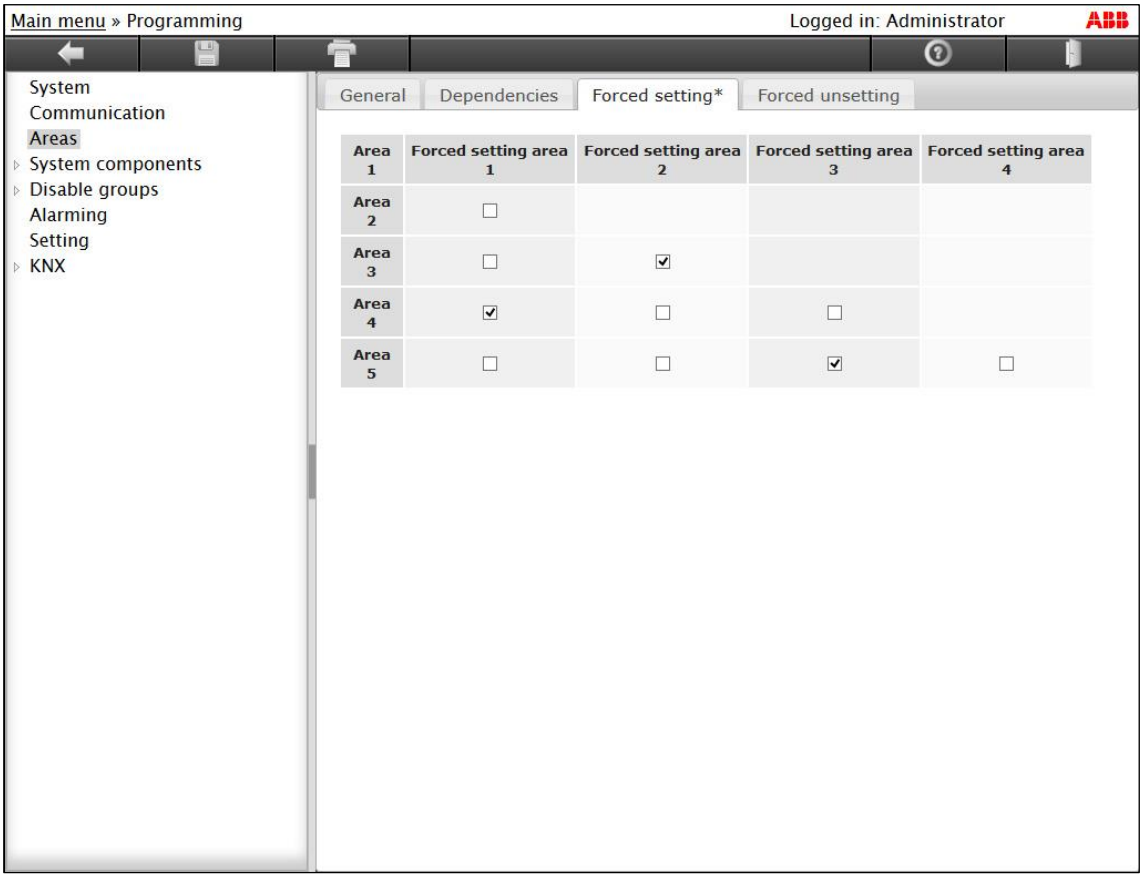
- Area 1 is unset and ready to set
- Area 2 is unset and not ready to set
  - × Dependency to area 1 is not fulfilled, as area 1 is not set
- Area 3 is unset and not ready to set
  - × Dependency to area 1 is not fulfilled, as area 1 is not set
  - × Dependency to area 2 is not fulfilled, as area 2 is not set



The above diagram shows the following states:

- Area 1 is set
- Area 2 is unset and ready to set
  - ✓ Dependency to area 1 is fulfilled
- Area 3 is unset and not ready to set
  - ✓ Dependency to area 1 is fulfilled, as area 1 is set
  - × Dependency to area 2 is not fulfilled, as area 2 is not set

Tab *Forced setting*



The forced setting of areas can be set in this parameter window.
Forced setting enables simultaneous external setting of various areas through one area, meaning that it is not necessary to perform external setting of each area individually.

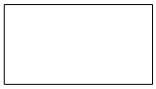
Dependent areas forcibly set by other areas must be ready to be set before this.
Should the forced setting request come without all the corresponding areas being ready to be set, then all the areas will remain unset and an error message will be output.

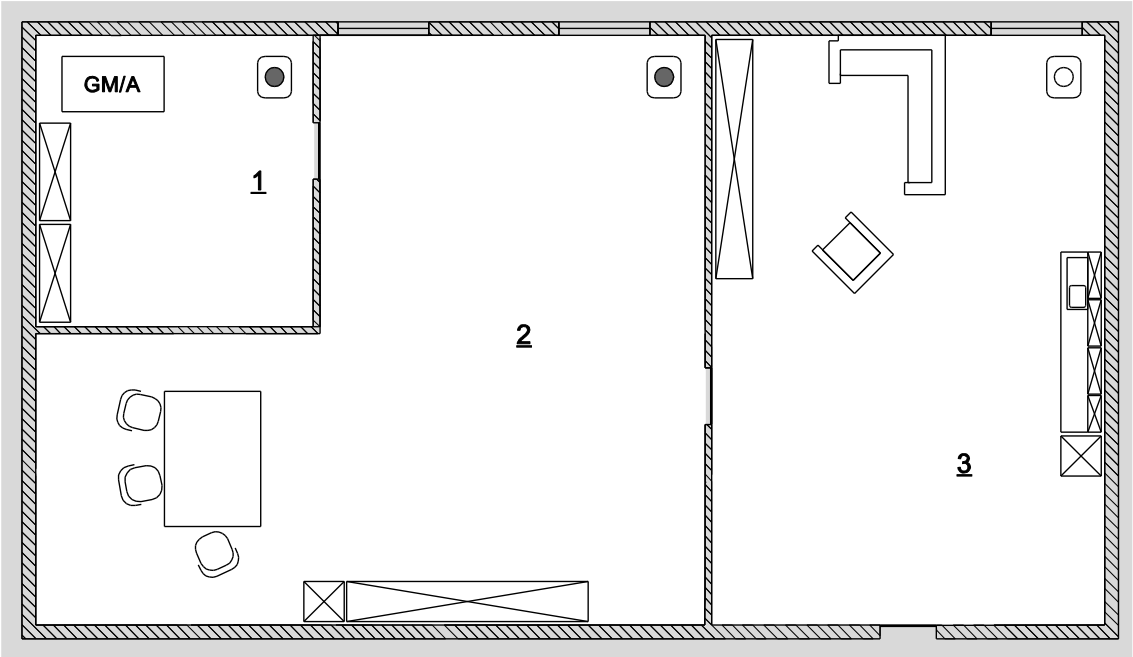
The principle is simplified using the following example:

The following settings are offered as an example:

	Forced setting area 1	Forced setting area 2	Forced setting area 3	Forced setting area 4
Area 2	✓			
Area 3	✓	✓		
Area 4				
Area 5				

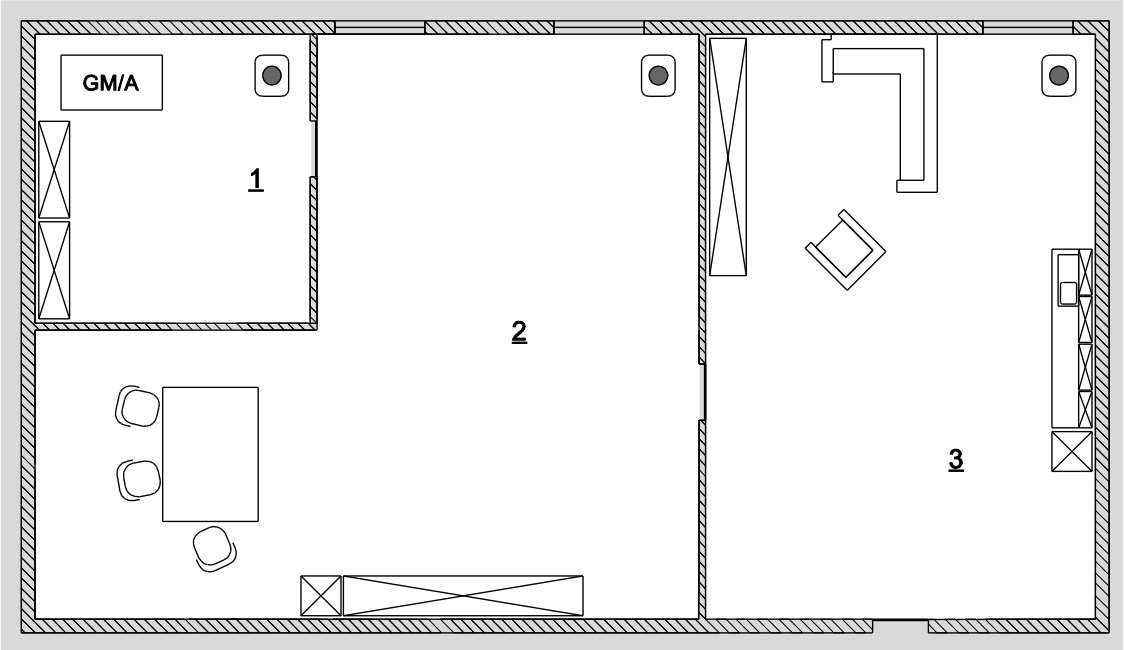
Legend:

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
GM/A	KNX Security Panel		Entrance area open
1	Area		Entrance area closed
	Ready to set		Area unset
	Not ready to set		Area set



The above diagram shows the following states:

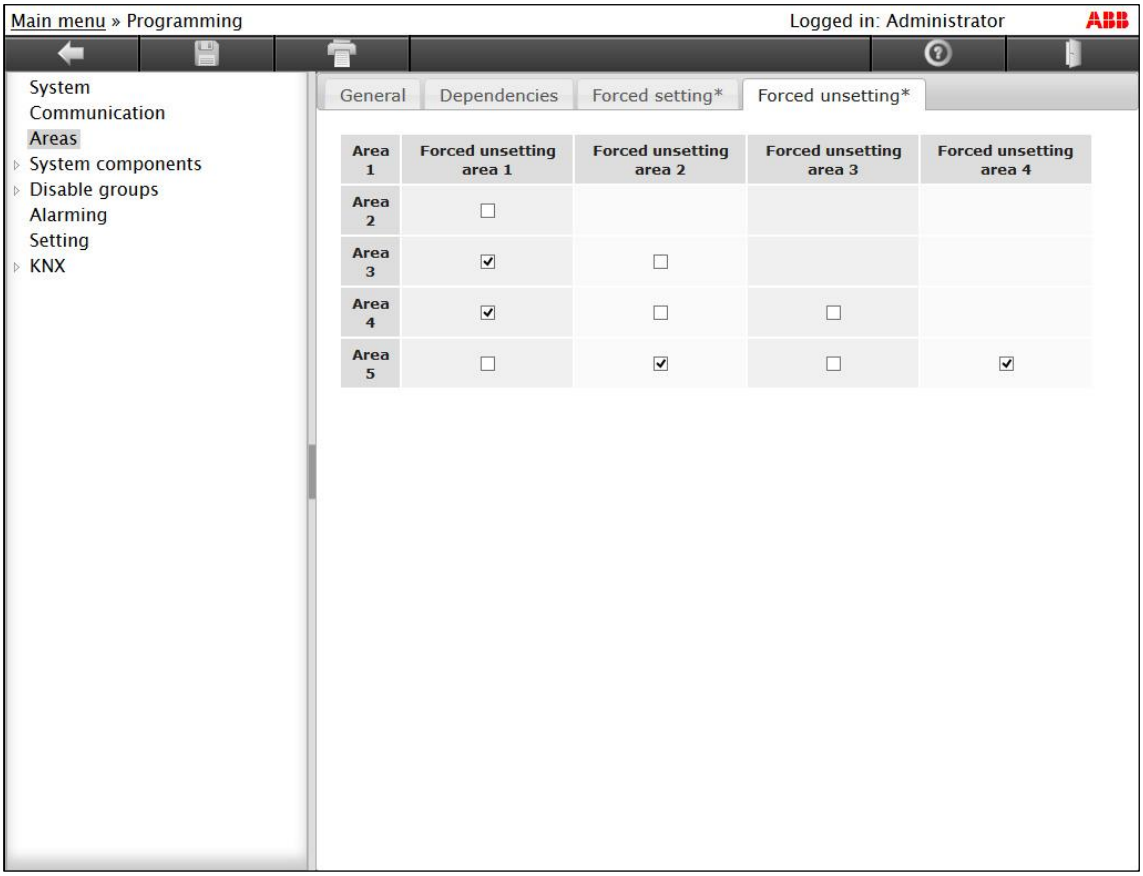
- Area 1 is unset and ready to set
- Area 2 is dependent on area 1, unset and ready to set
  - ✓ Area 2 can force set area 1
- Area 3 is unset and not ready to set
  - × Area 3 cannot set area 1, as area 3 is not ready to set
  - × Area 3 cannot set area 2, as area 3 is not ready to set



The above diagram shows the following states:

- Area 1 is unset and ready to set
- Area 2 is dependent on area 1, unset and ready to set
  - ✓ Area 2 can force set area 1
- Area 3 is unset and ready to set
  - ✓ Area 3 can force set area 1
  - ✓ Area 3 can force set area 2

Tab *Forced unsetting*



The forced unsetting of areas can be set in this parameter window. Forced unsetting makes it possible to unset various areas simultaneously through one area, meaning that it is not necessary to unset each area individually.

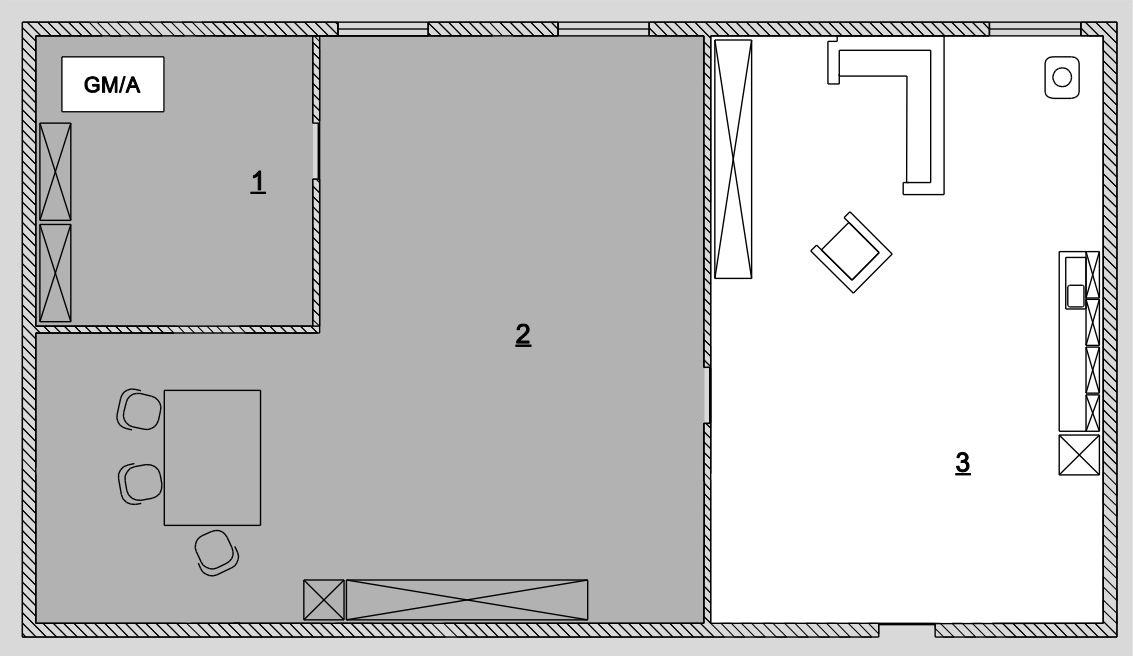
The principle is simplified using the following example:

The following settings are offered as an example:

	Forced unsetting area 1	Forced unsetting area 2	Forced unsetting area 3	Forced unsetting area 4
Area 2	✓			
Area 3	✓	✓		
Area 4				
Area 5				

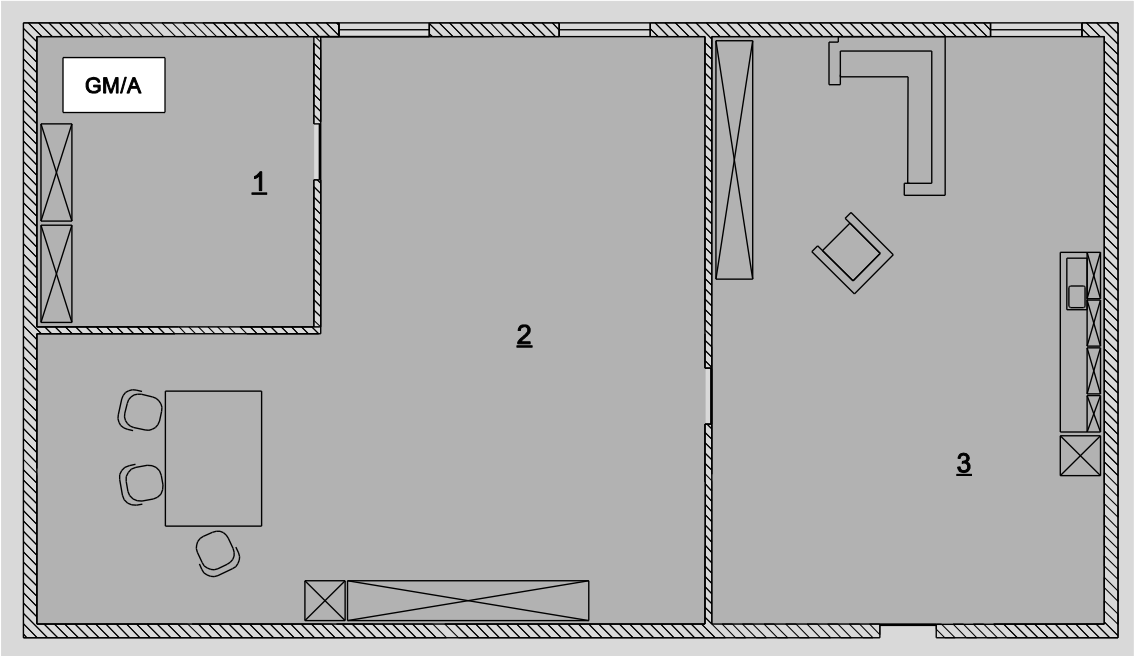
Legend:

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
GM/A	KNX Security Panel		Entrance area open
1	Area		Entrance area closed
	Ready to set		Area unset
	Not ready to set		Area set



The above diagram shows the following states:

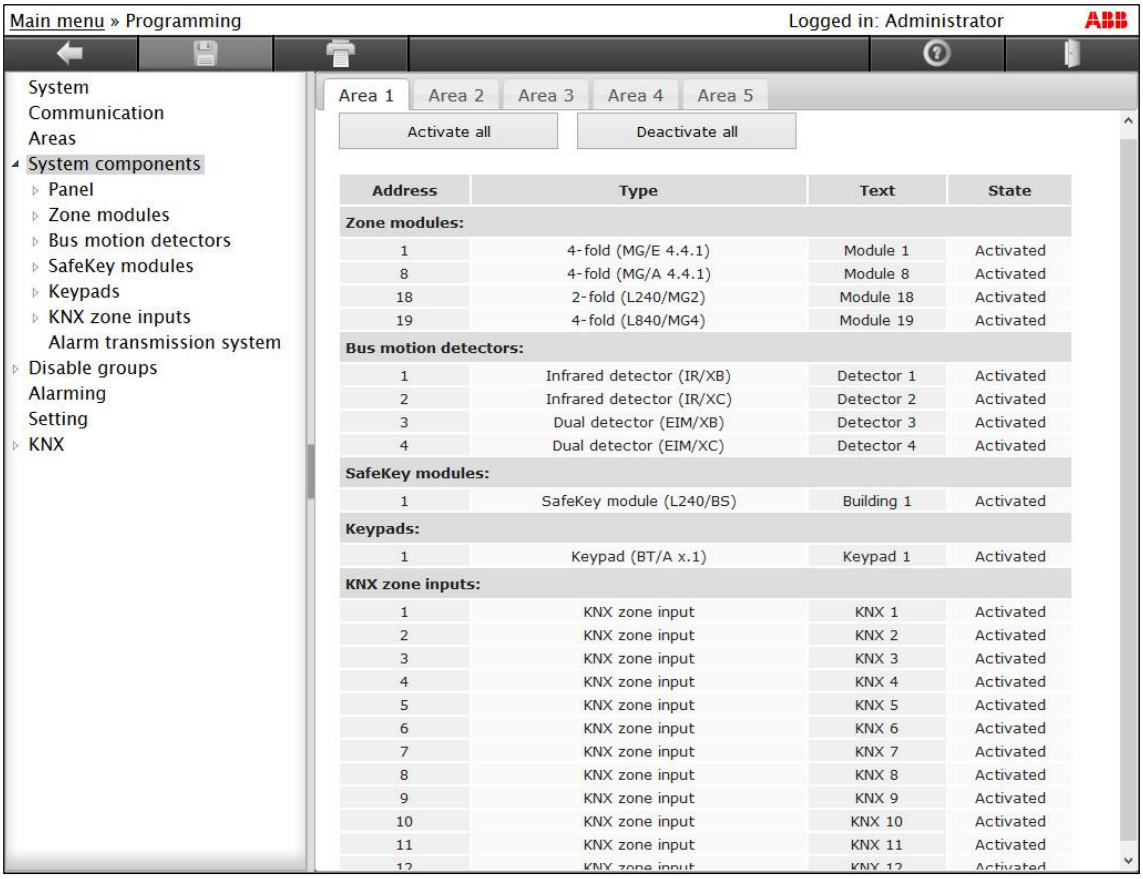
- Area 1 is set
- Area 2 is set
  - ✓ Area 2 can unset area 1
- Area 3 is unset and not ready to set
  - × Area 3 cannot unset area 1, as area 3 is not set
  - × Area 3 cannot unset area 2, as area 3 is not set



The above diagram shows the following states:

- Area 1 is set
- Area 2 is set
  - ✗ Area 2 cannot unset area 1, as area 3 is set
- Area 3 is set
  - ✓ Area 3 can unset area 1
  - ✓ Area 3 can unset area 2

3.3.2.8.4 System components



This parameter window offers an overview of all the registered system components, sorted by area.

It is possible to switch to the appropriate areas via the tabs.

Operations:

Button	Description
Activate all	All the system components from the appropriate area are activated.
Deactivate all	All the system components from the appropriate area are deactivated.

Important
The *Activate* or *Deactivate all* functions cause the system components to be evaluated by the Panel (status: Activated) or not (status: Deactivated). This function is useful for commissioning or when faults occur.

Information:

Address

Display of the address of the system component used for bus communication

Note
Each type of system component (Zone Modules, bus motion detectors, etc.) has its own address area.

Type

Display type of system components

Types of system components:

Zone modules

4-fold (L840/MG4)
4-fold (MG/E 4.4.1)
4-fold (MG/A 4.4.1)
2-fold (L240/MG2)

Bus motion detectors

Infrared Motion Detector (IR/XB)
Infrared Motion Detector (IR/XC)
Dualtech Motion Detector (EIM/XB)
Dualtech Motion Detector (EIM/XC)

SafeKey Evaluation Modules

SafeKey module (L240/BS)

Keypads

Keypad (BT/A x.1)

KNX zone inputs

KNX zone

Text

Display the text of the system component

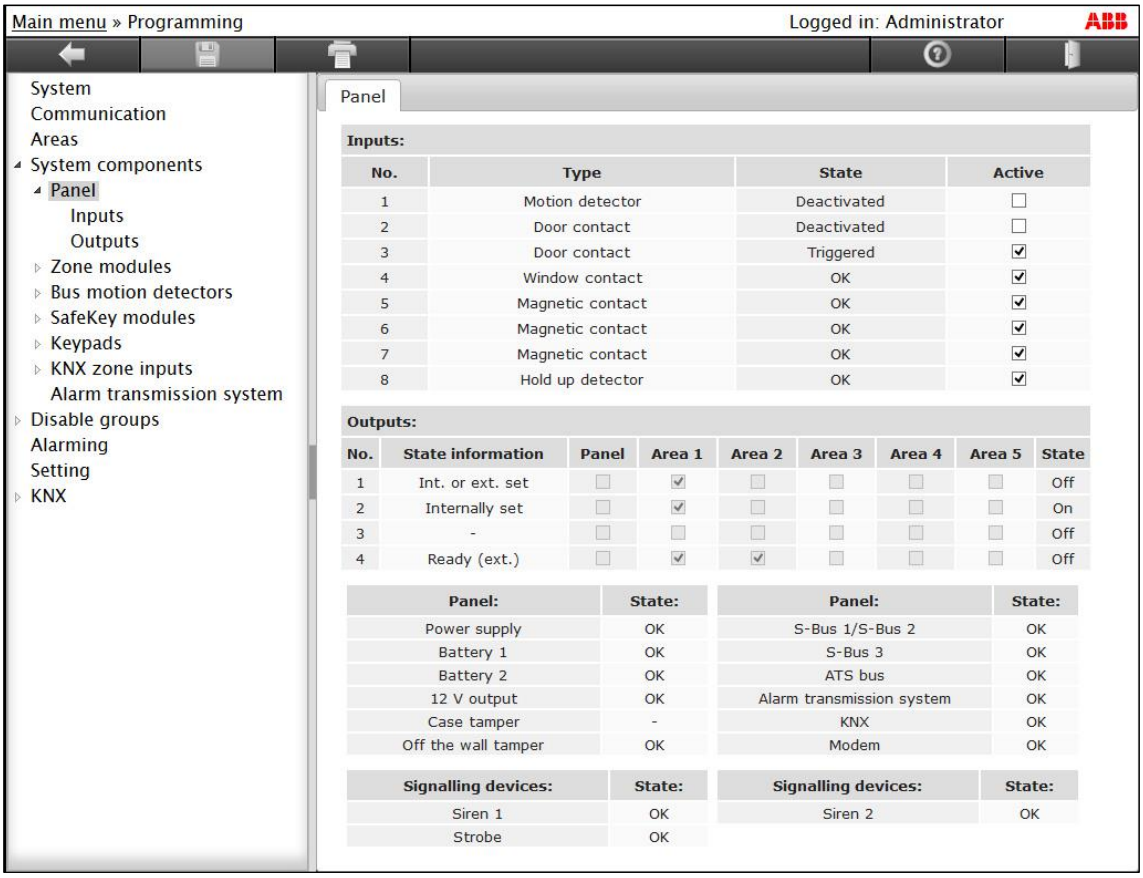
State

Display current status of the system components

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The system component is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The system component is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The system component is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
Not taught (only bus motion detectors)	The system component has not yet been taught in and must be taught in on the corresponding programming level in Teaching mode.
No answer	The system component is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
False type	The system component is activated and does not match that in the Web Interface.

Panel



This parameter window offers an overview of all the states of the panel.

Information:

Inputs

No.

Display the number of the input of the panel

Type

Display the input type

State

Display the input state

Possible state:

State	Description
---	Input not enabled
Deactivated	Input is deactivated
OK	Input idling
Triggered	Input has triggered
Tamper	Input signals tamper

Active

The input is activated or deactivated.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The input is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
- *Off:* The input is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.

Note
All the inputs are deactivated during first commissioning, in order to prevent unintentional alarm triggering. In addition, this function can be used to remove the input from the evaluation if there is a fault, without deleting the parameters of the input.

Outputs

No.

Display the number of the output of the panel

Device state

Display device state for the activation of the output

Panel

Display of whether the status information of the panel is assigned to the output

Area 1...5

Display of whether the status information of the areas 1...5 is assigned to the output

State

Display the output state

Possible state:

State	Description
---	Output not enabled
On	Contact of the output is closed
Off	Contact of the output is opened

Status Panel

Power supply (mains)

Display of whether the Panel is supplied from the mains

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Panel is supplied from the mains
Fault	Panel is not supplied from the mains

Note
If there is no mains voltage, the fault will be displayed after the set time.

Battery 1

Display of whether battery 1 is available and functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Battery is available and functioning
Fault	Battery is available and not functioning
---	No battery is available

Battery 2

Display of whether battery 2 is available and functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Battery is available and functioning
Fault	Battery is available and not functioning
---	No battery is available

Note
An automatic battery test is carried out every 15 minutes.

12 V output

Display of whether the 12 V output of the panel is functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	12 V output is functioning
Fault	12 V output has shorted or is overloaded

Case tamper

Display of whether the case tamper is idle or has triggered

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Contact is idle
Tamper	Contact has triggered
---	Evaluation not activated

Off the wall tamper

Display of whether the off the wall tamper contact is idle or has triggered

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Contact is idle
Tamper	Contact has triggered
---	Evaluation not activated

S-Bus 1/S-Bus 2

Display of whether S-Bus 1/S-Bus 2 is available and functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	S-Bus 1/S-Bus 2 is functioning
Tamper	S-Bus 1/S-Bus 2 has shorted or is overloaded

S-Bus 3

Display of whether S-Bus 3 is available and functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	S-Bus 3 is functioning
Tamper	S-Bus 3 has shorted or is overloaded

ATS-Bus

Display of whether the ATS-Bus is functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	ATS-Bus is functioning
Fault	ATS-Bus is faulty (e.g. shorted, no connection to alarm transmission system)
---	Alarming via ATS bus not activated

Alarm transmission system

Display of whether the alarm transmission system available and functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Alarm transmission system is functioning
Fault	Alarm transmission system is faulty (e.g. fault of the transmission path)
---	Alarming via ATS bus not activated

KNX

Display of whether KNX is functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	KNX is functioning
Fault	KNX is not functioning
---	KNX not activated

Modem

Display of whether the integrated modem is functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Modem is functioning
Fault	Modem is not functioning
---	KNX not activated

Signalling devices

Siren 1

Display of whether the Siren 1 output is functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Output is functioning
Tamper	Output has shorted or is overloaded

Siren 2

Display of whether the Siren 2 output is functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Output is functioning
Tamper	Output has shorted or is overloaded

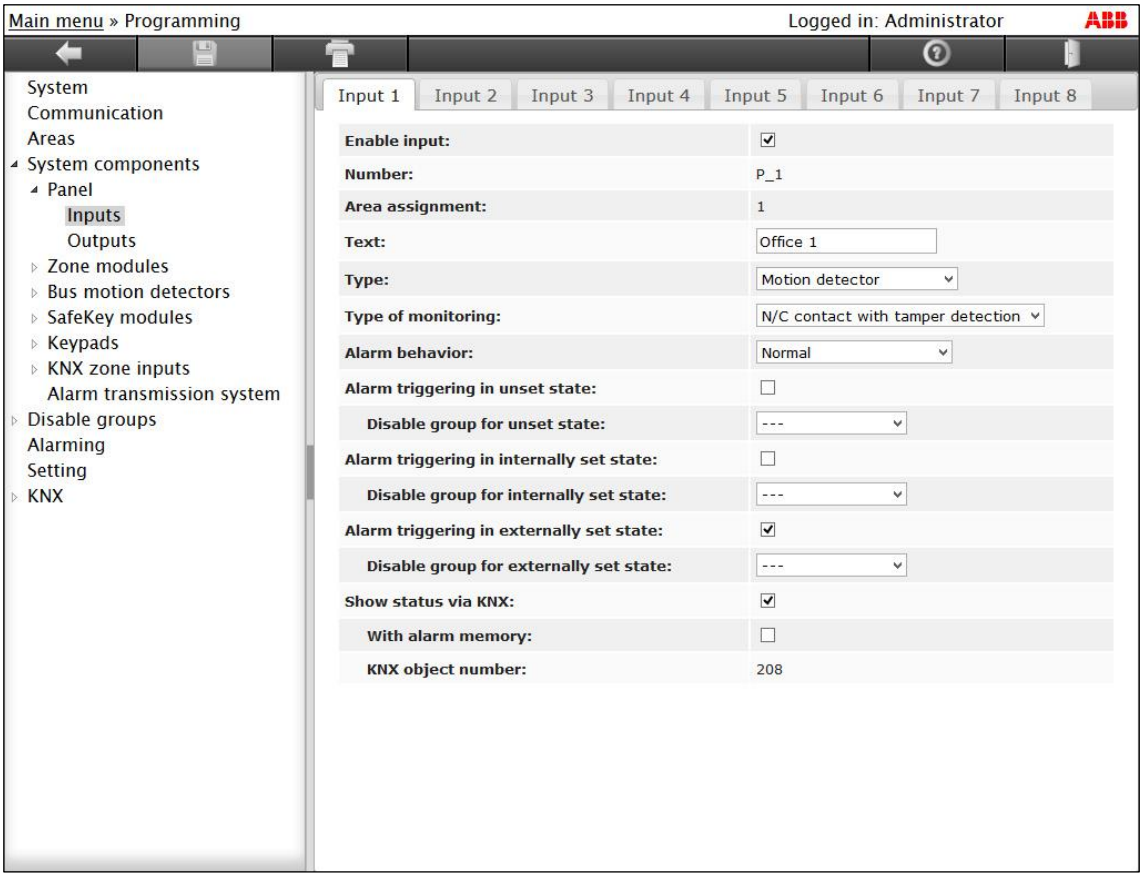
Strobe

Display of whether the Strobe output is functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Output is functioning
Tamper	Output has shorted or is overloaded

Panel: Inputs



Parameters:

Enable input

This parameter specifies whether the input is enabled.

Options: On
Off

- *On*: The input is enabled.
- *Off*: The input is not enabled and has no function.

Note
None of the inputs are enabled at the factory. To be able to use them, they must be enabled individually.

Number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the input. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area assignment of the input. The inputs of the panel are permanently assigned to area 1.

Text

This parameter defines the text of the input. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Type

This parameter defines the type of the input. The following types are available:

Type	Description
Window contact	Evaluation of a window contact
Door contact	Evaluation of a door contact
Magnetic contact	Evaluation of a magnetic contact
Glass break detector	Evaluation of a glass break detector
Motion detector	Evaluation of a motion detector
Infrared barrier	Evaluation of an infrared barrier
Tamper contact	Evaluation of a tamper group
Hold up detector	Evaluation of a hold up detector
Panic detector	Evaluation of a panic detector
Emergency detector	Evaluation of an emergency detector
Smoke detector	Evaluation of a smoke detector
Tech. detector 1	Evaluation of a technical detector
Tech. detector 2	Evaluation of a technical detector
Locking detector: Door	Evaluation of a door lock
Locking detector: Window	Evaluation of a window lock
Reset input	Resetting the area
Fault detector	Triggers a fault
Negative acknowledgement	Evaluation of negative acknowledgement of an alarm transmission system
Setting input	Setting and unsetting the area

Important

Various parameters are available, depending on the type of input. An overview is available in chapter A.5 Overview Groups, p. 593.

Type of monitoring

This parameter defines the evaluation of the input.

Options: NC contact
NO contact
Contact with EOL resistor
NC contact with tamper monitoring
Setting input with tamper monitoring

- *NC contact:* Only **NC contacts**, e.g. magnetic contacts, can be evaluated with this option. The input is monitored for **interruptions**. An EOL resistor is not required for this option.
- *NC contact:* Only **NC contacts**, e.g. glass break sensors can be monitored with this option. The input is monitored for **short-circuits** through current detection. An EOL resistor is not required for this option.
- *Contact with EOL resistor:* This option allows the evaluation of both **NC and NO contacts**. The input is monitored for **interruptions or short-circuits**. In this option, an EOL resistor of 2.7 kOhms is essential.
- *NC contact with tamper monitoring:* Only **NC contacts**, e.g. magnetic contacts, can be evaluated with this option. The input is monitored for **interruptions and short-circuits**. Here, the two resistors (2.7 kOhms and 2.7 kOhms) must be connected in series. The contact must be connected in parallel to one of the 2.7 kOhm resistors.

  If the input is **interrupted** or **shorted**, then there will be an immediate **tamper alarm**.
- *Setting input with tamper monitoring:* This option should be selected when the setting input is to be monitored for an **interruption or short-circuit**. Here, the two resistors (2.7 kOhms and 560 kOhms) must be connected in series. The button or switch (one NC contact each) must be connected in parallel to the 560 Ohm resistor.

  When a button is used, the state changes (the system state is changed at the resistance value 2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms) each time the button is pressed (falling edge).

  The use of a switch changes the state when the contact is closed and opened.

  If the contact is closed, the system or the area is unset (resistance value 2.7 kOhms). If the contact is opened, the system or the area is set (resistance value 2.7 kOhms and 560 Ohms).

  If the setting input is **interrupted or shorted**, then there will be an immediate **tamper alarm**.

Behavior

This parameter defines the switching reaction of the input.

Options: Button
Switch

- *Button:* A state change occurs on each actuation.
- *Switch:* A state change occurs on each switching operation.

Type of setting/unsetting

This parameter specifies which setting type (internal/external) is to be performed via the setting input.

Options: External setting/unsetting
Internal setting/unsetting

- *Internal setting/unsetting:* The system or the area is internally set or unset via the setting input.
- *External setting/unsetting:* The system or the area is externally set or unset via the setting input.

External setting/unsetting

This parameter specifies whether external setting takes place normally or after a delay.

Options: Normal
Delayed

- *Normal:* Setting occurs immediately after reception of the setting request.
- *Delayed:* The user within the security area starts the setting delay time. The user must leave the security area within the setting delay time.

Note
All the inputs in the area with the alarm behavior *Last door contact, Entry contact and Access contact* are not evaluated during the setting delay time.

Alarm behavior

This parameter defines the alarm behavior.

Options: Normal
Prealarm
Entry contact
Last door contact
Access contact

- *Normal:* With this option, the input triggers an alarm immediately if one is necessary.
- *Prealarm:* With this option, the input triggers a prealarm immediately if an alarm is necessary.
- *Entry contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. When an area is set, triggering of the input causes an intrusion alarm. If the alarm delay was started before this, no intrusion alarm is triggered during this time.
- *Last door contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. During the setting delay time, a state change of the input (e.g. entrance door is opened and closed) sets the area. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.
- *Access contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.

Alarm triggering in unset state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the unset state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for unset state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Unset* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in internally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the internally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for internally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Internally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- ---*:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in externally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the externally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for externally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Externally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- ---*:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Reset alarm automatically

This parameter defines whether an alarm triggered by the input is reset automatically as soon as the input is idle again.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The alarm is reset automatically as soon as the input is idle again.
- *Off:* The alarm is not reset automatically.

Alarm repeating

This parameter defines whether a new alarm is generated each time the input is triggered.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* A new alarm is generated each time the input is triggered.
- *Off:* When the input is triggered, an alarm is output only once.

Setting prevention: Internal setting

This parameter specifies whether the triggered unset input prevents internal setting.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input prevents setting.
- *Off:* No setting prevention takes place.

Setting prevention: External setting

This parameter specifies whether the triggered unset input prevents external setting.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input prevents setting.
- *Off:* No setting prevention takes place.

Show status via KNX

This parameter specifies whether the input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.
- *Off:* There is no display via KNX.

  With alarm memory

  This parameter specifies whether an alarm is saved via the status object of the input. The alarm memory causes the state of the triggered input not to reset itself automatically if there is an alarm. Only a reset of the device clears the alarm memory and updates the state again.

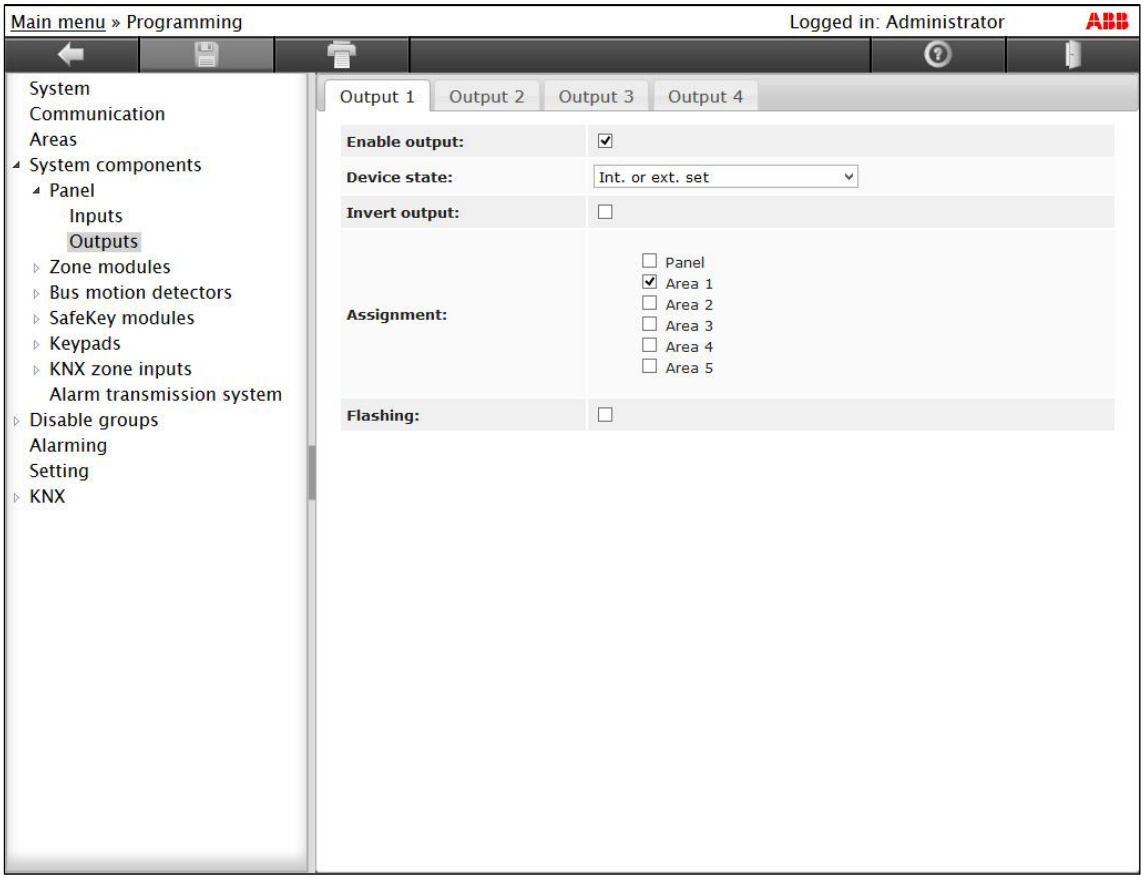
  Options: On
  Off

  - *On:* The Alarm memory function of the input is executed via the status object.
  - *Off:* The status object signals the current state of the input.

  KNX object number

  This parameter specifies the internal number of the input for the communication object. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Panel: Outputs



Parameters:

Enable output

This parameter specifies whether the output is enabled.

Options: On
Off

- *On*: The output is enabled.
- *Off*: The output is not enabled and has no function.

Note
None of the outputs are enabled at the factory. To be able to use them, they must be enabled individually.

Device state

This parameter specifies which items of the device state are displayed via the output.
The contact is closed when the selected state occurs and opened when not.
The following information is available:

Device state	Description
Unset	Display state *Unset*
Ready (ext.)	Display external readiness to set
Ready (int.)	Display internal readiness to set
Ready to set (externally delayed)	Display delayed external readiness to set
Internally set	Display state *Internally set*
Externally set	Display state *Externally set*
Internally or externally set	Display state *Internally set* or *Externally set*
Setting confirmation	Display of external setting confirmation
Unsetting confirmation	Display of unsetting confirmation
Delay time	Display of delay time
Alarm delay time	Display alarm delay
Error during setting	Display error during setting operation
Reset	Display reset
Tamper reset	Display tamper reset
Walk test	Display function *Walk test*
Internal warning (buzzer)	Display of internal warning
Internal siren	Display state of the internal siren
External sirens	Display state of the external sirens
Strobe	Display state of the external strobe
Fault	Display of fault
Prealarm	Display of prealarm
Intrusion alarm	Display of intrusion alarm
Hold up alarm	Display of hold up alarm
Tamper alarm	Display of tamper alarm
Technical alarm 1	Display of technical alarm 1
Technical alarm 2	Display of technical alarm 2
Fire alarm	Display of fire alarm
Emergency	Display of emergency
Panic alarm	Display of panic alarm

Invert output

This parameter inverts the contact setting of the output.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The contact setting of the output is inverted.
- *Off:* The contact setting of the output is not inverted.

Assignment

This parameter defines the assignment of the output.

Options: Panel
Area 1
Area 2
Area 3
Area 4
Area 5

- *Panel:* This option assigns the output to the Panel.
- *Area 1:* This option assigns the output to Area 1.
- *Area 2:* This option assigns the output to Area 2.
- *Area 3:* This option assigns the output to Area 3.
- *Area 4:* This option assigns the output to Area 4.
- *Area 5:* This option assigns the output to Area 5.

Note
Depending on the selected device state, the assignment of the output is preset or not all the assignments are available. An overview is contained in Appendix A.8, p. 620.

Flashing

This parameter defines whether the output displays the assigned status information by flashing.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The Flashing function is activated.
- *Off:* The Flashing function is deactivated.

Period for ON [1...255 s]

This parameter defines the time during which the contact is closed.

Options: 1…255

Period for OFF [1...255 s]

This parameter defines the time during which the contact is opened.

Options: 1…255

Repeats

This parameter defines the repeats for changeover of the contact setting.

Options: 0…255

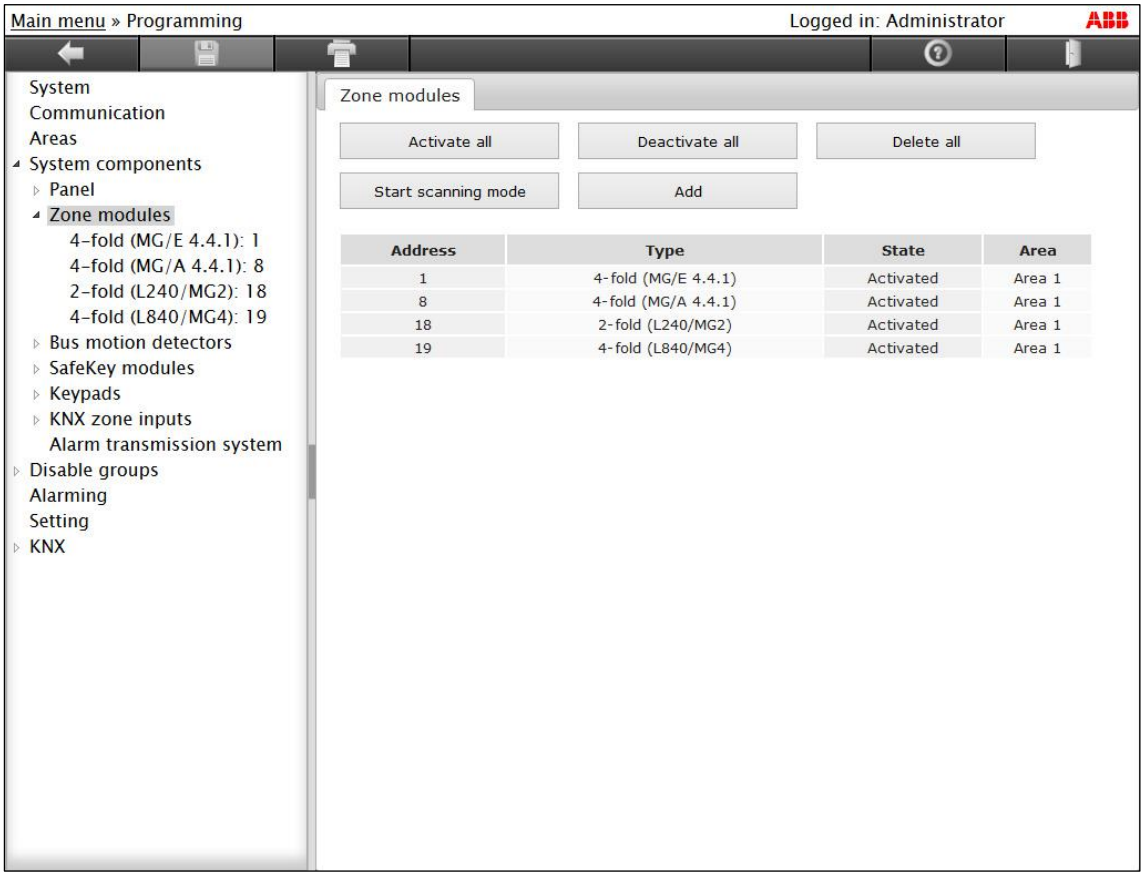
State of contact after flashing

This parameter defines the contact setting of the output after flashing.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The contact setting of the output is opened after flashing.
- *Off:* The contact setting of the output is closed after flashing.

Zone modules



This parameter window offers an overview of all the registered Zone Modules.

Operations:

Button	Description
Activate all	All the Zone Modules are activated.
Deactivate all	All the Zone Modules are deactivated.

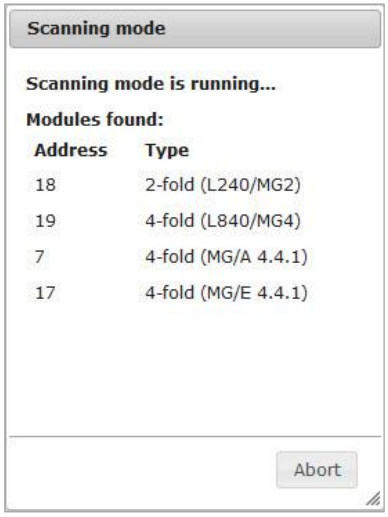
Important
The *Activate* or *Deactivate all* functions cause the Zone Modules to be evaluated by the Panel (status: Activated) or not (status: Deactivated). This function is useful for commissioning or when faults occur.

Delete all	All the Zone Modules are deleted.

Operation:

Button	Description
Start scanning mode	Scanning mode is started for the Zone Modules. Scanning mode is used to detect Zone Modules as yet not added, which are connected to the S-Bus 1, and to add them automatically.

Dialog:

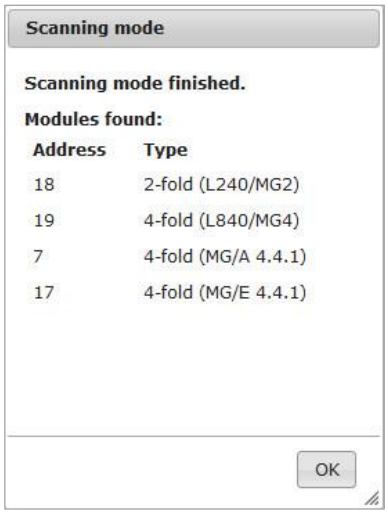


All the found Zone Modules are listed in the dialog. Scanning mode can be terminated in advance using the *Abort* button and all the found modules will be deleted again.

Scanning mode is completed automatically, as soon as all the addresses have been polled.

Note
Already added modules will not be displayed.

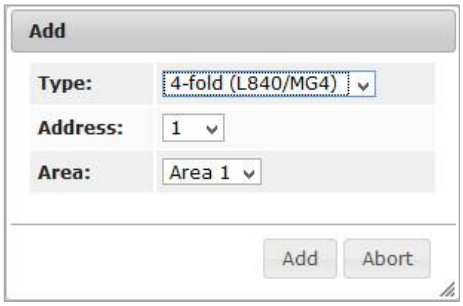
The dialog then shows the completion of the scanning mode. The scanning mode dialog is closed using the *OK* button and all the found modules are inserted.



Operation:

Button	Description
Add	A new module is added manually.

Input dialog:



Selection options:

Type

Selection of the Zone Module type

Types of Zone Modules:

Zone Module, 4-fold (MG/E 4.4.1)
Zone Module, 4-fold (MG/A 4.4.1)
Zone Module, 4-fold (L840/MG4)
Zone Module, 2-fold (L240/MG2)

Address

Selection of the address of the Zone Module used for bus communication

Note
Only free addresses are displayed.

Area

Selection of the Zone Module area

Pressing the *Add* button adds the Zone Module to the system.

Pressing the *Abort* button rejects all the settings.

Information:

Address

Display of the address of the Zone Module used for bus communication

Type

Display of the Zone Module type

Types of Zone Modules:

4-fold (MG/E 4.4.1)
4-fold (MG/A 4.4.1)
4-fold (L840/MG4)
2-fold (L240/MG2)

State

Display of the current state of the Zone Module

Possible state:

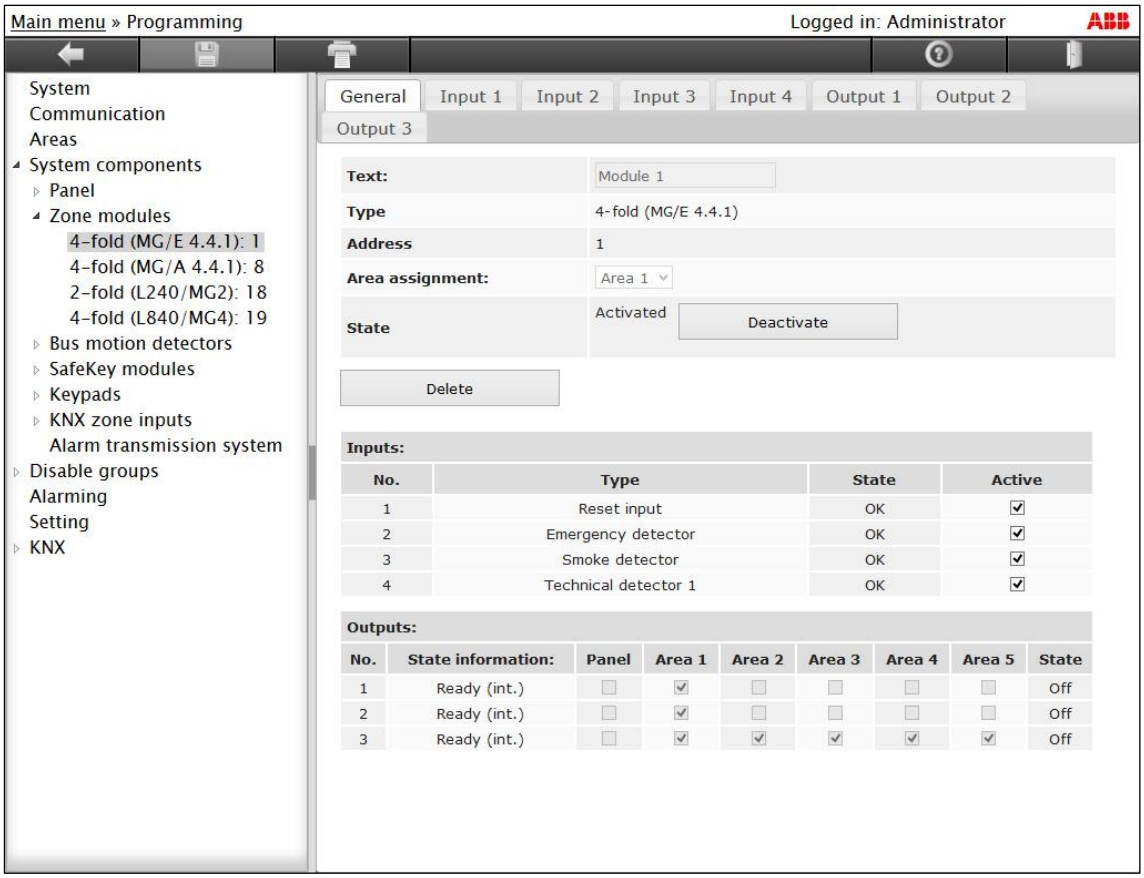
State	Description
Activated	The module is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The module is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The module is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The module is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
False type	The module is activated and does not match the module in the Web Interface.

Area

Display of the assigned area

Zone Modules: 4-fold (MG/E 4.4.1)

Tab *General*



Parameters:

Text

This parameter defines the text of the module. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Note
The text can only be edited when the module is deactivated.

Type

Display type of module

Address

Display of the address of the Zone Module used for bus communication

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area of the module.

Note
The area can only be edited when the module is deactivated.

State

Display of the current state of the Zone Module

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The module is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The module is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
No answer	The module is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
False type	The module is activated and does not match the module in the Web Interface.

Operations:

Button	Description
Activate/deactivate	The module is activated in the deactivated state and deactivated in the activated state.
Delete	The module is deleted.

Information:

Inputs

No.

Display the number of the module input

Type

Display the input type

State

Display the input state

Possible state:

State	Description
---	Input not enabled
Deactivated	Input is deactivated
OK	Input idling
Triggered	Input has triggered
Tamper	Input signals tamper

Active

The input is activated or deactivated.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The input is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
- *Off:* The input is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.

Note
All the inputs are deactivated during first commissioning, in order to prevent unintentional alarm triggering. In addition, this function can be used to remove the input from the evaluation if there is a fault, without deleting the parameters of the input.

Outputs

No.

Display the number of the module output

Device state

Display device state for the activation of the output

Panel

Display assignment of the device state

Area 1...5

Display assignment of the device state

State

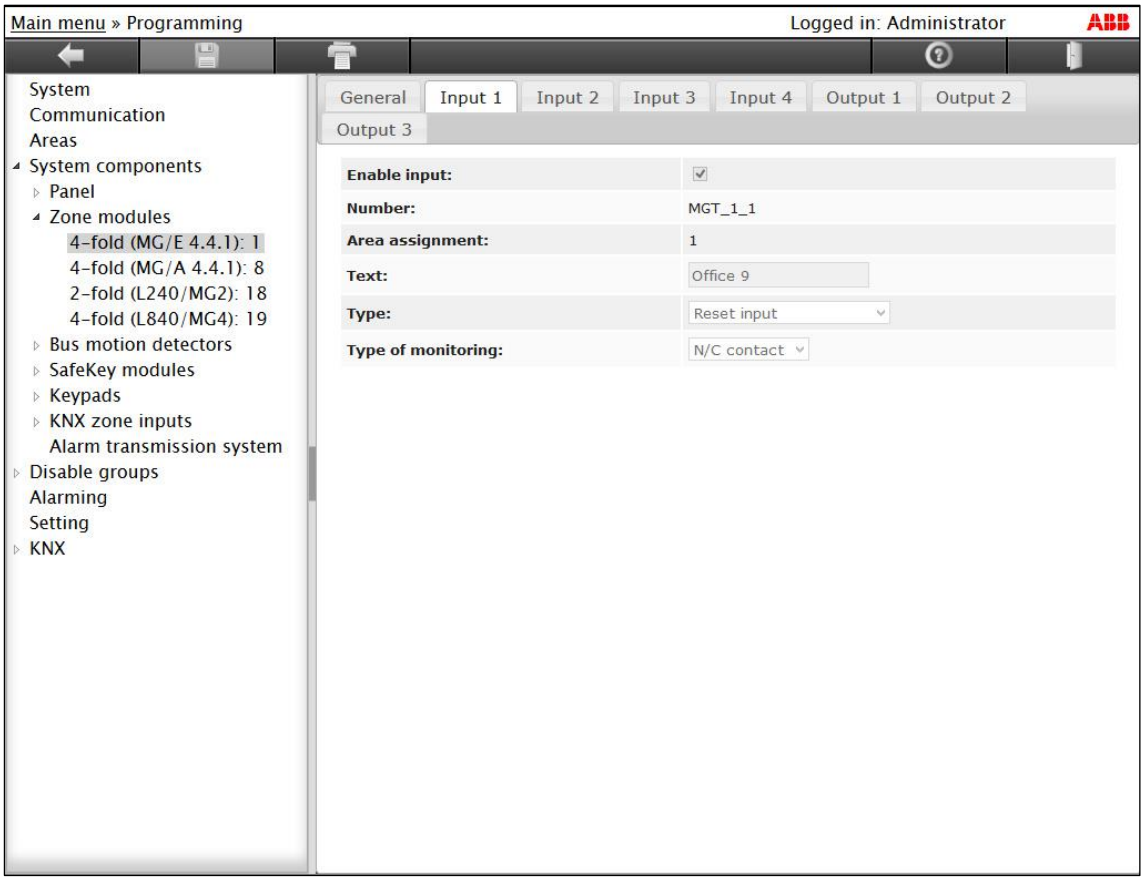
Display the output state

Possible state:

State	Description
---	Output not enabled
On	Contact of the output is closed
Off	Contact of the output is opened

Zone Modules: 4-fold (MG/E 4.4.1)

Tab *Inputs*



Parameters:

Enable input

This parameter specifies whether the input is enabled.

Options: On
Off

- *On*: The input is enabled.
- *Off*: The input is not enabled and has no function.

Note
None of the inputs are enabled at the factory. To be able to use them, they must be enabled individually.

Number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the input. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area assignment of the input. The inputs of the module are permanently assigned to the area of the module.

Text

This parameter defines the text of the input. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Type

This parameter defines the type of the input. The following types are available:

Type	Description
Window contact	Evaluation of a window contact
Door contact	Evaluation of a door contact
Magnetic contact	Evaluation of a magnetic contact
Glass break detector	Evaluation of a glass break detector
Motion detector	Evaluation of a motion detector
Infrared barrier	Evaluation of an infrared barrier
Tamper contact	Evaluation of a tamper group
Hold up detector	Evaluation of a hold up detector
Panic detector	Evaluation of a panic detector
Emergency detector	Evaluation of an emergency detector
Smoke detector	Evaluation of a smoke detector
Tech. detector 1	Evaluation of a technical detector
Tech. detector 2	Evaluation of a technical detector
Locking detector: Door	Evaluation of a door lock
Locking detector: Window	Evaluation of a window lock
Reset input	Resetting the area
Fault detector	Triggers a fault
Negative acknowledgement	Evaluation of negative acknowledgement of an alarm transmission system
Setting input	Setting and unsetting the area

Important

Various parameters are available, depending on the type. An overview is available in chapter A.5 Overview Groups, p. 593.

Type of monitoring

This parameter defines the evaluation of the input.

Options: NC contact
NO contact
Contact with EOL resistor
NC contact with tamper monitoring
Setting input with tamper monitoring

- *NC contact:* Only **NC contacts**, e.g. magnetic contacts, can be evaluated with this option. The input is monitored for **interruptions**. An EOL resistor is not required for this option.
- *NC contact:* Only **NC contacts**, e.g. glass break sensors can be monitored with this option. The input is monitored for **short-circuits** through current detection. An EOL resistor is not required for this option.
- *Contact with EOL resistor:* This option allows the evaluation of both **NC and NO contacts**. The input is monitored for **interruptions or short-circuits**. In this option, an EOL resistor of 2.7 kOhms is essential.
- *NC contact with tamper monitoring:* Only **NC contacts**, e.g. magnetic contacts, can be evaluated with this option. The input is monitored for **interruptions and short-circuits**. Here, the two resistors (2.7 kOhms and 2.7 kOhms) must be connected in series. The contact must be connected in parallel to one of the 2.7 kOhm resistors.

  If the input is **interrupted** or **shorted**, then there will be an immediate **tamper alarm**.
- *Setting input with tamper monitoring:* This option should be selected when the setting input is to be monitored for an **interruption or short-circuit**. Here, the two resistors (2.7 kOhms and 560 kOhms) must be connected in series. The button or switch (one NC contact each) must be connected in parallel to the 560 Ohm resistor.

  When a button is used, the state changes (the system state is changed at the resistance value 2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms) each time the button is pressed (falling edge).

  The use of a switch changes the state when the contact is closed and opened.

  If the contact is closed, the system or the area is unset (resistance value 2.7 kOhms). If the contact is opened, the system or the area is set (resistance value 2.7 kOhms and 560 Ohms).

  If the setting input is **interrupted or shorted**, then there will be an immediate **tamper alarm**.

Behavior

This parameter defines the switching reaction of the input.

Options: Button
Switch

- *Button:* A state change occurs on each actuation.
- *Switch:* A state change occurs on each switching operation.

Type of setting/unsetting

This parameter specifies which setting type (internal/external) is to be performed via the setting input.

Options: External setting/unsetting
Internal setting/unsetting

- *Internal setting/unsetting:* The system or the area is internally set or unset via the setting input.
- *External setting/unsetting:* The system or the area is externally set or unset via the setting input.

External setting/unsetting

This parameter specifies whether external setting takes place normally or after a delay.

Options: Normal
Delayed

- *Normal:* Setting occurs immediately after reception of the setting request.
- *Delayed:* The user within the security area starts the setting delay time. The user must leave the security area within the setting delay time.

Note
All the inputs in the area with the alarm behavior *Last door contact, Entry contact and Access contact* are not evaluated during the setting delay time.

Alarm behavior

This parameter defines the alarm behavior.

Options: Normal
Prealarm
Entry contact
Last door contact
Access contact

- *Normal:* With this option, the input triggers an alarm immediately if one is necessary.
- *Prealarm:* With this option, the input triggers a prealarm immediately if an alarm is necessary.
- *Entry contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. When an area is set, triggering of the input causes an intrusion alarm. If the alarm delay was started before this, no intrusion alarm is triggered during this time.
- *Last door contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. During the setting delay time, a state change of the input (e.g. entrance door is opened and closed) sets the area. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.
- *Access contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.

Alarm triggering in unset state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the unset state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for unset state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Unset* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in internally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the internally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for internally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Internally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in externally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the externally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for externally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Externally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Reset alarm automatically

This parameter defines whether an alarm triggered by the input is reset automatically as soon as the input is idle again.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The alarm is reset automatically as soon as the input is idle again.
- *Off:* The alarm is not reset automatically.

Alarm repeating

This parameter defines whether a new alarm is generated each time the input is triggered.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* A new alarm is generated each time the input is triggered.
- *Off:* When the input is triggered, an alarm is output only once.

Setting prevention: Internal setting

This parameter specifies whether the triggered unset input prevents internal setting.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input prevents setting.
- *Off:* No setting prevention takes place.

Setting prevention: External setting

This parameter specifies whether the triggered unset input prevents external setting.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input prevents setting.
- *Off:* No setting prevention takes place.

Show status via KNX

This parameter specifies whether the input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.
- *Off:* There is no display via KNX.

  With alarm memory

  This parameter specifies whether an alarm is saved via the status object of the input. The alarm memory causes the state of the triggered input not to reset itself automatically if there is an alarm. Only a reset of the device clears the alarm memory and updates the state again.

  Options: On
  Off

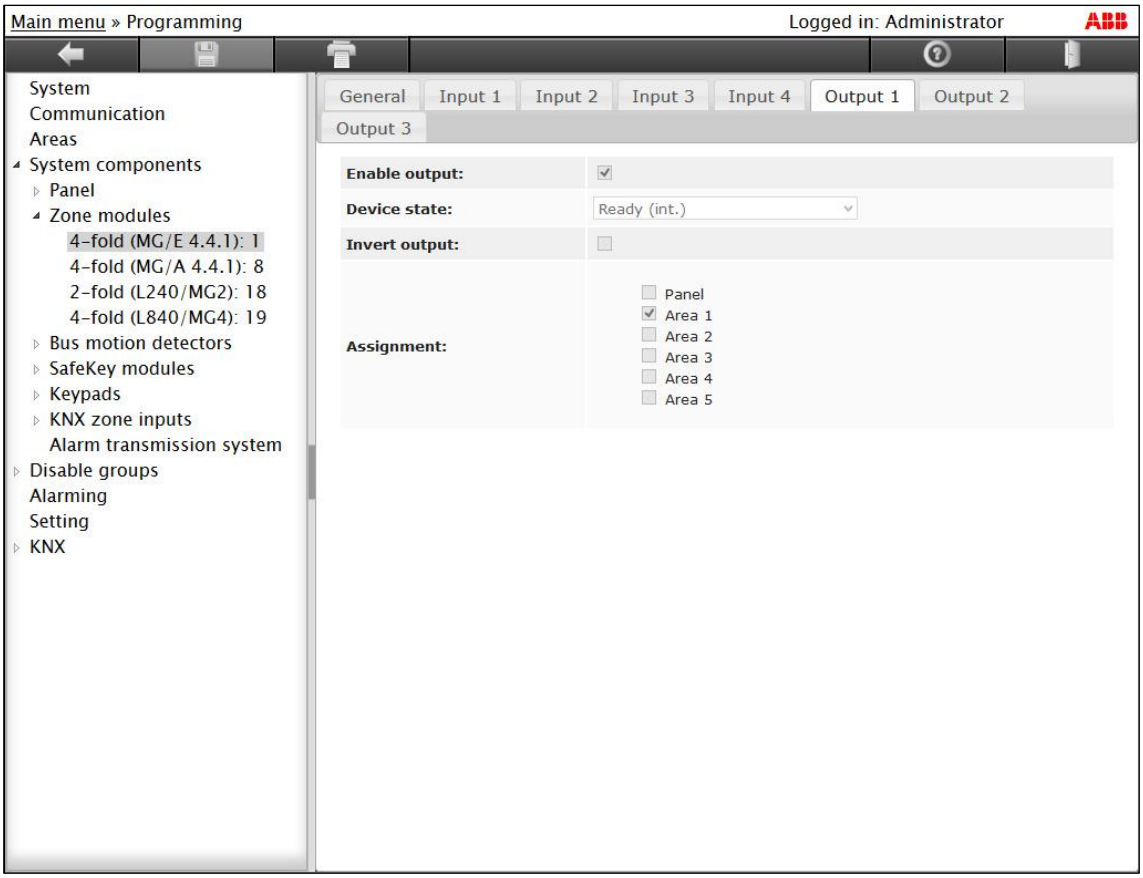
  - *On:* The Alarm memory function of the input is executed via the status object.
  - *Off:* The status object signals the current state of the input.

  KNX object number

  This parameter specifies the internal number of the input for the communication object. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Zone Modules: 4-fold (MG/E 4.4.1)

Tab *Outputs*



Parameters:

Enable output

This parameter specifies whether the output is enabled.

Options: On
Off

- *On*: The output is enabled.
- *Off*: The output is not enabled and has no function.

Note
None of the outputs are enabled at the factory. To be able to use them, they must be enabled individually.

Device state

This parameter specifies which items of the device state are displayed via the output.
The contact is closed when the selected state occurs and opened when not.
The following information is available:

Device state	Description
Unset	Display state *Unset*
Ready (ext.)	Display external readiness to set
Ready (int.)	Display internal readiness to set
Ready to set (externally delayed)	Display delayed external readiness to set
Internally set	Display state *Internally set*
Externally set	Display state *Externally set*
Internally or externally set	Display state *Internally set* or *Externally set*
Setting confirmation	Display of external setting confirmation
Unsetting confirmation	Display of unsetting confirmation
Delay time	Display of delay time
Alarm delay time	Display alarm delay
Error during setting	Display error during setting operation
Reset	Display reset
Tamper reset	Display tamper reset
Walk test	Display function *Walk test*
Internal warning (buzzer)	Display of internal warning
Internal siren	Display state of the internal siren
External sirens	Display state of the external sirens
Strobe	Display state of the external strobe
Fault	Display of fault
Prealarm	Display of prealarm
Intrusion alarm	Display of intrusion alarm
Hold up alarm	Display of hold up alarm
Tamper alarm	Display of tamper alarm
Technical alarm 1	Display of technical alarm 1
Technical alarm 2	Display of technical alarm 2
Fire alarm	Display of fire alarm
Emergency	Display of emergency
Panic alarm	Display of panic alarm

Invert output

This parameter inverts the contact setting of the output.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The contact setting of the output is inverted.
- *Off:* The contact setting of the output is not inverted.

Assignment

This parameter defines the assignment of the output.

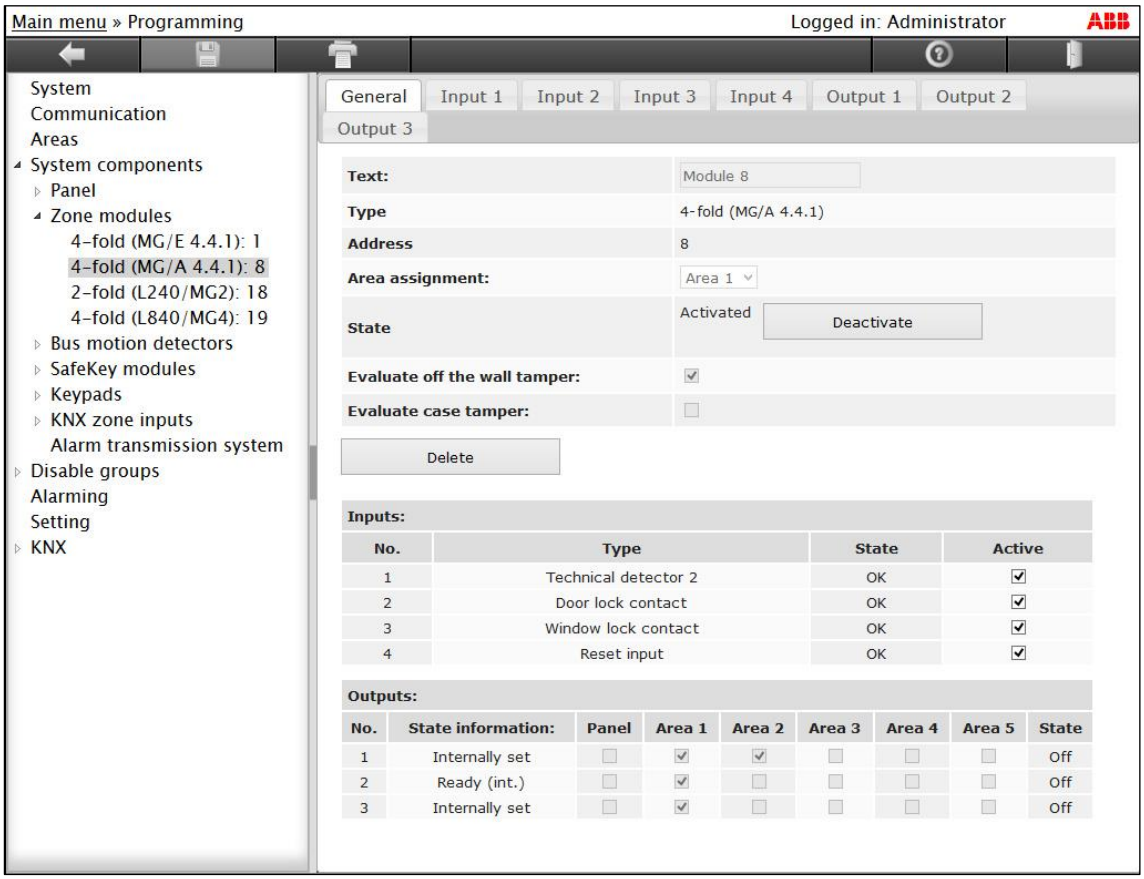
Options: Panel
Area 1
Area 2
Area 3
Area 4
Area 5

- *Panel:* This option assigns the output to the Panel.
- *Area 1:* This option assigns the output to Area 1.
- *Area 2:* This option assigns the output to Area 2.
- *Area 3:* This option assigns the output to Area 3.
- *Area 4:* This option assigns the output to Area 4.
- *Area 5:* This option assigns the output to Area 5.

Important
Depending on the selected device state, the assignment of the output is preset or not all the assignments are available. An overview is contained in Appendix A.8, p. 620.

Zone Module: 4-fold (MG/A 4.4.1)

Tab *General*



Parameters:

Text

This parameter defines the text of the module. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Note
The text can only be edited when the module is deactivated.

Type

Display type of module

Address

Display of the address of the Zone Module used for bus communication

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area of the module.

Note
The area can only be edited when the module is deactivated.

State

Display of the current state of the Zone Module

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The module is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The module is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The module is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The module is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
False type	The module is activated and does not match the module in the Web Interface.

Evaluate off the wall tamper

This parameter defines whether the off the wall tamper contact of the module is evaluated.

Options: On / Off

- *On:* The off the wall tamper contact of the module is evaluated.
- *Off:* The off the wall tamper contact of the module is not evaluated.

Evaluate case tamper

This parameter defines whether the case tamper of the module is evaluated.

Options: On / Off

- *On:* The case tamper of the module is evaluated.
- *Off:* The case tamper of the module is not evaluated.

Operations:

Button	Description
Activate/deactivate	The module is activated in the deactivated state and deactivated in the activated state.
Delete	The module is deleted.

Information:

Inputs

No.

Display the number of the module input

Type

Display the input type

State

Display the input state

Possible state:

State	Description
---	Input not enabled
Deactivated	Input is deactivated
OK	Input idling
Triggered	Input has triggered
Tamper	Input signals tamper

Active

The input is activated or deactivated.

Options: On
<u>Off</u>

- *On:* The input is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
- *Off:* The input is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.

Note
All the inputs are deactivated during first commissioning, in order to prevent unintentional alarm triggering. In addition, this function can be used to remove the input from the evaluation if there is a fault, without deleting the parameters of the input.

Outputs

No.

Display the number of the module output

Device state

Display device state for the activation of the output

Panel

Display assignment of the device state

Area 1...5

Display assignment of the device state

State

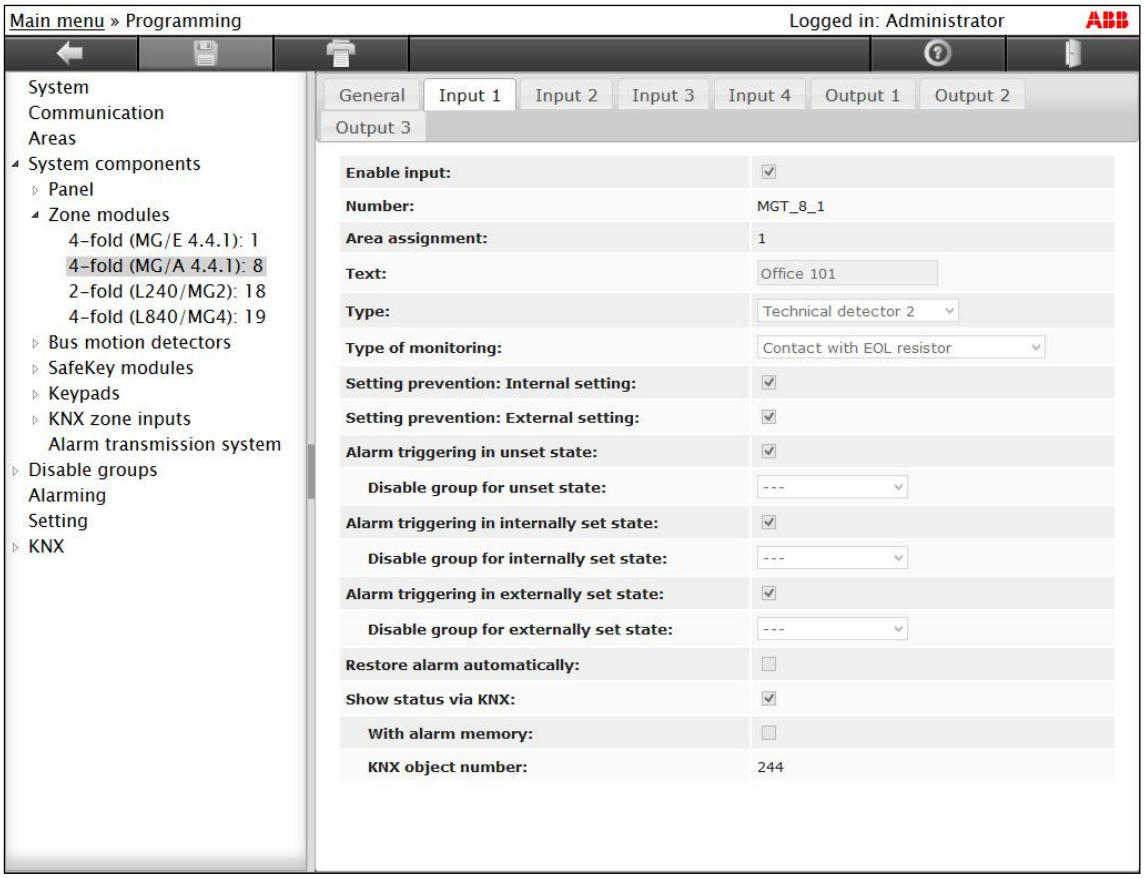
Display the output state

Possible state:

State	Description
---	Output not enabled
On	Contact of the output is closed
Off	Contact of the output is opened

Zone Module: 4-fold (MG/A 4.4.1)

Tab *Inputs*



Parameters:

Enable input

This parameter specifies whether the input is enabled.

Options: On
Off

- *On*: The input is enabled.
- *Off*: The input is not enabled and has no function.

Note
None of the inputs are enabled at the factory. To be able to use them, they must be enabled individually.

Number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the input. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area assignment of the input. The inputs of the module are permanently assigned to the area of the module.

Text

This parameter defines the text of the input. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Type

This parameter defines the type of the input. The following types are available:

Type	Description
Window contact	Evaluation of a window contact
Door contact	Evaluation of a door contact
Magnetic contact	Evaluation of a magnetic contact
Glass break detector	Evaluation of a glass break detector
Motion detector	Evaluation of a motion detector
Infrared barrier	Evaluation of an infrared barrier
Tamper contact	Evaluation of a tamper group
Hold up detector	Evaluation of a hold up detector
Panic detector	Evaluation of a panic detector
Emergency detector	Evaluation of an emergency detector
Smoke detector	Evaluation of a smoke detector
Tech. detector 1	Evaluation of a technical detector
Tech. detector 2	Evaluation of a technical detector
Locking detector: Door	Evaluation of a door lock
Locking detector: Window	Evaluation of a window lock
Reset input	Resetting the area
Fault detector	Triggers a fault
Negative acknowledgement	Evaluation of negative acknowledgement of an alarm transmission system
Setting input	Setting and unsetting the area

Important

Various parameters are available, depending on the type. An overview is available in chapter A.5 Overview Groups, p. 593.

Type of monitoring

This parameter defines the evaluation of the input.

Options: NC contact
NO contact
Contact with EOL resistor
NC contact with tamper monitoring
Setting input with tamper monitoring

- *NC contact:* Only **NC contacts**, e.g. magnetic contacts, can be evaluated with this option. The input is monitored for **interruptions**. An EOL resistor is not required for this option.
- *NC contact:* Only **NC contacts**, e.g. glass break sensors can be monitored with this option. The input is monitored for **short-circuits** through current detection. An EOL resistor is not required for this option.
- *Contact with EOL resistor:* This option allows the evaluation of both **NC and NO contacts**. The input is monitored for **interruptions or short-circuits**. In this option, an EOL resistor of 2.7 kOhms is essential.
- *NC contact with tamper monitoring:* Only **NC contacts**, e.g. magnetic contacts, can be evaluated with this option. The input is monitored for **interruptions and short-circuits**. Here, the two resistors (2.7 kOhms and 2.7 kOhms) must be connected in series. The contact must be connected in parallel to one of the 2.7 kOhm resistors.

  If the input is **interrupted** or **shorted**, then there will be an immediate **tamper alarm**.
- *Setting input with tamper monitoring:* This option should be selected when the setting input is to be monitored for an **interruption or short-circuit**. Here, the two resistors (2.7 kOhms and 560 kOhms) must be connected in series. The button or switch (one NC contact each) must be connected in parallel to the 560 Ohm resistor.

  When a button is used, the state changes (the system state is changed at the resistance value 2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms) each time the button is pressed (falling edge).

  The use of a switch changes the state when the contact is closed and opened.

  If the contact is closed, the system or the area is unset (resistance value 2.7 kOhms). If the contact is opened, the system or the area is set (resistance value 2.7 kOhms and 560 Ohms).

  If the setting input is **interrupted or shorted**, then there will be an immediate **tamper alarm**.

Behavior

This parameter defines the switching reaction of the input.

Options: Button
Switch

- *Button:* A state change occurs on each actuation.
- *Switch:* A state change occurs on each switching operation.

Type of setting/unsetting

This parameter specifies which setting type (internal/external) is to be performed via the setting input.

Options: External setting/unsetting
Internal setting/unsetting

- *Internal setting/unsetting:* The system or the area is internally set or unset via the setting input.
- *External setting/unsetting:* The system or the area is externally set or unset via the setting input.

External setting/unsetting

This parameter specifies whether external setting takes place normally or after a delay.

Options: Normal
Delayed

- *Normal:* Setting occurs immediately after reception of the setting request.
- *Delayed:* The user within the security area starts the setting delay time. The user must leave the security area within the setting delay time.

Note
All the inputs in the area with the alarm behavior *Last door contact, Entry contact and Access contact* are not evaluated during the setting delay time.

Alarm behavior

This parameter defines the alarm behavior.

Options: Normal
Prealarm
Entry contact
Last door contact
Access contact

- *Normal:* With this option, the input triggers an alarm immediately if one is necessary.
- *Prealarm:* With this option, the input triggers a prealarm immediately if an alarm is necessary.
- *Entry contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. When an area is set, triggering of the input causes an intrusion alarm. If the alarm delay was started before this, no intrusion alarm is triggered during this time.
- *Last door contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. During the setting delay time, a state change of the input (e.g. entrance door is opened and closed) sets the area. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.
- *Access contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.

Alarm triggering in unset state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the unset state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for unset state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Unset* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in internally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the internally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for internally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Internally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in externally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the externally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for externally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Externally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Reset alarm automatically

This parameter defines whether an alarm triggered by the input is reset automatically as soon as the input is idle again.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The alarm is reset automatically as soon as the input is idle again.
- *Off:* The alarm is not reset automatically.

Alarm repeating

This parameter defines whether a new alarm is generated each time the input is triggered.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* A new alarm is generated each time the input is triggered.
- *Off:* When the input is triggered, an alarm is output only once.

Setting prevention: Internal setting

This parameter specifies whether the triggered unset input prevents internal setting.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input prevents setting.
- *Off:* No setting prevention takes place.

Setting prevention: External setting

This parameter specifies whether the triggered unset input prevents external setting.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input prevents setting.
- *Off:* No setting prevention takes place.

Show status via KNX

This parameter specifies whether the input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.
- *Off:* There is no display via KNX.

  With alarm memory

  This parameter specifies whether an alarm is saved via the status object of the input. The alarm memory causes the state of the triggered input not to reset itself automatically if there is an alarm. Only a reset of the device clears the alarm memory and updates the state again.

  Options: On
  Off

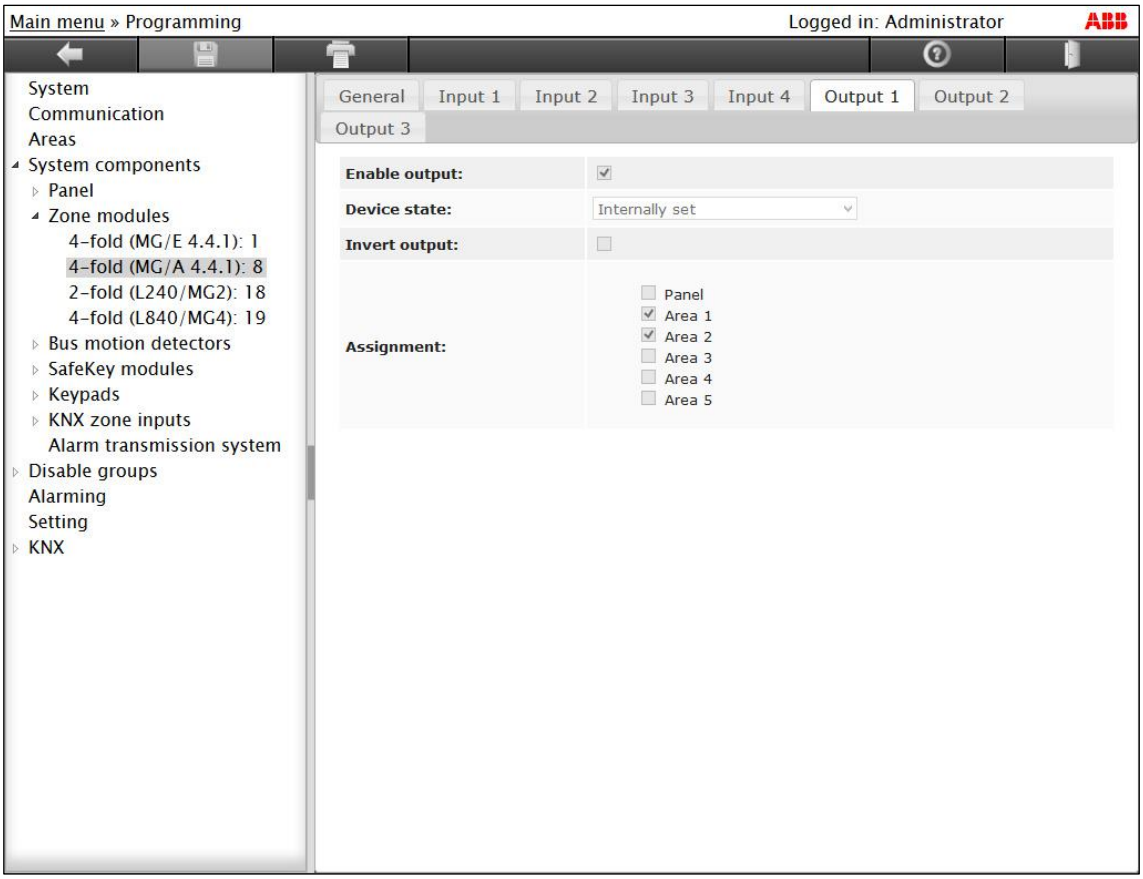
  - *On:* The Alarm memory function of the input is executed via the status object.
  - *Off:* The status object signals the current state of the input.

  KNX object number

  This parameter specifies the internal number of the input for the group object. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Zone Module: 4-fold (MG/A 4.4.1)

Tab *Outputs*



Parameters:

Enable output

This parameter specifies whether the output is enabled.

Options: On
Off

- *On*: The output is enabled.
- *Off*: The output is not enabled and has no function.

Note
None of the outputs are enabled at the factory. To be able to use them, they must be enabled individually.

Device state

This parameter specifies which items of the device state are displayed via the output.
The contact is closed when the selected state occurs and opened when not.
The following information is available:

Device state	Description
Unset	Display state *Unset*
Ready (ext.)	Display external readiness to set
Ready (int.)	Display internal readiness to set
Ready to set (externally delayed)	Display delayed external readiness to set
Internally set	Display state *Internally set*
Externally set	Display state *Externally set*
Internally or externally set	Display state *Internally set* or *Externally set*
Setting confirmation	Display of external setting confirmation
Unsetting confirmation	Display of unsetting confirmation
Delay time	Display of delay time
Alarm delay time	Display alarm delay
Error during setting	Display error during setting operation
Reset	Display reset
Tamper reset	Display tamper reset
Walk test	Display function *Walk test*
Internal warning (buzzer)	Display of internal warning
Internal siren	Display state of the internal siren
External sirens	Display state of the external sirens
Strobe	Display state of the external strobe
Fault	Display of fault
Prealarm	Display of prealarm
Intrusion alarm	Display of intrusion alarm
Hold up alarm	Display of hold up alarm
Tamper alarm	Display of tamper alarm
Technical alarm 1	Display of technical alarm 1
Technical alarm 2	Display of technical alarm 2
Fire alarm	Display of fire alarm
Emergency	Display of emergency
Panic alarm	Display of panic alarm

Invert output

This parameter inverts the contact setting of the output.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The contact setting of the output is inverted.
- *Off:* The contact setting of the output is not inverted.

Assignment

This parameter defines the assignment of the output.

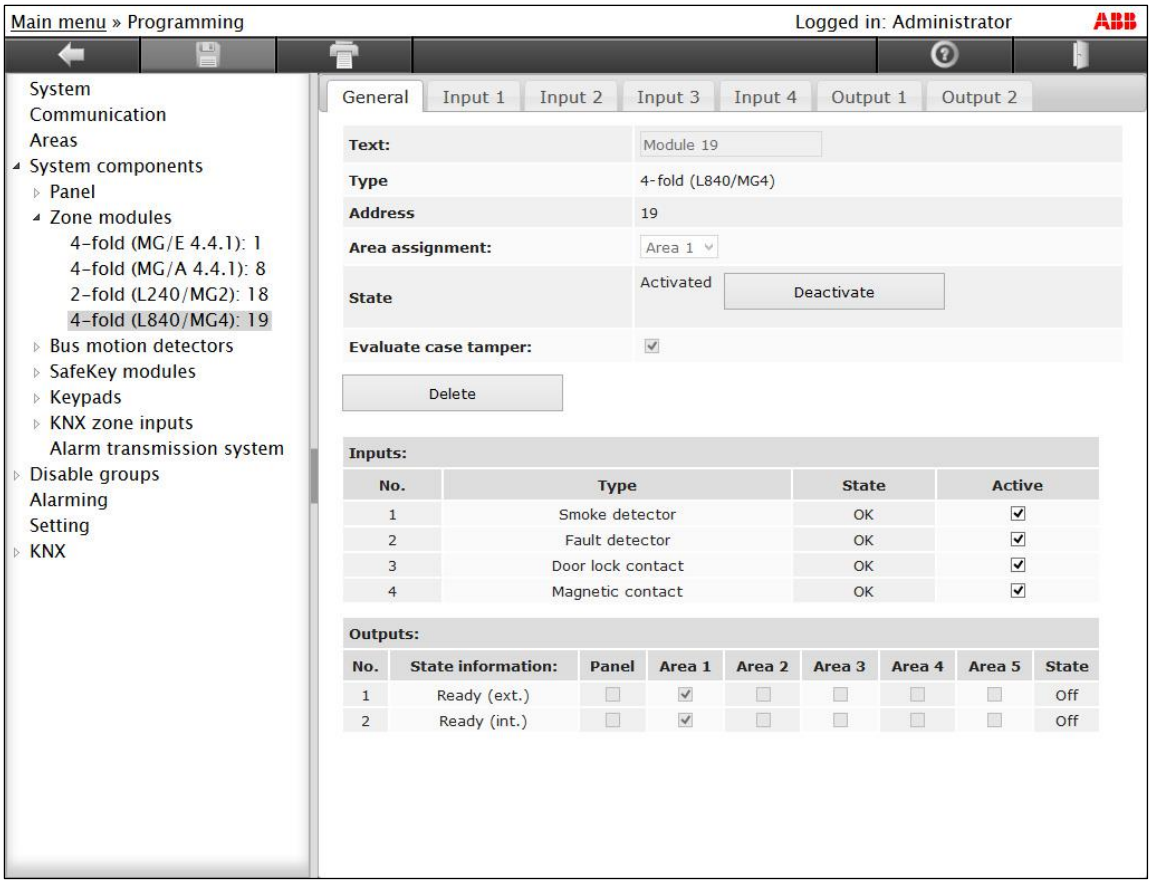
Options: Panel
Area 1
Area 2
Area 3
Area 4
Area 5

- *Panel:* This option assigns the output to the Panel.
- *Area 1:* This option assigns the output to Area 1.
- *Area 2:* This option assigns the output to Area 2.
- *Area 3:* This option assigns the output to Area 3.
- *Area 4:* This option assigns the output to Area 4.
- *Area 5:* This option assigns the output to Area 5.

Important
Depending on the selected device state, the assignment of the output is preset or not all the assignments are available. An overview is contained in Appendix A.8, p. 620.

Zone Modules: 4-fold (L840/MG4)

Tab *General*



Parameters:

Text

This parameter defines the text of the module. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Note
The text can only be edited when the module is deactivated.

Type

Display type of module

Address

Display of the address of the Zone Module used for bus communication

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area of the module.

Note
The area can only be edited when the module is deactivated.

State

Display of the current state of the Zone Module

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The module is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The module is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The module is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The module is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
False type	The module is activated and does not match the module in the Web Interface.

Evaluate case tamper

This parameter defines whether the case tamper of the module is evaluated.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The case tamper of the module is evaluated.
- *Off:* The case tamper of the module is not evaluated.

Operations:

Button	Description
Activate/deactivate	The module is activated in the deactivated state and deactivated in the activated state.
Delete	The module is deleted.

Information:

Inputs

No.

Display the number of the module input

Type

Display the input type

State

Display the input state

Possible state:

State	Description
---	Input not enabled
Deactivated	Input is deactivated
OK	Input idling
Triggered	Input has triggered
Tamper	Input signals tamper

Active

The input is activated or deactivated.

Options: On
<u>Off</u>

- *On:* The input is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
- *Off:* The input is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.

Note
All the inputs are deactivated during first commissioning, in order to prevent unintentional alarm triggering. In addition, this function can be used to remove the input from the evaluation if there is a fault, without deleting the parameters of the input.

Outputs

No.

Display the number of the module output

Device state

Display device state for the activation of the output

Panel

Display assignment of the device state

Area 1...5

Display assignment of the device state

State

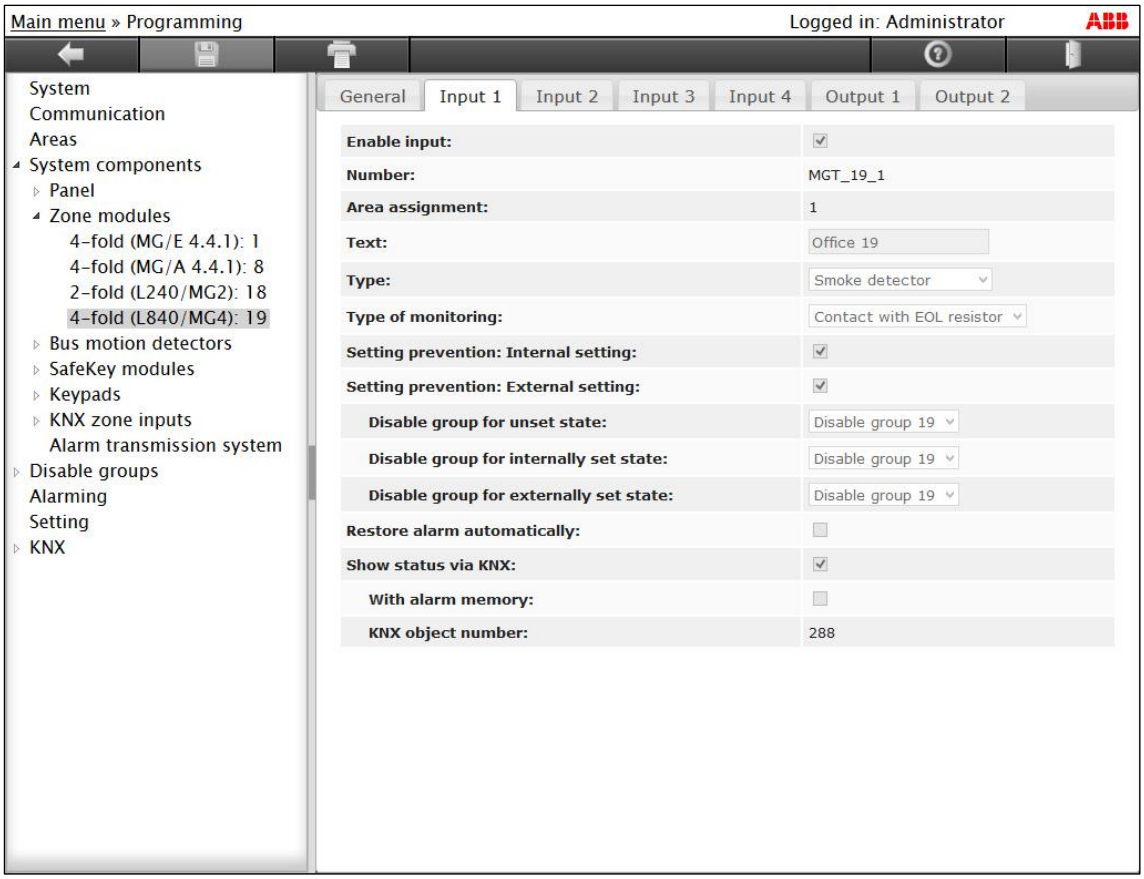
Display the output state

Possible state:

State	Description
---	Output not enabled
On	Contact of the output is closed
Off	Contact of the output is opened

Zone Modules: 4-fold (L840/MG4)

Tab *Inputs*



Parameters:

Enable input

This parameter specifies whether the input is enabled.

Options: On
Off

- *On*: The input is enabled.
- *Off*: The input is not enabled and has no function.

Note
None of the inputs are enabled at the factory. To be able to use them, they must be enabled individually.

Number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the input. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area assignment of the input. The inputs of the module are permanently assigned to the area of the module.

Text

This parameter defines the text of the input. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Type

This parameter defines the type of the input. The following types are available:

Type	Description
Window contact	Evaluation of a window contact
Door contact	Evaluation of a door contact
Magnetic contact	Evaluation of a magnetic contact
Glass break detector	Evaluation of a glass break detector
Motion detector	Evaluation of a motion detector
Infrared barrier	Evaluation of an infrared barrier
Tamper contact	Evaluation of a tamper group
Hold up detector	Evaluation of a hold up detector
Panic detector	Evaluation of a panic detector
Emergency detector	Evaluation of an emergency detector
Smoke detector	Evaluation of a smoke detector
Tech. detector 1	Evaluation of a technical detector
Tech. detector 2	Evaluation of a technical detector
Locking detector: Door	Evaluation of a door lock
Locking detector: Window	Evaluation of a window lock
Fault detector	Triggers a fault

Important

Various parameters are available, depending on the type. An overview is available in chapter A.5 Overview Groups, p. 593.

Type of monitoring

This parameter defines the evaluation of the input.

Options: Contact with EOL resistor

- *Contact with EOL resistor:* This option allows the evaluation of both **NC and NO contacts**. The input is monitored for **interruptions or short-circuits**. In this option, an EOL resistor of 2.7 kOhms is essential.

Alarm behavior

This parameter defines the alarm behavior.

Options: Normal
Prealarm
Entry contact
Last door contact
Access contact

- *Normal:* With this option, the input triggers an alarm immediately if one is necessary.
- *Prealarm:* With this option, the input triggers a prealarm immediately if an alarm is necessary.
- *Entry contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. When an area is set, triggering of the input causes an intrusion alarm. If the alarm delay was started before this, no intrusion alarm is triggered during this time.
- *Last door contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. During the setting delay time, a state change of the input (e.g. entrance door is opened and closed) sets the area. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.
- *Access contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.

Alarm triggering in unset state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the unset state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for unset state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Unset* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in internally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the internally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for internally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Internally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in externally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the externally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for externally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Externally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Reset alarm automatically

This parameter defines whether an alarm triggered by the input is reset automatically as soon as the input is idle again.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The alarm is reset automatically as soon as the input is idle again.
- *Off:* The alarm is not reset automatically.

Alarm repeating

This parameter defines whether a new alarm is generated each time the input is triggered.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* A new alarm is generated each time the input is triggered.
- *Off:* When the input is triggered, an alarm is output only once.

Setting prevention: Internal setting

This parameter specifies whether the triggered unset input prevents internal setting.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input prevents setting.
- *Off:* No setting prevention takes place.

Setting prevention: External setting

This parameter specifies whether the triggered unset input prevents external setting.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input prevents setting.
- *Off:* No setting prevention takes place.

Show status via KNX

This parameter specifies whether the input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.
- *Off:* There is no display via KNX.

With alarm memory

This parameter specifies whether an alarm is saved via the status object of the input. The alarm memory causes the state of the triggered input not to reset itself automatically if there is an alarm. Only a reset of the device clears the alarm memory and updates the state again.

Options: On
Off

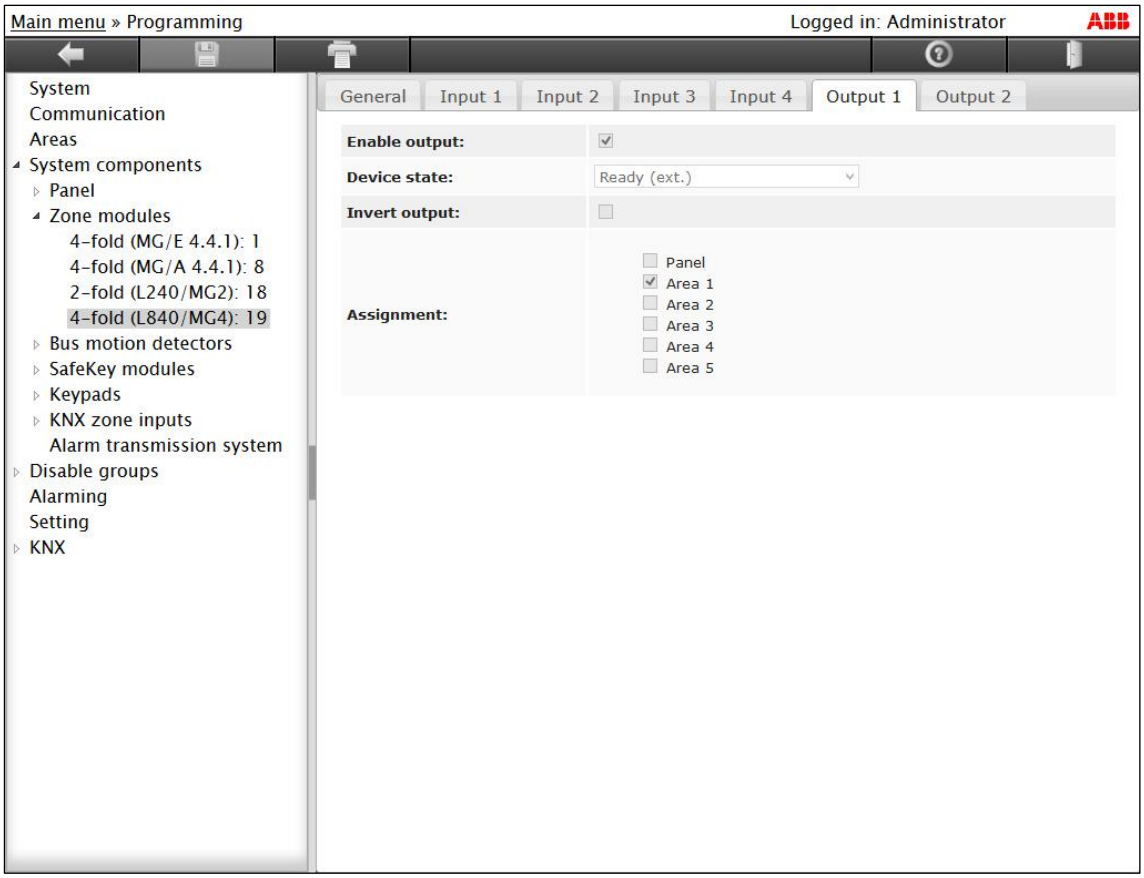
- *On:* The Alarm memory function of the input is executed via the status object.
- *Off:* The status object signals the current state of the input.

KNX object number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the input for the group object. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Zone Modules: 4-fold (L840/MG4)

Tab *Outputs*



Parameters:

Enable output

This parameter specifies whether the output is enabled.

Options: On
Off

- *On*: The output is enabled.
- *Off*: The output is not enabled and has no function.

Note
None of the outputs are enabled at the factory. To be able to use them, they must be enabled individually.

Device state

This parameter specifies which items of the device state are displayed via the output.
The contact is closed when the selected state occurs and opened when not.
The following information is available:

Device state	Description
Unset	Display state *Unset*
Ready (ext.)	Display external readiness to set
Ready (int.)	Display internal readiness to set
Ready to set (externally delayed)	Display delayed external readiness to set
Internally set	Display state *Internally set*
Externally set	Display state *Externally set*
Internally or externally set	Display state *Internally set* or *Externally set*
Setting confirmation	Display of external setting confirmation
Unsetting confirmation	Display of unsetting confirmation
Delay time	Display of delay time
Alarm delay time	Display alarm delay
Error during setting	Display error during setting operation
Reset	Display reset
Tamper reset	Display tamper reset
Walk test	Display function *Walk test*
Internal warning (buzzer)	Display of internal warning
Internal siren	Display state of the internal siren
External sirens	Display state of the external sirens
Strobe	Display state of the external strobe
Fault	Display of fault
Prealarm	Display of prealarm
Intrusion alarm	Display of intrusion alarm
Hold up alarm	Display of hold up alarm
Tamper alarm	Display of tamper alarm
Technical alarm 1	Display of technical alarm 1
Technical alarm 2	Display of technical alarm 2
Fire alarm	Display of fire alarm
Emergency	Display of emergency
Panic alarm	Display of panic alarm

Invert output

This parameter inverts the contact setting of the output.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The contact setting of the output is inverted.
- *Off:* The contact setting of the output is not inverted.

Assignment

This parameter defines the assignment of the output.

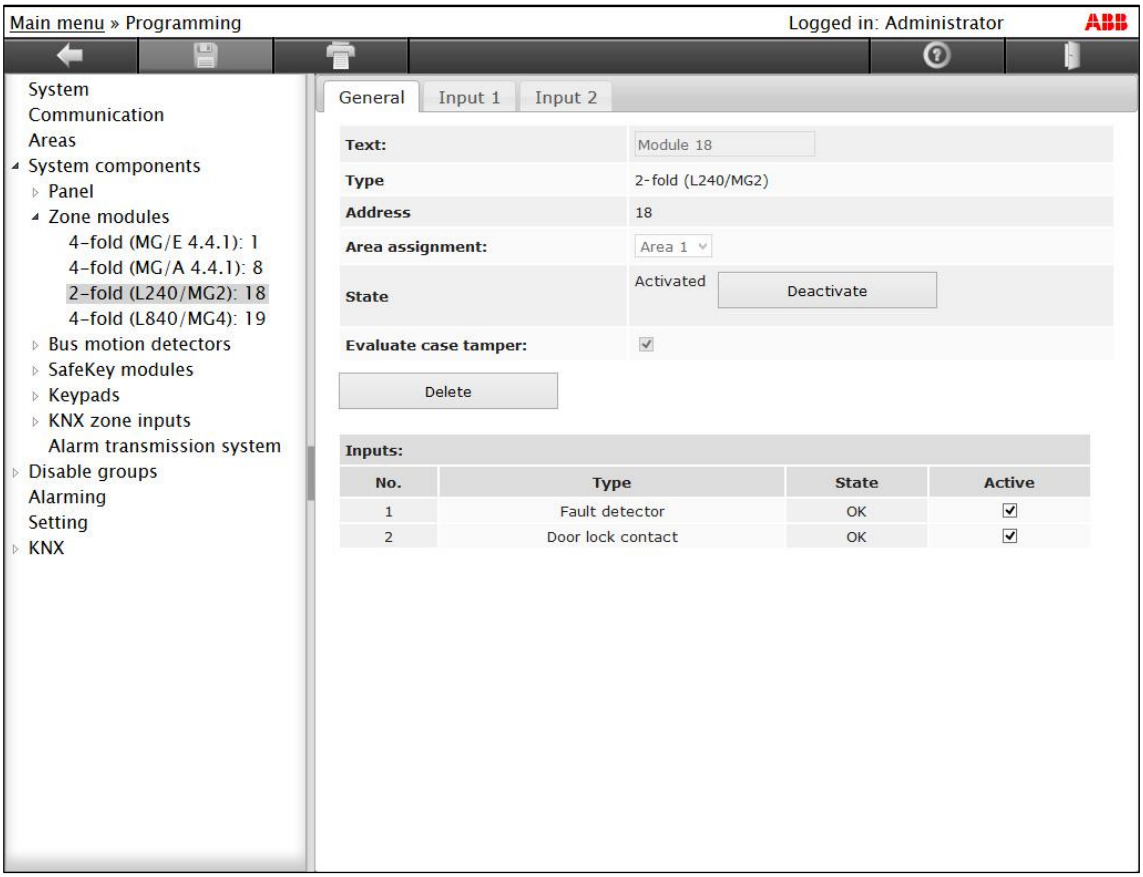
Options: Panel
Area 1
Area 2
Area 3
Area 4
Area 5

- *Panel:* This option assigns the output to the Panel.
- *Area 1:* This option assigns the output to Area 1.
- *Area 2:* This option assigns the output to Area 2.
- *Area 3:* This option assigns the output to Area 3.
- *Area 4:* This option assigns the output to Area 4.
- *Area 5:* This option assigns the output to Area 5.

Important
Depending on the selected information, the assignment of the output is preset or not all the assignments are available. An overview is contained in Appendix A.8, p. 620.

Zone Modules: 2-fold (L240/MG2)

Tab *General*



Parameters:

Text

This parameter defines the text of the module. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Note
The text can only be edited when the module is deactivated.

Type

Display type of module

Address

Display of the address of the Zone Module used for bus communication

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area of the module.

Note
The area can only be edited when the module is deactivated.

State

Display of the current state of the Zone Module

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The module is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The module is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The module is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The module is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
False type	The module is activated and does not match the module in the Web Interface.

Evaluate case tamper

This parameter defines whether the case tamper of the module is evaluated.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The case tamper of the module is evaluated.
- *Off:* The case tamper of the module is not evaluated.

Operations:

Button	Description
Activate/deactivate	The module is activated in the deactivated state and deactivated in the activated state.
Delete	The module is deleted.

Inputs

No.

Display the number of the module input

Type

Display the input type

State

Display the input state

Possible state:

State	Description
---	Input not enabled
Deactivated	Input is deactivated
OK	Input idling
Triggered	Input has triggered
Tamper	Input signals tamper

Active

The input is activated or deactivated.

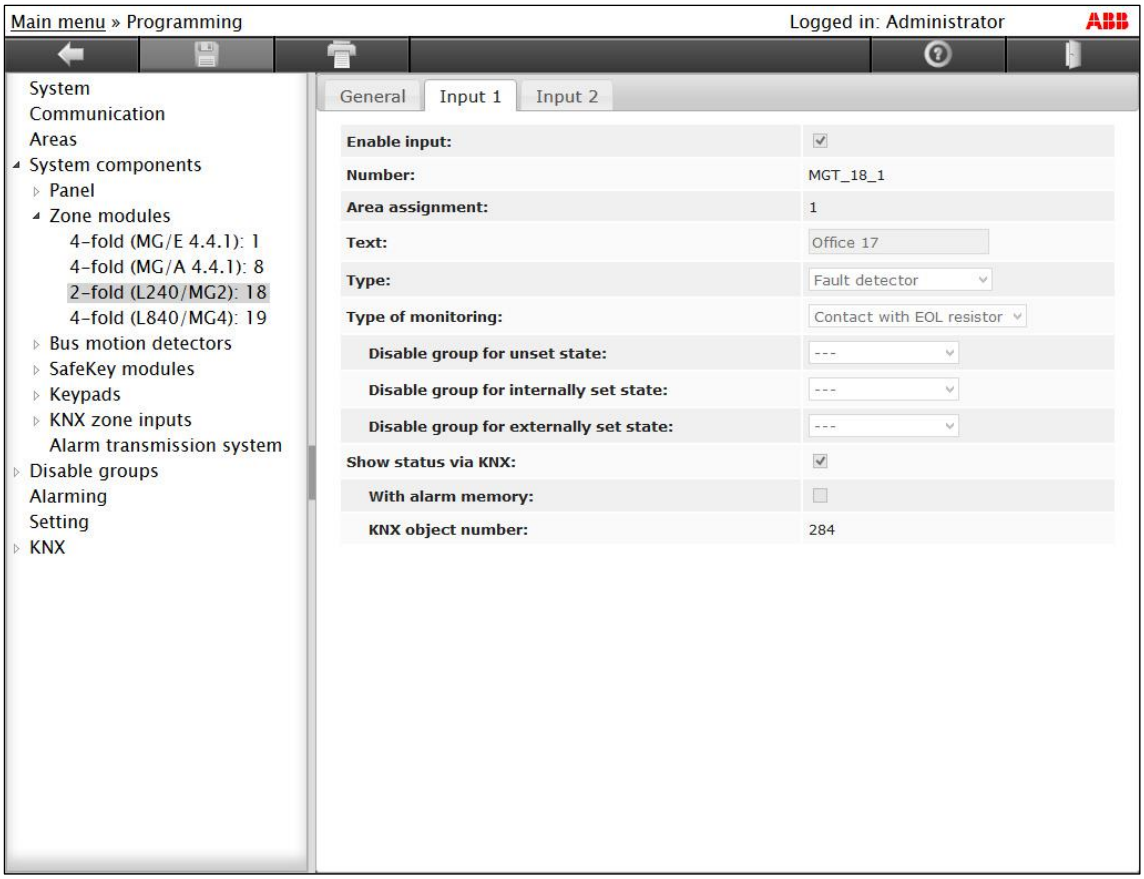
Options: On
Off

- *On:* The input is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
- *Off:* The input is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.

Note
All the inputs are deactivated during first commissioning, in order to prevent unintentional alarm triggering. In addition, this function can be used to remove the input from the evaluation if there is a fault, without deleting the parameters of the input.

Zone Modules: 2-fold (L240/MG2)

Tab *Inputs*



Parameters:

Enable input

This parameter specifies whether the input is enabled.

Options: On
Off

- *On*: The input is enabled.
- *Off*: The input is not enabled and has no function.

Note
None of the inputs are enabled at the factory. To be able to use them, they must be enabled individually.

Number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the input. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area assignment of the input. The inputs of the module are permanently assigned to the area of the module.

Text

This parameter defines the text of the input. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Type

This parameter defines the type of the input. The following types are available:

Type	Description
Window contact	Evaluation of a window contact
Door contact	Evaluation of a door contact
Magnetic contact	Evaluation of a magnetic contact
Glass break detector	Evaluation of a glass break detector
Motion detector	Evaluation of a motion detector
Infrared barrier	Evaluation of an infrared barrier
Tamper contact	Evaluation of a tamper group
Hold up detector	Evaluation of a hold up detector
Panic detector	Evaluation of a panic detector
Emergency detector	Evaluation of an emergency detector
Smoke detector	Evaluation of a smoke detector
Tech. detector 1	Evaluation of a technical detector
Tech. detector 2	Evaluation of a technical detector
Locking detector: Door	Evaluation of a door lock
Locking detector: Window	Evaluation of a window lock
Fault detector	Triggers a fault

Important

Various parameters are available, depending on the type. An overview is available in chapter A.5 Overview Groups, p. 593.

Type of monitoring

This parameter defines the evaluation of the input.

Options: Contact with EOL resistor

- *Contact with EOL resistor:* This option allows the evaluation of both **NC and NO contacts**. The input is monitored for **interruptions or short-circuits**. In this option, an EOL resistor of 2.7 kOhms is essential.

Alarm behavior

This parameter defines the alarm behavior.

Options: Normal
Prealarm
Entry contact
Last door contact
Access contact

- *Normal:* With this option, the input triggers an alarm immediately if one is necessary.
- *Prealarm:* With this option, the input triggers a prealarm immediately if an alarm is necessary.
- *Entry contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. When an area is set, triggering of the input causes an intrusion alarm. If the alarm delay was started before this, no intrusion alarm is triggered during this time.
- *Last door contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. During the setting delay time, a state change of the input (e.g. entrance door is opened and closed) sets the area. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.
- *Access contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.

Alarm triggering in unset state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the unset state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for unset state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Unset* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in internally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the internally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for internally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Internally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in externally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the externally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for externally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Externally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Reset alarm automatically

This parameter defines whether an alarm triggered by the input is reset automatically as soon as the input is idle again.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The alarm is reset automatically as soon as the input is idle again.
- *Off:* The alarm is not reset automatically.

Alarm repeating

This parameter defines whether a new alarm is generated each time the input is triggered.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* A new alarm is generated each time the input is triggered.
- *Off:* When the input is triggered, an alarm is output only once.

Setting prevention: Internal setting

This parameter specifies whether the triggered unset input prevents internal setting.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input prevents setting.
- *Off:* No setting prevention takes place.

Setting prevention: External setting

This parameter specifies whether the triggered unset input prevents external setting.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input prevents setting.
- *Off:* No setting prevention takes place.

Show status via KNX

This parameter specifies whether the input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.
- *Off:* There is no display via KNX.

With alarm memory

This parameter specifies whether an alarm is saved via the status object of the input. The alarm memory causes the state of the triggered input not to reset itself automatically if there is an alarm. Only a reset of the device clears the alarm memory and updates the state again.

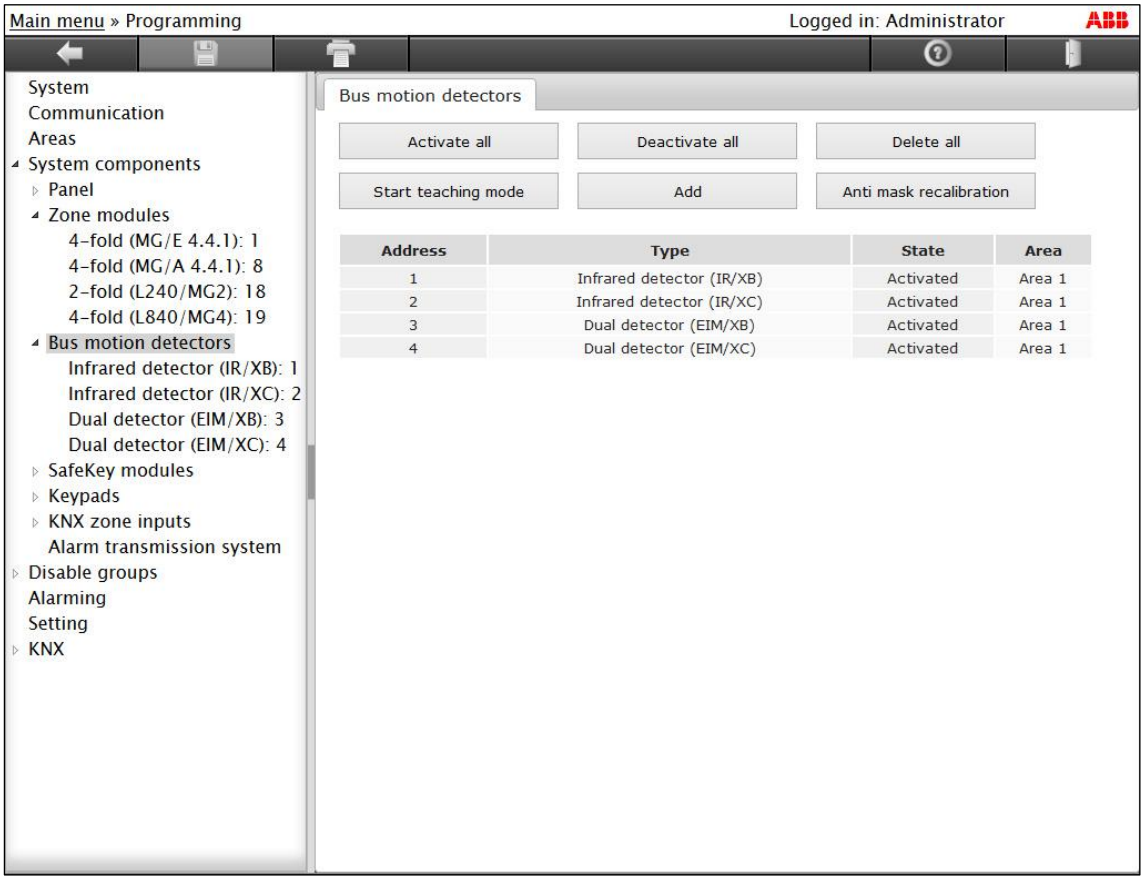
Options: On
Off

- *On:* The Alarm memory function of the input is executed via the status object.
- *Off:* The status object signals the current state of the input.

KNX object number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the input for the group object. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Bus motion detectors



This parameter window offers an overview of all the registered bus motion detectors.

Operations:

Button	Description
Activate all	All the bus motion detectors are activated.
Deactivate all	All the bus motion detectors are deactivated.

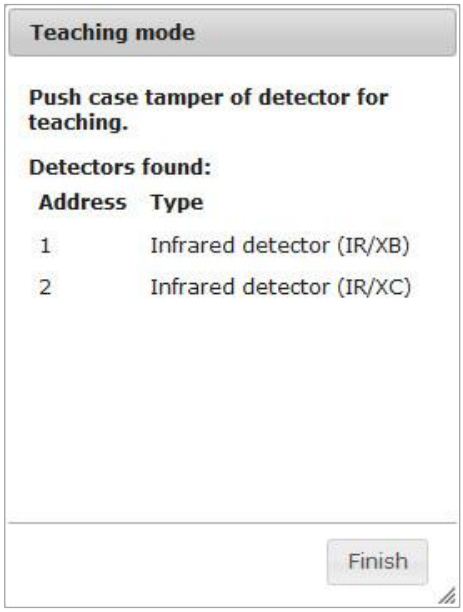
Important
The *Activate* or *Deactivate all* functions cause the bus motion detectors to be evaluated by the Panel (status: Activated) or not (status: Deactivated). This function is useful for commissioning or when faults occur.

Delete all	All the bus motion detectors are deleted.

Operation:

Button	Description
Start teaching mode	Teaching mode is started for the bus motion detector. Teaching mode is used to detect and teach bus motion detectors not as yet added which are connected to the S-Bus 1.

Dialog:



The dialog contains a list of all the newly taught in bus motion detectors.

The teaching in of the bus motion detectors automatically assigns them a unique address.

After Teaching mode has been completed for all the bus motion detectors to be taught in, Teaching mode can be exited using the *Finish* button.

The following steps must be performed to detect and teach in a bus motion detector via Teaching mode:

- Connect the bus motion detector to S-Bus 1 (perform mounting only when the system is isolated from the power supply!)
- Recommission the system
- Initiate Teaching mode using the *Start teaching mode* button
- Actuate the case tamper of the bus motion detector to be detected and taught in (red LED flashes several times after successful teaching)

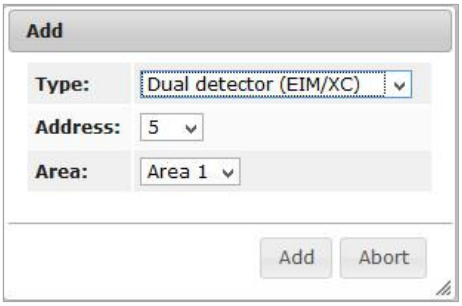
Important
Each actuation of the case tamper means a readdressing of the detector. The detector always assumes the most recently assigned address.

Important
Only close the enclosure case of the detector after completing Teaching mode, in order to avoid readdressing.

Operation:

Button	Description
Add	A new bus motion detector is added.

Input dialog:



Selection options:

Type

Selection of the bus motion detector type

Types of bus motion detectors:

Infrared Motion Detector (IR/XB)
Infrared Motion Detector (IR/XC)
Dualtech Motion Detector (EIM/XB)
Dualtech Motion Detector (EIM/XC)

Address

Selection of the address of the bus motion detector used for bus communication

Note
Only free addresses are displayed.

Area

Selection of the area of the bus motion detector

Pressing the *Add* button adds the bus motion detector to the system.

Pressing the *Abort* button rejects all the settings.

Important
Newly added bus motion detectors have not been taught and must be taught manually. See the paragraph Bus motion detectors, p. 329.

Operation:

Button	Description
Anti mask recalibration	The anti mask of the bus motion detector is recalibrated. This is necessary when the detection range of the anti mask could not be set properly by the detector during commissioning, e.g. due to movements of people or objects during the calibration phase.

The following bus motion detectors are equipped with anti mask:

Infrared Motion Detector (IR/XC)
Dualtech Motion Detector (EIM/XB)
Dualtech Motion Detector (EIM/XC)

Dialog:

Recalibration can take up to 5 minutes, depending on how often the calibration phase of the detector is repeated.

Important
The first calibration phase of the detector takes place automatically when the power supply is applied. In so doing, the yellow LED of the detector flashes for the calibration period.

Information:

Address

Display of the address of the bus motion detector used for bus communication

Type

Display of the bus motion detector type

Types of bus motion detectors:

Infrared Motion Detector (IR/XB)
Infrared Motion Detector (IR/XC)
Dualtech Motion Detector (EIM/XB)
Dualtech Motion Detector (EIM/XC)

State

Display of the current status of the bus motion detector

Possible state:

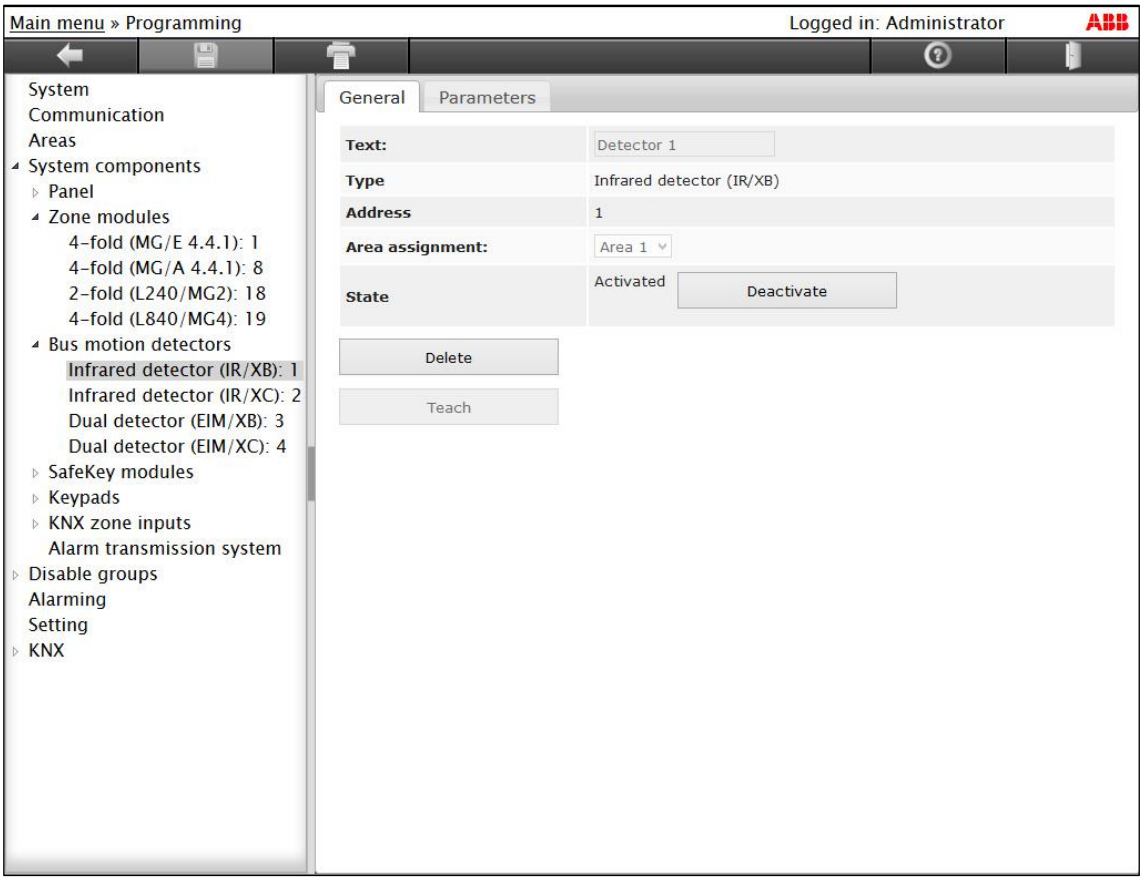
State	Description
Activated	The detector is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The detector is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The detector is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The detector is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
Not taught	The detector was added manually and has not yet been taught.
False type	The detector is activated and does not match the detector in the Web Interface.
Masked	The detector is activated and the anti mask has responded.
System fault	The detector is activated and signals a fault (e.g. undervoltage).

Area

Display of the assigned area

Bus motion detector: IR/XB

Tab *General*



Parameters:

Text

This parameter defines the text of the detector. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Note
The text can only be edited when the detector is deactivated.

Type

Display type of detector

Address

Display of the address of the bus motion detector used for bus communication

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area of the detector.

Note
The area can only be edited when the detector is deactivated.

State

Display of the current status of the bus motion detector

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The detector is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The detector is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The detector is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The detector is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
Not taught	The detector was added manually and has not yet been taught.
False type	The detector is activated and does not match the detector in the Web Interface.
Fault	The detector is activated and signals a fault (e.g. undervoltage).

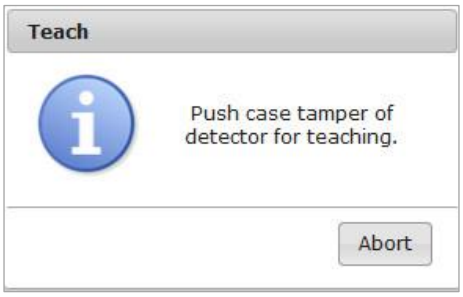
Operations:

Button	Description
Activate/deactivate	The detector is activated in the deactivated status and deactivated in the activated status.
Delete	The detector is deleted.

Operation:

Button	Description
Teach	The detector is taught.

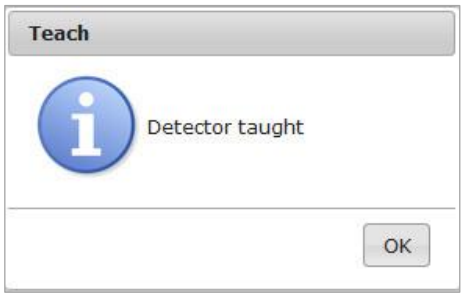
Dialog:



To teach the detector, the case tamper of the bus motion detector to be taught must be actuated (red LED flashes several times after successful teaching).

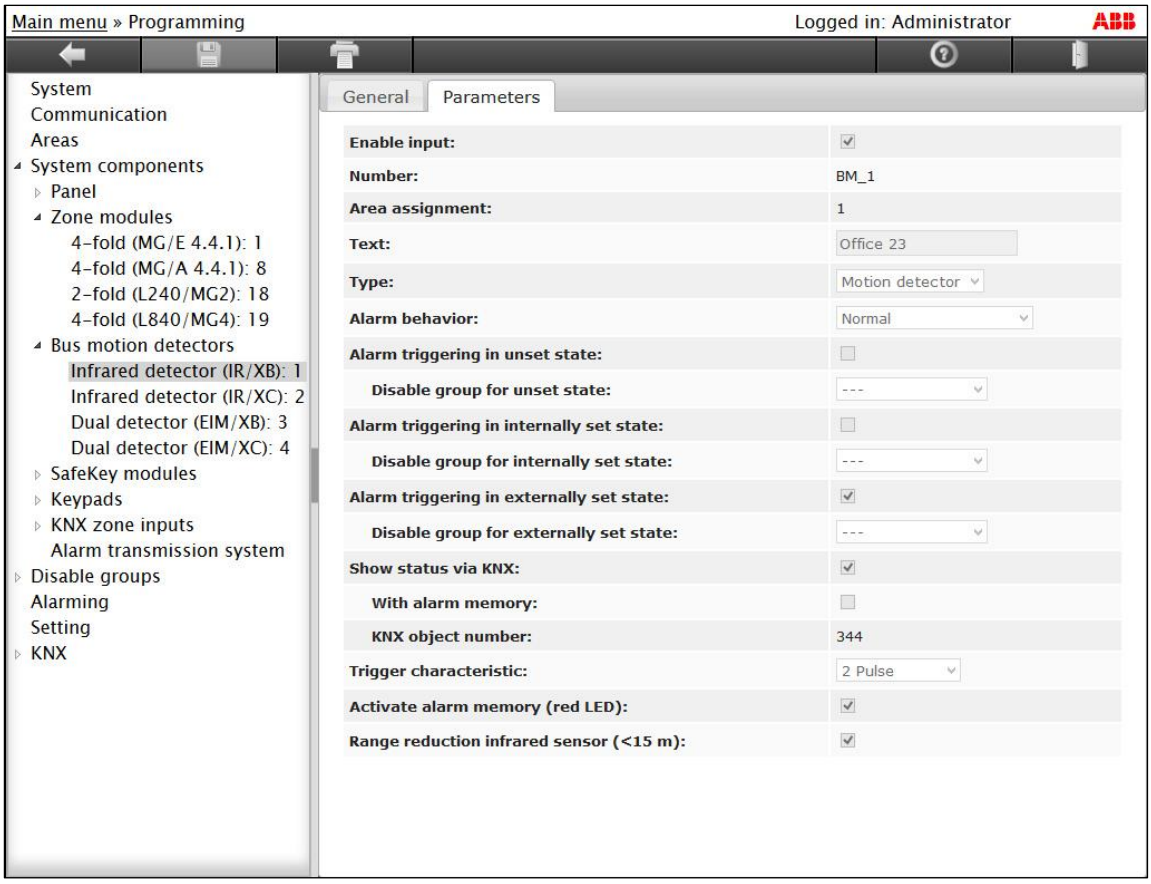
The operation can be terminated using the *Abort* button, without having taught the detector.

After successful teaching of the detector, a confirmation will appear than the dialog can be closed with the *OK* button.



Bus motion detector: IR/XB

Tab *Parameters*



Parameters:

Enable input

This parameter specifies whether the detector input is enabled.

Number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the detector. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area assignment of the detector.

Text

This parameter defines the text of the detector input. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Type

This parameter defines the type of the input.

Type	Description
Motion detector	Evaluation of a motion detector

Alarm behavior

This parameter defines the alarm behavior.

Options: Normal
Prealarm
Entry contact
Access contact

- *Normal:* With this option, the input triggers an alarm immediately if one is necessary.
- *Prealarm:* With this option, the input triggers a prealarm immediately if an alarm is necessary.
- *Entry contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. When an area is set, triggering of the input causes an intrusion alarm. If the alarm delay was started before this, no intrusion alarm is triggered during this time.
- *Access contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.

Alarm triggering in unset state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the unset state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for unset state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Unset* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in internally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the internally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for internally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Internally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- ---*:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in externally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the externally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for externally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Externally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- ---*:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Show status via KNX

This parameter specifies whether the input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.
- *Off:* There is no display via KNX.

With alarm memory

This parameter specifies whether an alarm is saved via the status object of the input. The alarm memory causes the state of the triggered input not to reset itself automatically if there is an alarm. Only a reset of the device clears the alarm memory and updates the state again.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The Alarm memory function of the input is executed via the status object.
- *Off:* The status object signals the current state of the input.

KNX object number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the input for the group object. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Standard values, bus motion detector IR/XB

Parameters	Default value
Trigger characteristic	2 pulse(s)
Activate alarm memory (red LED)	On
Range reduction infrared sensor (<15 m)	Off

Trigger characteristic

This parameter defines the number of pulses until the set alarm forwards a detection.

Options: 1 pulse(s)
2 pulse(s)
3 pulse(s)
1 pulse/corridor

- *1 pulse(s)*: When set, the detector forwards the detection after one pulse.
- *2 pulse(s)*: When set, the detector forwards the detection after two pulses.
- *3 pulse(s)*: When set, the detector forwards the detection after three pulses.
- *1 pulse/corridor*: The detection range of the detector is used in corridors.

Activate alarm memory (red LED)

This parameter activates the Alarm memory function of the detector. The alarm memory is set when the detector is triggers and signals the triggering after setting using the red LED of the detector. This shows clearly which detector triggered an alarm. The alarm memory is only cleared again on the next setting.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The Alarm memory function of the detector is activated.
- *Off:* The Alarm memory function of the detector is not activated.

Range reduction infrared sensor (<15 m)

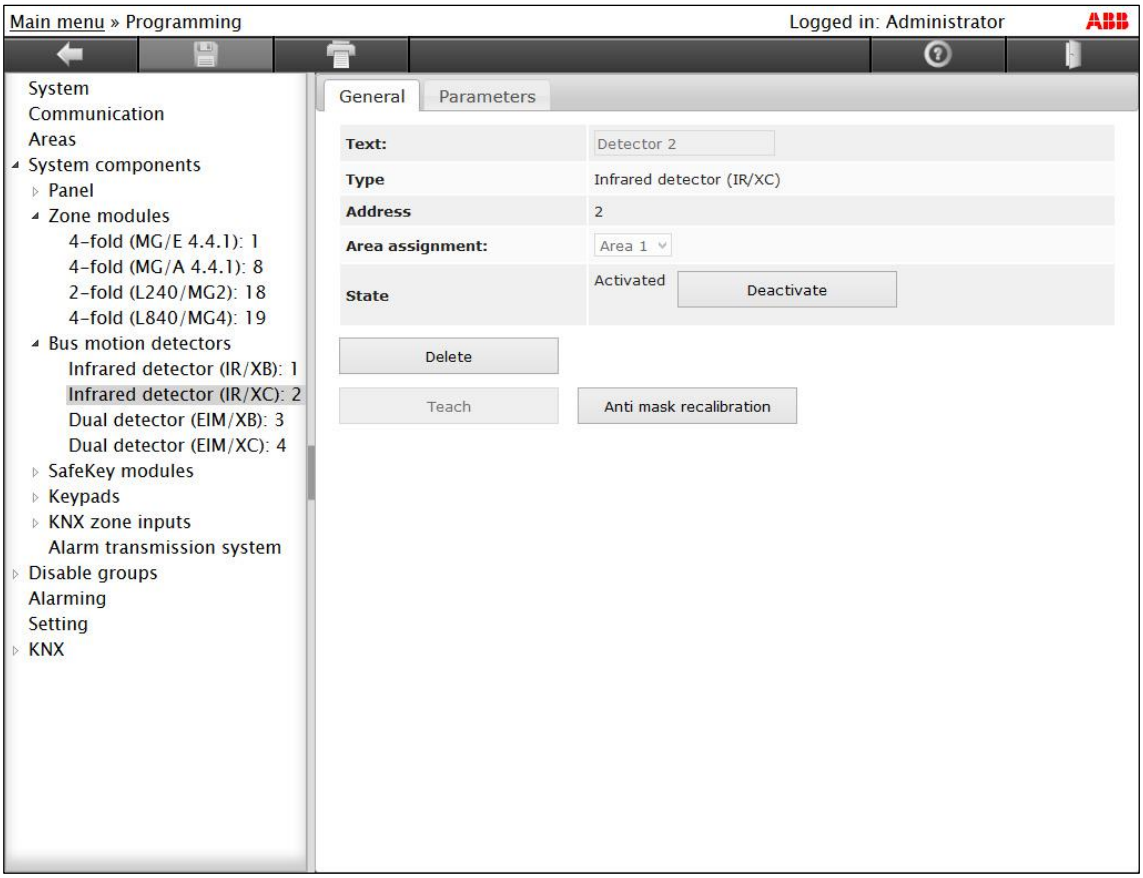
This parameter reduces the range of the detector. In so doing, the detection range of the detector is limited. This function is sensible when the detector is located in a small room, where the room conditions present an increased risk of false alarms.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The range of the detector is reduced.
- *Off:* The range of the detector is normal.

Bus motion detector: IR/XC

Tab *General*



Parameters:

Text

This parameter defines the text of the detector. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Note
The text can only be edited when the detector is deactivated.

Type

Display type of detector

Address

Display of the address of the bus motion detector used for bus communication

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area of the detector.

Note
The area can only be edited when the detector is deactivated.

State

Display of the current status of the bus motion detector

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The detector is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The detector is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The detector is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The detector is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
Not taught	The detector was added manually and has not yet been taught.
False type	The detector is activated and does not match the detector in the Web Interface.
Masked	The detector is activated and the anti mask has responded.
System fault	The detector is activated and signals a fault (e.g. undervoltage).

Operations:

Button	Description
Activate/deactivate	The detector is activated in the deactivated status and deactivated in the activated status.
Delete	The detector is deleted.

Operation:

Button	Description
Teach	The detector is taught.

Dialog:

To teach the detector, the case tamper of the bus motion detector to be taught must be actuated (red LED flashes several times after successful teaching).

The operation can be terminated using the *Abort* button, without having taught the detector.

After successful teaching of the detector, a confirmation will appear than the dialog can be closed with the *OK* button.

Operation:

Button	Description
Anti mask recalibration	The anti mask of the bus motion detector is recalibrated. This is necessary when the detection range of the anti mask could not be set properly by the detector during commissioning, e.g. due to movements of people or objects during the calibration phase.

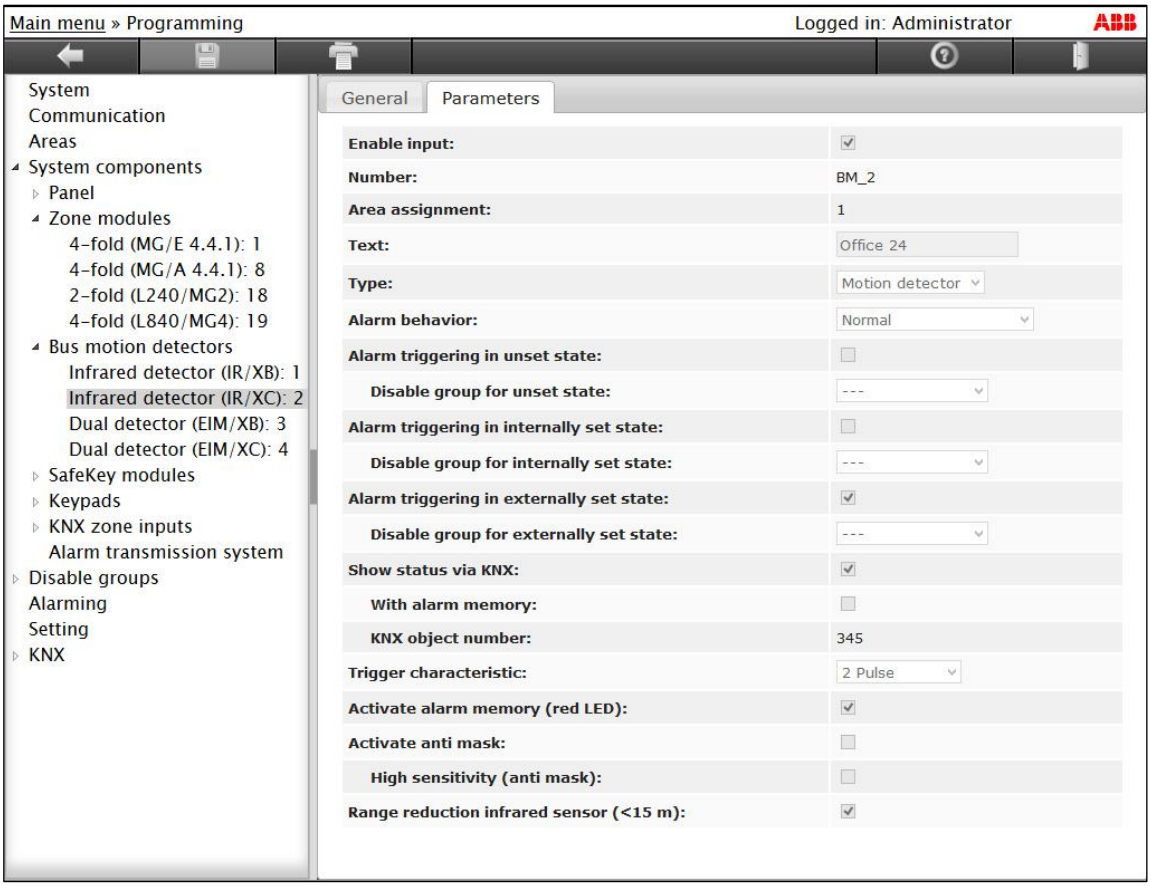
Dialog:

Recalibration can take up to 5 minutes, depending on how often the calibration phase of the detector is repeated.

Important
The first calibration phase of the detector takes place automatically when the power supply is applied. In so doing, the yellow LED of the detector flashes for the calibration period.

Bus motion detector: IR/XC

Tab *Parameters*



Parameters:

Enable input

This parameter specifies whether the detector input is enabled.

Number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the detector. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area assignment of the detector.

Text

This parameter defines the text of the detector input. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Type

This parameter defines the type of the input.

Type	Description
Motion detector	Used to evaluate a motion detector

Alarm behavior

This parameter defines the alarm behavior.

Options: Normal
Prealarm
Entry contact
Access contact

- *Normal:* With this option, the input triggers an alarm immediately if one is necessary.
- *Prealarm:* With this option, the input triggers a prealarm immediately if an alarm is necessary.
- *Entry contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. When an area is set, triggering of the input causes an intrusion alarm. If the alarm delay was started before this, no intruder alarm is triggered during this time.
- *Access contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.

Alarm triggering in unset state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the unset state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for unset state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Unset* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in internally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the internally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for internally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Internally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in externally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the externally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for externally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Externally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Show status via KNX

This parameter specifies whether the input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.
- *Off:* There is no display via KNX.

With alarm memory

This parameter specifies whether an alarm is saved via the status object of the input. The alarm memory causes the state of the triggered input not to reset itself automatically if there is an alarm. Only a reset of the device clears the alarm memory and updates the state again.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The Alarm memory function of the input is executed via the status object.
- *Off:* The status object signals the current state of the input.

KNX object number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the input for the group object. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Standard values, bus motion detector IR/XC

Parameters	Default value
Trigger characteristic	2 pulse(s)
Activate alarm memory (red LED)	On
Activate anti mask	Off
High sensitivity (anti mask)	Off
Range reduction infrared sensor (<15 m)	Off

Trigger characteristic

This parameter defines the number of pulses until the set alarm forwards a detection.

Options: 1 pulse(s)
2 pulse(s)
3 pulse(s)
1 pulse/corridor

- *1 pulse(s)*: When set, the detector forwards the detection after one pulse.
- *2 pulse(s)*: When set, the detector forwards the detection after two pulses.
- *3 pulse(s)*: When set, the detector forwards the detection after three pulses.
- *1 pulse/corridor*: The detection range of the detector is used in corridors.

Activate alarm memory (red LED)

This parameter activates the Alarm memory function of the detector. The alarm memory is set when the detector is triggers and signals the triggering after setting using the red LED of the detector. This shows clearly which detector triggered an alarm. The alarm memory is only cleared again on the next setting.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The Alarm memory function of the detector is activated.
- *Off:* The Alarm memory function of the detector is not activated.

Activate anti mask

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The anti mask of the detector is activated.
- *Off:* The anti mask of the detector is not activated.

High sensitivity (anti mask)

This parameter increases the sensitivity of the anti mask of the detector.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The sensitivity of the anti mask of the detector is increased.
- *Off:* The sensitivity of the anti mask of the detector is normal.

Range reduction infrared sensor (<15 m)

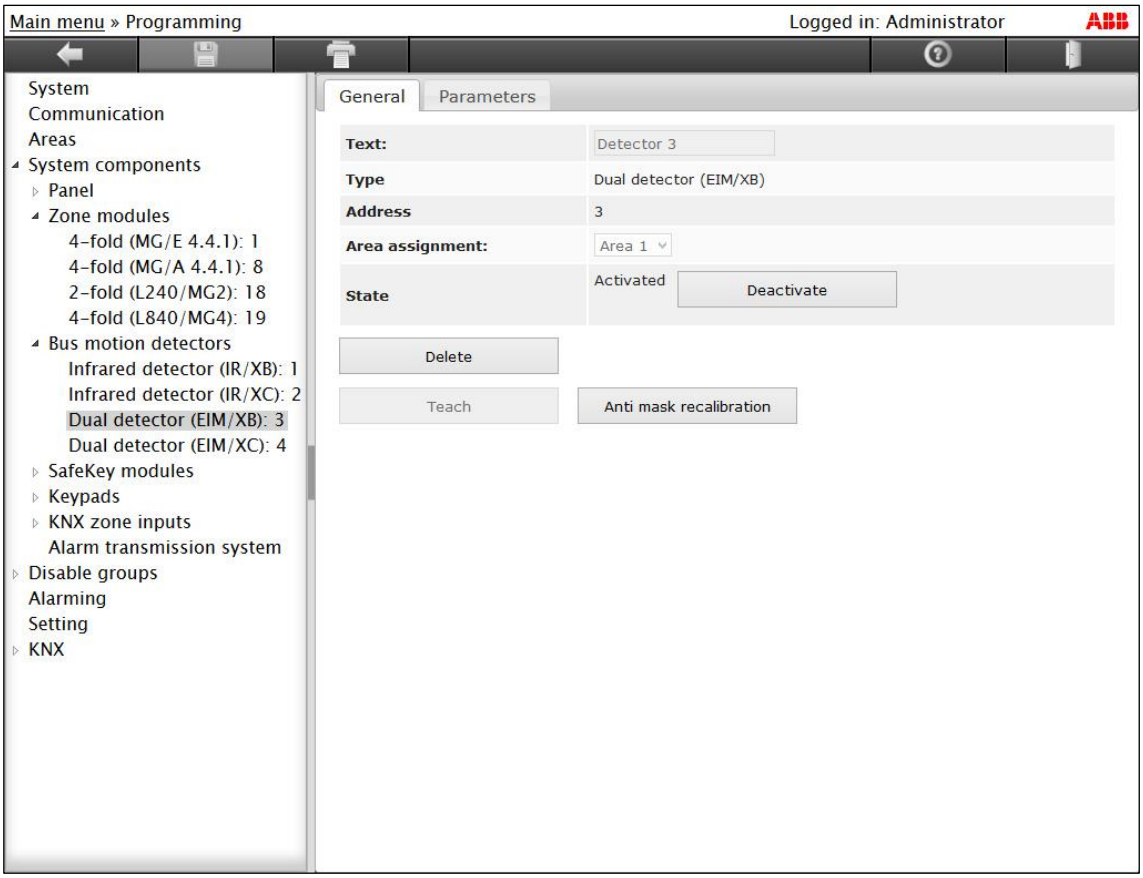
This parameter reduces the range of the detector. In so doing, the detection range of the detector is limited. This function is sensible when the detector is located in a small room, where the room conditions present an increased risk of false alarms.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The range of the detector is reduced.
- *Off:* The range of the detector is normal.

Bus motion detector: EIM/XB

Tab *General*



Parameters:

Text

This parameter defines the text of the detector. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Note
The text can only be edited when the detector is deactivated.

Type

Display type of detector

Address

Display of the address of the bus motion detector used for bus communication

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area of the detector.

Note
The area can only be edited when the detector is deactivated.

State

Display of the current status of the bus motion detector

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The detector is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The detector is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The detector is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The detector is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
Not taught	The detector was added manually and has not yet been taught.
False type	The detector is activated and does not match the detector in the Web Interface.
Masked	The detector is activated and the anti mask has responded.
System fault	The detector is activated and signals a fault (e.g. undervoltage).

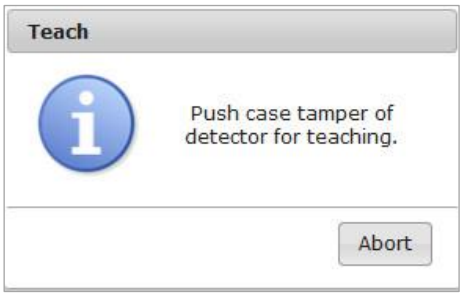
Operations:

Button	Description
Activate/deactivate	The detector is activated in the deactivated status and deactivated in the activated status.
Delete	The detector is deleted.

Operation:

Button	Description
Teach	The detector is taught.

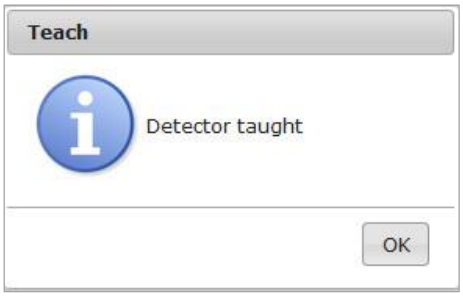
Dialog:



To teach the detector, the case tamper of the bus motion detector to be taught must be actuated (red LED flashes several times after successful teaching).

The operation can be terminated using the *Abort* button, without having taught the detector.

After successful teaching of the detector, a confirmation will appear than the dialog can be closed with the *OK* button.



Operation:

Button	Description
Anti mask recalibration	The anti mask of the bus motion detector is recalibrated. This is necessary when the detection range of the anti mask could not be set properly by the detector during commissioning, e.g. due to movements of people or objects during the calibration phase.

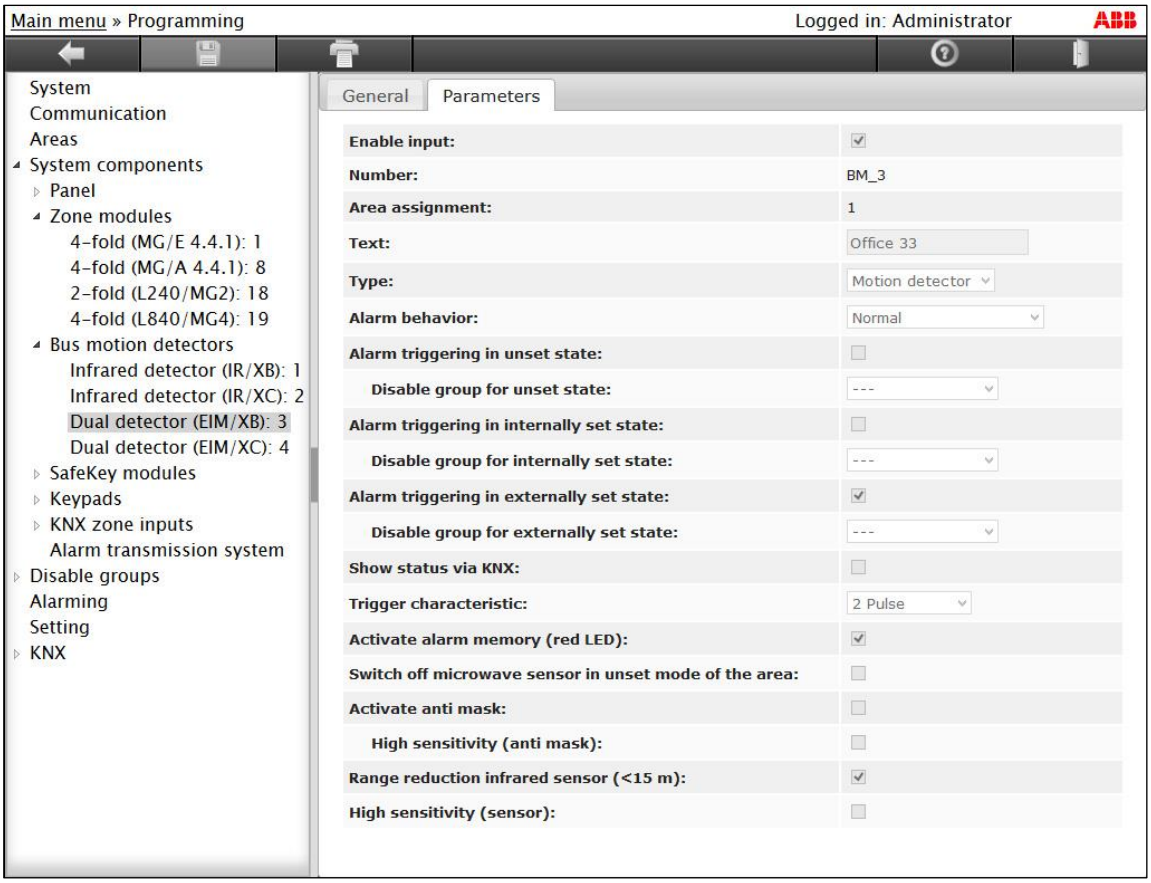
Dialog:

Recalibration can take up to 5 minutes, depending on how often the calibration phase of the detector is repeated.

Important
The first calibration phase of the detector takes place automatically when the power supply is applied. In so doing, the yellow LED of the detector flashes for the calibration period.

Bus motion detector: EIM/XB

Tab *Parameters*



Parameters:

Enable input

This parameter specifies whether the detector input is enabled.

Number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the detector. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area assignment of the detector.

Text

This parameter defines the text of the detector input. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Type

This parameter defines the type of the input.

Type	Description
Motion detector	Used to evaluate a motion detector

Alarm behavior

This parameter defines the alarm behavior.

Options: Normal
Prealarm
Entry contact
Access contact

- *Normal:* With this option, the input triggers an alarm immediately if one is necessary.
- *Prealarm:* With this option, the input triggers a prealarm immediately if an alarm is necessary.
- *Entry contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. When an area is set, triggering of the input causes an intrusion alarm. If the alarm delay was started before this, no intruder alarm is triggered during this time.
- *Access contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.

Alarm triggering in unset state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the unset state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for unset state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Unset* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in internally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the internally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for internally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Internally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in externally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the externally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for externally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Externally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Show status via KNX

This parameter specifies whether the input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.
- *Off:* There is no display via KNX.

With alarm memory

This parameter specifies whether an alarm is saved via the status object of the input. The alarm memory causes the state of the triggered input not to reset itself automatically if there is an alarm. Only a reset of the device clears the alarm memory and updates the state again.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The Alarm memory function of the input is executed via the status object.
- *Off:* The status object signals the current state of the input.

KNX object number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the input for the group object. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Standard values, bus motion detectors EIM/XB

Parameters	Default value
Trigger characteristic	2 pulse(s)
Activate alarm memory (red LED)	On
Switch off microwave sensor in unset mode of the area	Off
Activate anti mask	Off
High sensitivity (anti mask)	Off
Range reduction infrared sensor (<15 m)	Off
High sensitivity (sensor)	Off

Trigger characteristic

This parameter defines the number of pulses until the set alarm forwards a detection.

Options: 1 pulse(s)
2 pulse(s)
3 pulse(s)
1 pulse/corridor

- *1 pulse(s)*: When set, the detector forwards the detection after one pulse.
- *2 pulse(s)*: When set, the detector forwards the detection after two pulses.
- *3 pulse(s)*: When set, the detector forwards the detection after three pulses.
- *1 pulse/corridor*: The detection range of the detector is used in corridors.

Activate alarm memory (red LED)

This parameter activates the Alarm memory function of the detector. The alarm memory is set when the detector is triggers and signals the triggering after setting using the red LED of the detector. This shows clearly which detector triggered an alarm. The alarm memory is only cleared again on the next setting.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The Alarm memory function of the detector is activated.
- *Off:* The Alarm memory function of the detector is not activated.

Switch off microwave sensor in unset mode of the area

This parameter switches off the microwave transmitters of the detector in the unset state. The transmission power of the microwave unit is only a few mW, corresponding roughly to the transmission power of a Bluetooth device. Nonetheless, this detector offers the option of switching off the microwave transmitter for the unset state. In addition, the anti mask of the microwave transmitter is switched off. Setting the appropriate area reactivates the microwave transmitter. This setting is recommended for reducing the current consumption of the detector.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The microwave transmitter of the detector is switched off in the unset state.
- *Off:* The microwave transmitter of the detector is always activated.

Activate anti mask

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The anti mask of the detector is activated.
- *Off:* The anti mask of the detector is not activated.

High sensitivity (anti mask)

This parameter increases the sensitivity of the anti mask of the detector.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The sensitivity of the anti mask of the detector is increased.
- *Off:* The sensitivity of the anti mask of the detector is normal.

Range reduction infrared sensor (<15 m)

This parameter reduces the range of the detector. In so doing, the detection range of the detector is limited. This function is sensible when the detector is located in a small room, where the room conditions present an increased risk of false alarms.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The range of the detector is reduced.
- *Off:* The range of the detector is normal.

High sensitivity (sensor)

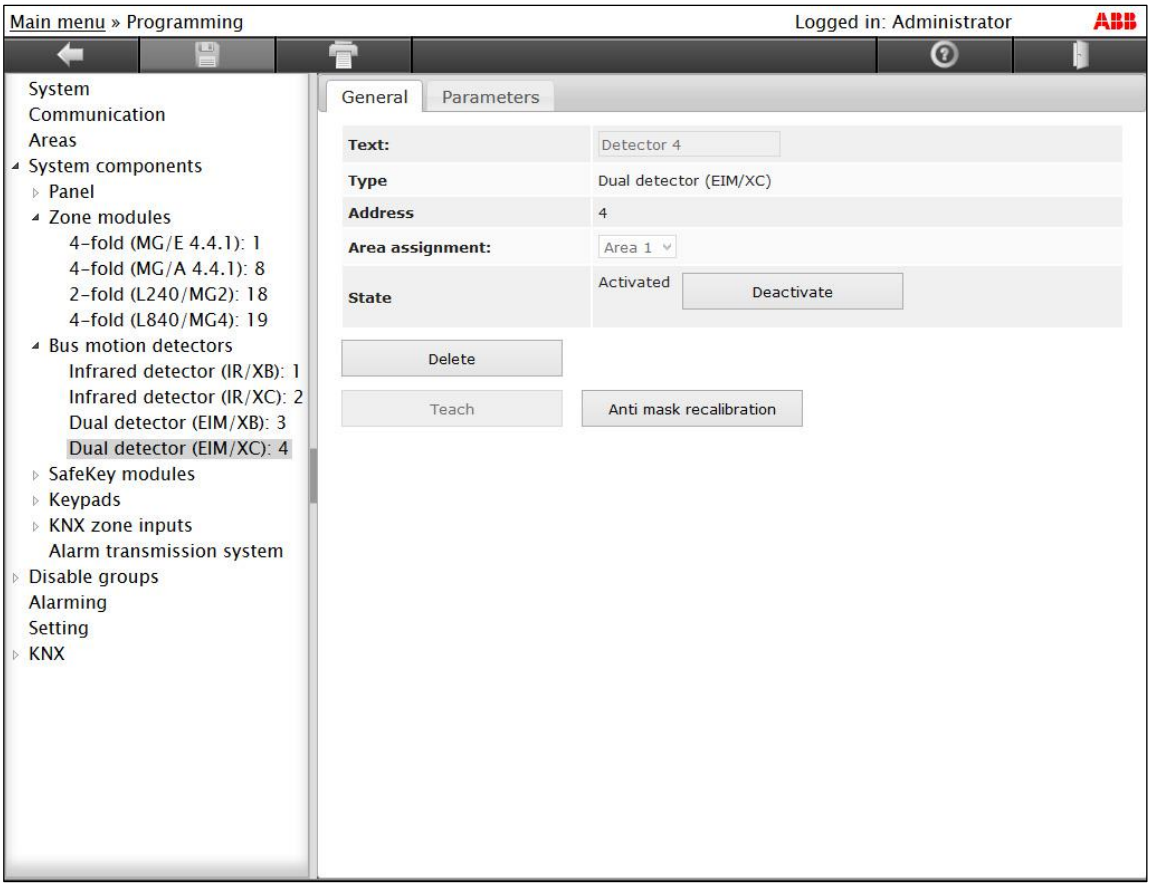
This parameter increases the sensitivity and evaluation of the passive infrared component of the motion detector, thus also detecting objects/people that have more or less adjusted to the ambient temperature.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The sensitivity and evaluation of the passive infrared component of the detector is increased.
- *Off:* The sensitivity and evaluation of the passive infrared component of the detector is normal.

Bus motion detector: EIM/XC

Tab *General*



Parameters:

Text

This parameter defines the text of the detector. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Note
The text can only be edited when the detector is deactivated.

Type

Display type of detector

Address

Display of the address of the bus motion detector used for bus communication

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area of the detector.

Note
The area can only be edited when the detector is deactivated.

State

Display of the current status of the bus motion detector

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The detector is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The detector is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The detector is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The detector is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
Not taught	The detector was added manually and has not yet been taught.
False type	The detector is activated and does not match the detector in the Web Interface.
Masked	The detector is activated and the anti mask has responded.
System fault	The detector is activated and signals a fault (e.g. undervoltage).

Operations:

Button	Description
Activate/deactivate	The detector is activated in the deactivated status and deactivated in the activated status.
Delete	The detector is deleted.

Operation:

Button	Description
Teach	The detector is taught.

Dialog:

To teach the detector, the case tamper of the bus motion detector to be taught must be actuated (red LED flashes several times after successful teaching).

The operation can be terminated using the *Abort* button, without having taught the detector.

After successful teaching of the detector, a confirmation will appear than the dialog can be closed with the *OK* button.

Operation:

Button	Description
Anti mask recalibration	The anti mask of the bus motion detector is recalibrated. This is necessary when the detection range of the anti mask could not be set properly by the detector during commissioning, e.g. due to movements of people or objects during the calibration phase.

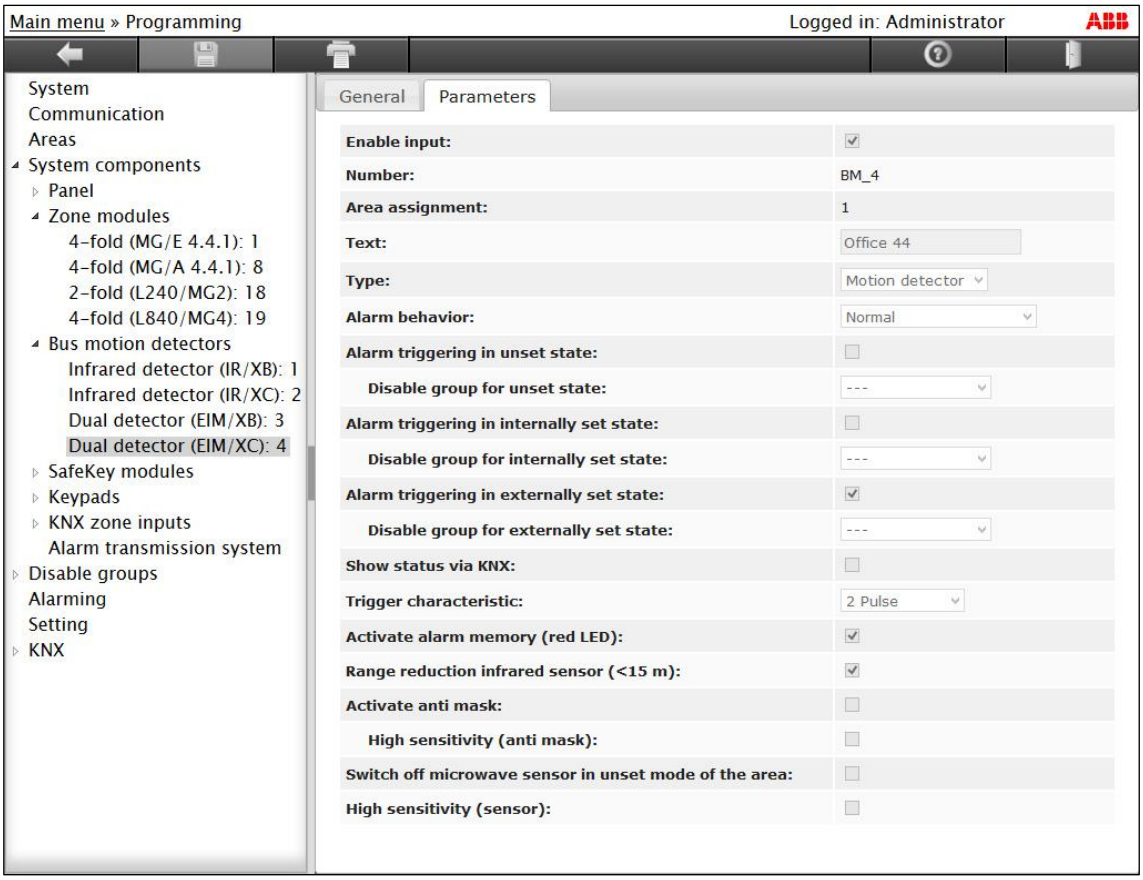
Dialog:

Recalibration can take up to 5 minutes, depending on how often the calibration phase of the detector is repeated.

Important
The first calibration phase of the detector takes place automatically when the power supply is applied. In so doing, the yellow LED of the detector flashes for the calibration period.

Bus motion detector: EIM/XC

Tab *Parameters*



Parameters:

Enable input

This parameter specifies whether the detector input is enabled.

Number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the detector. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area assignment of the detector.

Text

This parameter defines the text of the detector input. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Type

This parameter defines the type of the input.

Type	Description
Motion detector	Used to evaluate a motion detector

Alarm behavior

This parameter defines the alarm behavior.

Options: Normal
Prealarm
Entry contact
Access contact

- *Normal:* With this option, the input triggers an alarm immediately if one is necessary.
- *Prealarm:* With this option, the input triggers a prealarm immediately if an alarm is necessary.
- *Entry contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. When an area is set, triggering of the input causes an intrusion alarm. If the alarm delay was started before this, no intruder alarm is triggered during this time.
- *Access contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.

Alarm triggering in unset state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the unset state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for unset state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Unset* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in internally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the internally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for internally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Internally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in externally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the externally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for externally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Externally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Show status via KNX

This parameter specifies whether the input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.
- *Off:* There is no display via KNX.

With alarm memory

This parameter specifies whether an alarm is saved via the status object of the input. The alarm memory causes the state of the triggered input not to reset itself automatically if there is an alarm. Only a reset of the device clears the alarm memory and updates the state again.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The Alarm memory function of the input is executed via the status object.
- *Off:* The status object signals the current state of the input.

KNX object number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the input for the group object. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Standard values, bus motion detectors EIM/XC

Parameters	Default value
Trigger characteristic	2 pulse(s)
Activate alarm memory (red LED)	On
Switch off microwave sensor in unset mode of the area	Off
Activate anti mask	Off
High sensitivity (anti mask)	Off
Range reduction infrared sensor (<15 m)	Off
High sensitivity (sensor)	Off

Trigger characteristic

This parameter defines the number of pulses until the set alarm forwards a detection.

Options: 1 pulse(s)
2 pulse(s)
3 pulse(s)
1 pulse/corridor

- *1 pulse(s)*: When set, the detector forwards the detection after one pulse.
- *2 pulse(s)*: When set, the detector forwards the detection after two pulses.
- *3 pulse(s)*: When set, the detector forwards the detection after three pulses.
- *1 pulse/corridor*: The detection range of the detector is used in corridors.

Activate alarm memory (red LED)

This parameter activates the Alarm memory function of the detector. The alarm memory is set when the detector is triggers and signals the triggering after setting using the red LED of the detector. This shows clearly which detector triggered an alarm. The alarm memory is only cleared again on the next setting.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The Alarm memory function of the detector is activated.
- *Off:* The Alarm memory function of the detector is not activated.

Range reduction infrared sensor (<15 m)

This parameter reduces the range of the detector. In so doing, the detection range of the detector is limited. This function is sensible when the detector is located in a small room, where the room conditions present an increased risk of false alarms.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The range of the detector is reduced.
- *Off:* The range of the detector is normal.

Activate anti mask

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The anti mask of the detector is activated.
- *Off:* The anti mask of the detector is not activated.

High sensitivity (anti mask)

This parameter increases the sensitivity of the anti mask of the detector.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The sensitivity of the anti mask of the detector is increased.
- *Off:* The sensitivity of the anti mask of the detector is normal.

Switch off microwave sensor in unset mode of the area

This parameter switches off the microwave transmitter of the detector in the unset state. The transmission power of the microwave unit is only a few mW, corresponding roughly to the transmission power of a Bluetooth device. Nonetheless, this detector offers the option of switching off the microwave transmitter for the unset state. In addition, the anti mask of the microwave transmitter is switched off. Setting the appropriate area reactivates the microwave transmitter. This setting is recommended for reducing the current consumption of the detector.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The microwave transmitter of the detector is switched off in the unset state.
- *Off:* The microwave transmitter of the detector is always activated.

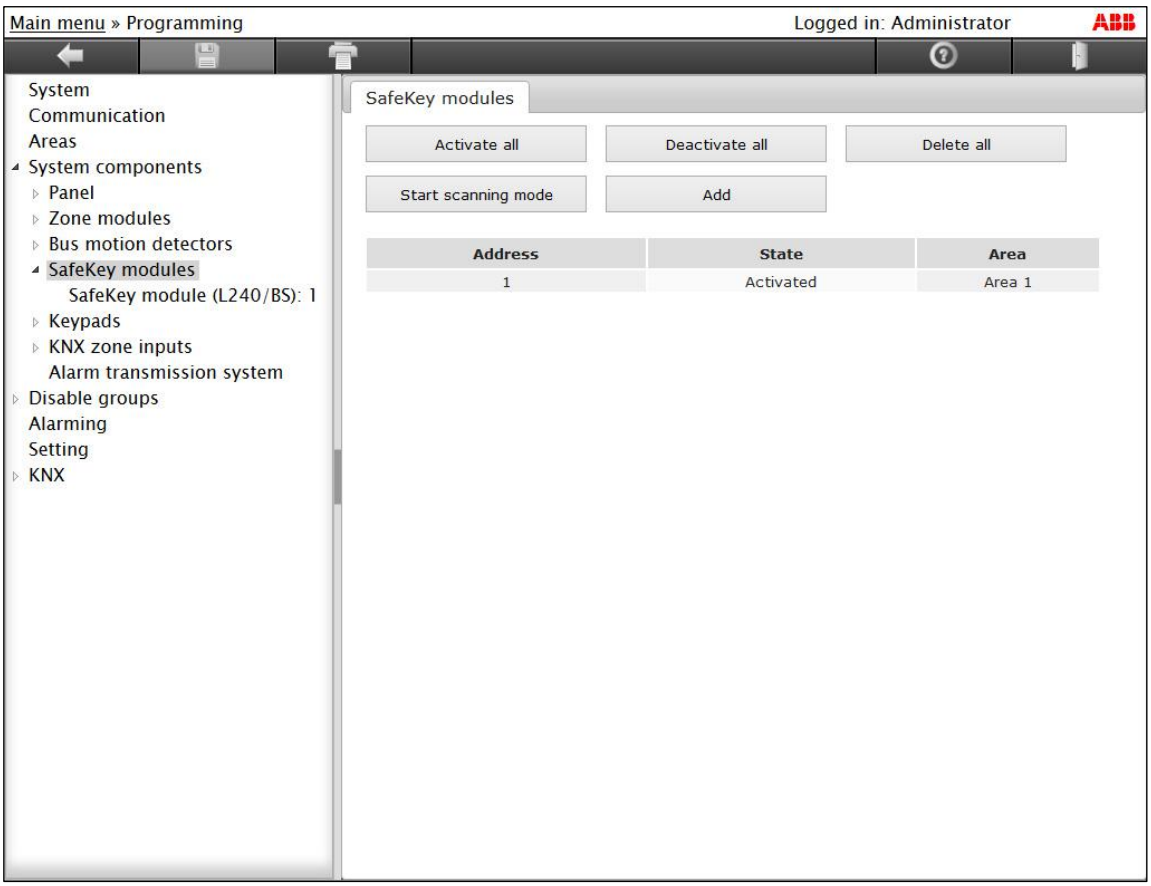
High sensitivity (sensor)

This parameter increases the sensitivity and evaluation of the passive infrared component of the motion detector, thus also detecting objects/people that have more or less adjusted to the ambient temperature.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The sensitivity and evaluation of the passive infrared component of the detector is increased.
- *Off:* The sensitivity and evaluation of the passive infrared component of the detector is normal.

SafeKey modules



This parameter window offers an overview of all the registered SafeKey Evaluation Modules.

Operations:

Button	Description
Activate all	All the SafeKey Evaluation Modules are activated.
Deactivate all	All the SafeKey Evaluation Modules are deactivated.

Important
The *Activate* or *Deactivate all* functions cause the SafeKey Evaluation Modules to be evaluated by the Panel (status: Activated) or not (status: Deactivated). This function is useful for commissioning or when faults occur.

Important
SafeKey Evaluation Modules with Bolt Lock connected to the S-Bus 1 must be registered in the Panel to avoid a malfunction of the disabling element (recurring extension and retraction).

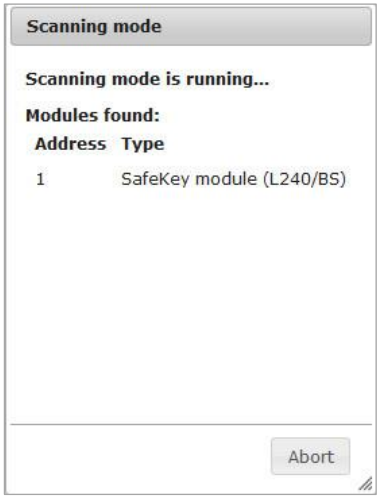
Important
The access function when the system/area is unset is also possible when the SafeKey Evaluation Module is deactivated.

Delete all	All the SafeKey Evaluation Modules are deleted.

Operation:

Button	Description
Start scanning mode	The scanning mode for the SafeKey Evaluation modules is started. Scanning mode is used to detect SafeKey Evaluation Modules not as yet added, which are connected to the S-Bus 1, and to add them automatically.

Dialog:

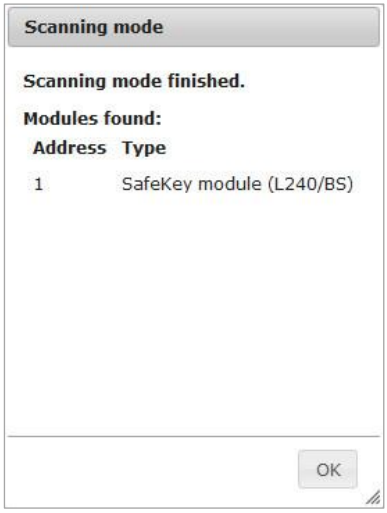


All the found SafeKey Evaluation Modules are listed in the dialog. Scanning mode can be terminated in advance using the *Abort* button.

Scanning mode is completed automatically, as soon as all the addresses have been polled.

Note
Already added modules will not be displayed.

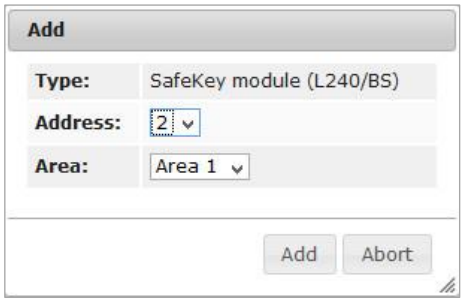
The dialog then shows the completion of the scanning mode. The scanning mode dialog is closed using the *OK* button and all the found modules are inserted.



Operation:

Button	Description
Add	A new SafeKey Evaluation Module is added manually.

Input dialog:



Selection options:

Type

Display type of the SafeKey Evaluation Module (no selection possible)

Types of SafeKey Evaluation Modules:

SafeKey module (L240/BS)

Address

Selection of the address of the SafeKey Evaluation Module used for bus communication

Note
Only free addresses are displayed.

Area

Select area of the SafeKey Evaluation Module

Pressing the *Add* button adds the SafeKey Evaluation Module to the system.

Pressing the *Abort* button rejects all the settings.

Information:

Address

Display of the address of the SafeKey Evaluation Modules used for bus communication

State

Display of the current status of the SafeKey Evaluation Module

Possible state:

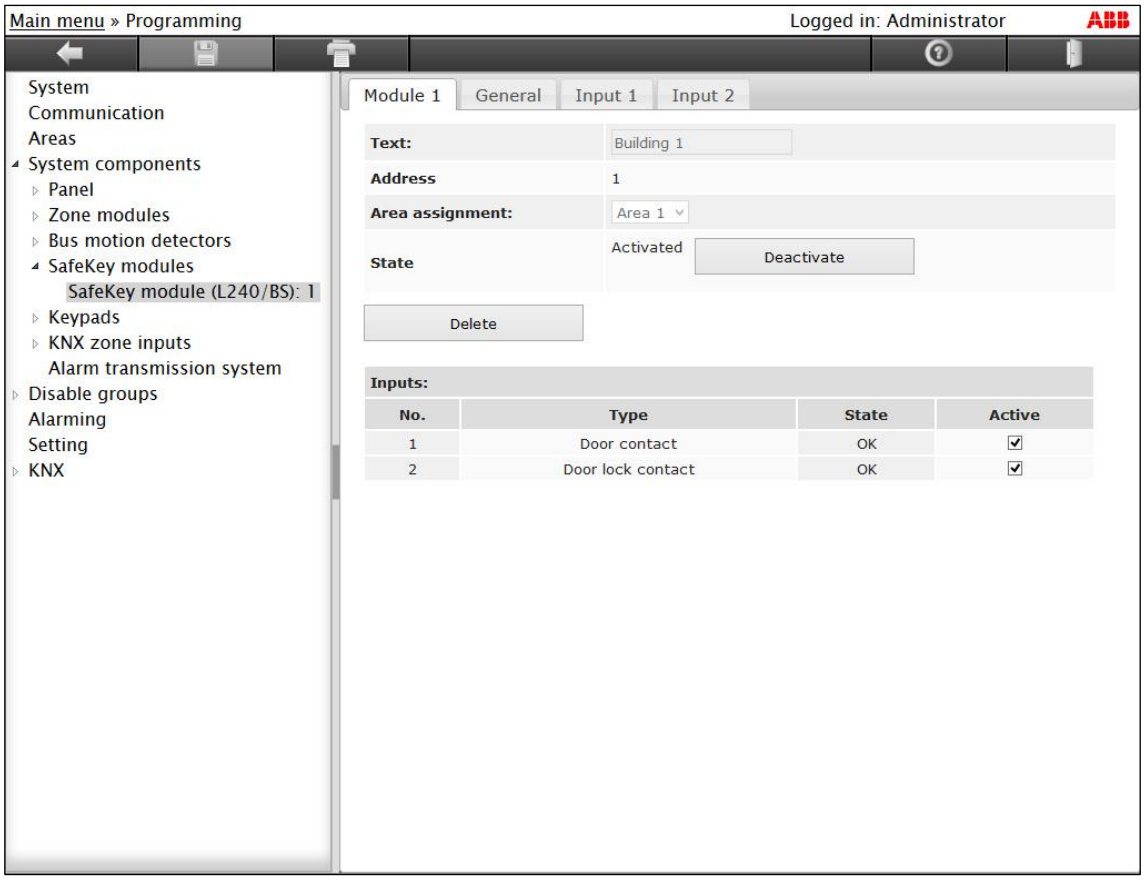
State	Description
Activated	The module is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The module is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The module is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The module is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.

Area

Display of the assigned area

SafeKey Evaluation Modules: L240/BS

Tab *Module x*



Parameters:

Text

This parameter defines the text of the module. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Note
The text can only be edited when the module is deactivated.

Address

Display of the address of the SafeKey Evaluation Module used for bus communication

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area of the module.

Note
The area can only be edited when the module is deactivated.

State

Display of the current status of the SafeKey Evaluation Module

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The module is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The module is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The module is activated and the case tamper has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The module is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.

Operations:

Button	Description
Activate/deactivate	The module is activated in the deactivated state and deactivated in the activated state.
Delete	The module is deleted.

Information:

Inputs

No.

Display the number of the module input

Type

Display the input type

State

Display the input state

Possible state:

State	Description
---	Input not enabled
Deactivated	Input is deactivated
OK	Input idling
Triggered	Input has triggered

Active

The input is activated or deactivated.

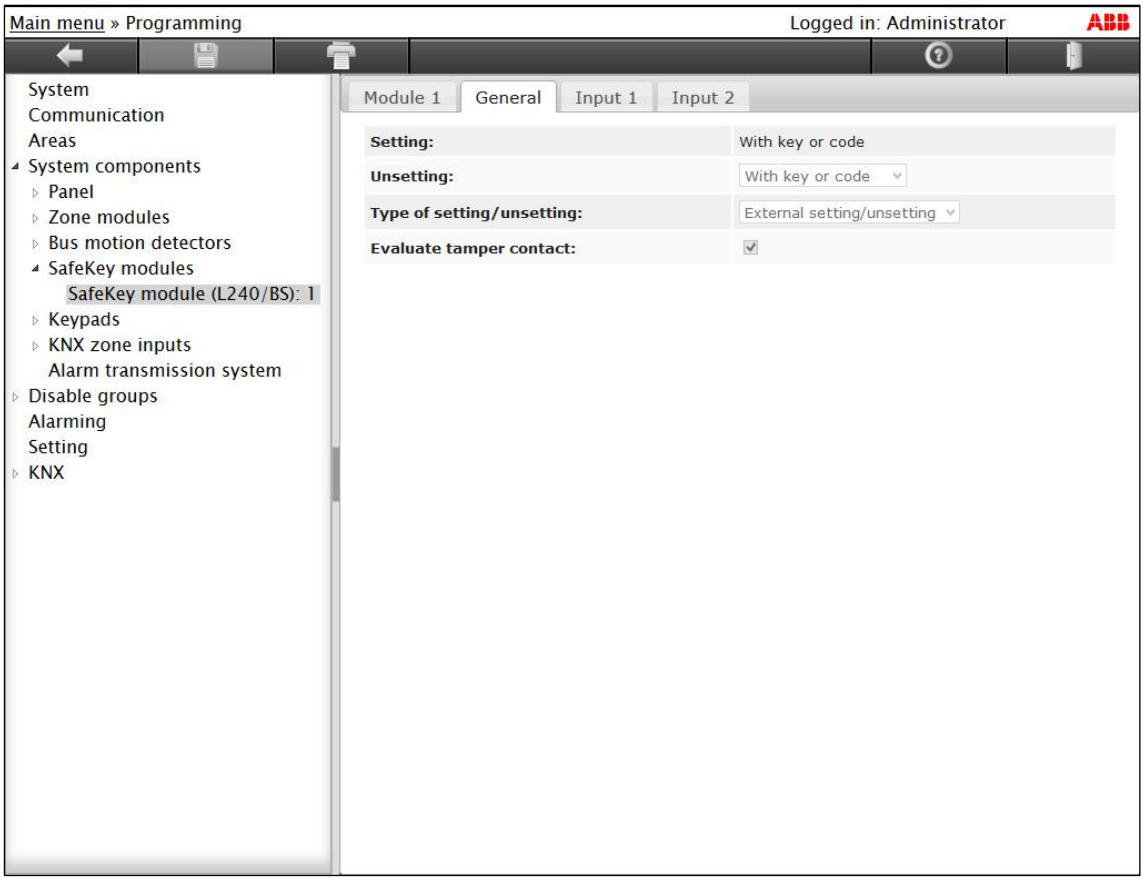
Options: On
Off

- *On:* The input is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
- *Off:* The input is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.

Note
All the inputs are deactivated during first commissioning, in order to prevent unintentional alarm triggering. In addition, this function can be used to remove the input from the evaluation if there is a fault, without deleting the parameters of the input.

SafeKey Evaluation Modules: L240/BS

Tab *General*



Parameters:

Setting

This parameter specifies with which identification characteristic setting takes place.

Options: With key or code

- *With key or code:* Setting or the setting request via the SafeKey Evaluation Module can take place using a key or a code.

Unsetting

This parameter specifies with which identification characteristic unsetting takes place.

Options: With key or code
Only with key
With key and code

- *With key or code:* Unsetting or the unsetting request via the SafeKey Evaluation Module can take place using a key or a code.
- *Only with key:* Unsetting or the unsetting request via the SafeKey Evaluation Module can only take place using a key.
- *With key and code:* Unsetting or the unsetting request via the SafeKey Evaluation Module can only take place using a key and a code.

Type of setting/unsetting

This parameter defines which type of setting/unsetting is possible using the SafeKey Evaluation Module.

Options: External setting/unsetting
Internal setting/unsetting

- *External setting/unsetting:* The assigned area is externally set or unset via the SafeKey Evaluation Module.
- *Internal setting/unsetting:* The assigned area is internally set or unset via the SafeKey Evaluation Module.

Evaluate tamper contact

This parameter specifies whether a tamper contact of a SafeKey Wall Reader of type WELT is evaluated.

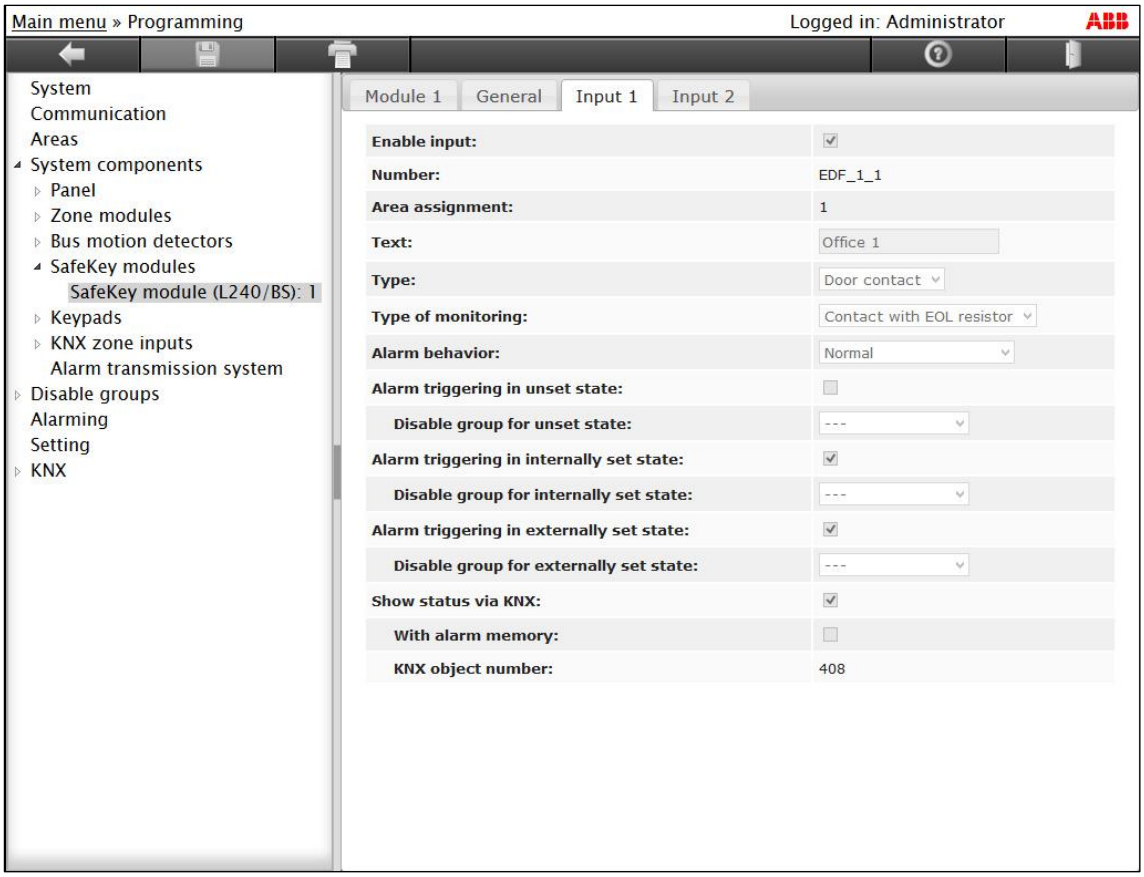
Options: On
Off

- *On:* The contact is evaluated.
- *Off:* The contact is not evaluated.

Note
The evaluation of the tamper and case tamper contact is handled only in one message. The evaluation of the SafeKey case tamper is still working, although the option is *Off*.

SafeKey Evaluation Modules: L240/BS

Tab *Input 1*



Parameters:

Enable input

This parameter specifies whether the input is enabled.

Options: On
Off

- *On*: The input is enabled.
- *Off*: The input is not enabled and has no function.

Note
None of the inputs are enabled at the factory. To be able to use them, they must be enabled individually.

Number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the input. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area assignment of the input. The inputs of the module are permanently assigned to the area of the module.

Text

This parameter defines the text of the input. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Type

This parameter defines the type of the input. This parameter is permanently defined and cannot be changed.

Type	Description
Door contact	Evaluation of a door contact

Type of monitoring

This parameter defines the evaluation of the input.

Options: Contact with EOL resistor

- *Contact with EOL resistor:* This option allows the evaluation of both **NC and NO contacts**. The input is monitored for **interruptions or short-circuits**. In this option, an EOL resistor of 2.7 kOhms is essential.

Alarm behavior

This parameter defines the alarm behavior.

Options: Normal
Prealarm
Entry contact
Last door contact
Access contact

- *Normal:* With this option, the input triggers an alarm immediately if one is necessary.
- *Prealarm:* With this option, the input triggers a prealarm immediately if an alarm is necessary.
- *Entry contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. When an area is set, triggering of the input causes an intrusion alarm. If the alarm delay was started before this, no intruder alarm is triggered during this time.
- *Last door contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. During the setting delay time, a state change of the input (e.g. entrance door is opened and closed) sets the area. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.
- *Access contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.

Alarm triggering in unset state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the unset state.

Options: On
<u>Off</u>

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for unset state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Unset* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in internally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the internally set state.

Options: <u>On</u>
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for internally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Internally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in externally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the externally set state.

Options: <u>On</u>
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for externally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Externally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Show status via KNX

This parameter specifies whether the input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.
- *Off:* There is no display via KNX.

With alarm memory

This parameter specifies whether an alarm is saved via the status object of the input. The alarm memory causes the state of the triggered input not to reset itself automatically if there is an alarm. Only a reset of the device clears the alarm memory and updates the state again.

Options: On
Off

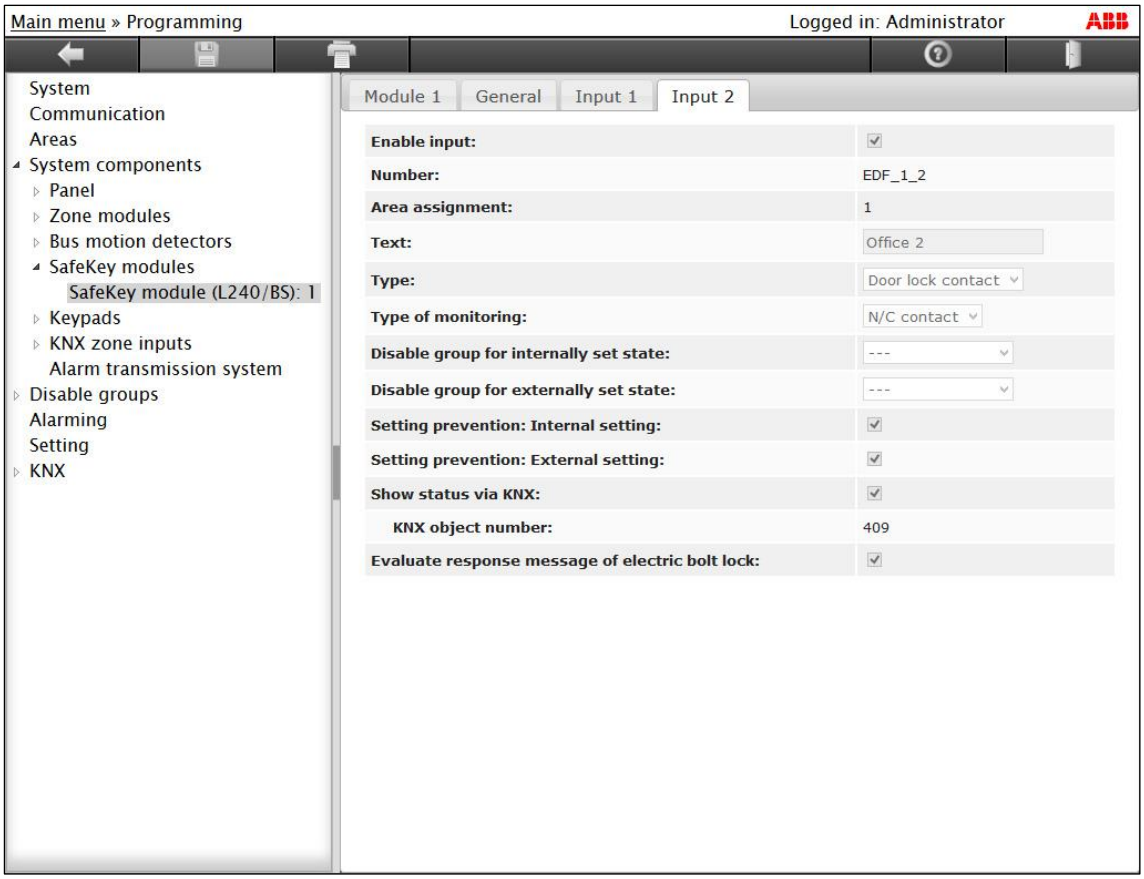
- *On:* The Alarm memory function of the input is executed via the status object.
- *Off:* The status object signals the current state of the input.

KNX object number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the input for the group object. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

SafeKey Evaluation Modules: L240/BS

Tab *Input 2*



Parameters:

Enable input

This parameter specifies whether the input is enabled.

Options: On
Off

- *On*: The input is enabled.
- *Off*: The input is not enabled and has no function.

Note
None of the inputs are enabled at the factory. To be able to use them, they must be enabled individually.

Number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the input. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area assignment of the input. The inputs of the module are permanently assigned to the area of the module.

Text

This parameter defines the text of the input. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Type

This parameter defines the type of the input. This parameter is permanently defined and cannot be changed.

Type	Description
Door lock contact	Evaluation of a door lock

Type of monitoring

This parameter defines the evaluation of the input.

Options: NC contact

- *NC contact:* Only **NC contacts**, e.g. magnetic contacts, can be evaluated with this option. The input is monitored for **interruptions**. An EOL resistor is not required for this option.

Disable group for internally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Internally set* status can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Disable group for externally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Externally set* status can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Setting prevention: Internal setting

This parameter specifies whether the triggered unset input prevents internal setting.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input prevents setting.
- *Off:* No setting prevention takes place.

Setting prevention: External setting

This parameter specifies whether the triggered unset input prevents external setting.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input prevents setting.
- *Off:* No setting prevention takes place.

Show status via KNX

This parameter specifies whether the input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The input is displayed on the KNX as a status object.
- *Off:* There is no display via KNX.

KNX object number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the input for the group object. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Evaluate response message of electric bolt lock

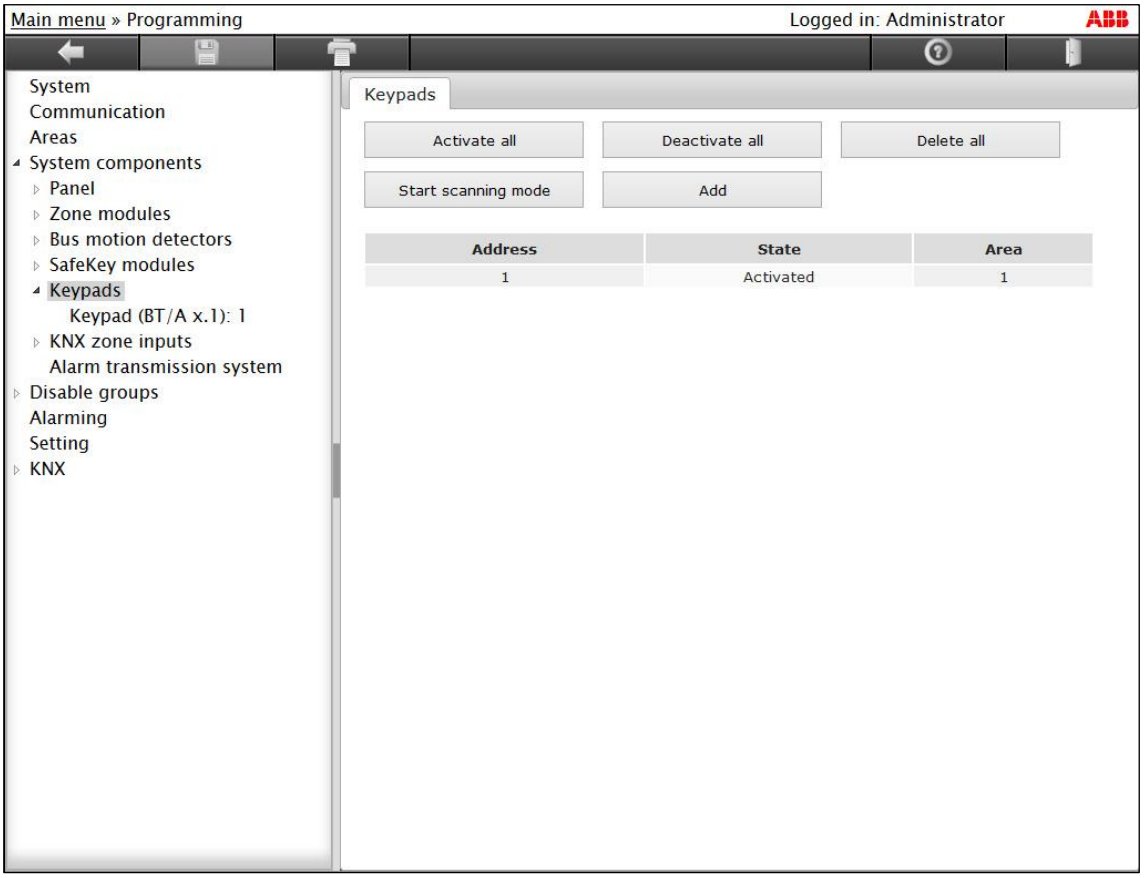
This parameter specifies whether the feedback of a connected electric bolt lock is evaluated.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The electric bolt lock is evaluated.
- *Off:* The electric bolt lock is not evaluated.

Important
The response message of the electric bolt lock is displayed via input 2.

Keypads



This parameter window offers an overview of all the registered Keypads.

Operations:

Button	Description
Activate all	All the Keypads are activated.
Deactivate all	All the Keypads are deactivated.

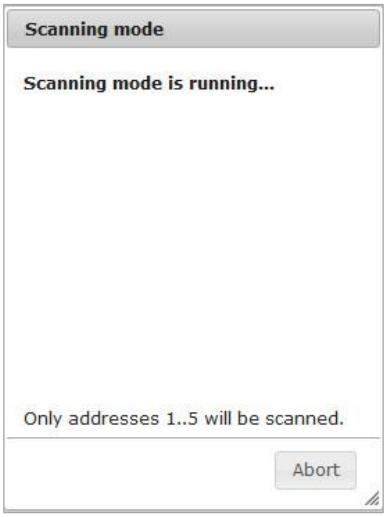
Important
The *Activate* or *Deactivate all* functions cause the Keypads to be evaluated by the Panel (status: Activated) or not (status: Deactivated). This function is useful for commissioning or when faults occur.

Delete all	All the Keypads are deleted.

Operation:

Button	Description
Start scanning mode	Scanning mode is started for the Keypads. Scanning mode is used to detect Keypads as yet not added, which are connected to the S-Bus 3 and addressed, and to add them automatically.

Dialog:

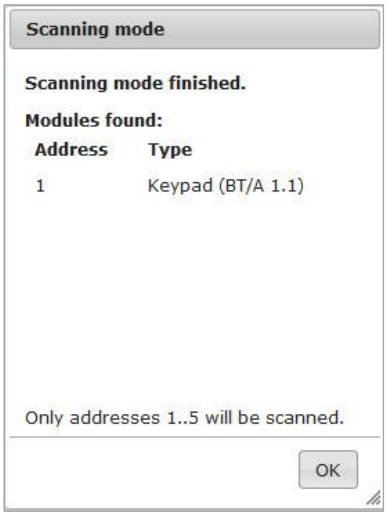


All the found Keypads are listed in the dialog. Scanning mode can be terminated in advance using the *Abort* button and all the found Keypads will be deleted again.

Scanning mode is completed automatically, as soon as all the addresses have been polled.

Note
Already added Keypads will not be displayed.

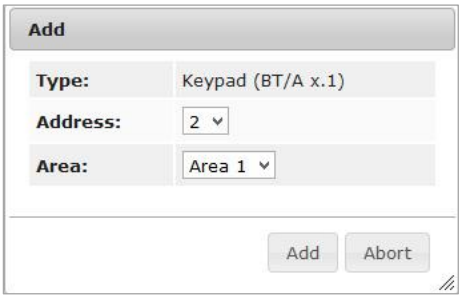
The dialog then shows the completion of the scanning mode. The scanning mode dialog is closed using the *OK* button and all the found Keypads are inserted.



Operation:

Button	Description
Add	A new Keypad is added manually.

Input dialog:



Selection options:

Type

Display type of the Keypad (no selection possible)

Types of Keypads:

Keypad (BT/A x.1)

Address

Selection of the address of the Keypad used for bus communication.

Note
Only free addresses are displayed. A maximum of five Keypads can be added.

Area

Select area of the Keypad

Pressing the *Add* button adds the Keypad to the system.

Pressing the *Abort* button rejects all the settings.

Information:

Address

Display of the address of the Keypad used for bus communication.

State

Display current status of the Keypad

Possible state:

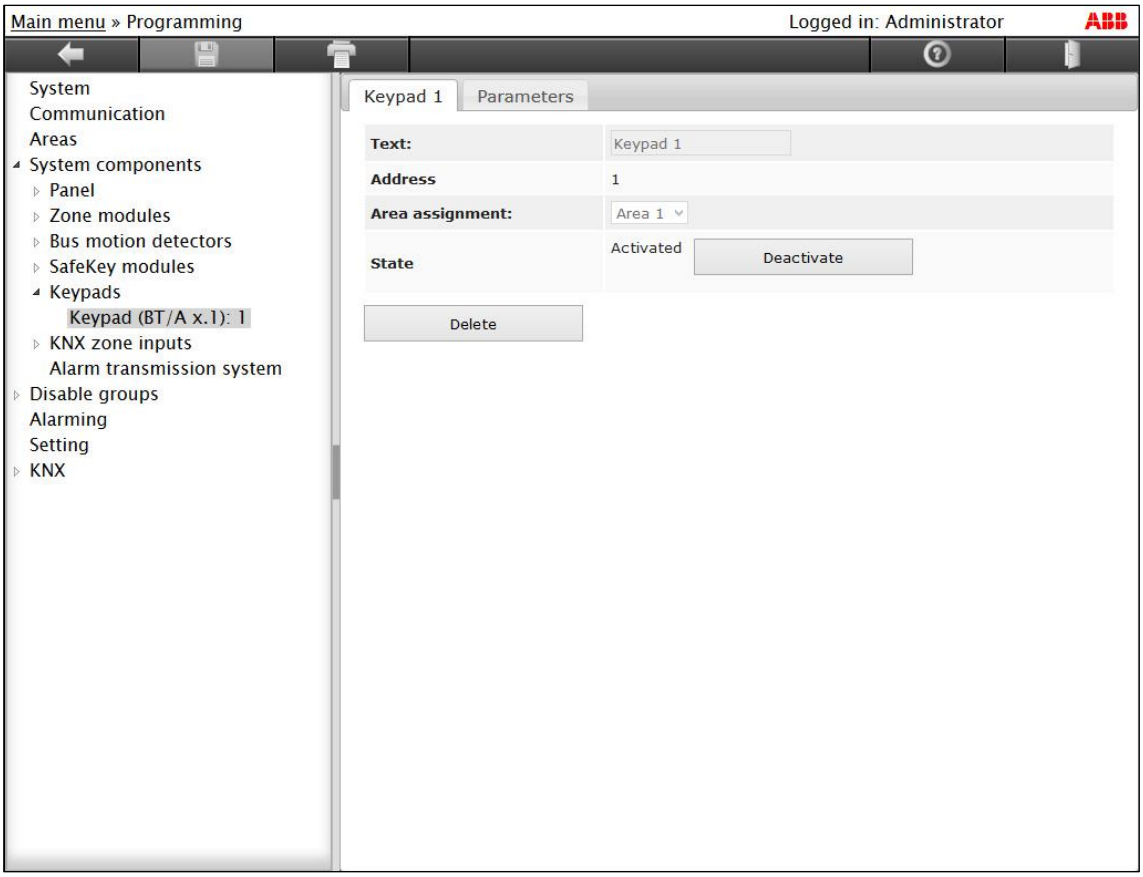
State	Description
Activated	The Keypad is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The Keypad is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The Keypad is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The Keypad is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.

Area

Display of the assigned area

Keypads: BT/A x.1

Tab *Keypad 1*



Parameters:

Text

This parameter defines the text of the Keypad. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Note
The text can only be edited when the Keypad is deactivated.

Address

Display of the address of the Keypad used for bus communication.

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area of the Keypad.

Note
The area can only be edited when the Keypad is deactivated.

State

Display current status of the Keypad

Possible state:

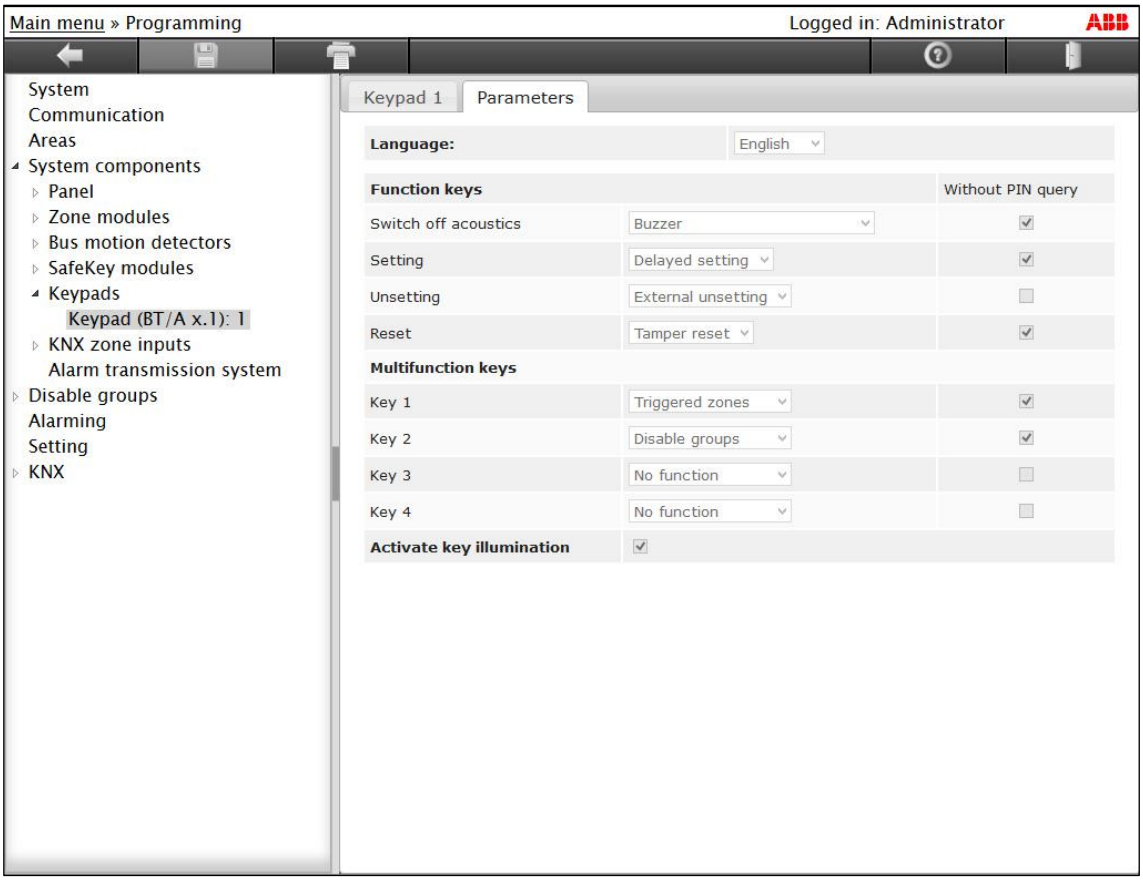
State	Description
Activated	The Keypad is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The Keypad is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The Keypad is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The Keypad is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.

Operations:

Button	Description
Activate/deactivate	The Keypad is activated in the deactivated status and deactivated in the activated status.
Delete	The Keypad is deleted.

Keypads: BT/A x.1

Tab *Parameters*



Parameters:

Language

The language of the Keypad is defined.

Options: German
English
French
Spanish
Italian
Dutch
Polish

Function keys

The functions of the individual function keys are set.

Possible functions:

***Switch off acoustics* key**

The *Switch off acoustics* key switches off the acoustic sirens if there is an alarm. This function is only possible when the system or the area is unset.

Options: No function
Buzzer
All acoustic signaling devices

- *No function:* The key has no function.
- *Buzzer:* If there is an alarm, the key only switches off the buzzer of the Keypad and the Panel.
- *All acoustic signaling devices:* If there is an alarm, the key switches off all the acoustic signaling devices of the system, except those signaling devices outside the area.

In addition, a PIN query is stored for the function key. This can be deactivated using the following parameter:

Without PIN input

This parameter defines whether the stored function of the key can be executed without PIN input.

Options: On
Off

- *Off:* No PIN input is required to execute the stored function.
- *On:* PIN input is required to execute the stored function.

***Set* key**

The *Set* key sets the assigned area of the Keypad.

Options: No function
Internal setting
External setting
Delayed setting

- *No function:* The key has no function.
- *Internal setting:* The key internally sets the assigned area of the Keypad.
- *External setting:* The key externally sets the assigned area of the Keypad.
- *Delayed setting:* The key sets the assigned area of the Keypad with a delay.

Note
The display *Ready to set* on the Keypad appears according to the selected setting type.

In addition, a PIN query is stored for the function key. This can be deactivated using the following parameter:

Without PIN input

This parameter defines whether the stored function of the key can be executed without PIN input.

Options: On
Off

- *Off:* No PIN input is required to execute the stored function.
- *On:* PIN input is required to execute the stored function.

***Unset* key**

The *Unset* key unsets the assigned area of the Keypad.

Options: No function
Internal unsetting
External unsetting

- *No function:* The key has no function.
- *Internal unsetting:* The key internally unsets the assigned area of the Keypad.
- *External unsetting:* The key externally unsets the assigned area of the Keypad.

In addition, a PIN query is stored for the function key. This can be deactivated using the following parameter:

Without PIN input

This parameter defines whether the stored function of the key can be executed without PIN input.

Options: On
Off

- *Off:* No PIN input is required to execute the stored function.
- *On:* PIN input is required to execute the stored function.

***Reset* key**

The *Reset* key can be used to reset alarms and faults, as well as detectors which save alarms (e.g. water detector, glass break detector).

Options: No function
Reset
Tamper reset

- *No function:* The key has no function.
- *Reset:* The key is used to reset alarms, with the exception of the tamper alarm, and faults, as well as detectors which save alarms in the assigned area of the Keypad.
- *Sabotage reset:* The key is used to reset alarms, including the tamper alarm, and faults, as well as detectors which save alarms in the assigned area of the Keypad.

In addition, a PIN query is stored for the function key. This can be deactivated using the following parameter:

Without PIN input

This parameter defines whether the stored function of the key can be executed without PIN input.

Options: On
Off

- *Off:* No PIN input is required to execute the stored function.
- *On:* PIN input is required to execute the stored function.

Multifunction keys

The function of the individual multifunction keys (keys 1 to 4) is defined for the home page.

The function is displayed using a separate icon in the lower display area.

1 Key 1 2 Key 2
3 Key 3 4 Key 4

Possible functions:

Symbol	Function	Description
	No function	The multifunction key has no function.
	Internal setting	The assigned area of the Keypad is internally set.
	Internal unsetting	The assigned area of the Keypad is internally unset.
	External setting	The assigned area of the Keypad is externally set.
	Delayed setting	The assigned area of the Keypad is externally set after a delay.
	External unsetting	The assigned area of the Keypad is externally unset.
	Fire alarm	A fire alarm is triggered in the assigned area of the Keypad.
	Emergency	An emergency is triggered in the assigned area of the Keypad.
	Panic alarm	A panic alarm is triggered in the assigned area of the Keypad.
	Hold up alarm	A hold up alarm is triggered in the assigned area of the Keypad.
	Triggered zones	Display list of triggered detectors
	Disable groups	Display list of disable groups

In addition, a PIN query is stored for the multifunction keys. This can be deactivated using the following parameter:

Without PIN input

This parameter defines whether the stored function of the key can be executed without PIN input.

Options: On
Off

- *Off:* No PIN input is required to execute the stored function.
- *On:* PIN input is required to execute the stored function.

Activate key illumination

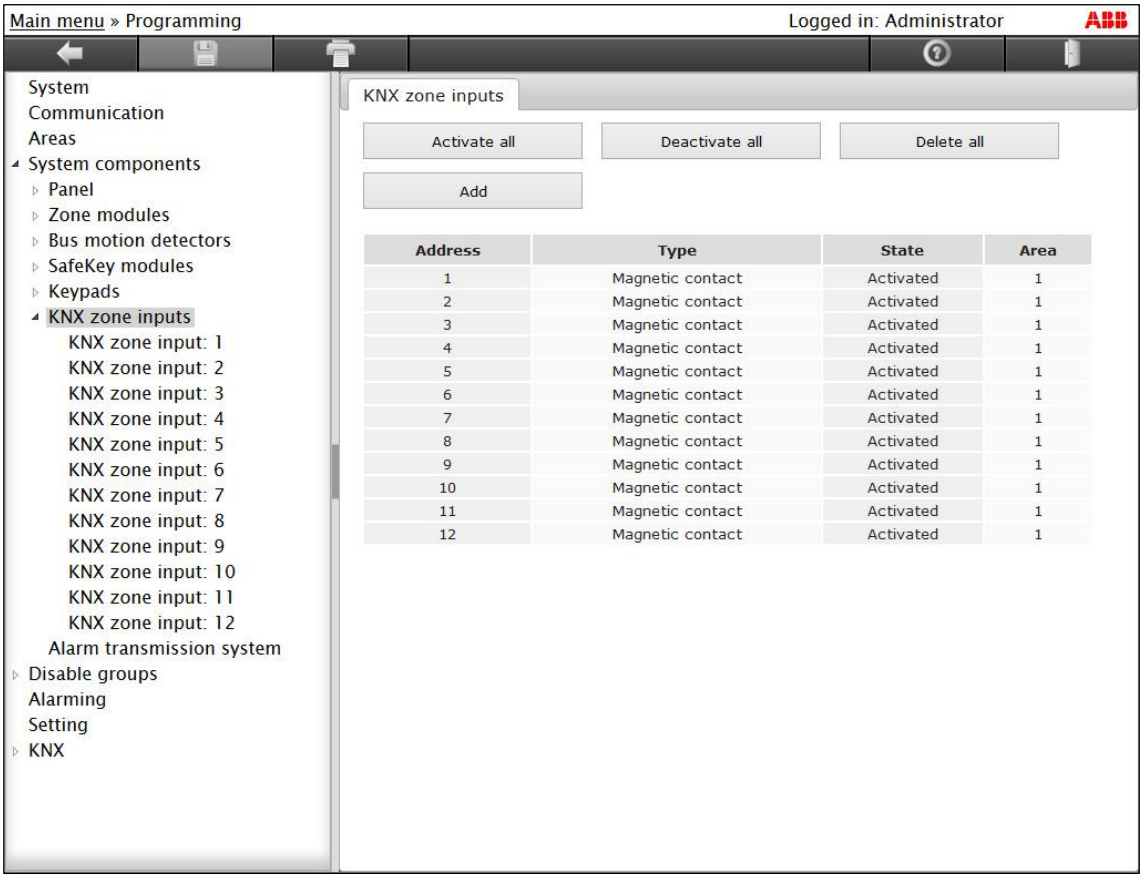
The key illumination of the Keypad is activated.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* Activates key illumination
- *Off:* Deactivates key illumination

Note
For more information on the menu guidance of the Keypad, see chapter A.2 Menu guidance, Keypad, p. 574.

KNX zone inputs



This parameter window offers an overview of all the available KNX zones.

Operations:

Button	Description
Activate all	All the KNX zones are activated.
Deactivate all	All the KNX zones are deactivated.

Important
The *Activate* or *Deactivate all* functions cause the KNX zones to be evaluated by the Panel (status: Activated) or not (status: Deactivated). This function is useful for commissioning or when faults occur.

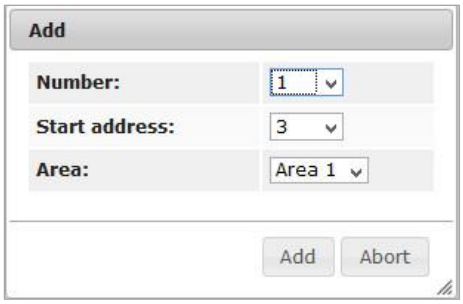
Important
Setting the KNX parameter *communication behavior* to *No communication* automatically deactivates all the activated KNX zones.

Delete all	All the KNX detectors are deleted.

Operation:

Button	Description
Add	A new KNX zone is added.

Input dialog:



Selection options:

Quantity

Selection of the number of KNX zones

Start address

Selection of the start address of the KNX zone

Note
Only free addresses are displayed.

Area

Selection of the area of the KNX zone

Pressing the *Add* button adds the KNX zone to the system.

Pressing the *Abort* button rejects all the settings.

Information:

Address

Display address of the KNX zone

Type

Display the input type

State

Display the current status of the KNX zone

Possible state:

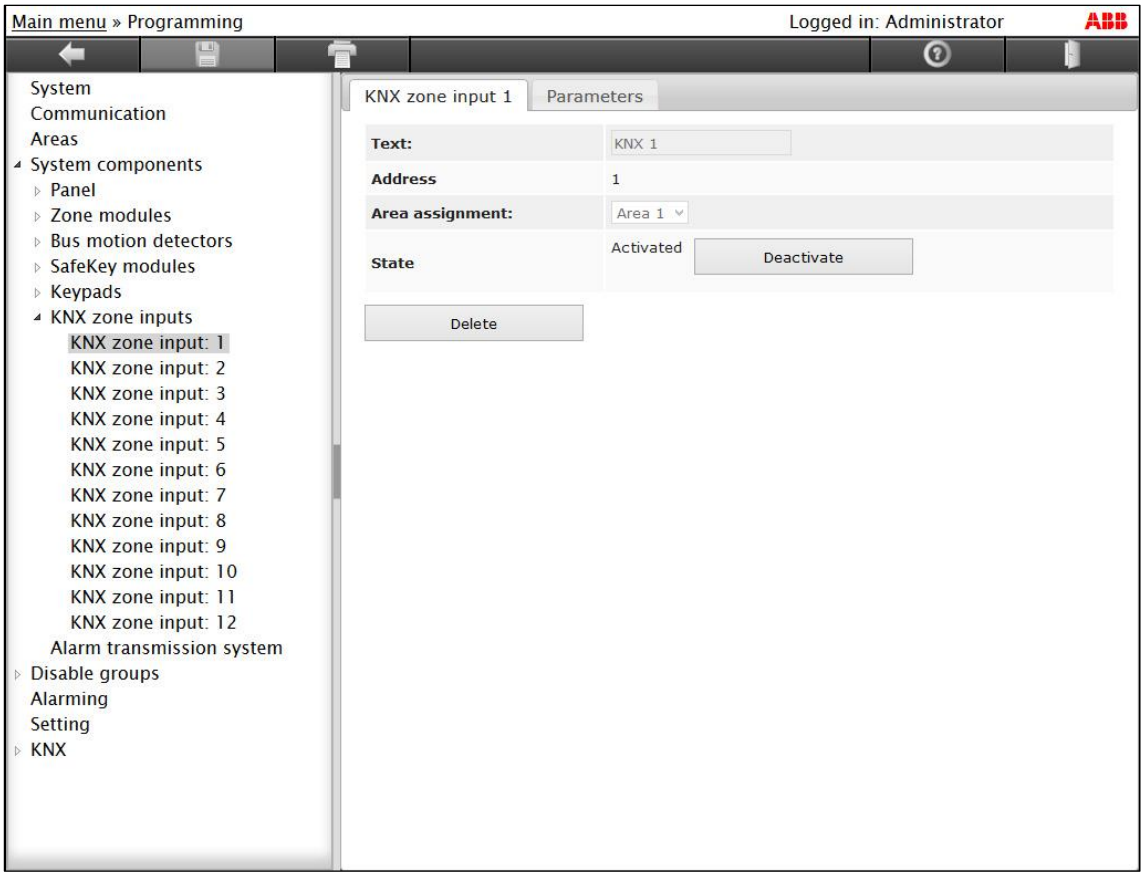
State	Description
Activated	The KNX zone is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The KNX zone is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Triggered	The KNX zone is activated and triggered.

Area

Display of the assigned area

KNX zones: KNX zone x

Tab *KNX zone x*



Parameters:

Text

This parameter defines the text of the KNX zone. A maximum of 14 characters can be used. The text is used for the display in the Web Interface, Keypad and KNX and for voicemail via the integrated modem.

Note
The text can only be edited when the KNX zone is deactivated.

Address

Display address of the KNX zone

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area of the KNX zone.

Note
The description must be at least 1 character long. The maximum length of the description is 14 characters.

State

Display the current status of the KNX zone

Possible state:

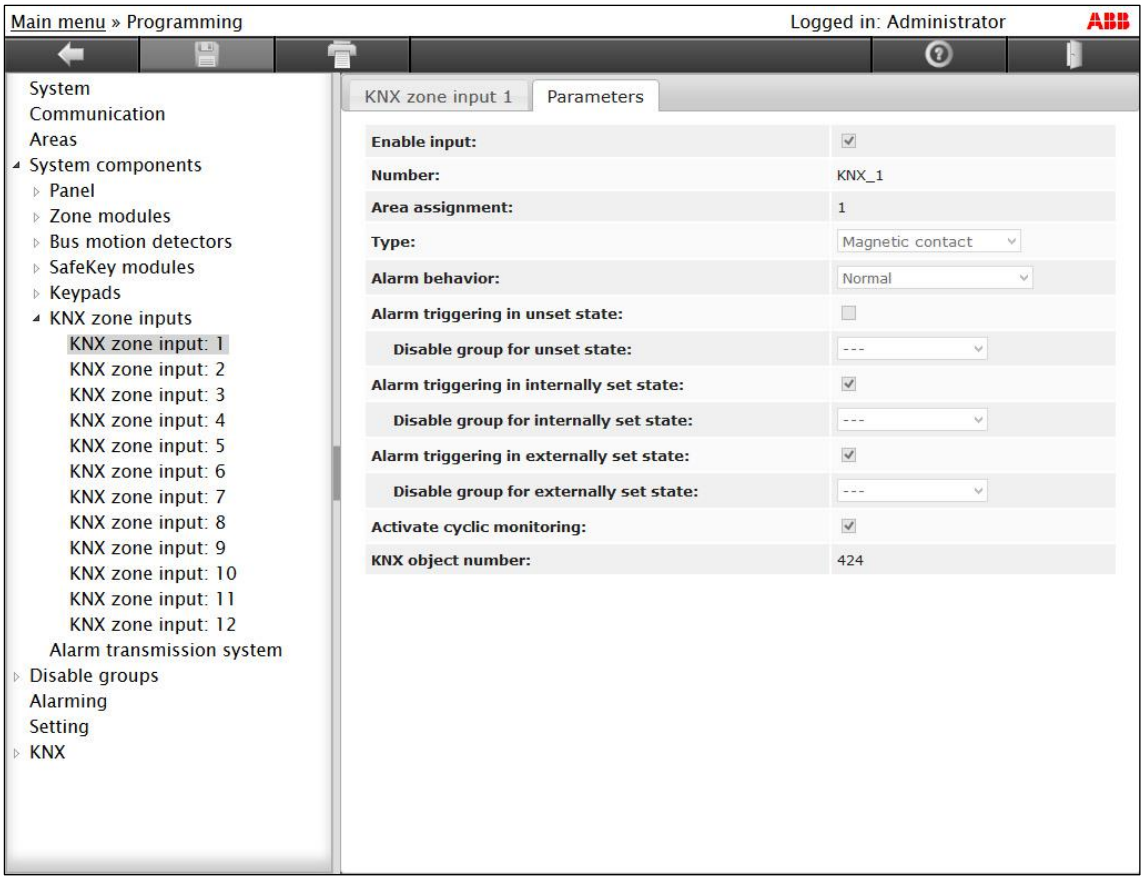
State	Description
Activated	The KNX zone is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The KNX zone is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Triggered	The KNX zone is activated and triggered.

Operations:

Button	Description
Activate/deactivate	The KNX zone is activated in the deactivated status and deactivated in the activated status.
Delete	The KNX zone is deleted.

KNX zones: KNX zone x

Tab *Parameters*



Parameters:

Enable input

This parameter specifies whether the input is enabled.

Number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the input. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Area assignment

This parameter defines the area assignment of the input.

Type

This parameter defines the type of the input. The following types are available:

Type	Description
Window contact	Evaluation of a window contact
Door contact	Evaluation of a door contact
Magnetic contact	Evaluation of a magnetic contact
Glass break detector	Evaluation of a glass break detector
Motion detector	Evaluation of a motion detector
Infrared barrier	Evaluation of an infrared barrier
Tamper contact	Evaluation of a tamper group
Hold up detector	Evaluation of a hold up detector
Panic detector	Evaluation of a panic detector
Emergency detector	Evaluation of an emergency detector
Smoke detector	Evaluation of a smoke detector
Tech. detector 1	Evaluation of a technical detector
Tech. detector 2	Evaluation of a technical detector
Locking detector: Door	Evaluation of a door lock
Locking detector: Window	Evaluation of a window lock
Fault detector	Triggers a fault

Important

Various parameters are available, depending on the type. An overview is available in chapter A.5 Overview Groups, p. 593.

Setting prevention: Internal setting

This parameter specifies whether the triggered unset input prevents internal setting.

Options: On / Off

- *On:* The triggered input prevents setting.
- *Off:* No setting prevention takes place.

Setting prevention: External setting

This parameter specifies whether the triggered unset input prevents external setting.

Options: On / Off

- *On:* The triggered input prevents setting.
- *Off:* No setting prevention takes place.

Alarm behavior

This parameter defines the alarm behavior.

Options: Normal
Prealarm
Entry contact
Last door contact
Access contact

- *Normal:* With this option, the input triggers an alarm immediately if one is necessary.
- *Prealarm:* With this option, the input triggers a prealarm immediately if an alarm is necessary.
- *Entry contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. When an area is set, triggering of the input causes an intrusion alarm. If the alarm delay was started before this, no intruder alarm is triggered during this time.
- *Last door contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. During the setting delay time, a state change of the input (e.g. entrance door is opened and closed) sets the area. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.
- *Access contact:* This option is used for delayed setting. If an area is set, triggering of the input starts the alarm delay.

Alarm triggering in unset state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the unset state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for unset state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Unset* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in internally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the internally set state.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for internally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Internally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Alarm triggering in externally set state

This parameter specifies whether the input triggers an alarm in the externally set state.

Options: <u>On</u>
Off

- *On:* The triggered input triggers an alarm.
- *Off:* The triggered input does not trigger an alarm.

Disable group for externally set state

The parameter defines whether the alarm logic of the input for the *Externally set* state can be switched on or off via a disable group.

Options: ---/ Disable group 1…20

- *---:* No disable group
- *Disable group 1…20:* Selection of the disable group

Reset alarm automatically

This parameter defines whether an alarm triggered by the input is reset automatically as soon as the input is idle again.

Options: On
<u>Off</u>

- *On:* The alarm is reset automatically as soon as the input is idle again.
- *Off:* The alarm is not reset automatically.

Alarm repeating

This parameter defines whether a new alarm is generated each time the input is triggered.

Options: <u>On</u>
Off

- *On:* A new alarm is generated each time the input is triggered.
- *Off:* When the input is triggered, an alarm is output only once.

Activate cyclic monitoring

This parameter specifies whether the input is monitored cyclically. The time interval for cyclical monitoring is set using the KNX page.

Options: <u>On</u>
Off

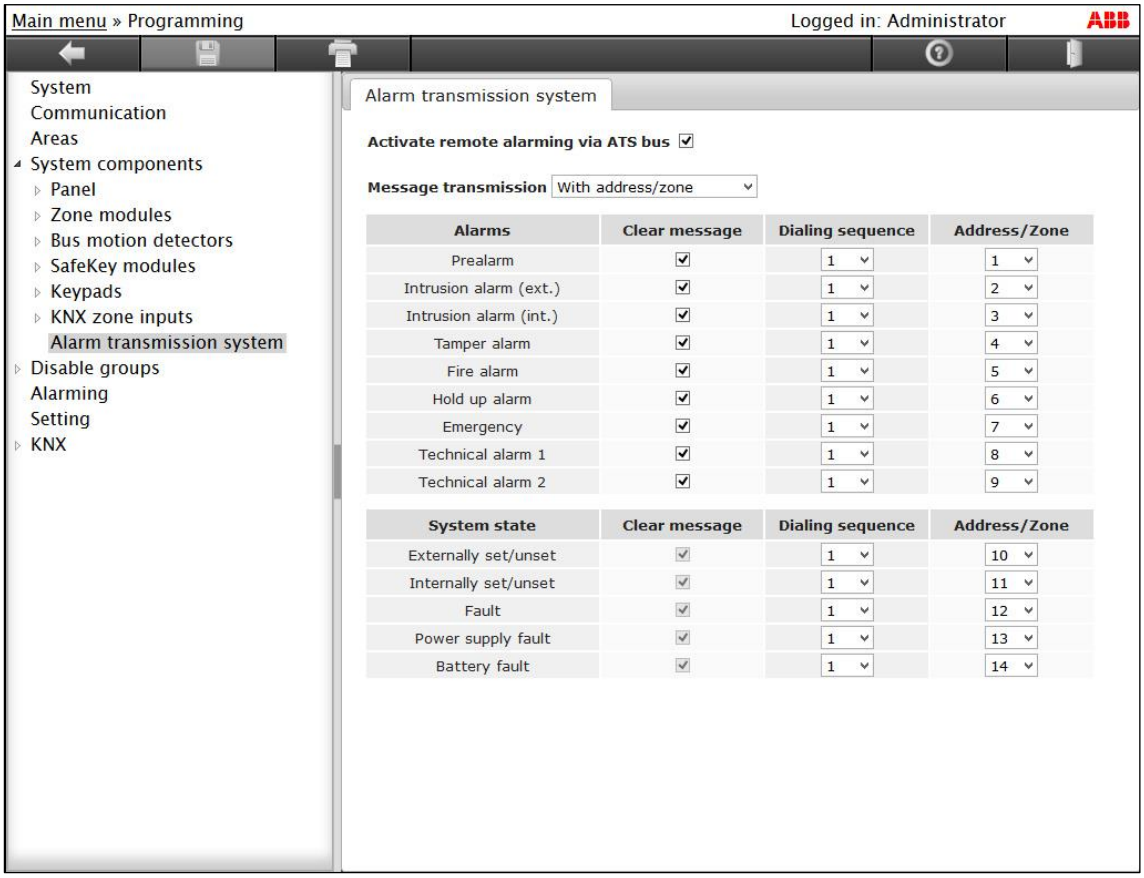
- *On:* The input is monitored cyclically.
- *Off:* The input is not monitored cyclically.

Important
The KNX device that is to be monitored cyclically must cyclically send the corresponding group object.

KNX object number

This parameter specifies the internal number of the input for the group object. The number is unique and cannot be changed.

Alarm transmission system



Parameters:

Activate remote alarming via ATS bus

This parameter defines whether the ATS-Bus (ATS) is activated via an external alarm transmission system for remote alarming. All the defined alarms and system states of the panel are forwarded to the external alarm transmission system via the ATS-Bus.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The ATS-Bus is activated.
- *Off:* The ATS-Bus is not activated.

Message transmission

This parameter defines how messages are transmitted to the external alarm transmission system via the ATS-Bus.

Options: With address/zone
With detector number/text

- *With address/zone:* With this option, the selected alarms and system states are forwarded to the external alarm transmission system with a defined address.

  The following information is transmitted:

  Alarm or system status

  Address

  Area number

  Area text

- *With detector numbers/detector text:* With this option, the selected alarms and system states of the Panel are forwarded to the external alarm transmission system without a defined address, but with detector numbers.

  The following information is transmitted:

  Alarm or system status

  Detector text/area text

  Detector number (for an overview, see chapter A.4 Detector Numbers – Extended Data, p. 584)

  Area number

Alarms

The following alarms can be setting the checkmark:

Overview alarms
Prealarm
Intrusion alarm (external)
Intrusion alarm (internal)
Tamper alarm
Fire alarm
Hold up alarm
Emergency
Technical alarm 1
Technical alarm 2

Clear message

This parameter defines whether a clear message is sent to the transmission system. The clear message is sent, for example, after the successful resetting of an alarm.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* A clear message is sent to the alarm transmission system.
- *Off:* No clear message is sent to the alarm transmission system.

Important
The clear message can only be set when the dialing sequence has been set in advance.

Dialing sequence

This parameter defines the number of the dialing sequence to be sent to the transmission system.

Options: ---
1…16

Address/Zone

This parameter defines the address to be sent to the transmission system.

Options: ---
1…32

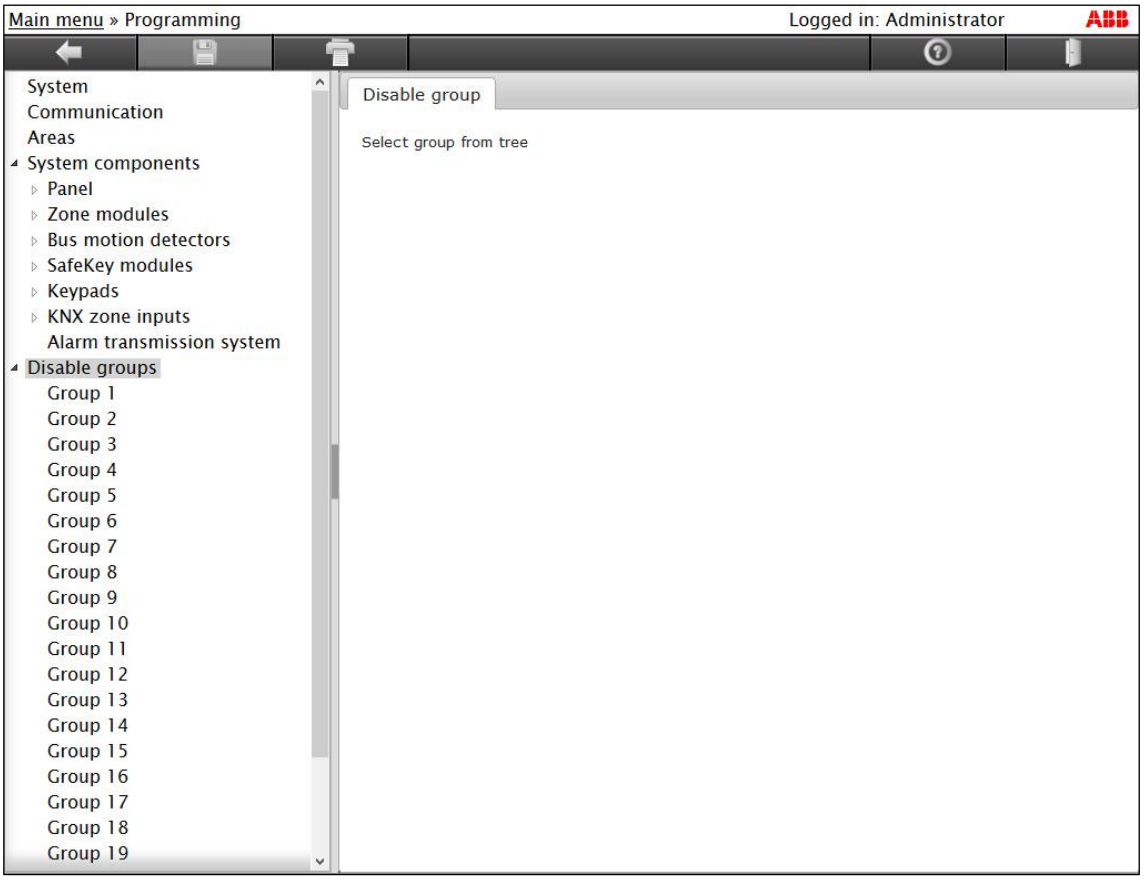
Important
The address can only be set when the dialing sequence has been set in advance.

System state

The following system states can be setting the checkmark:

System state overview
Externally set/unset
Internally set/unset
Fault
Fault mains
Battery fault

3.3.2.8.5 Disable groups



Object tree:

The object tree is used to navigate to the appropriate disable group.

A total of 20 disabled groups are available.

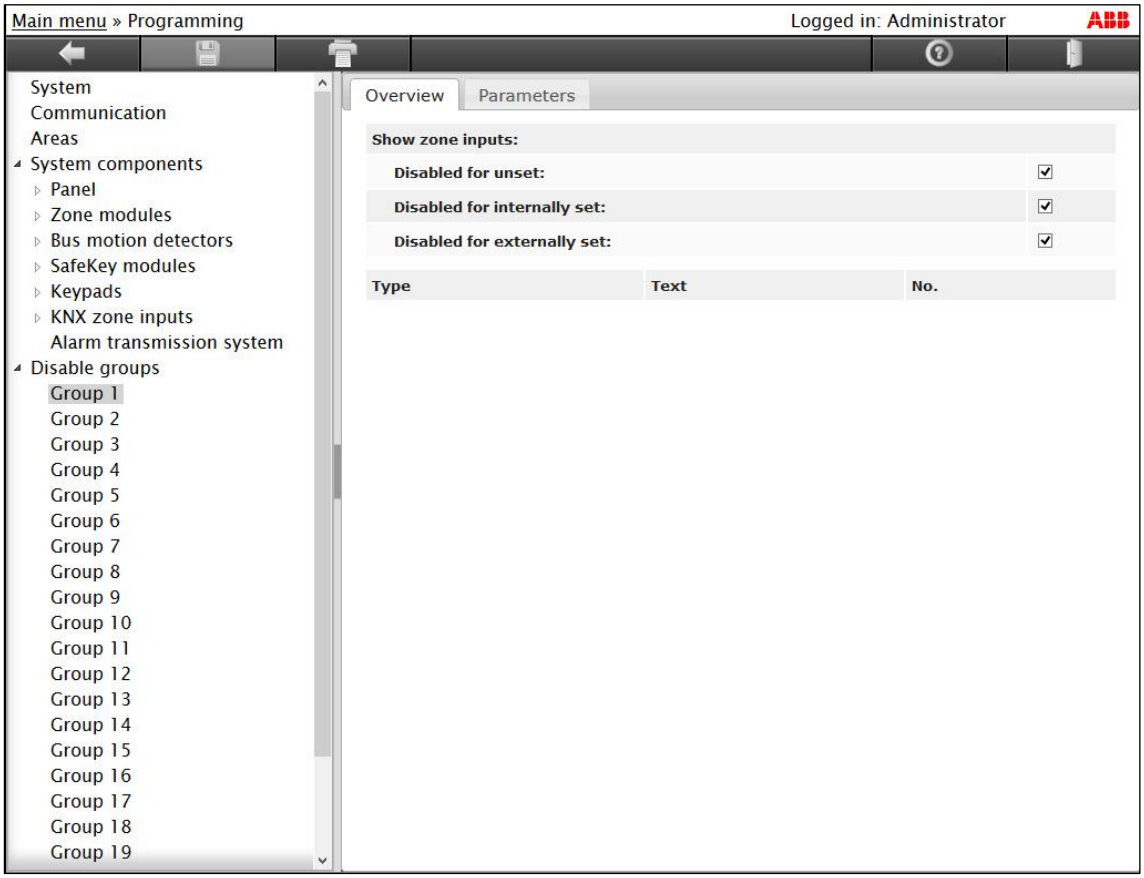
A disable group is used to deactivate the alarm logic of an input for the appropriate system state (*Unset*, *Internally set*, *Externally set*). For example, a window contact can be deactivated for setting, meaning that the window can be opened without triggering an alarm.

Important
We advise against permanent use of disable groups, as they cannot guarantee the actual monitoring function of the Security Panel.

Any number of inputs can be assigned to each disable group. The assignment of the disable groups to the inputs is carried out in the appropriate input settings.

Disable groups: Group 1...20

Tab *Overview*



This parameter window offers an overview of all the assigned inputs of the disable group for the appropriate system states (Unset, Internally set, Externally set).

Note
Only activated inputs are displayed in the overview.

Parameters:

Show zone inputs:

Disabled for unset

This parameter specifies whether all the assigned outputs which can be disabled of the disable group can be displayed for the status *Unset*.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* All the assigned outputs which can be disabled of the disable group can be displayed for the status *Unset*.
- *Off:* None of the assigned outputs which can be disabled of the disable group can be displayed for the status *Unset*.

Disabled for internally set

This parameter specifies whether all the assigned outputs which can be disabled of the disable group can be displayed for the status *Internally set*.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* All the assigned outputs which can be disabled of the disable group can be displayed for the status *Internally set*.
- *Off:* None of the assigned outputs which can be disabled of the disable group can be displayed for the status *Internally set*.

Disabled for externally set

This parameter specifies whether all the assigned outputs which can be disabled of the disable group can be displayed for the status *Externally set*.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* All the assigned outputs which can be disabled of the disable group can be displayed for the status *Externally set*.
- *Off:* None of the assigned outputs which can be disabled of the disable group can be displayed for the status *Externally set*.

Information:

Type

Display the parameterized input type

Text

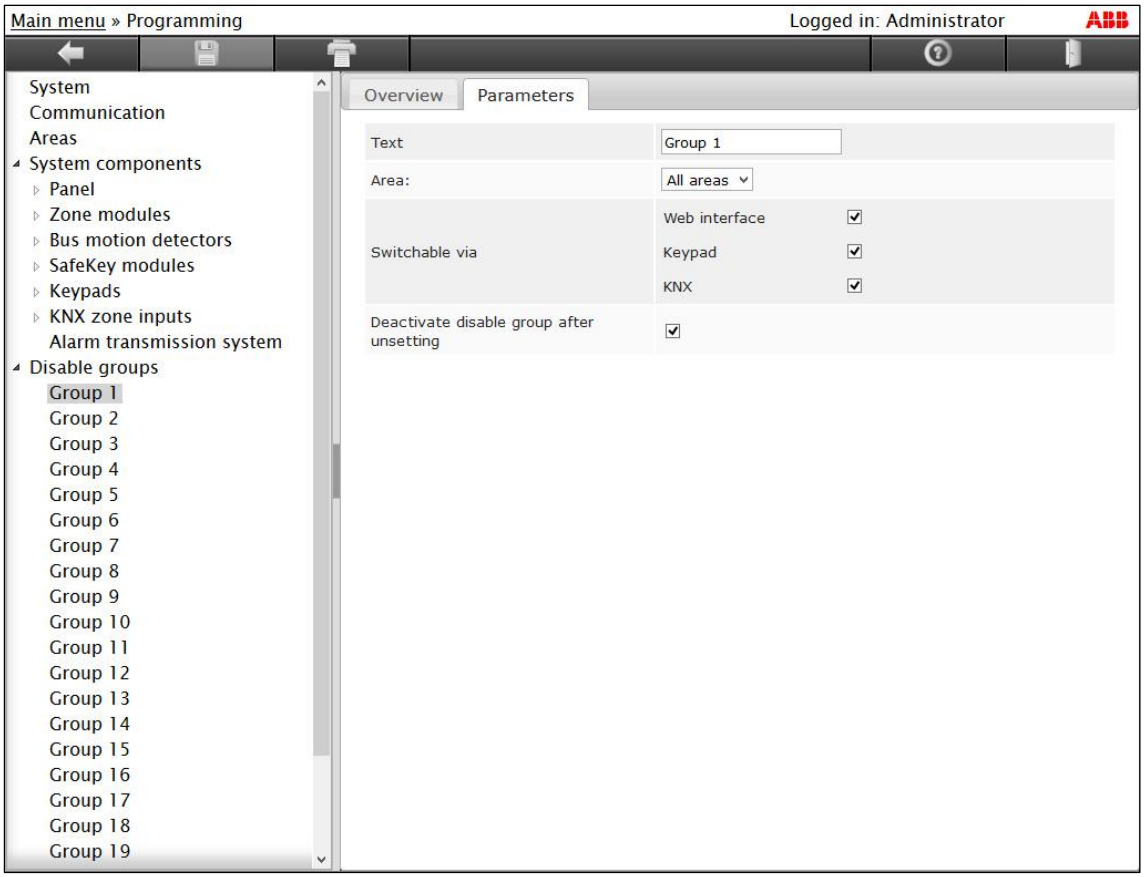
Display the parameterized input text

No.

Display the internal number of the input

Disable groups: Group 1...20

Tab *Parameters*



Parameters:

Text

This parameter defines the text of the disable group. A maximum of 14 characters can be used.

Area

This parameter defines the area via which the user can activate or deactivate the disable group.

Options:
- All areas
- Area 1
- Area 2
- Area 3
- Area 4
- Area 5

Note
The area authorization of the user is checked here. This function only deals with operation via the Web Interface and the Keypad. Checking via the KNX is not possible.

Switchable via

This parameter defines the operating options which can be used to activate and deactivate the disable groups.

Web Interface

This parameter specifies whether the disable group can be activated and deactivated via the Web Interface.

Options: On / Off

- *On:* The disable group can be activated and deactivated via the Web Interface.
- *Off:* The disable group cannot be activated and deactivated via the Web Interface.

Keypad

This parameter specifies whether the disable group can be activated and deactivated via the Keypads.

Options: On / Off

- *On:* The disable group can be activated and deactivated via the Keypads.
- *Off:* The disable group cannot be activated and deactivated via the Keypads.

KNX

This parameter specifies whether the disable group can be activated and deactivated via KNX using the appropriate KNX communication object.

Options: On / Off

- *On:* The disable group can be activated and deactivated via KNX using the appropriate KNX communication object.
- *Off:* The disable group cannot be activated and deactivated via KNX using the appropriate KNX communication object.

Important
For the activation and deactivation of disable groups via the Web Interface and the Keypads, the right *Activate/deactivate disable groups* must have been assigned to the appropriate user.

Deactivate activated disable group after unsetting

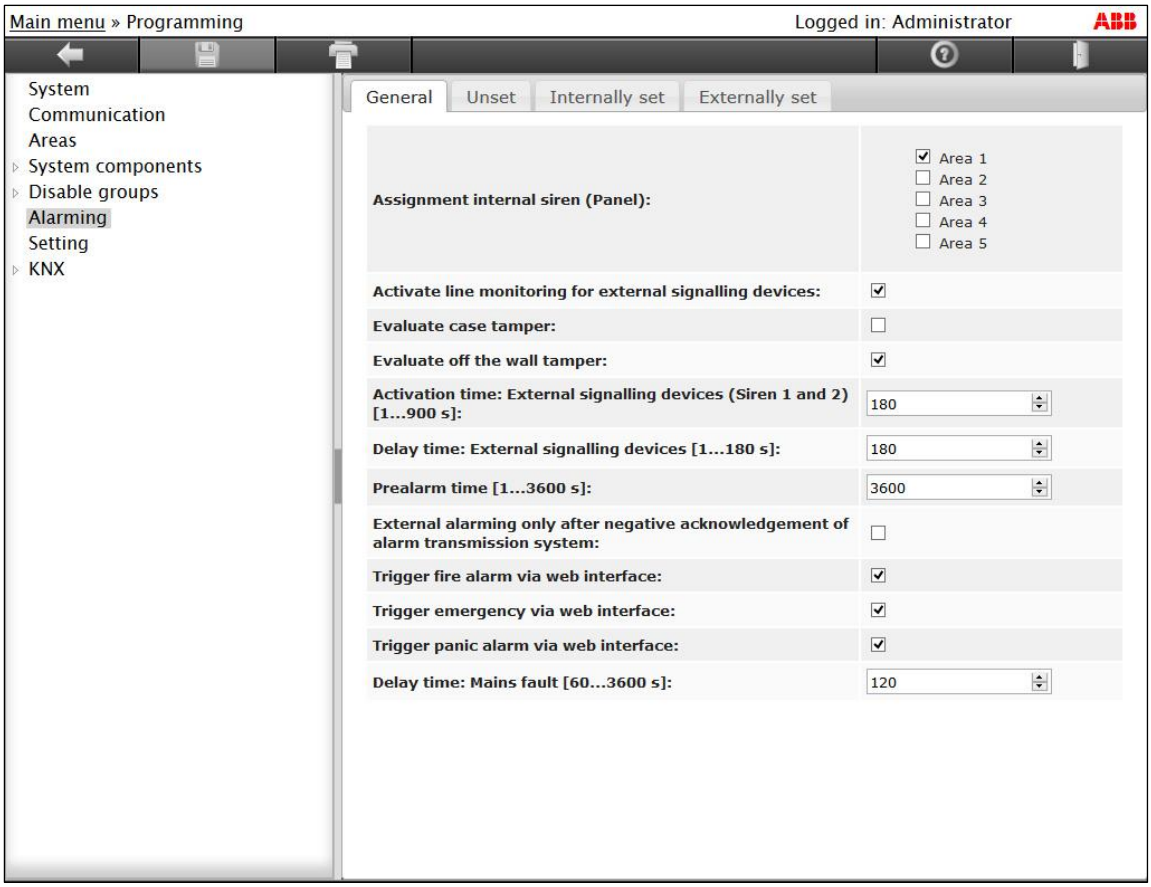
This parameter defines whether the activated disable group is automatically deactivated again after unsetting (status change from *Internally set* or *Externally set* to *Unset*).

Options: On / Off

- *On:* The activated disable group is automatically deactivated after unsetting.
- *Off:* The activated disable group remains activated after unsetting.

3.3.2.8.6 Alarming

Tab *General*



Parameters:

Assignment internal siren (Panel)

This parameter defines the assignment of the areas for the activation of the internal siren of the panel. Area 1 is permanently assigned and other areas can also be selected.

Options:
- Area 1
- Area 2
- Area 3
- Area 4
- Area 5

Activate line monitoring for external signaling devices

This parameter defines whether the activation lines of sirens 1 and 2 and the strobe light are monitored.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The activation lines of sirens 1 and 2 and the strobe light are evaluated. A short circuit or an interruption of the line lead to a tamper alarm.
- *Off:* The activation lines of sirens 1 and 2 and the strobe light are not evaluated.

Evaluate case tamper

This parameter defines whether the case tamper of the panel is evaluated.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The case tamper of the panel is evaluated. Triggering of the contact (opening) triggers a tamper alarm.
- *Off:* The case tamper of the panel is not evaluated.

Evaluate off the wall tamper

This parameter defines whether the off the wall tamper contact of the panel is evaluated.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The off the wall tamper contact of the panel is evaluated. Triggering of the contact (opening) triggers a tamper alarm.
- *Off:* The off the wall tamper contact of the panel is not evaluated.

Activation time: External signaling devices (Siren 1 and 2) [1...900 s]

This parameter defines the activation time of sirens 1 and 2 if there is an alarm. The time is given in seconds.

Options: 1…900

Delay time: External signaling devices [1...180 s]

This parameter defines the delay time up to the activation of sirens 1 and 2 and the strobe light. The delay time must be set in the *Unset*, *Internally set* and *Externally set* tables on the *Alarming* parameter window. The time is given in seconds.

Options: 1…180

Prealarm time [1...3600 s]

This parameter defines the time during which at least two detectors must trigger with the function *Alarm behavior*: *Prealarm*, in order to generate an intrusion alarm. If there is no triggering of a second detector with the function *Alarm behavior*: *Prealarm* within this time, then the prealarm is automatically reset. The time is given in seconds.

Options: 1…3600

External alarming only after negative acknowledgement of alarm transmission system

This parameter specifies whether the activation of sirens 1 and 2 and the strobe light only takes place after reception of the negative acknowledgement of the external alarm transmission system (ATS) or the input Negative acknowledgement.

Important
For sirens 1 & 2 and the strobe light to be activated with reception of the negative acknowledgement, remote alarming must be activated in the parameter window *Alarming* in the *Externally set* tab.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The activation of sirens 1 and 2 and the strobe light only takes place after reception of the negative acknowledgement of the external alarm transmission system (ATS).
- *Off:* The activation of sirens 1 & 2 and the strobe light takes place immediately.

Trigger fire alarm via Web Interface

This parameter defines whether a fire alarm can be triggered manually using the *Fire alarm* button in the individual area overview.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* A fire alarm can be triggered manually using the *Fire alarm* button in the individual area overview.
- *Off:* The function is disabled.

Trigger emergency via Web Interface

This parameter defines whether an emergency can be triggered manually using the *Emergency* button in the individual area overview.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* An emergency can be triggered manually using the *Emergency* button in the individual area overview.
- *Off:* The function is disabled.

Trigger panic alarm via Web Interface

This parameter defines whether a panic alarm can be triggered manually using the *Panic alarm* button in the individual area overview.

Options: On
Off

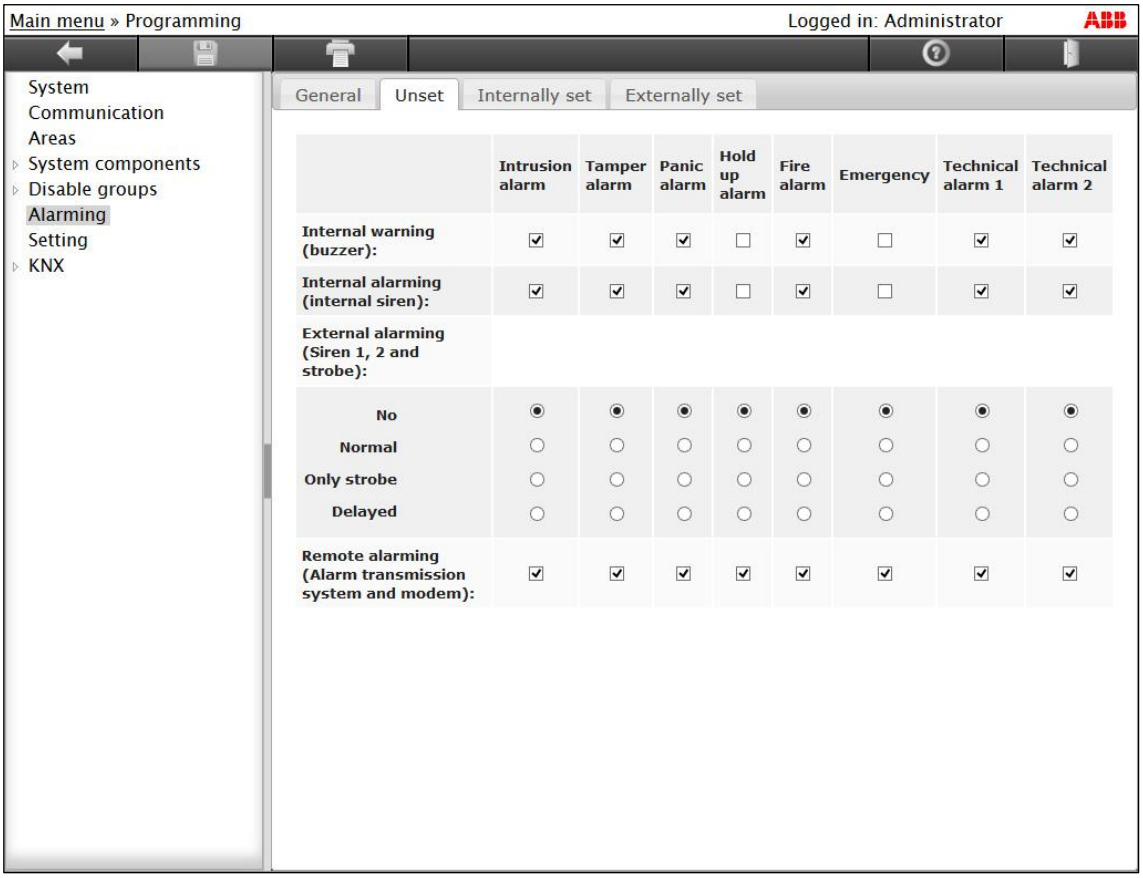
- *On:* A panic alarm can be triggered manually using the *Panic alarm* button in the individual area overview.
- *Off:* The function is disabled.

Delay time: Mains fault [60…3600 s]

This parameter defines the time after which a power supply fault is displayed.

Options: 60…3,600

Tab *Unset*



Parameters:

Four types of alarming:

Internal warning (buzzer)

Internal warning is used to warn people in the building. If there is an internal warning, the buzzers of the panel and Keypads are activated. The status information and the KNX communication object are set accordingly.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The internal warning is triggered.
- *Off:* There is no triggering.

Internal alarming (internal siren)

Internal alarming is used to send an alarm to people in the building. With internal alarming, the internal siren output of the panel is activated. The status information and the KNX communication object are set accordingly.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The internal alarming is triggered.
- *Off:* There is no triggering.

External alarming (Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light)

External alarming is used to send an alarm to people outside the building. With external alarming, the Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light outputs of the panel are activated. The status information and the KNX communication object are set accordingly.

The following settings are possible for external alarming:

Options: No
Normal
Only strobe
Delayed

- *No:* There is no activation.
- *Normal:* The outputs Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light are activated directly.
- *Only strobe:* Only the strobe light is activated. Sirens 1 and 2 are not activated.
- *Delayed:* Here, the outputs Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light are activated with a time delay. The delay time can be set using the tab *General*.

Remote alarming (Alarm transmission system and modem)

Remote alarming is used to provide a silent alarm. Here, an alarm is forwarded via the integrated modem of the panel and the external alarm transmission system, provided that they are appropriately parameterized.

Options: On
Off

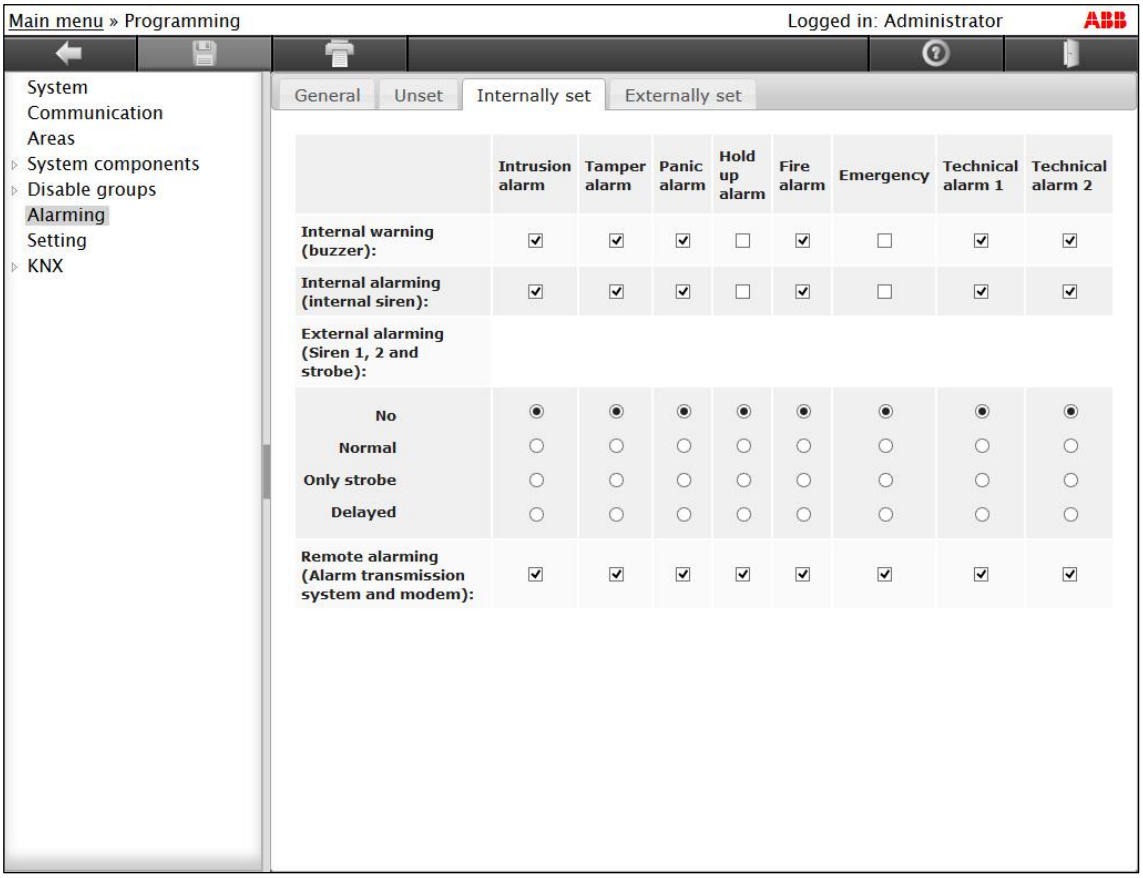
- *On:* Remote alarming is triggered.
- *Off:* There is no triggering.

The alarming types can be freely assigned to each of the eight alarm types.

Alarm types:

- Intrusion alarm
- Tamper alarm
- Panic alarm
- Hold up alarm
- Fire alarm
- Emergency
- Technical alarm 1
- Technical alarm 2

Tab *Internally set*



Parameters:

Four types of alarming:

Internal warning (buzzer)

Internal warning is used to warn people in the building. If there is an internal warning, the buzzers of the panel and Keypads are activated. The status information and the KNX communication object are set accordingly.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The internal warning is triggered.
- *Off:* There is no triggering.

Internal alarming (internal siren)

Internal alarming is used to send an alarm to people in the building. With internal alarming, the internal siren output of the panel is activated. The status information and the KNX communication object are set accordingly.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The internal alarming is triggered.
- *Off:* There is no triggering.

External alarming (Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light)

External alarming is used to send an alarm to people outside the building. With external alarming, the Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light outputs of the panel are activated. The status information and the KNX communication object are set accordingly.

The following settings are possible for external alarming:

Options: No
Normal
Only strobe
Delayed

- *No:* There is no activation.
- *Normal:* The outputs Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light are activated directly.
- *Only strobe:* Only the strobe light is activated. Sirens 1 and 2 are not activated.
- *Delayed:* Here, the outputs Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light are activated with a time delay. The delay time can be set using the tab *General*.

Remote alarming (Alarm transmission system and modem)

Remote alarming is used to provide a silent alarm. Here, an alarm is forwarded via the integrated modem of the panel and the external alarm transmission system, provided that they are appropriately parameterized.

Options: On
Off

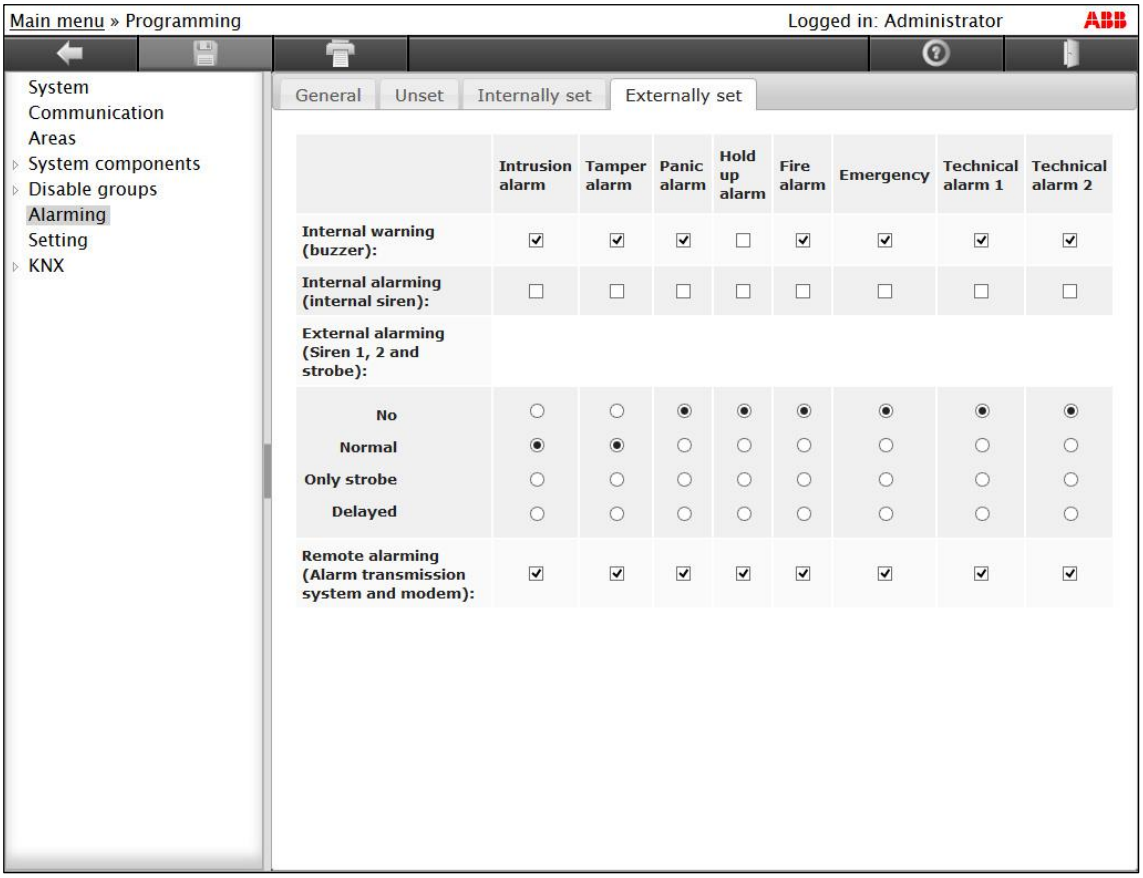
- *On:* Remote alarming is triggered.
- *Off:* There is no triggering.

The alarming types can be freely assigned to each of the eight alarm types.

Alarm types:

- Intrusion alarm
- Tamper alarm
- Panic alarm
- Hold up alarm
- Fire alarm
- Emergency
- Technical alarm 1
- Technical alarm 2

Tab *Externally set*



Parameters:

Four types of alarming:

Internal warning (buzzer)

Internal warning is used to warn people in the building. If there is an internal warning, the buzzers of the panel and Keypads are activated. The status information and the KNX communication object are set accordingly.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The internal warning is triggered.
- *Off:* There is no triggering.

Internal alarming (internal siren)

Internal alarming is used to send an alarm to people in the building. With internal alarming, the internal siren output of the panel is activated. The status information and the KNX communication object are set accordingly.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The internal alarming is triggered.
- *Off:* There is no triggering.

External alarming (Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light)

External alarming is used to send an alarm to people outside the building. With external alarming, the Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light outputs of the panel are activated. The status information and the KNX communication object are set accordingly.

The following settings are possible for external alarming:

Options: No
Normal
Only strobe
Delayed

- *No:* There is no activation.
- *Normal:* The outputs Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light are activated directly.
- *Only strobe:* Only the strobe light is activated. Sirens 1 and 2 are not activated.
- *Delayed:* Here, the outputs Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light are activated with a time delay. The delay time can be set using the tab *General*.

Remote alarming (Alarm transmission system and modem)

Remote alarming is used to provide a silent alarm. Here, an alarm is forwarded via the integrated modem of the panel and the external alarm transmission system, provided that they are appropriately parameterized.

Options: On
Off

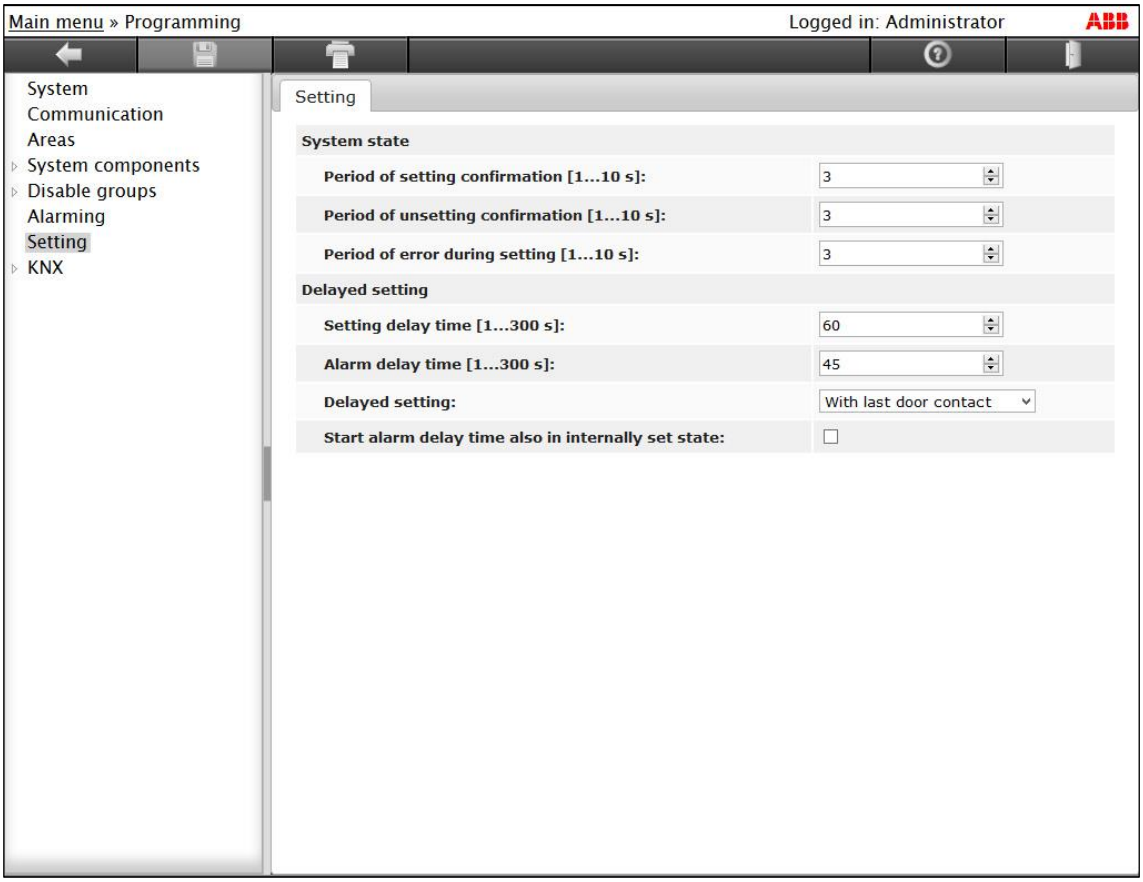
- *On:* Remote alarming is triggered.
- *Off:* There is no triggering.

The alarming types can be freely assigned to each of the eight alarm types.

Alarm types:

- Intrusion alarm
- Tamper alarm
- Panic alarm
- Hold up alarm
- Fire alarm
- Emergency
- Technical alarm 1
- Technical alarm 2

3.3.2.8.7 Setting



Parameters:

Messages

Period of setting confirmation [1...10 s]

This parameter defines the display duration of the setting confirmation for the appropriate KNX communication objects and outputs. The setting confirmation is output when external setting was successful. The definition is made in seconds.

Options: 1…3…10

Period of unsetting confirmation [1...10 s]

This parameter defines the display duration of the unsetting confirmation for the appropriate KNX communication objects and outputs. The unsetting confirmation is output when unsetting was successful. The definition is made in seconds.

Options: 1…3…10

Period of error during setting [1...10 s]

This parameter defines the display duration of the error message during setting for the appropriate KNX communication objects and outputs. An error during setting can have a variety of causes, e.g. a detector is still triggered or a fault or an alarm is still pending. The definition is made in seconds.

Options: 1…3…10

Delayed setting

Setting delay time [1...300 s]

This parameter specifies the setting delay time. The setting delay time is the time available to a user in order to leave the area to be set before it is set. The setting delay time is displayed via the Keypads, the setting delay time status information and the appropriate KNX communication object. The definition is made in seconds.

Options: 1…300

Alarm delay time [1...300 s]

This parameter defines the alarm delay time. The alarm delay time is the time available to a user to unset a set area before an intrusion alarm is triggered. The alarm delay time is displayed via the Keypads, the alarm delay time status information and the appropriate KNX communication object. The definition is made in seconds.

Options: 1…300

Delayed setting

This parameter defines what is to happen when the setting delay time has elapsed.

Options: After expiry of delay time
With last door contact

- *After expiry of delay time:* The area is set after the setting delay time has expired.
- *With last door contact:* Setting takes place when a status change occurs within the delay time at an input with the function *Alarm behavior*: *Last door contact* (door contact was opened and closed again). If no status change occurs, the area remains unset.

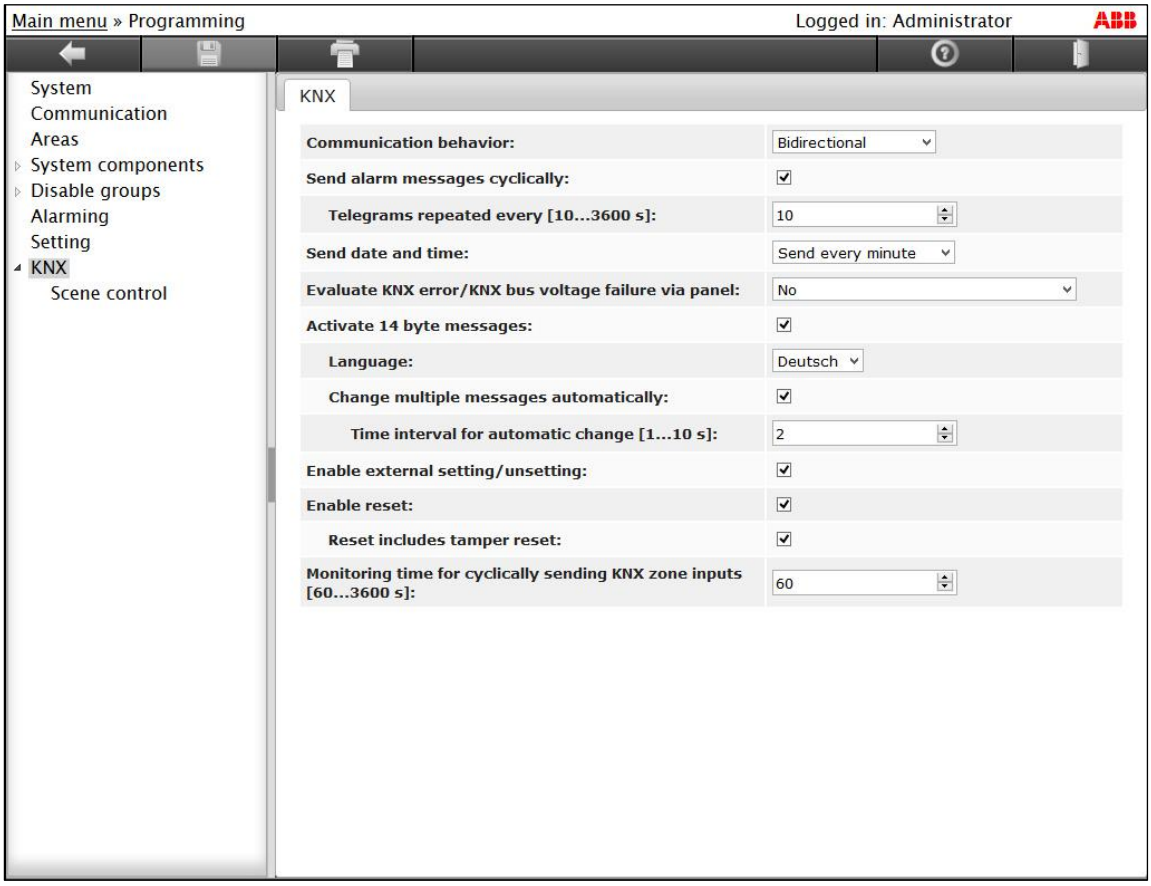
Start alarm delay time also in internally set state

This parameter defines whether the alarm delay time for delayed setting triggers an internally set state or whether an intrusion alarm is triggered immediately.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The alarm delay is switched on the in internally set state when a corresponding detector switches on with the function *Alarm behavior*: *Last door contact*, *Entry contact* or *Access contact*.
- *Off:* The alarm delay is not triggered in the internally set state when the approrpiate detector triggers. There is always an immediate intrusion alarm.

3.3.2.8.8 KNX



Parameters:

Communication behavior

This parameter defines the communication behavior between the KNX and the Panel.

Options: No communication
Unidirectional
Bidirectional

- *No communication:* There is no communication with the KNX.
- *Unidirectional:* Only information is made available on the KNX. Switching commands for setting and resetting via KNX are disabled.
- *Bidirectional:* Information is made available on the KNX and switching commands for setting and resetting via KNX can be executed.

Send alarm messages cyclically

This parameters defines whether alarm messages are sent cyclically to the KNX.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* All the alarm messages are sent cyclically to the KNX.
- *Off:* Alarm messages are only sent to the KNX when there is a state change.

With the option *On,* the following parameter appears:

Telegrams repeated every [10...3600 s]

This parameter defines the time interval for cyclical sending.

Options: 10…60…3600

Send date and time

This parameter defines whether and how the date and time are sent.

Options: Do not send
Send every minute
Send every hour
Send every 24 hours

- *Do not send:* The date and time are not sent to the KNX.
- *Send every minute:* The date and time are sent to the KNX every minute.
- *Send every hour:* The date and time are sent to the KNX every hour.
- *Send every 24 hours:* The date and time are sent to the KNX every 24 hours.

Note
The time of the panel runs via an internal, real time clock. There is no synchronization via a time server.

Evaluate KNX error/KNX bus voltage failure via Panel

This parameter defines whether a fault of the KNX or a KNX bus voltage failure is displayed by the Panel.

Option: No
<u>As fault</u>
As fault (incl. telegram monitoring)
As tamper (incl. telegram monitoring)

- *No:* There is no display via the Panel.
- *As fault:* A KNX fault, a KNX bus failure or unconfirmed communication objects are displayed as a fault via the Panel.
- *As tamper:* A KNX fault or a KNX bus failure is displayed as a tamper by the Panel. Unconfirmed group objects are displayed as a fault.
- *As fault (including telegram monitoring):* A KNX fault, a KNX bus failure or unconfirmed group objects are displayed as a fault via the Panel.
- *As tamper (including telegram monitoring):* A KNX fault or a KNX bus failure is displayed as a tamper by the Panel. Unconfirmed group objects are displayed as a fault.

Note
Unconfirmed group objects are entered in the event log.

Activate 14 byte messages

This parameter defines whether 14-byte messages are displayed via the KNX.

Options: <u>On</u>
Off

- *On:* 14-byte messages are displayed via the appropriate KNX communication object.
- *Off:* No 14-byte messages are available.

Language

This parameter defines the language of the 14-byte messages.

Options: English
German
French
Spanish
Italian
Dutch
Polish

Change multiple messages automatically

This parameter defines whether, if there are multiple simultaneously pending messages via the same KNX communication object, the messages are changed automatically.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The messages change automatically at the set time interval.
- *Off:* The messages do not change automatically at the set time interval and must be changed manually via the corresponding 1-bit KNX objects.

Time interval for automatic change [1...10 s]

This parameter defines the time interval, after which multiple simultaneously pending messages via the same KNX communication object are changed.

Options: 1…10

Enable external setting/unsetting

This parameter defines whether external setting/unsetting is possible using the KNX.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* External setting/unsetting is possible using the KNX.
- *Off:* External setting/unsetting is not possible using the KNX.

Enable reset

This parameter defines whether a reset request is possible using the KNX.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* A reset request is possible using the KNX.
- *Off:* A reset request is not possible using the KNX.

With the option *On*, the following parameter appears:

Reset includes tamper reset

This parameter defines whether a tamper reset is possible via the reset request using the KNX.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* A request for a tamper reset is carried out using a reset request via KNX.
- *Off:* There is no request for a tamper reset via KNX.

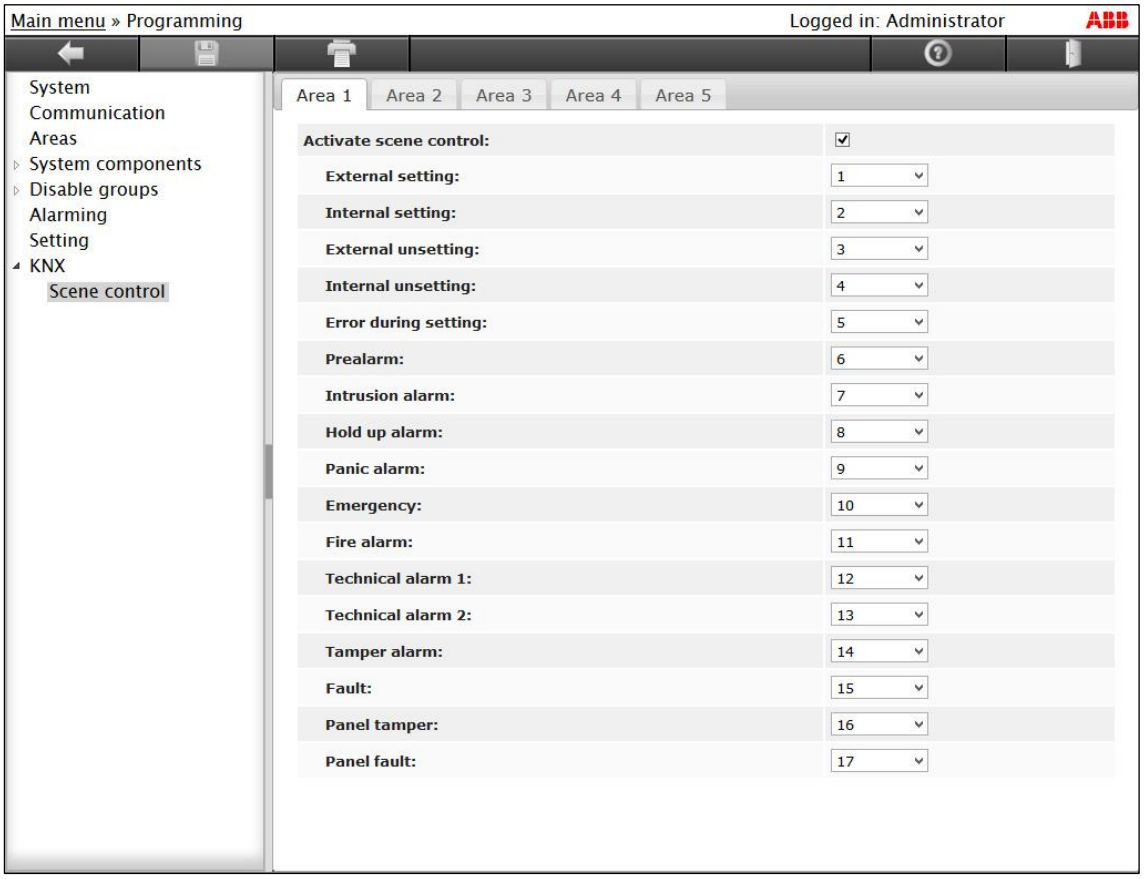
Monitoring time for cyclically sending KNX zone inputs [60...3,600 s]

This parameter defines the time interval for cyclical monitoring of the KNX zones.

Options: 60…3,600

Important
The KNX device that is to be monitored cyclically must cyclically send the corresponding group object, as well as its current state after bus voltage recovery.

KNX: Scene control



This parameter window offers the option of parameterizing the KNX scene control for each area.

Parameters:

Activate scene control

This parameter defines whether scene control is activated.

Options: On
Off

- *On:* The KNX scene control is activated.
- *Off:* The KNX scene control is not activated.

A scene number of 1 to 64 can be entered for each event. The same scene number can also be used for multiple events. The following events are available:

Event	Description
External setting	Area is set externally
Internal setting	Area is set internally
External unsetting	Area is unset externally
Internal unsetting	Area is set internally
Error during setting	An error occurred during setting
Prealarm	Prealarm was triggered
Intrusion alarm	Intrusion alarm was triggered
Hold up alarm	Hold up alarm was triggered
Panic alarm	Panic alarm was triggered
Emergency	Emergency was triggered
Fire alarm	Fire alarm was triggered
Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 1 was triggered
Technical alarm 2	Technical alarm 2 was triggered
Tamper alarm	Tamper alarm was triggered in the area
Fault	Fault was triggered in the area
Panel tamper	Tamper alarm was triggered on the panel
Panel fault	Fault was triggered on the panel

Note

If no entry is made in the input box, then no scene is triggered for the event.

Note

By sending KNX scenes of the KNX Security Panel, it is possible to trigger predefined functions of scene-compatible KNX actuators (e.g. switching actuators).

3.3.2.9 Service

The area *Service* is used for testing and checking all system functions.

Important
Alarming does not occur during the service, and the Walk test function is switched on automatically.

Important
The connections of the system components or parts of the system installation should not be changed during service or in operation. Changes on parts of the system installation only should be done in powerless state without mains and backup power connection.

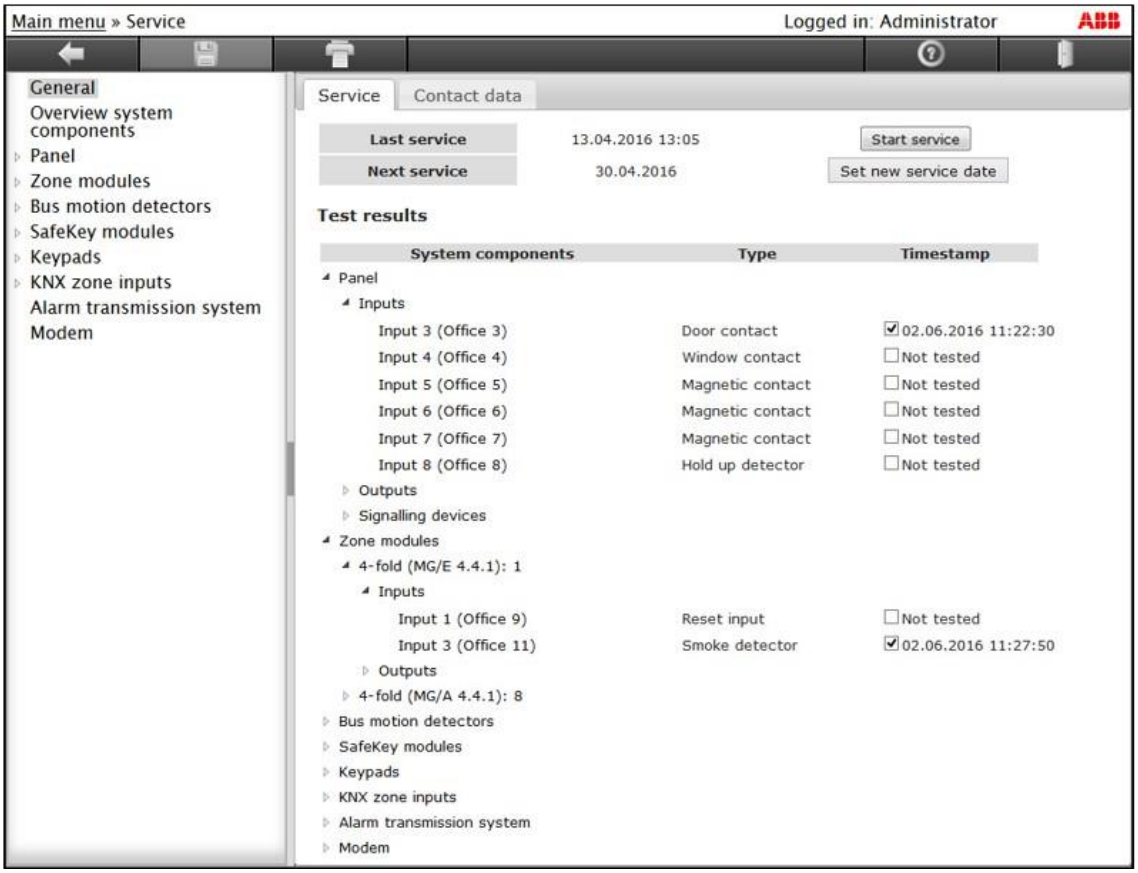
Important
Before the service is ended, all switched-on detectors that switch on an alarm in the unset state must be settled down again. This is because the function Reset is switched on automatically after the service is ended. Consequently, the inputs are re-evaluated and an alarm might be switched on.

Important
During the service, the reset/tamper reset function cannot be executed.

Important
During the service, no 1 bit state objects of the zone inputs are sent to KNX.

3.3.2.9.1 General

Tab *Service*



Parameters:

Last service

The last service date is displayed.

Next service

The next service date is displayed.

Operation:

Button	Description
Start service	The service is started and existing test results are reset.

Query:

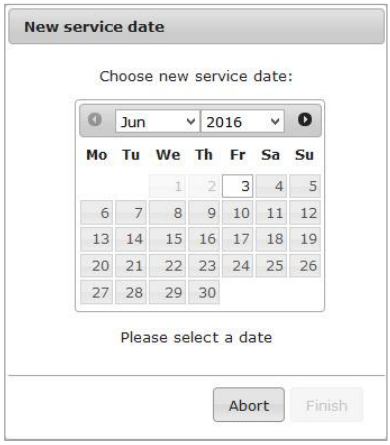
Confirmation with *Yes* starts the service an deletes existing test results.

Confirmation with *No* cancels the operation.

Operation:

Button	Description
Set new service date	A new service date is set.

Input dialog:



Selection of new service date.

After the button *Finish* is pressed, a new service date is set.

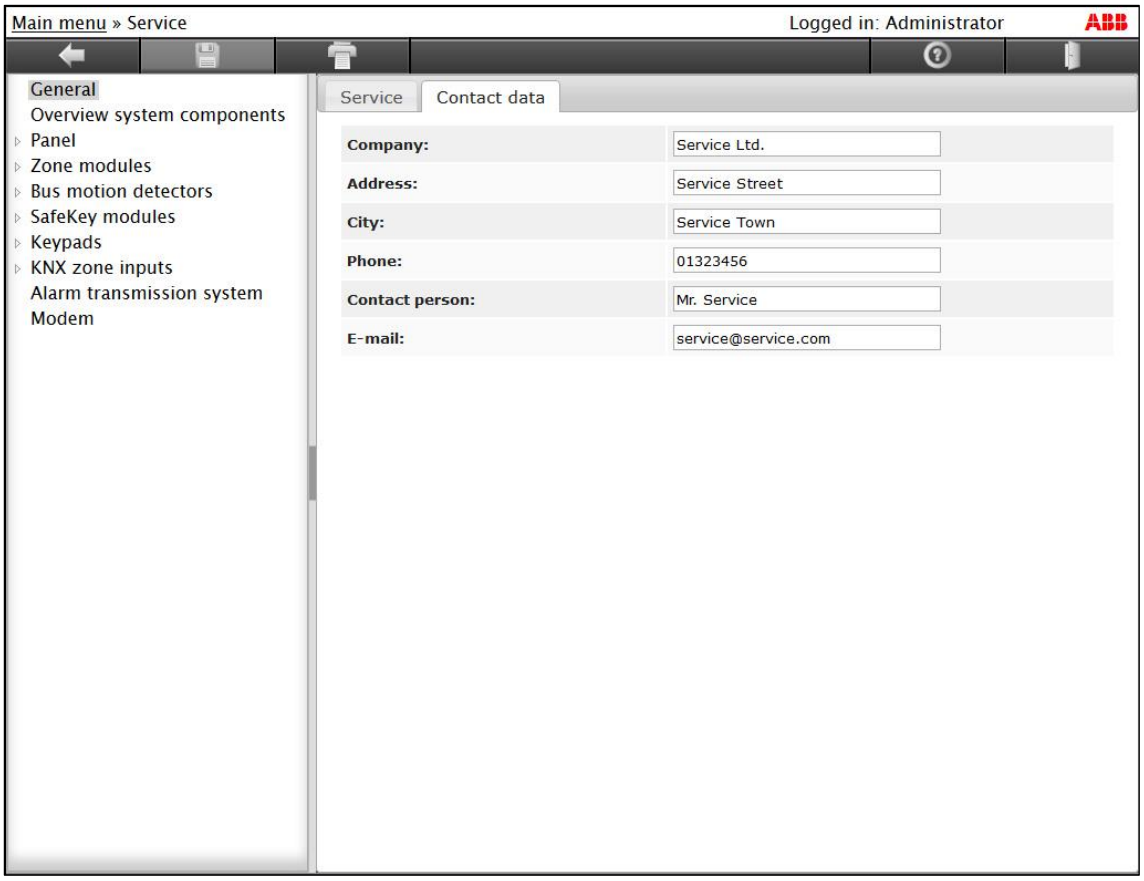
Pressing the *Abort* button cancels the operation.

Note
A reminder e-mail will be sent one month before the service date. Prerequisite: The user must be have been assigned the right *Service*.

State

Any available test results are displayed.

Tab *Contact data*



Parameters:

Company

The name of the service company can be entered here.

Address

The address of the service company can be entered here.

City

The town of the service company can be entered here.

Telephone

The telephone number of the service company can be entered here.

Contact person

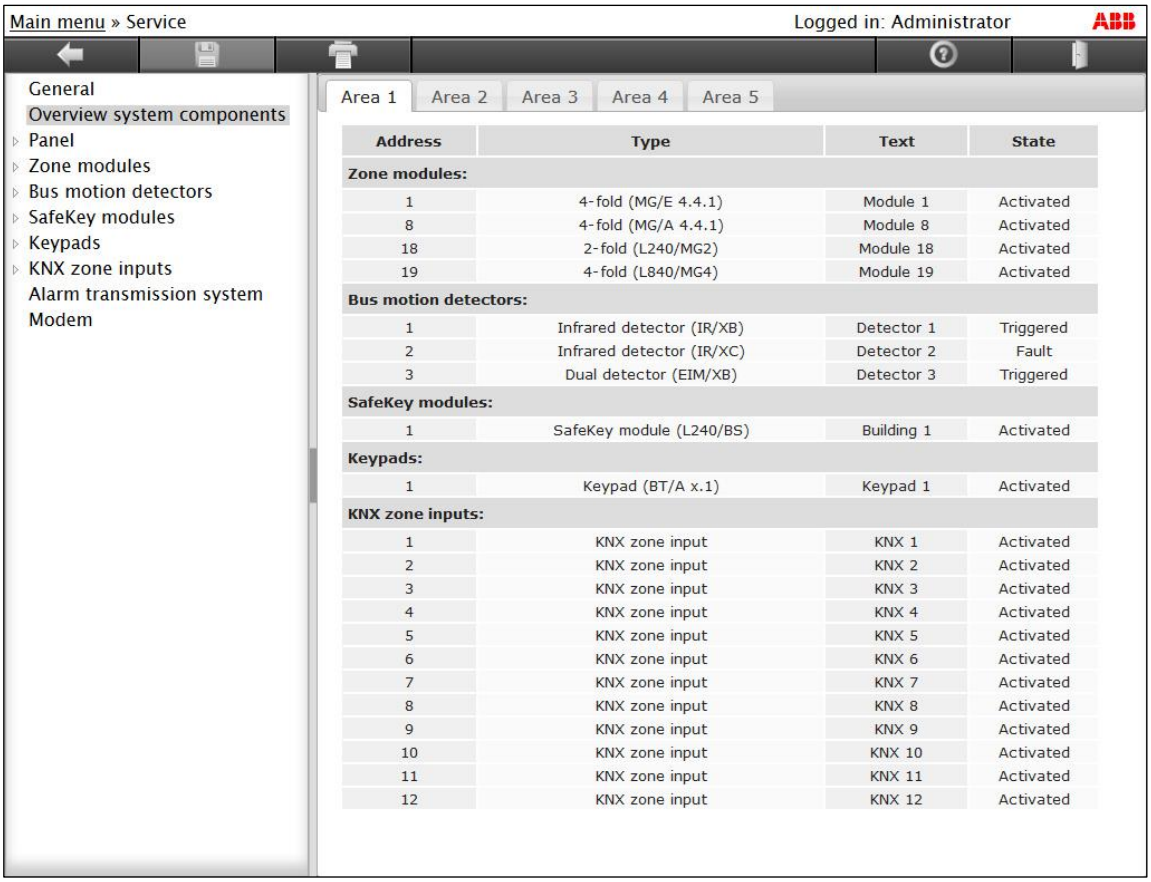
The contact person of the company can be entered here.

E-mail

The e-mail address of the service company can be entered here.

3.3.2.9.2 Overview system components

Tab Area x



Address	Type	Text	State
Zone modules:			
1	4-fold (MG/E 4.4.1)	Module 1	Activated
8	4-fold (MG/A 4.4.1)	Module 8	Activated
18	2-fold (L240/MG2)	Module 18	Activated
19	4-fold (L840/MG4)	Module 19	Activated
Bus motion detectors:			
1	Infrared detector (IR/XB)	Detector 1	Triggered
2	Infrared detector (IR/XC)	Detector 2	Fault
3	Dual detector (EIM/XB)	Detector 3	Triggered
SafeKey modules:			
1	SafeKey module (L240/BS)	Building 1	Activated
Keypads:			
1	Keypad (BT/A x.1)	Keypad 1	Activated
KNX zone inputs:			
1	KNX zone input	KNX 1	Activated
2	KNX zone input	KNX 2	Activated
3	KNX zone input	KNX 3	Activated
4	KNX zone input	KNX 4	Activated
5	KNX zone input	KNX 5	Activated
6	KNX zone input	KNX 6	Activated
7	KNX zone input	KNX 7	Activated
8	KNX zone input	KNX 8	Activated
9	KNX zone input	KNX 9	Activated
10	KNX zone input	KNX 10	Activated
11	KNX zone input	KNX 11	Activated
12	KNX zone input	KNX 12	Activated

This window offers an overview of all the registered system components, sorted by area.

It is possible to switch to the appropriate areas via the tabs.

Information:

Address

Display of the address of the system component used for bus communication

Note
Each type of system component (Zone Modules, bus motion detectors, etc.) has its own address area.

Type

Display type of system components

Types of system components:

Zone modules

4-fold (L840/MG4)
4-fold (MG/E 4.4.1)
4-fold (MG/A 4.4.1)
2-fold (L240/MG2)

Bus motion detectors

Infrared Motion Detector (IR/XB)
Infrared Motion Detector (IR/XC)
Dualtech Motion Detector (EIM/XB)
Dualtech Motion Detector (EIM/XC)

SafeKey Evaluation Modules

SafeKey module (L240/BS)

Keypads

Keypad (BT/A x.1)

KNX zone inputs

KNX zone

Text

Display the text of the system component

State

Display current status of the system components

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The system component is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The system component is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The system component is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
Not taught (only bus motion detectors)	The system component has not yet been taught in and must be taught in on the corresponding programming level in Teaching mode.
No answer	The system component is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
False type	The system component is activated and does not match that in the Web Interface.

3.3.2.9.3 Panel

This parameter window offers an overview of information and states of the Panel, as well as test functions.

Information:

System description

The system description is displayed.

Network addressing

Display of all required network settings

Network addressing

Display of the defined network addressing

Display	Description
Manual	The addresses of the network settings were set manually.
DHCP	The addresses of the network settings were set automatically by a DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server (e.g. router with integrated DHCP server).

IP address

Display of the system's IP address

Subnet mask

Display of the system's subnet mask

Default gateway

Display of the system's default gateway

Firmware

Display of the firmware's version number

Runtime

Display of the runtime version number

Application

Display of the application's version number

KNX

Display of the KNX application's version number

WebUI

Display of the Web Interface's version number

Status Panel

Power supply

Display of whether the Panel is supplied from the mains

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Panel is supplied from the mains
Fault	Panel is not supplied from the mains

Note
If there is no mains voltage, the fault will be displayed after the set time.

Actual current consumption

Info

Display of the momentary external current consumption in milliamperes (mA)

12V output

Display of whether the 12 V output of the panel is functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	12 V output is functioning
Fault	12 V output has shorted or is overloaded

S-Bus 1/S-Bus 2

Display of whether S-Bus 1/S-Bus 2 is available and functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	S-Bus 1/S-Bus 2 is functioning
Tamper	S-Bus 1/S-Bus 2 has shorted or is overloaded

S-Bus 3

Display of whether S-Bus 3 is available and functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	S-Bus 3 is functioning
Tamper	S-Bus 3 has shorted or is overloaded

ATS-Bus

Display of whether the ATS-Bus is functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	ATS-Bus is functioning
Fault	ATS bus is faulty (e.g. shorted, no connection to alarm transmission system)

ATS

Display of whether the alarm transmission system available and functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Alarm transmission system is functioning
Fault	Alarm transmission system is faulty (e.g. fault of the transmission path)

KNX

Display of whether KNX is functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	KNX is functioning
Fault	KNX is not functioning

Modem

Display of whether the integrated modem is functioning

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Modem is functioning
Fault	Modem is not functioning

Battery test

Display of the battery states

Battery 1

Display of whether battery 1 is available and functioning

EN test

This sets the battery load test according to EN 50 131

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Battery is available and functioning
Fault	Battery is available and not functioning
---	No battery is available

Info

Display of momentary battery voltage

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox.

Battery 2

Display of whether battery 2 is available and functioning

EN test

This sets the battery load test according to EN 50 131

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Battery is available and functioning
Fault	Battery is available and not functioning
---	No battery is available

Info

Display of momentary battery voltage

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox.

Tamper contacts

Display of the tamper contact states

Case tamper

Display of whether the case tamper is idle or has triggered

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Contact is idle
Tamper	Contact has triggered
---	Contact is deactivated

Note

The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Back tamper

Display of whether the off the wall tamper contact is idle or has triggered

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Contact is idle
Tamper	Contact has triggered
---	Contact is deactivated

Note

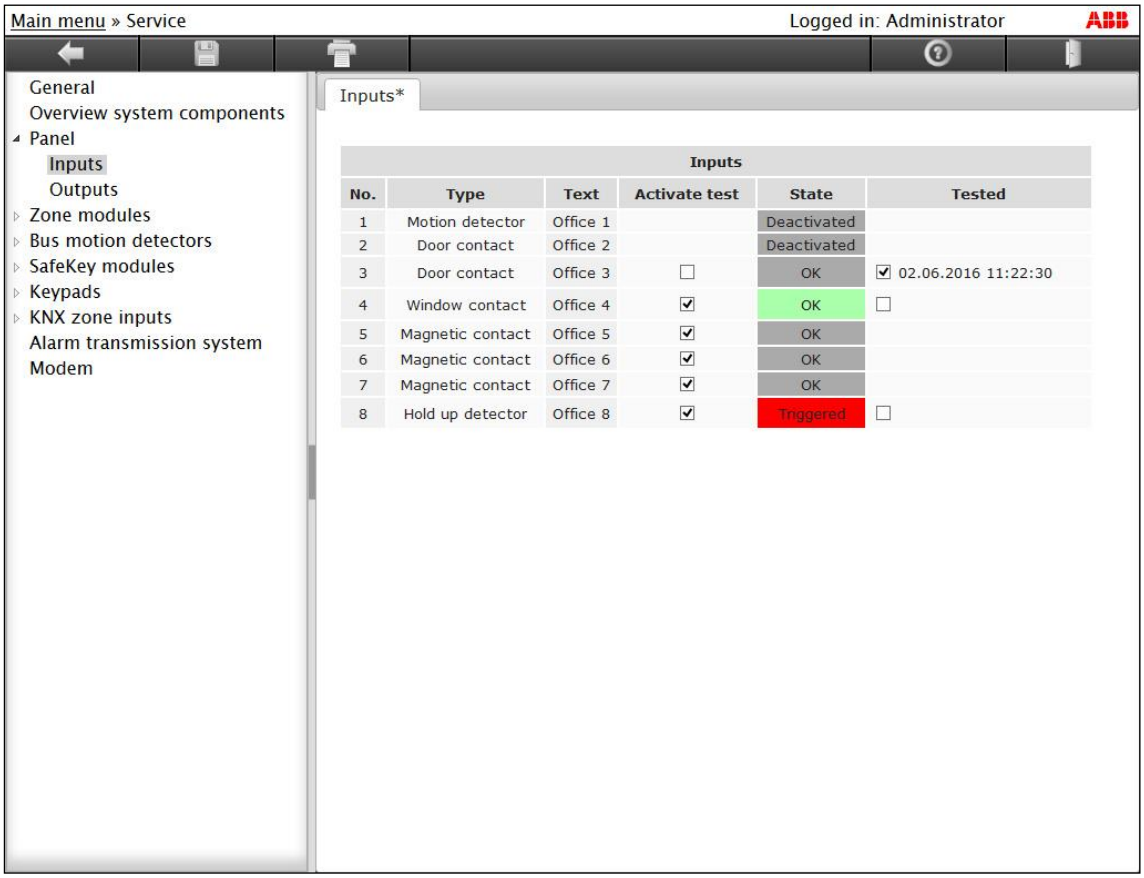
The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Panel: Inputs



This parameter window offers an overview of the inputs of the Panel.

Information:

No.
Display of the input number

Type
Display of the input type

Text
Display of the input text

Activate test
Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Input is idling
Triggered	Input has triggered
Deactivated	Input is deactivated

Note

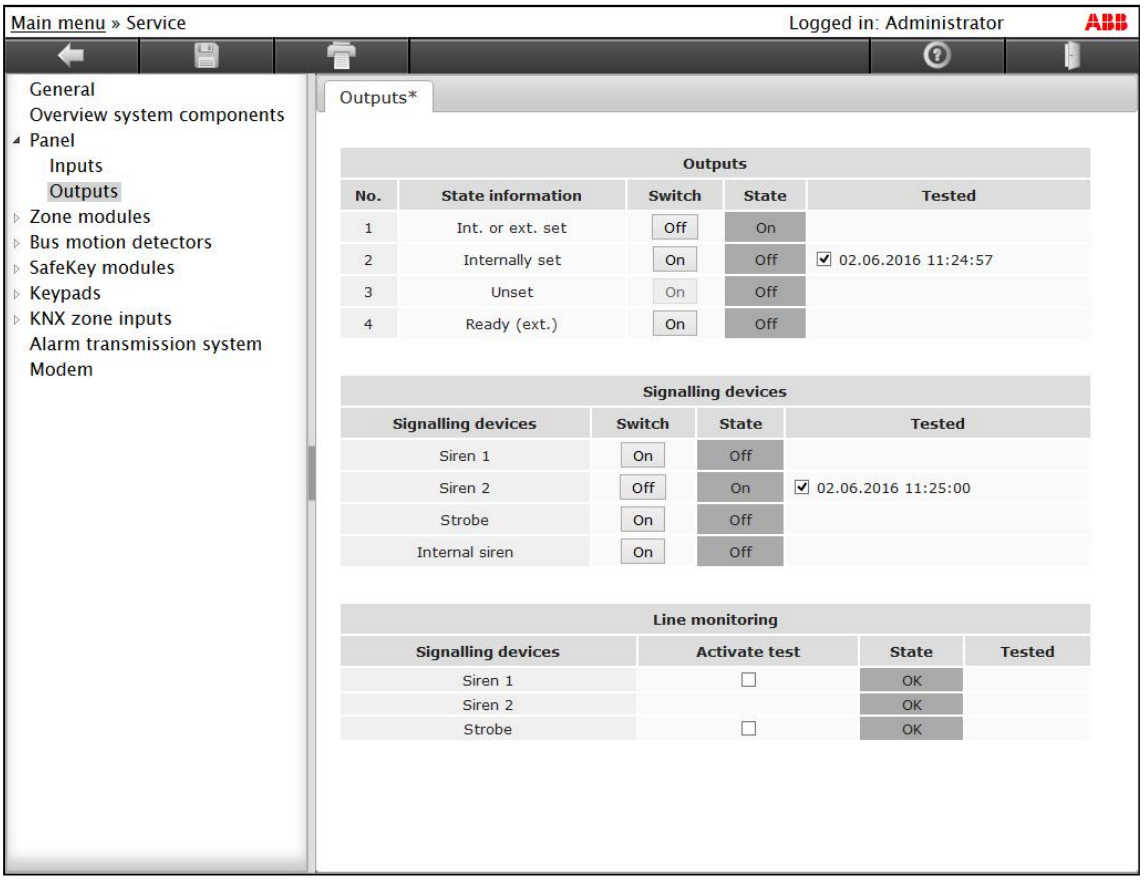
The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Panel: Outputs



This parameter window offers an overview of the outputs and signalling devices of the Panel.

Information:

Outputs

No.
Display of the output number

Device state
Display of the configured device state to which the output responds

Switch

Switching of the output (on/off) independently of the configured device state

State

Possible state:

State	Description
On	Output is switched on
Off	Output is switched off
---	Output is not enabled

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox.

Signalling devices

Signalling devices

Display of signaling device outputs of the Panel

Switch

Switching of the signaling device (on/off)

Note
The acoustic signaling devices are automatically switched off again after around 20 seconds

State

Possible state:

State	Description
On	Output is switched on
Off	Output is switched off

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox.

Line monitoring

Signalling devices

Display of the line-monitored signaling devices

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

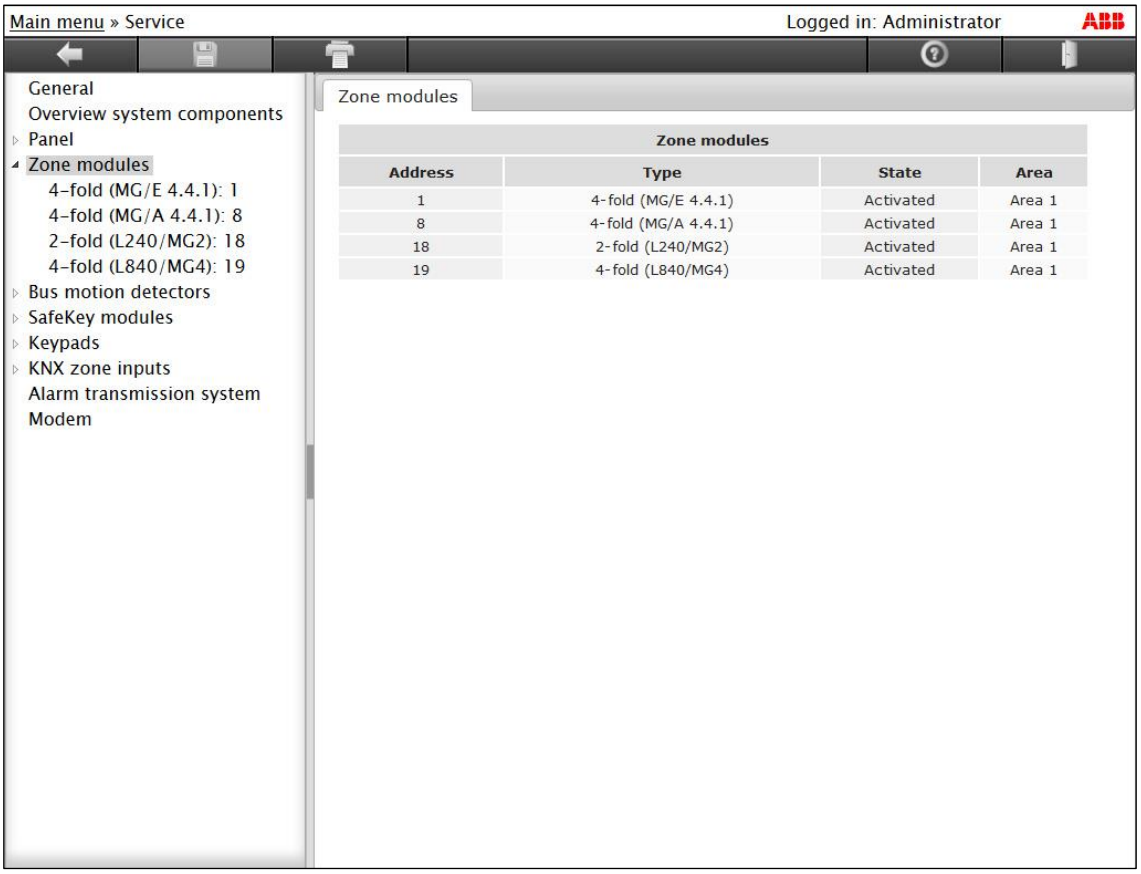
State	Description
OK	Contact is idle
Tamper	Contact has triggered
---	Contact is deactivated

Note
The State field can assume the following color states: • *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated. • *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state. • *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

3.3.2.9.4 Zone modules



This parameter window offers an overview of the states of the Zone Modules.

Information:

Address

Display of the address of the Zone Module used for bus communication

Type

Display of the Zone Module type

Types of Zone Modules:

4-fold (MG/E 4.4.1)
4-fold (MG/A 4.4.1)
4-fold (L840/MG4)
2-fold (L240/MG2)

State

Display of the current state of the Zone Module

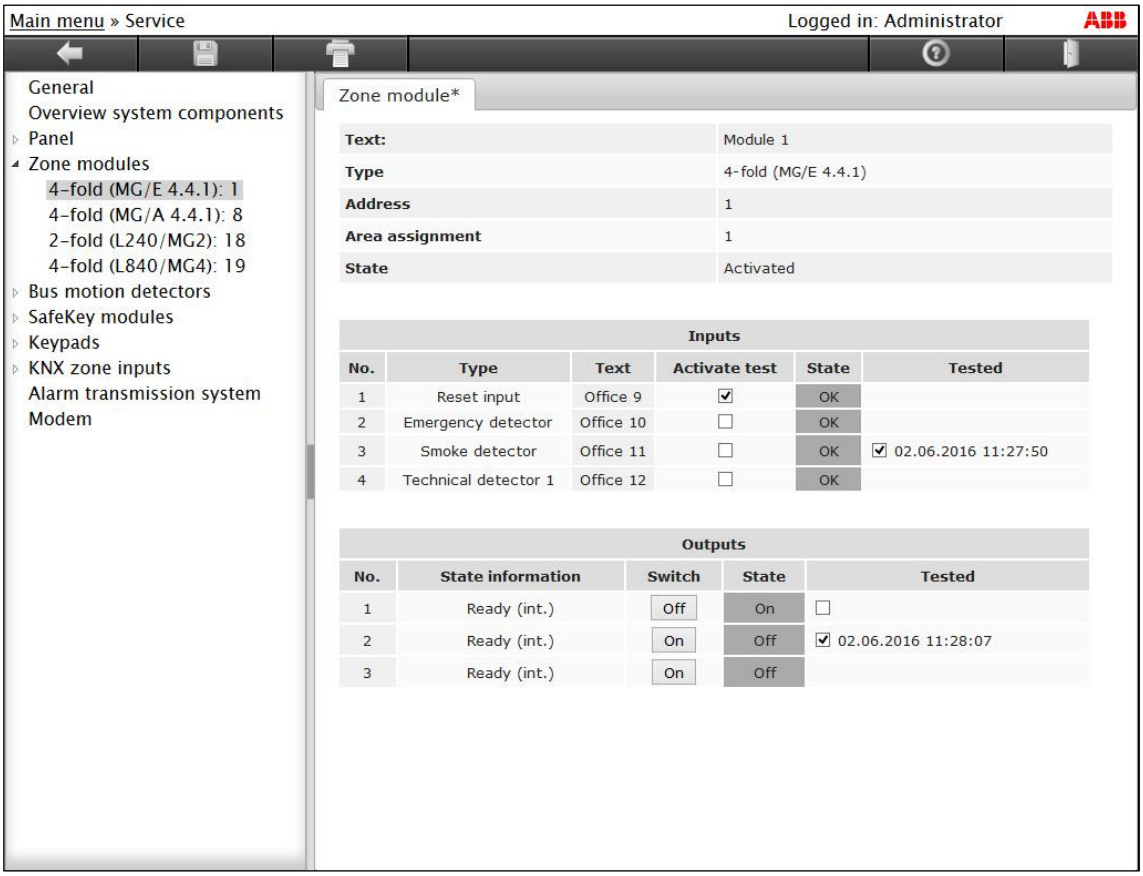
Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The module is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The module is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The module is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The module is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
False type	The module is activated and does not match the module in the Web Interface.

Area

Display of assigned area

Zone modules: 4-fold (MG/E 4.4.1)



This parameter window offers an overview of the states of the inputs and outputs of the Zone Module.

Information:

Text

Display of the module text

Type

Display type of module

Address

Display of the module address

Area assignment

Display of assigned area of the module

State

Display of current state of the module

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The module is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The module is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	This module is activated, and the case tamper and/or off the wall tamper contact has triggered.
No answer	The module is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
False type	The module is activated and does not match the module in the Web Interface.

Inputs

No.

Display of the input number

Type

Display of the input type

Possible types:

Type	Description
Window contact	Evaluation of a window contact
Door contact	Evaluation of a door contact
Magnetic contact	Evaluation of a magnetic contact
Glass break detector	Evaluation of a glass break detector
Motion detector	Evaluation of a motion detector
Infrared barrier	Evaluation of an infrared barrier
Tamper contact	Evaluation of a tamper group
Hold up detector	Evaluation of a hold up detector
Panic detector	Evaluation of a panic detector
Emergency detector	Evaluation of an emergency detector
Smoke detector	Evaluation of a smoke detector
Tech. detector 1	Evaluation of a technical detector
Tech. detector 2	Evaluation of a technical detector
Locking detector: Door	Evaluation of a door lock
Locking detector: Window	Evaluation of a window lock
Reset input	Resetting the area
Fault detector	Triggers a fault
Negative acknowledgement	Evaluation of negative acknowledgement of an alarm transmission system
Setting input	Setting and unsetting the area

Text

Display of the input text

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Input is idling
Triggered	Input has triggered
Deactivated	Input is not enabled

Note

The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Outputs

No.

Display of the output number

Device state

Display of the configured device state to which the output responds

Possible information:

Device state	Description
Unset	Display state *Unset*
Ready (ext.)	Display external readiness to set
Ready (int.)	Display internal readiness to set
Ready to set (externally delayed)	Display delayed external readiness to set
Internally set	Display state *Internally set*
Externally set	Display state *Externally set*
Internally or externally set	Display state *Internally set* or *Externally set*
Setting confirmation	Display of external setting confirmation
Unsetting confirmation	Display of unsetting confirmation
Delay time	Display of delay time
Alarm delay time	Display alarm delay
Error during setting	Display error during setting operation
Reset	Display reset
Tamper reset	Display tamper reset
Walk test	Display function *Walk test*
Internal warning (buzzer)	Display of internal warning
Internal siren	Display state of the internal siren
External sirens	Display state of the external sirens
Strobe	Display state of the external strobe
Fault	Display of fault
Prealarm	Display of prealarm
Intrusion alarm	Display of intrusion alarm
Hold up alarm	Display of hold up alarm
Tamper alarm	Display of tamper alarm
Technical alarm 1	Display of technical alarm 1
Technical alarm 2	Display of technical alarm 2
Fire alarm	Display of fire alarm
Emergency	Display of emergency
Panic alarm	Display of panic alarm

Switch

Switching of the output (on/off) independently of the configured device state

State

Possible state:

State	Description
On	Output is switched on
Off	Output is switched off
---	Output is not enabled

Note

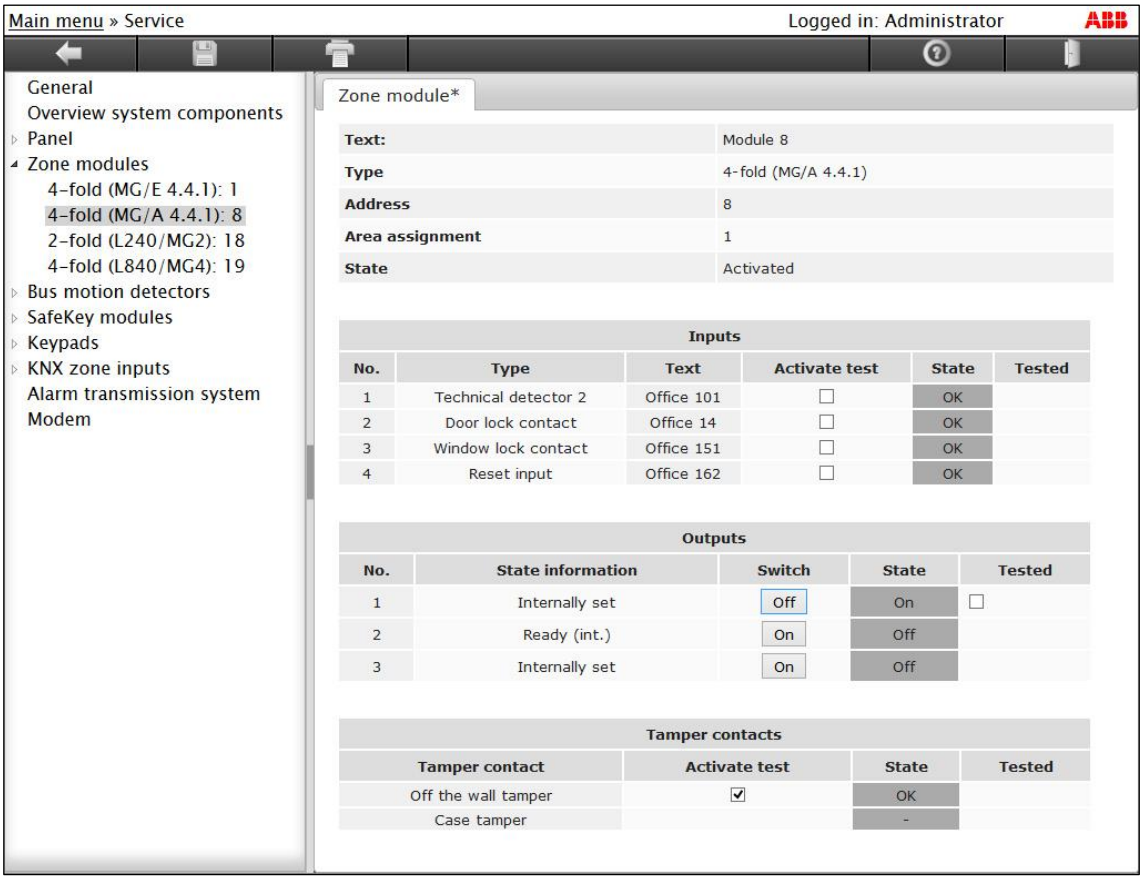
The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Zone modules: 4-fold (MG/A 4.4.1)



This parameter window offers an overview of the states of the inputs, outputs and tamper contacts of the zone module.

Information:

Text

Display of the module text

Type

Display type of module

Address

Display of the module address

Area assignment

Display of assigned area of the module

State

Display of current state of the module

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The module is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The module is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	This module is activated, and the case tamper and/or off the wall tamper contact has triggered.
No answer	The module is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
False type	The module is activated and does not match the module in the Web Interface.

Inputs

No.

Display of the input number

Type

Display of the input type

Possible types:

Type	Description
Window contact	Evaluation of a window contact
Door contact	Evaluation of a door contact
Magnetic contact	Evaluation of a magnetic contact
Glass break detector	Evaluation of a glass break detector
Motion detector	Evaluation of a motion detector
Infrared barrier	Evaluation of an infrared barrier
Tamper contact	Evaluation of a tamper group
Hold up detector	Evaluation of a hold up detector
Panic detector	Evaluation of a panic detector
Emergency detector	Evaluation of an emergency detector
Smoke detector	Evaluation of a smoke detector
Tech. detector 1	Evaluation of a technical detector
Tech. detector 2	Evaluation of a technical detector
Locking detector: Door	Evaluation of a door lock
Locking detector: Window	Evaluation of a window lock
Reset input	Resetting the area
Fault detector	Triggers a fault
Negative acknowledgement	Evaluation of negative acknowledgement of an alarm transmission system
Setting input	Setting and unsetting the area

Text

Display of the input text

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Input is idling
Triggered	Input has triggered
Deactivated	Input is not enabled

Note

The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Outputs

No.

Display of the output number

Device state

Display of the configured device state to which the output responds

Possible information:

Device state	Description
Unset	Display state *Unset*
Ready (ext.)	Display external readiness to set
Ready (int.)	Display internal readiness to set
Ready to set (externally delayed)	Display delayed external readiness to set
Internally set	Display state *Internally set*
Externally set	Display state *Externally set*
Internally or externally set	Display state *Internally set* or *Externally set*
Setting confirmation	Display of external setting confirmation
Unsetting confirmation	Display of unsetting confirmation
Delay time	Display of delay time
Alarm delay time	Display alarm delay
Error during setting	Display error during setting operation
Reset	Display reset
Tamper reset	Display tamper reset
Walk test	Display function *Walk test*
Internal warning (buzzer)	Display of internal warning
Internal siren	Display state of the internal siren
External sirens	Display state of the external sirens
Strobe	Display state of the external strobe
Fault	Display of fault
Prealarm	Display of prealarm
Intrusion alarm	Display of intrusion alarm
Hold up alarm	Display of hold up alarm
Tamper alarm	Display of tamper alarm
Technical alarm 1	Display of technical alarm 1
Technical alarm 2	Display of technical alarm 2
Fire alarm	Display of fire alarm
Emergency	Display of emergency
Panic alarm	Display of panic alarm

Switch

Switching of the output (on/off) independently of the configured device state

State

Possible state:

State	Description
On	Output is switched on
Off	Output is switched off
---	Output is not enabled

Note

The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Tamper contacts

Display of the tamper contact states

Case tamper

Display of whether the case tamper is idle or has triggered

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Contact is idle
Tamper	Contact has triggered
---	Contact is deactivated

Note

The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Off the wall tamper

Display of whether the off the wall tamper contact is idle or has triggered

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Contact is idle
Tamper	Contact has triggered
---	Contact is deactivated

Note

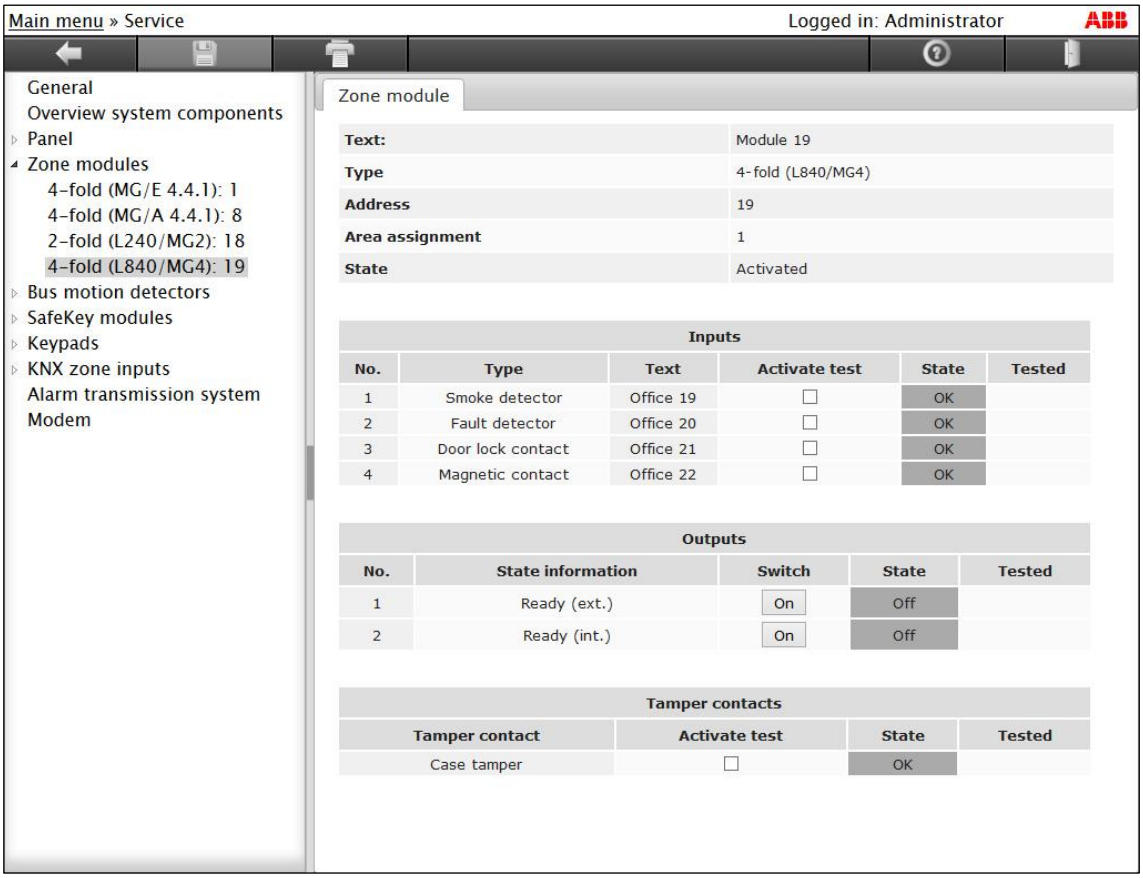
The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Zone modules: 4-fold (L840/MG4)



This parameter window offers an overview of the states of the inputs, outputs and tamper contacts of the zone module.

Information:

Text

Display of the module text

Type

Display type of module

Address

Display of the module address

Area assignment

Display of assigned area of the module

State

Display of current state of the module

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The module is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The module is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	This module is activated, and the case tamper and/or off the wall tamper contact has triggered.
No answer	The module is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
False type	The module is activated and does not match the module in the Web Interface.

Inputs

No.

Display of the input number

Type

Display of the input type

Possible types:

Type	Description
Window contact	Evaluation of a window contact
Door contact	Evaluation of a door contact
Magnetic contact	Evaluation of a magnetic contact
Glass break detector	Evaluation of a glass break detector
Motion detector	Evaluation of a motion detector
Infrared barrier	Evaluation of an infrared barrier
Tamper contact	Evaluation of a tamper group
Hold up detector	Evaluation of a hold up detector
Panic detector	Evaluation of a panic detector
Emergency detector	Evaluation of an emergency detector
Smoke detector	Evaluation of a smoke detector
Tech. detector 1	Evaluation of a technical detector
Tech. detector 2	Evaluation of a technical detector
Locking detector: Door	Evaluation of a door lock
Locking detector: Window	Evaluation of a window lock
Reset input	Resetting the area
Fault detector	Triggers a fault
Setting input	Setting and unsetting the area

Text

Display of the input text

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Input is idling
Triggered	Input has triggered
Deactivated	Input is not enabled

Note

The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Outputs

No.

Display of the output number

Device state

Display of the configured device state to which the output responds

Possible information:

Device state	Description
Unset	Display state *Unset*
Ready (ext.)	Display external readiness to set
Ready (int.)	Display internal readiness to set
Ready to set (externally delayed)	Display delayed external readiness to set
Internally set	Display state *Internally set*
Externally set	Display state *Externally set*
Internally or externally set	Display state *Internally set* or *Externally set*
Setting confirmation	Display of external setting confirmation
Unsetting confirmation	Display of unsetting confirmation
Delay time	Display of delay time
Alarm delay time	Display alarm delay
Error during setting	Display error during setting operation
Reset	Display reset
Tamper reset	Display tamper reset
Walk test	Display function *Walk test*
Internal warning (buzzer)	Display of internal warning
Internal siren	Display state of the internal siren
External sirens	Display state of the external sirens
Strobe	Display state of the external strobe
Fault	Display of fault
Prealarm	Display of prealarm
Intrusion alarm	Display of intrusion alarm
Hold up alarm	Display of hold up alarm
Tamper alarm	Display of tamper alarm
Technical alarm 1	Display of technical alarm 1
Technical alarm 2	Display of technical alarm 2
Fire alarm	Display of fire alarm
Emergency	Display of emergency
Panic alarm	Display of panic alarm

Switch

Switching of the output (on/off) independently of the configured device state

State

Possible state:

State	Description
On	Output is switched on
Off	Output is switched off
---	Output is not enabled

Note

The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Tamper contacts

Display of the tamper contact states

Case tamper

Display of whether the case tamper is idle or has triggered

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Contact is idle
Tamper	Contact has triggered
---	Contact is deactivated

Note

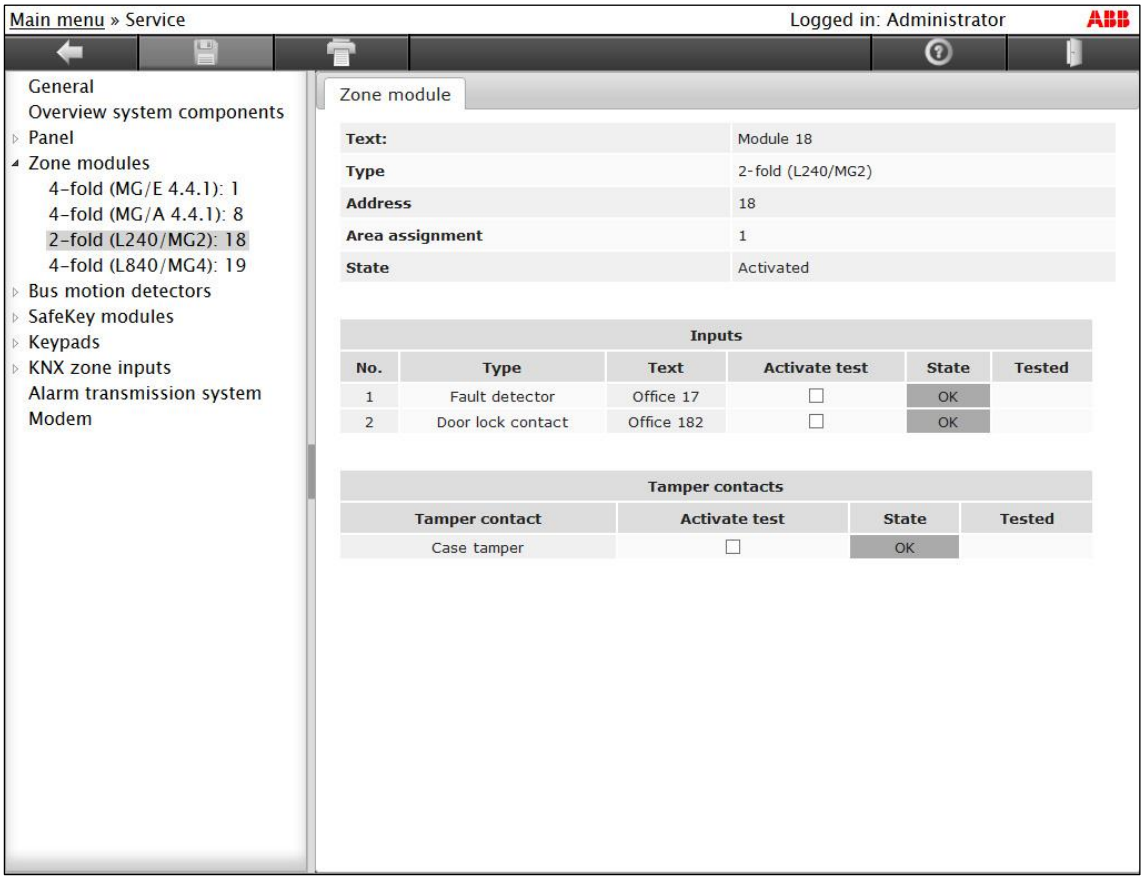
The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Zone modules: 4-fold (L240/MG2)



This parameter window offers an overview of the states of the inputs and tamper contacts of the Zone Module.

Information:

Text

Display of the module text

Type

Display type of module

Address

Display of the module address

Area assignment

Display of assigned area of the module

State

Display of current state of the module

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The module is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The module is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	This module is activated, and the case tamper and/or off the wall tamper contact has triggered.
No answer	The module is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
False type	The module is activated and does not match the module in the Web Interface.

Inputs

No.

Display of the input number

Type

Display of the input type

Possible types:

Type	Description
Window contact	Evaluation of a window contact
Door contact	Evaluation of a door contact
Magnetic contact	Evaluation of a magnetic contact
Glass break detector	Evaluation of a glass break detector
Motion detector	Evaluation of a motion detector
Infrared barrier	Evaluation of an infrared barrier
Tamper contact	Evaluation of a tamper group
Hold up detector	Evaluation of a hold up detector
Panic detector	Evaluation of a panic detector
Emergency detector	Evaluation of an emergency detector
Smoke detector	Evaluation of a smoke detector
Tech. detector 1	Evaluation of a technical detector
Tech. detector 2	Evaluation of a technical detector
Locking detector: Door	Evaluation of a door lock
Locking detector: Window	Evaluation of a window lock
Reset input	Resetting the area
Fault detector	Triggers a fault
Setting input	Setting and unsetting the area

Text

Display of the input text

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Input is idling
Triggered	Input has triggered
Deactivated	Input is not enabled

Note

The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Tamper contacts

Display of the tamper contact states

Case tamper

Display of whether the case tamper is idle or has triggered

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Contact is idle
Tamper	Contact has triggered
---	Contact is deactivated

Note

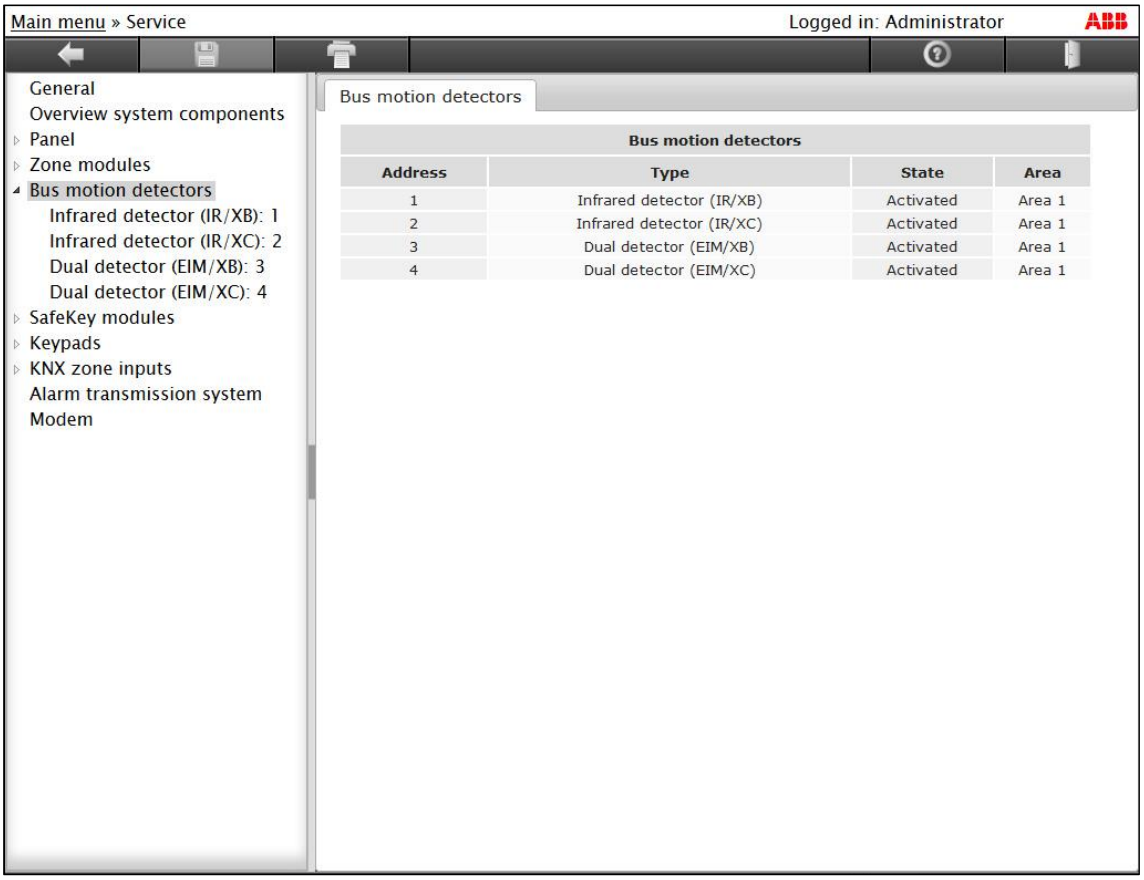
The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

3.3.2.9.5 Bus motion detectors



This parameter window offers an overview of the states of the bus motion detectors.

Information:

Address

Display of the address of the bus motion detector used for bus communication

Type

Display of the bus motion detector type

Types of bus motion detectors:

Infrared Motion Detector (IR/XB)
Infrared Motion Detector (IR/XC)
Dualtech Motion Detector (EIM/XB)
Dualtech Motion Detector (EIM/XC)

State

Display of the current status of the bus motion detector

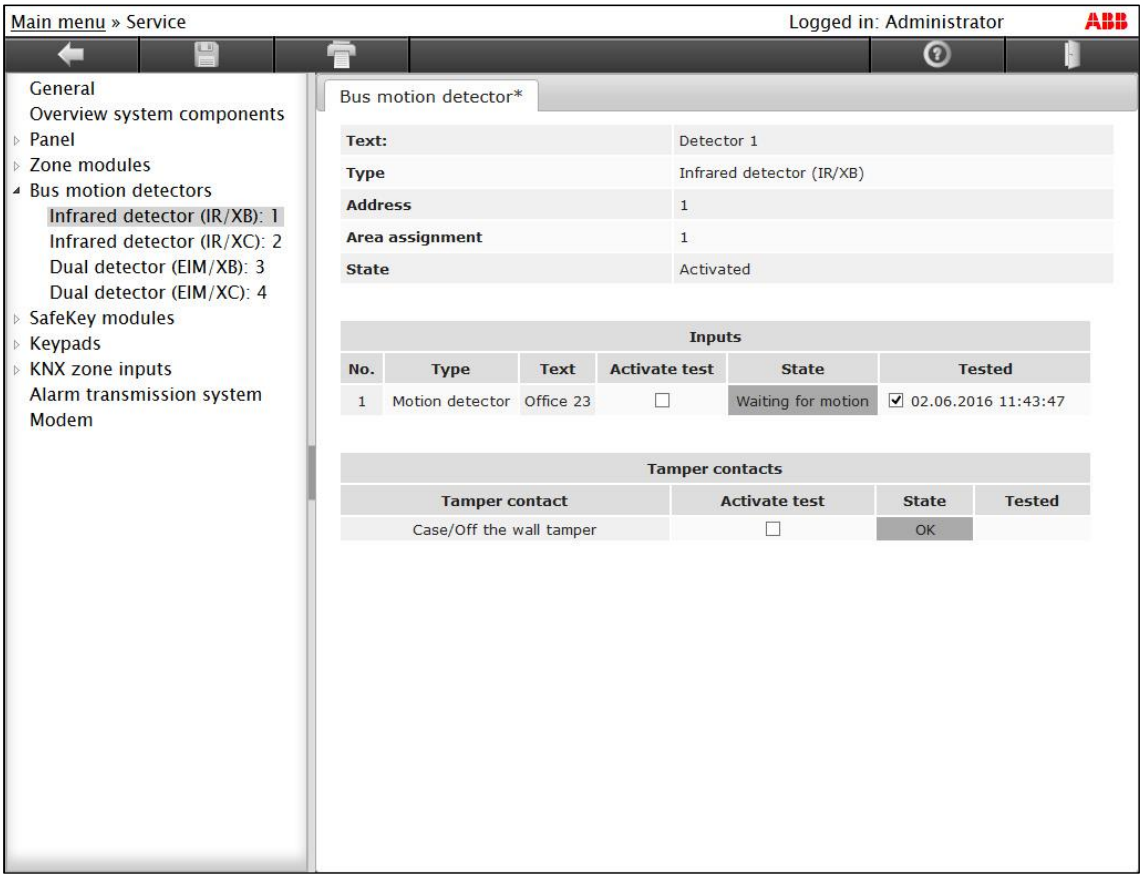
Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The detector is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The detector is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The detector is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The detector is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
Not taught	The detector was added manually and has not yet been taught.
False type	The detector is activated and does not match the detector in the Web Interface.
Masked	The detector is activated and the anti mask has responded.
System fault	The detector is activated and signals a fault (e.g. undervoltage).

Area

Display of assigned area

Bus motion detector: IR/XB



This parameter window offers an overview of the states of the inputs and tamper contacts of the bus motion detector.

Information:

Text

Display of the detector text

Type

Display type of detector

Address

Display of the detector address

Area assignment

Display of the assigned area of the detector

State

Display of the current state of the detector

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The detector is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The detector is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The detector is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The detector is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
Not taught	The detector was added manually and has not yet been taught.

Inputs

No.

Display of the input number

Type

Display of the input type

Possible types:

Type	Description
Motion detector	Evaluation of a motion detector

Text

Display of the input text

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
Triggered	Input has triggered
Deactivated	Input is not enabled
Waiting for motion	The input is waiting for a motion

Note

The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Tamper contacts

Display of the tamper contact states

Case/Off the wall tamper

Display of whether the case/off the wall tamper contact is idle or has triggered

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Contact is idle
Tamper	Contact has triggered
---	Contact is deactivated

Note

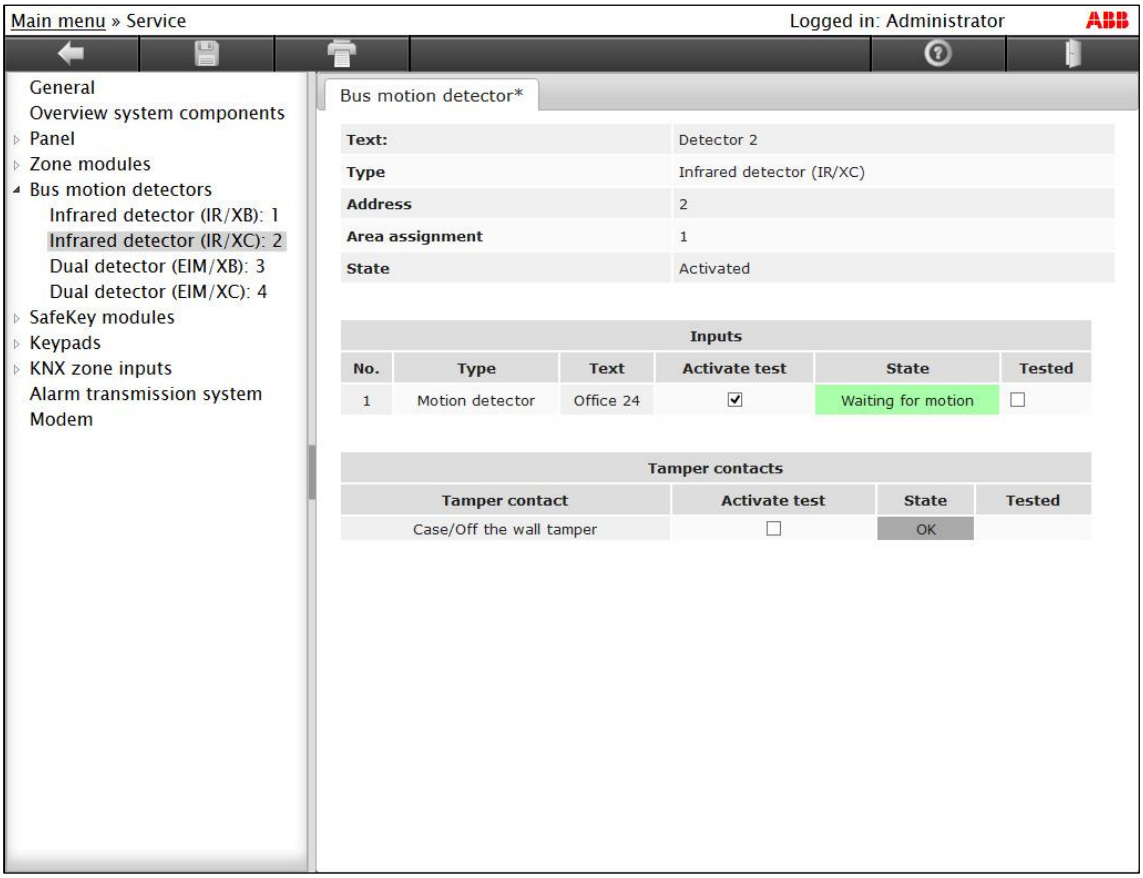
The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Bus motion detector: IR/XC



This parameter window offers an overview of the states of the inputs and tamper contacts of the bus motion detector.

Information:

Text

Display of the detector text

Type

Display type of detector

Address

Display of the detector address

Area assignment

Display of the assigned area of the detector

State

Display of the current state of the detector

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The detector is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The detector is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The detector is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The detector is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
Not taught	The detector was added manually and has not yet been taught.

Inputs

No.

Display of the input number

Type

Display of the input type

Possible types:

Type	Description
Motion detector	Evaluation of a motion detector

Text

Display of the input text

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
Triggered	Input has triggered
Deactivated	Input is not enabled
Waiting for motion	The input is waiting for a motion

Note

The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Tamper contacts

Display of the tamper contact states

Case/Off the wall tamper

Display of whether the case/off the wall tamper contact is idle or has triggered

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Contact is idle
Tamper	Contact has triggered
---	Contact is deactivated

Note

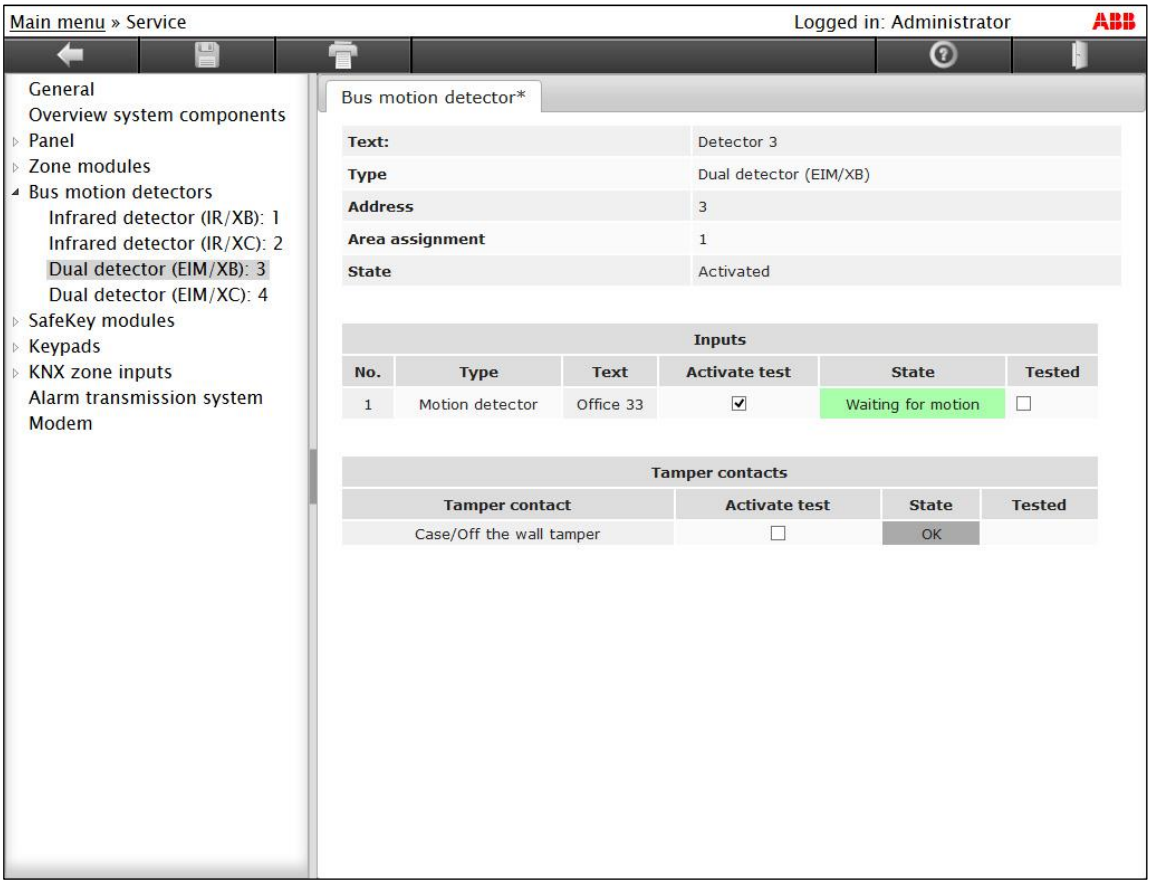
The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Bus motion detector: EIM/XB



This parameter window offers an overview of the states of the inputs and tamper contacts of the bus motion detector.

Information:

Text

Display of the detector text

Type

Display type of detector

Address

Display of the detector address

Area assignment

Display of the assigned area of the detector

State

Display of the current state of the detector

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The detector is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The detector is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The detector is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The detector is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
Not taught	The detector was added manually and has not yet been taught.

Inputs

No.

Display of the input number

Type

Display of the input type

Possible types:

Type	Description
Motion detector	Evaluation of a motion detector

Text

Display of the input text

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
Triggered	Input has triggered
Deactivated	Input is not enabled
Waiting for motion	The input is waiting for a motion

Note

The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Tamper contacts

Display of the tamper contact states

Case/Off the wall tamper

Display of whether the case/off the wall tamper contact is idle or has triggered

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Contact is idle
Tamper	Contact has triggered
---	Contact is deactivated

Note

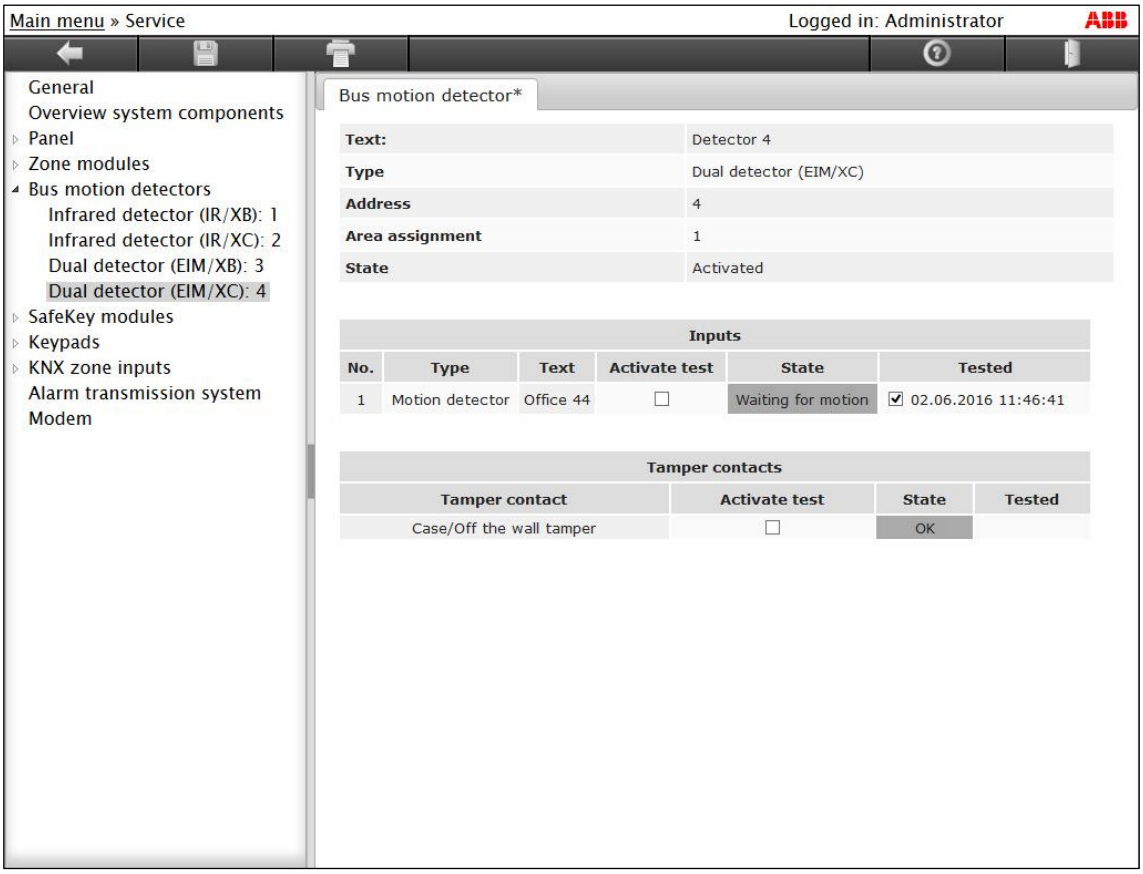
The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Bus motion detector: EIM/XC



This parameter window offers an overview of the states of the inputs and tamper contacts of the bus motion detector.

Information:

Text

Display of the detector text

Type

Display type of detector

Address

Display of the detector address

Area assignment

Display of the assigned area of the detector

State

Display of the current state of the detector

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The detector is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The detector is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The detector is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The detector is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.
Not taught	The detector was added manually and has not yet been taught.

Inputs

No.

Display of the input number

Type

Display of the input type

Possible types:

Type	Description
Motion detector	Evaluation of a motion detector

Text

Display of the input text

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
Triggered	Input has triggered
Deactivated	Input is not enabled
Waiting for motion	The input is waiting for a motion

Note

The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Tamper contacts

Display of the tamper contact states

Case/Off the wall tamper

Display of whether the case/off the wall tamper contact is idle or has triggered

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Contact is idle
Tamper	Contact has triggered
---	Contact is deactivated

Note

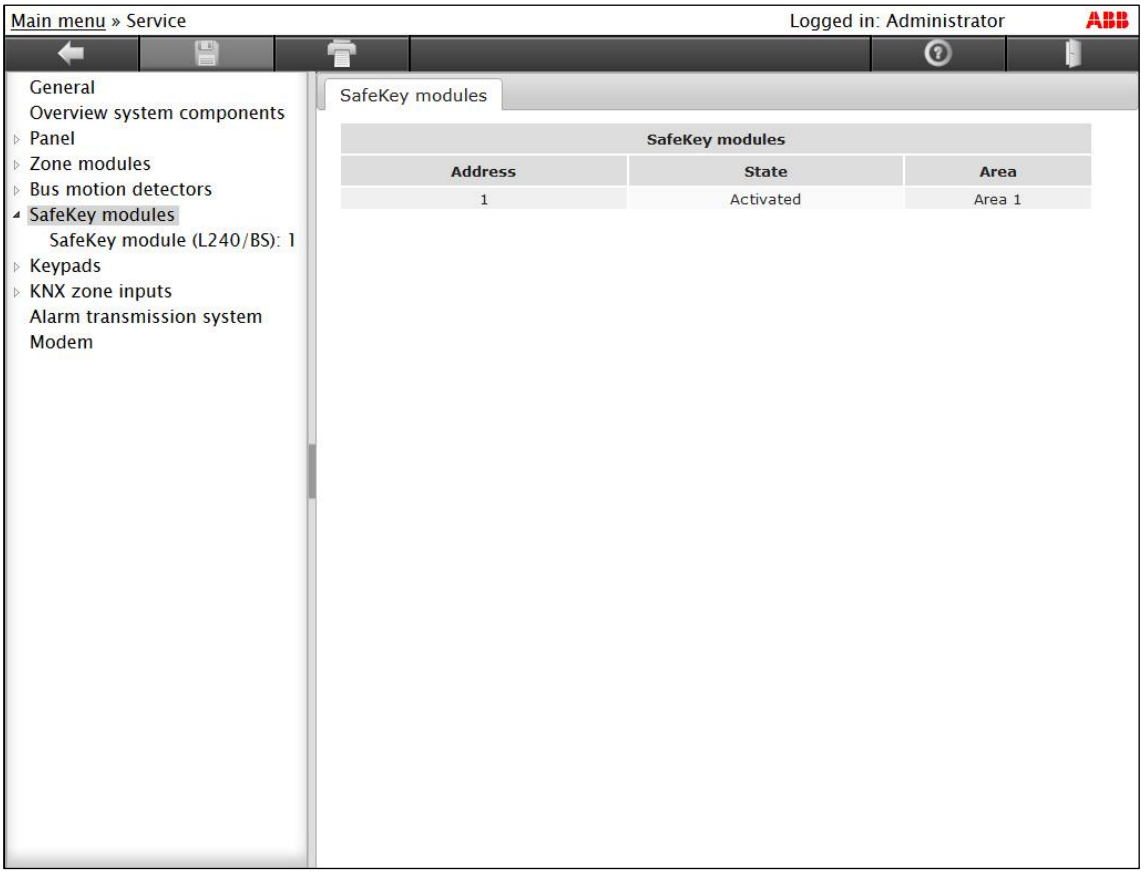
The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

3.3.2.9.6 SafeKey modules



This parameter window offers an overview of the states of the SafeKey Evaluation Modules.

Information:

Address

Display of the address of the module used for bus communication

State

Display of current state of the module

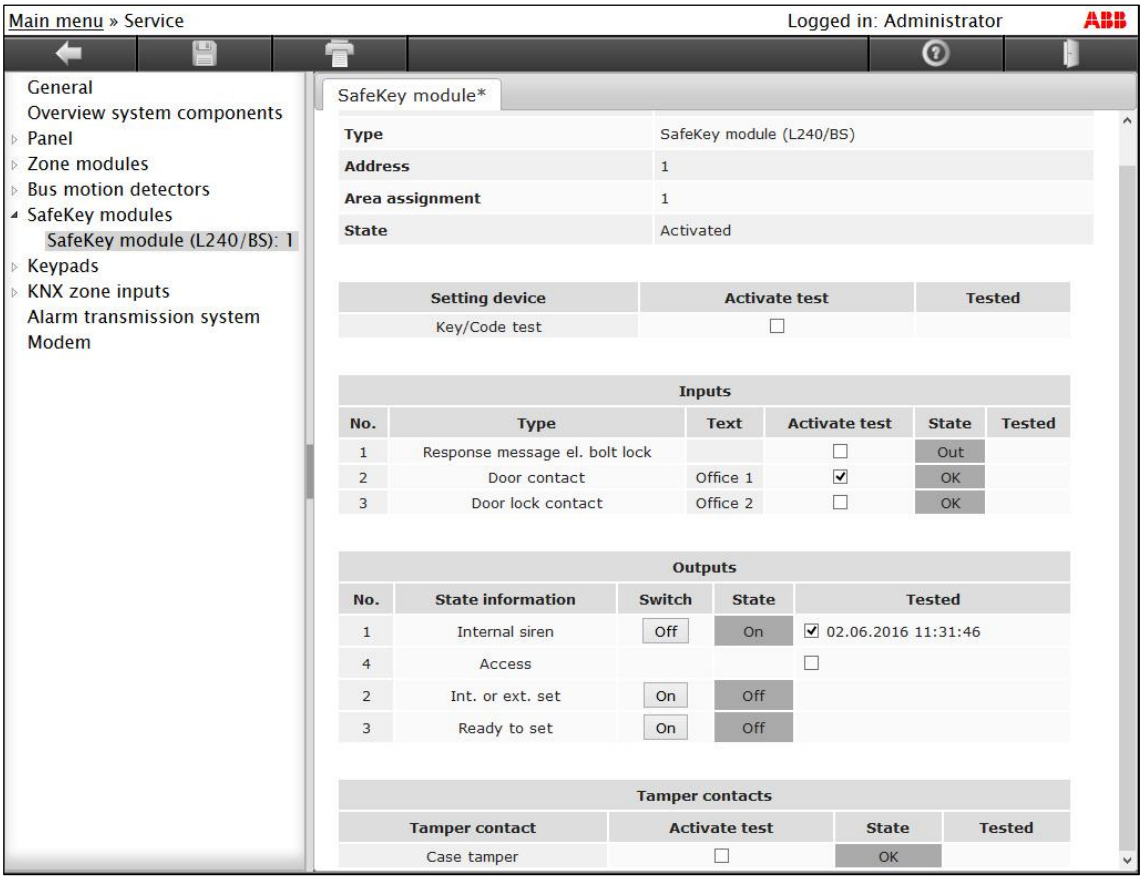
Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The module is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The module is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The module is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The module is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.

Area

Display of assigned area

SafeKey Evaluation Modules: L240/BS



This parameter window offers an overview of the states of the inputs, outputs and setting device of the SafeKey Evaluation Module.

Information:

Text

Display of the module text

Type

Display type of module

Address

Display of the module address

Area assignment

Display of assigned area of the module

State

Display of current state of the module

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The module is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The module is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The module is activated and the case tamper has triggered.
No answer	The module is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.

Setting device

Key/Code test

This checks the acknowledgement function of the connected Door Cylinder, Strike Plate or Wall Reader. Entry of a valid or invalid key/code results in a positive or negative acknowledgement.

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox.

Inputs

No.

Display of the input number

Type

Display of the input type

Possible types:

Type	Description
Door contact	Evaluation of a door contact
Door lock contact	Evaluation of a door lock
Response message el. bolt lock	Evaluation of a response message of the bolt lock

Text

Display of the input text

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Input is idling
Triggered	Input has triggered
Deactivated	Input is not enabled

Note

The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Response message el. bolt lock

State

Possible state:

State	Description
On	The bolt lock is retracted.
Off	The bolt lock is extended.
--	The feedback of the bolt lock is not evaluated.

Note

The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Outputs

No.

Display of the output number

Device state

Display of the device status to which the output responds

Switch

Switching of the output (on/off) independently of the device state

State

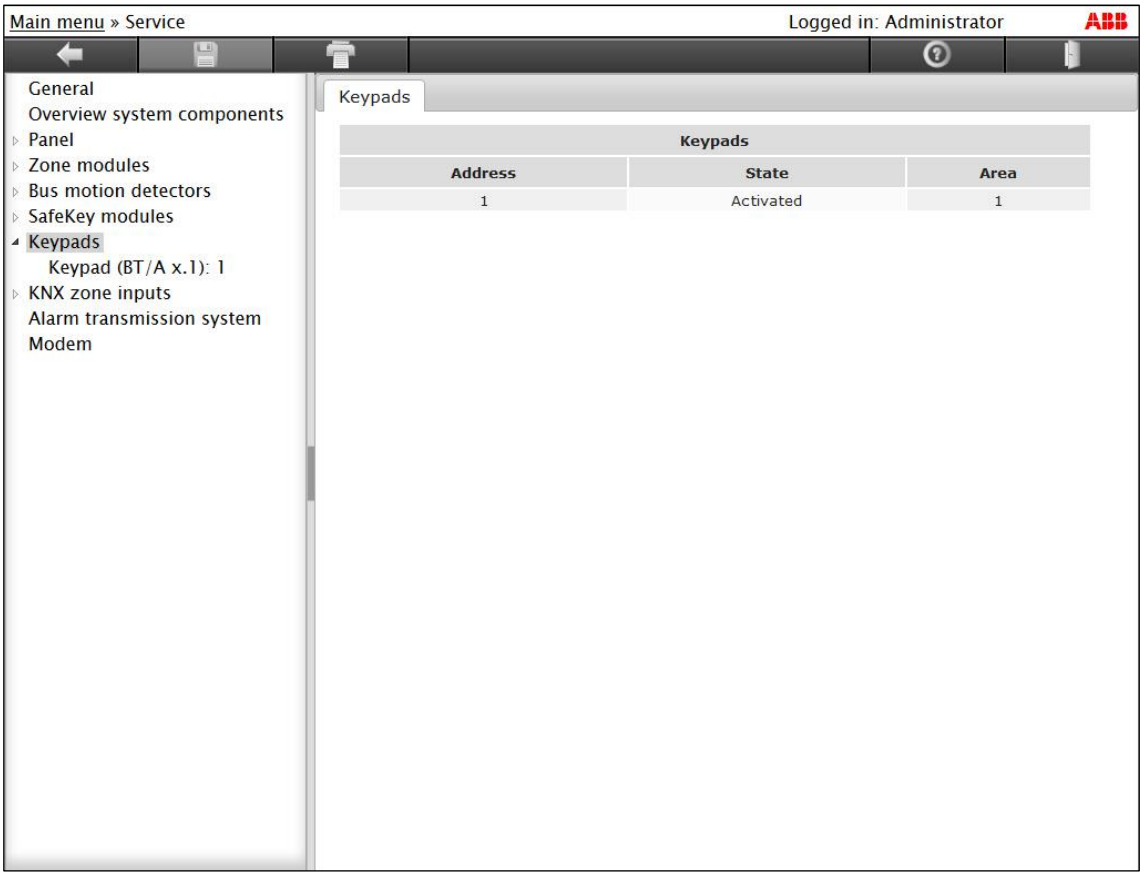
Possible state:

State	Description
On	Output is switched on
Off	Output is switched off

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox.

3.3.2.9.7 Keypads



This parameter window offers an overview of the states of the Keypads.

Information:

Address

Display of the address of the Keypad used for bus communication.

State

Display current status of the Keypad

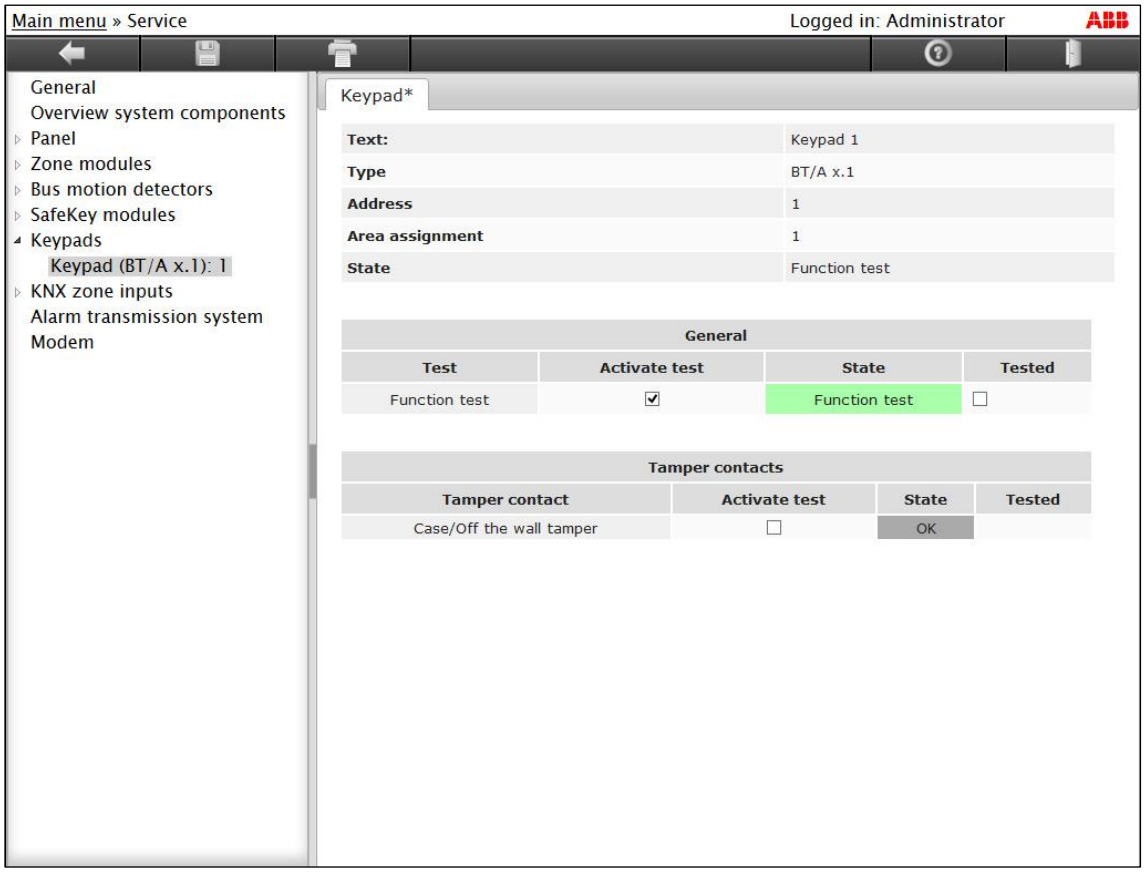
Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The Keypad is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The Keypad is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The Keypad is activated and the case tamper and/or off the wall tamper contact has triggered. A tamper alarm is triggered.
No answer	The Keypad is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.

Area

Display of assigned area

Keypad: BT/A x.1



This parameter window offers an overview of the states of the function test and tamper contacts of the Keypad.

Information:

Text

Display of the Keypad text

Type

Display of the Keypad type

Address

Display of the Keypad address

Area assignment

Display of the assigned area of the Keypad

State

Display current status of the Keypad

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The device is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The device is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Tamper	The device is activated and the case tamper has triggered.
No answer	The device is activated and does not respond to telegram requests by the Panel. A tamper alarm is triggered.

General

Test

Function test

The function test must be performed manually on the corresponding Keypad (see chapter A.2 Menu guidance, Keypad, p. 574).

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

Tamper contacts

Display of the tamper contact states

Case/Off the wall tamper

Display of whether the case/off the wall tamper contact is idle or has triggered

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Contact is idle
Tamper	Contact has triggered
---	Contact is deactivated

Note

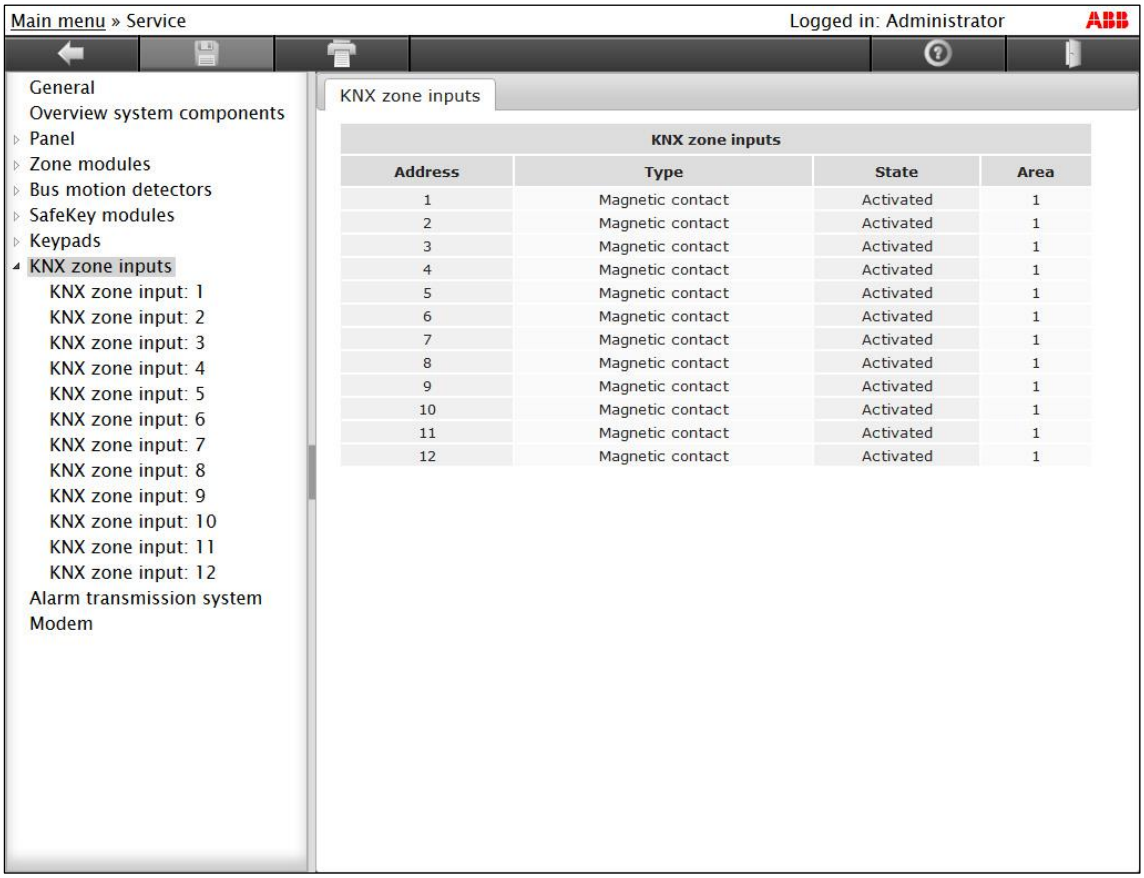
The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

3.3.2.9.8 KNX zone inputs



This parameter window offers an overview of the states of the KNX zones.

Information:

Address

Display of the address of the KNX zone used for bus communication

Type

Display of the KNX zone type

State

Display the current status of the KNX zone

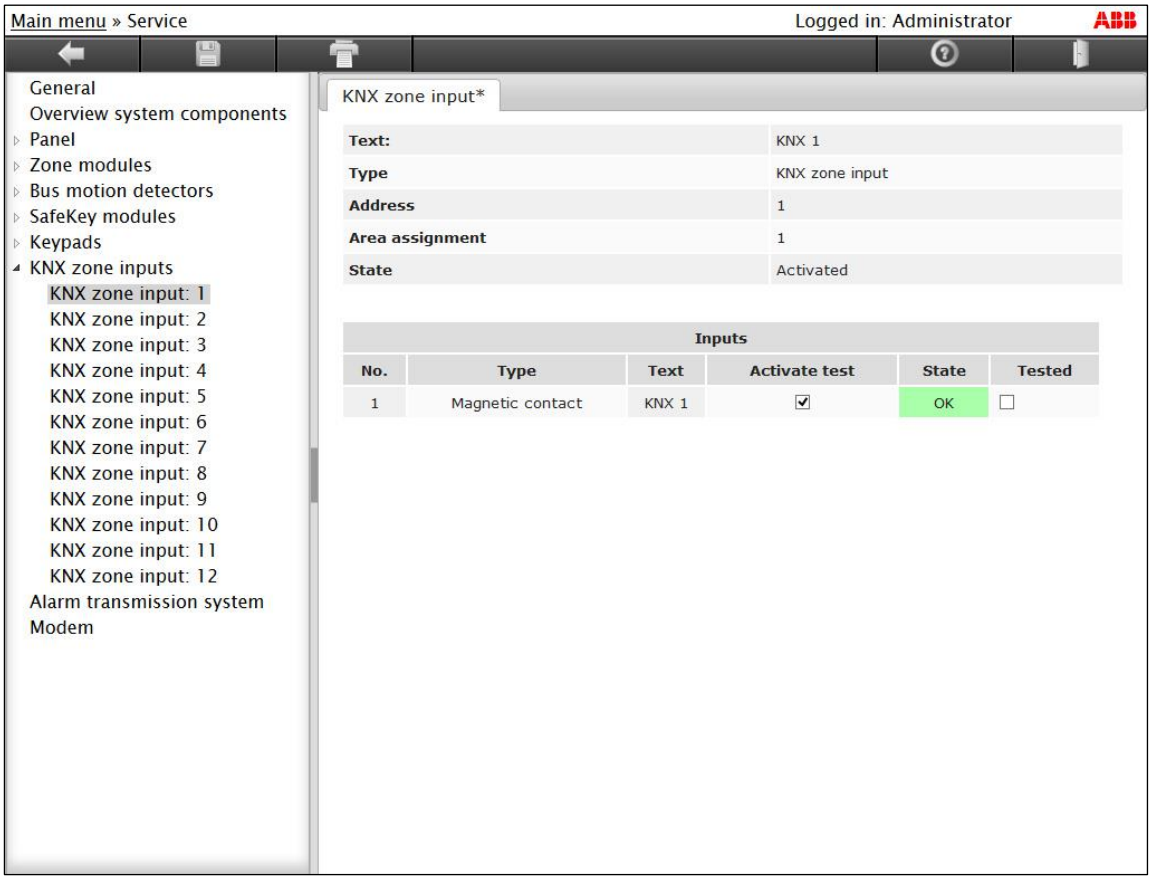
Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The KNX zone is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The KNX zone is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Triggered	The KNX zone is activated and triggered.

Area

Display of assigned area

KNX zone inputs: KNX zone input x



This parameter window offers an overview of the states of the inputs and outputs of the KNX zone.

Information:

Text

Display of the KNX zone text

Type

Display of the KNX zone type

Address

Display address of the KNX zone

Area assignment

Display of the assigned area of the KNX zone

State

Display the current status of the KNX zone

Possible state:

State	Description
Activated	The KNX zone is activated and is evaluated by the Panel.
Deactivated	The KNX zone is deactivated and is not evaluated by the Panel.
Triggered	The KNX zone is activated and triggered.

Inputs

No.

Display of the input number

Type

Display of the input type

Possible types:

Type	Description
Window contact	Evaluation of a window contact
Door contact	Evaluation of a door contact
Magnetic contact	Evaluation of a magnetic contact
Glass break detector	Evaluation of a glass break detector
Motion detector	Evaluation of a motion detector
Infrared barrier	Evaluation of an infrared barrier
Tamper contact	Evaluation of a tamper group
Hold up detector	Evaluation of a hold up detector
Panic detector	Evaluation of a panic detector
Emergency detector	Evaluation of an emergency detector
Smoke detector	Evaluation of a smoke detector
Tech. detector 1	Evaluation of a technical detector
Tech. detector 2	Evaluation of a technical detector
Locking detector: Door	Evaluation of a door lock
Locking detector: Window	Evaluation of a window lock
Fault detector	Triggers a fault

Text

Display of the input text

Activate test

Activation of the checkbox starts the test function

State

Possible state:

State	Description
OK	Input is idling
Triggered	Input has triggered
Deactivated	Input is not enabled

Note

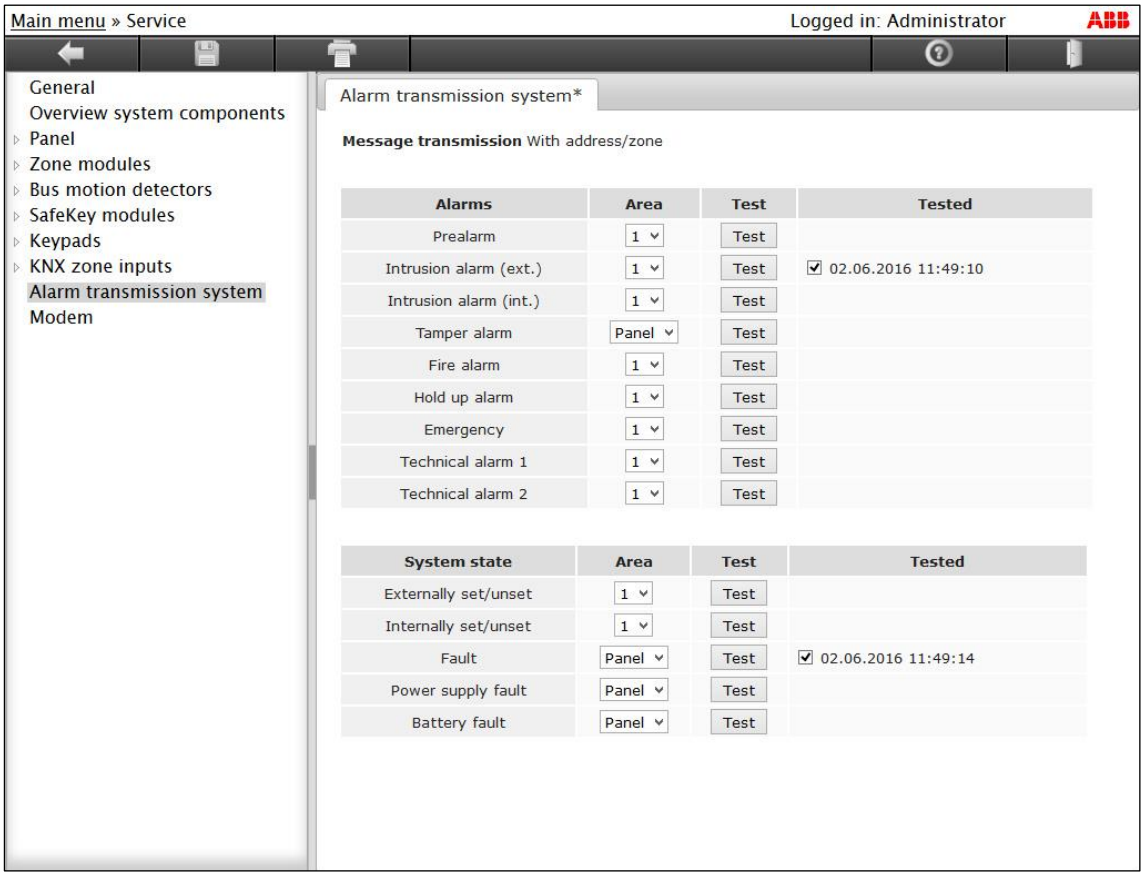
The State field can assume the following color states:

- *Gray*: Gray indicates that no state change has occurred since the corresponding test was activated.
- *Green*: Green indicates that a state change occurred; the green color state merely indicates the proper state.
- *Red*: Red indicates that a state change occurred; the red color state merely indicates the improper state.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

3.3.2.9.9 Alarm transmission system



This parameter window offers an overview of message transmission.

Information:

Alarms

Possible alarms:

Overview alarms
Prealarm
Intrusion alarm (external)
Intrusion alarm (internal)
Tamper alarm
Fire alarm
Hold up alarm
Emergency
Technical alarm 1
Technical alarm 2

Area

Display of assigned area

Test

This triggers a test message to the alarm transmission system

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox.

System state

Possible system state:

System state overview
Externally set/unset
Internally set/unset
Fault
Fault mains
Battery fault

Area

Display of assigned area

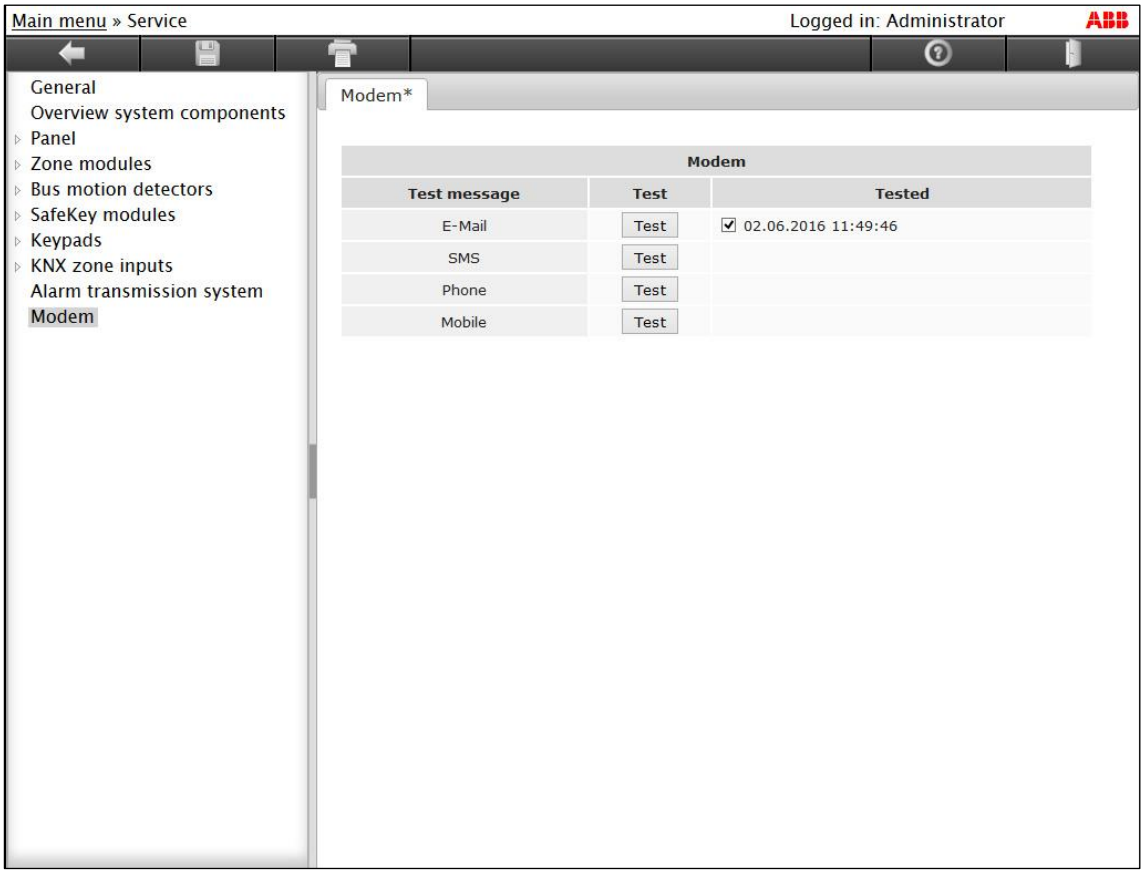
Test

This triggers a test message to the alarm transmission system

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox if a state change occurred.

3.3.2.9.10 Modem



This parameter window offers an overview of the states of the modem and E-mail functions.

Information:

Test message

Test messages can be sent to:

State	Description
E-Mail	Test message is sent as e-mail.
SMS	Test message is sent as SMS.
Phone	Test message is sent to the land line number as a voice message
Mobile	Test message is sent to the mobile number as a voice message

Test

This triggers a corresponding test message.

Tested

A successful test can be confirmed manually via the checkbox.

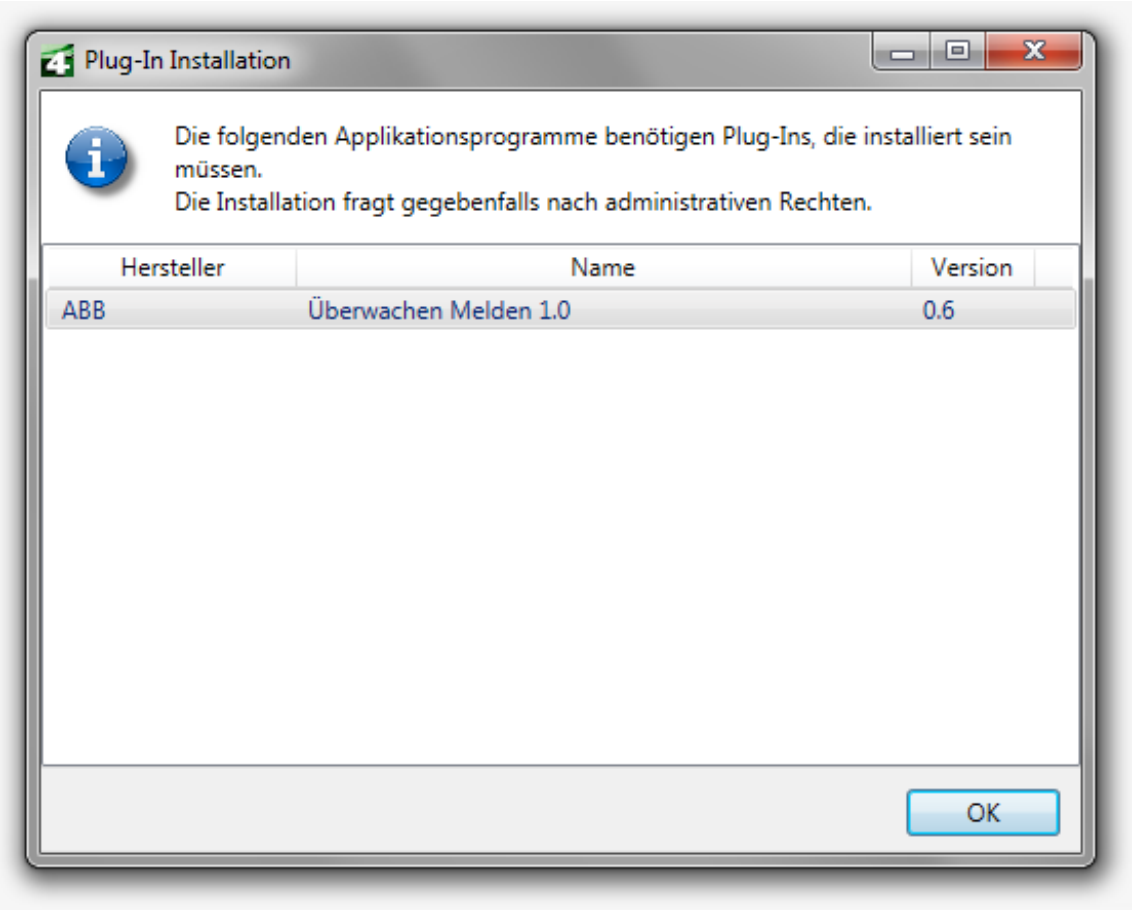
3.4 ETS Plug-In

The ETS Plug-In is required to import the KNX configuration of the KNX Security Panel in ETS. All the required communication objects are enabled via the plug-in.

3.4.1 Installing the plug-in

When importing the product in the ETS, information will appear about the lack of the plug-in.

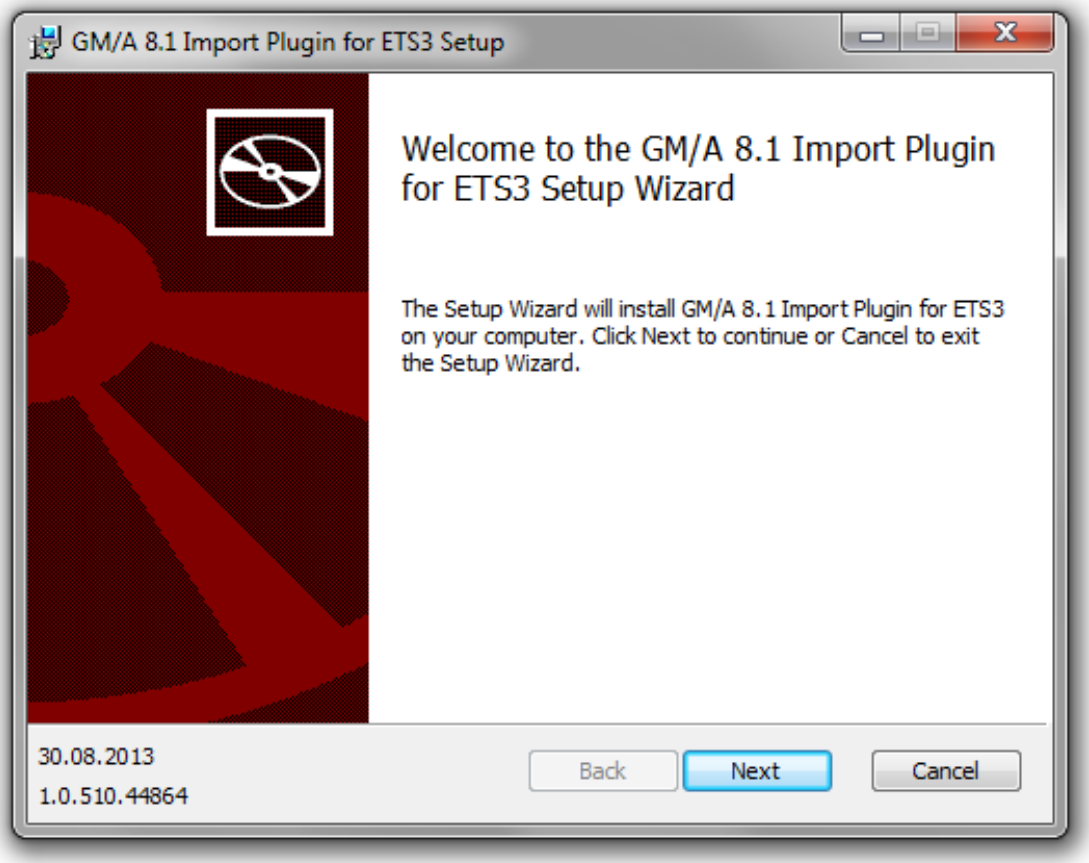
Dialog:



Clicking the *Install now* button starts the Setup Wizard of the ETS Plug-In.

Note
If a KNX Security Panel has already been imported as a product and the plug-in has already been installed, then no dialog will appear.

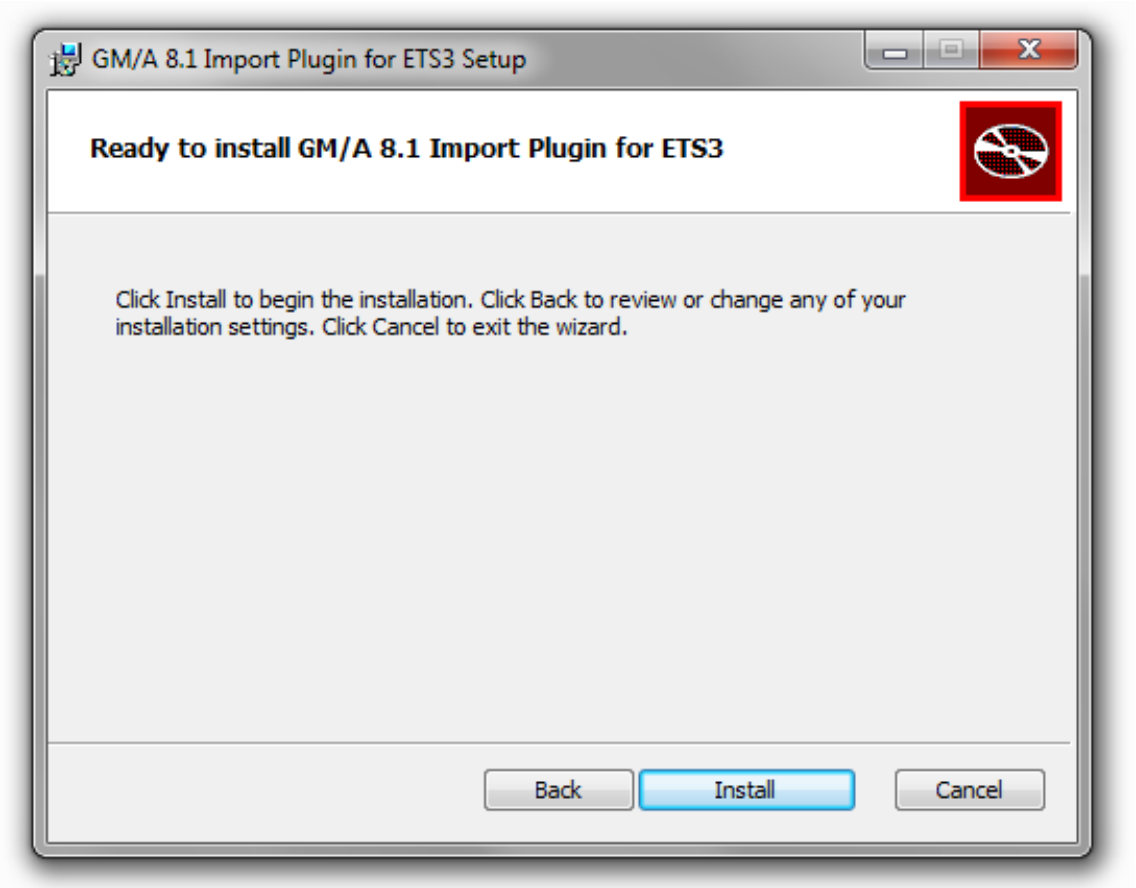
ETS Plug-In Setup Wizard



Clicking the *Next* button begins Setup.

Setup is canceled using the *Cancel* button and the plug-in is not installed.

ETS Plug-In Setup Wizard

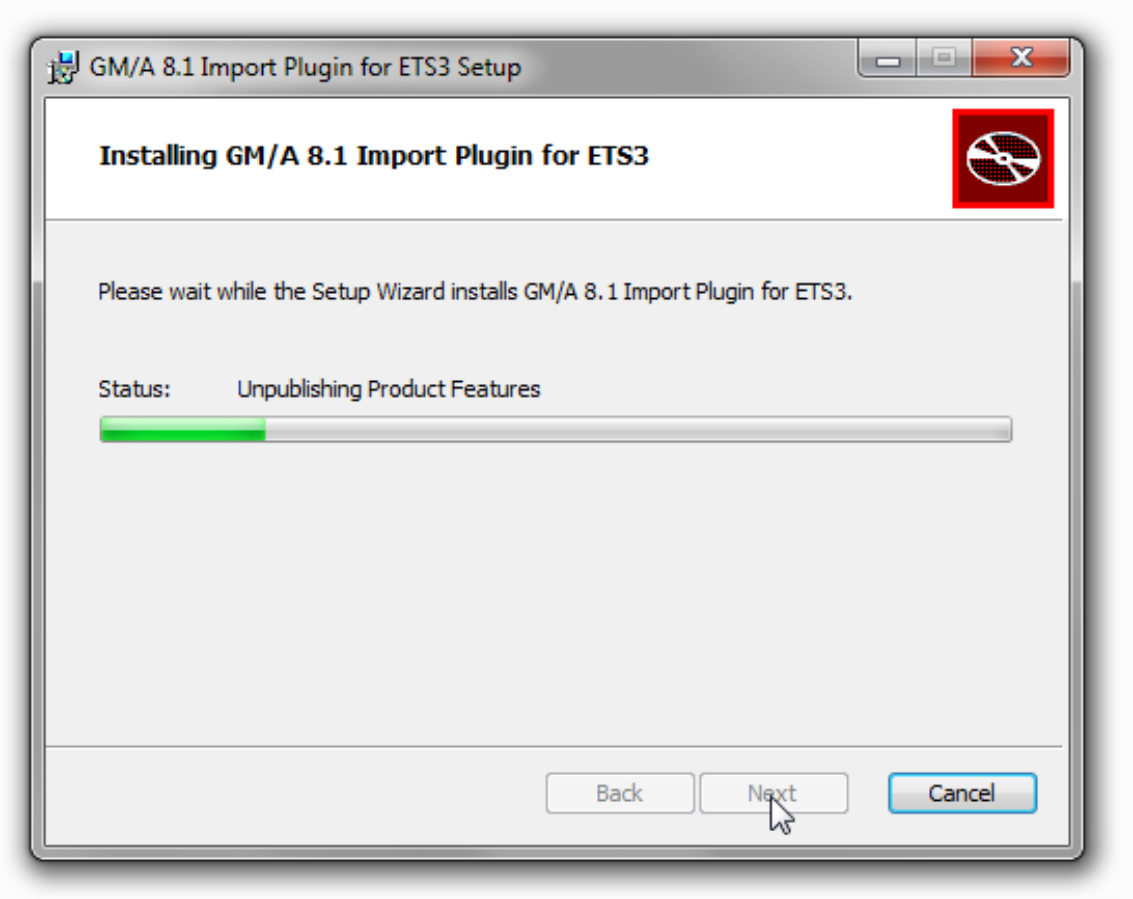


Clicking the *Install* button installs the plug-in.

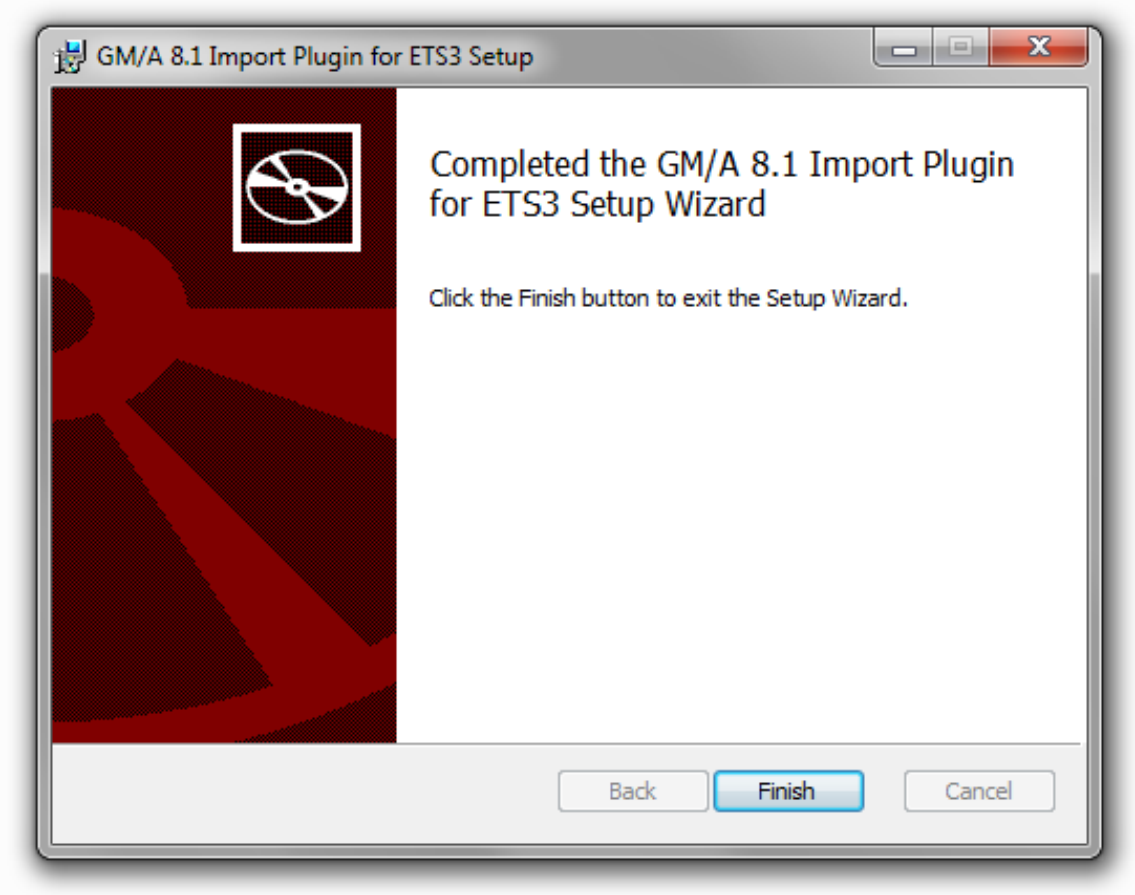
Clicking the *Back* button navigates to the start window of the Setup Wizard.

Setup is canceled using the *Cancel* button and the plug-in is not installed.

Status display of ETS Plug-In Setup process



Completion of ETS Plug-In Setup

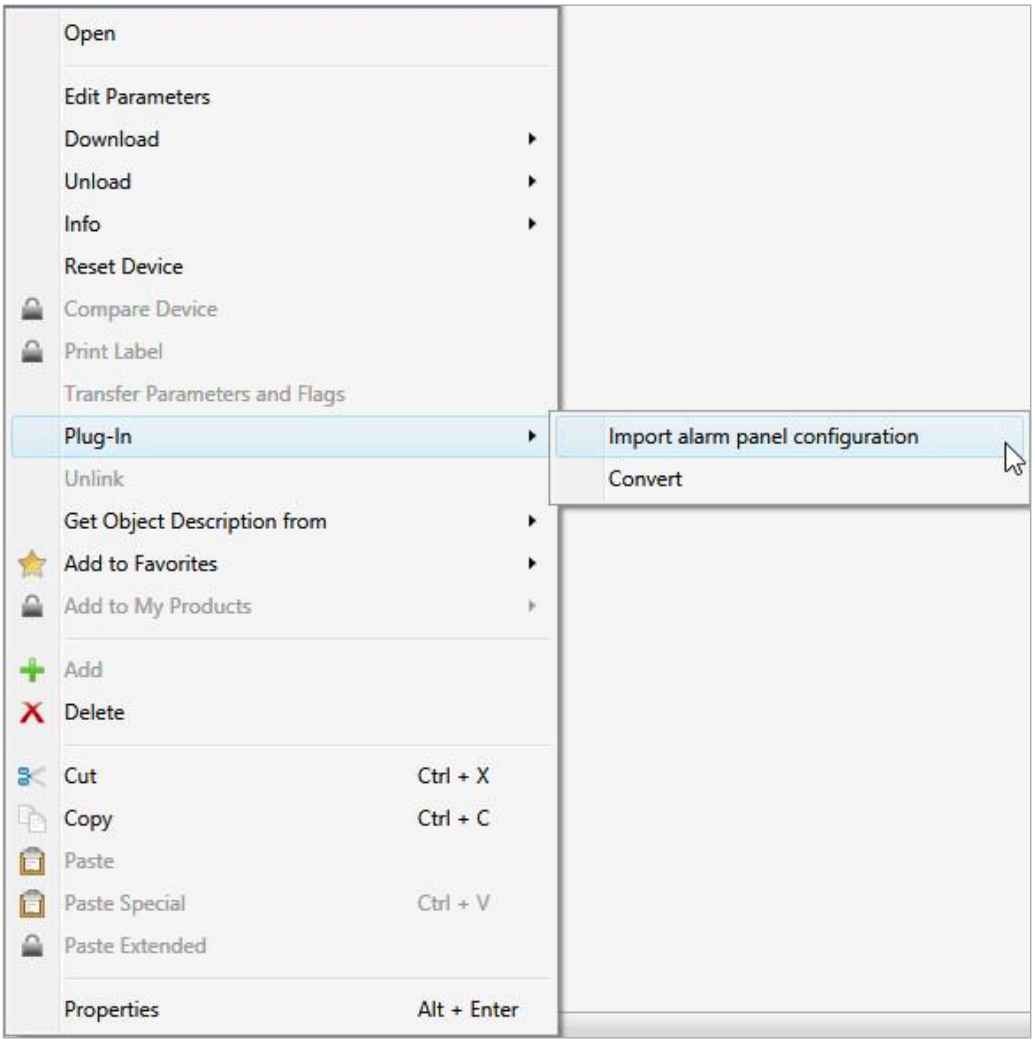


Clicking the *Finish* button completes the setup process of the ETS Plug-In.

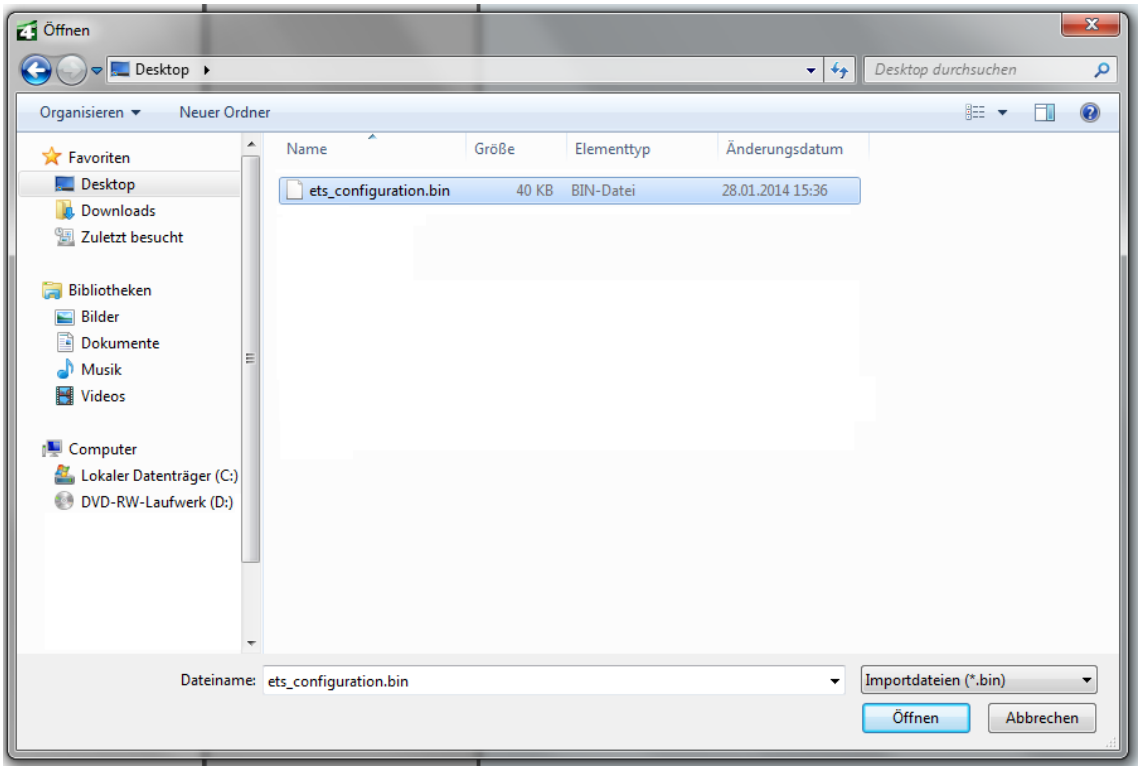
3.4.1.1 Importing the KNX configuration for GM/A

To import the KNX configuration for the GM/A, the KNX configuration must have previously been exported via the Web Interface of the KNX Security Panel (see chapter 3.3.2.8.1 System, p. 220).

After the product has been imported in the ETS and the plug-in has been installed, the context menu can be opened by clicking the right mouse button on the product: *Plug-In > Import alarm panel configuration.*



Selection dialog:



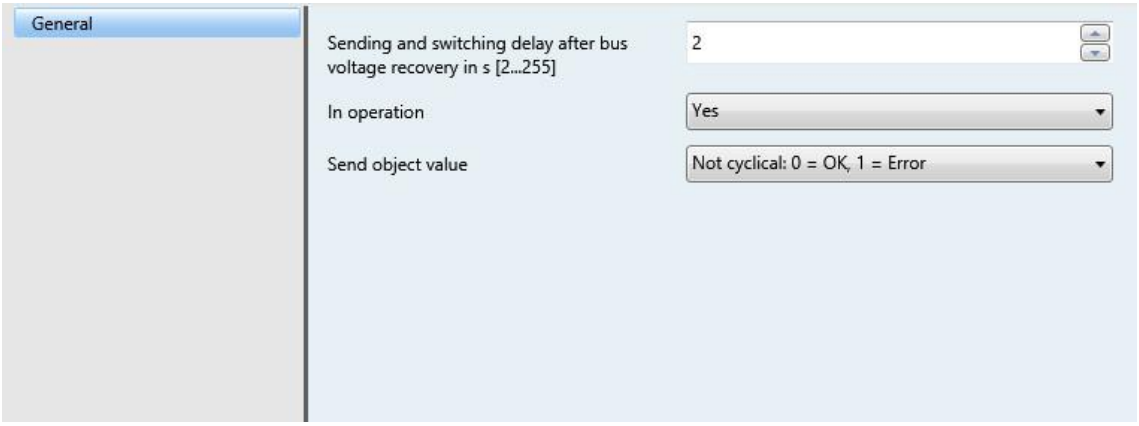
Selection of the previously exported KNX configuration (.bin file).

Confirmation using the *Open* button imports the selected file in the ETS.

The import of the KNX configuration enables all the relevant communication objects of the KNX Security Panel.

Note
When changes are made to the KNX configuration of the KNX Security Panel, they must be reimported in the ETS. All the existing group address assignments remain intact. Only changes are compared.

3.4.2 Parameter window *General*



Sending and switching delay after bus voltage recovery in s [2…255]

Options: 2…255

During the sending and switching delay, telegrams are only received. However, the telegrams are not processed and the outputs remain unchanged. No telegrams are sent on the bus.

After the sending and switching delay time, telegrams are sent and the state of the outputs is set to correspond with the parameterization or the communication object values.

If communication objects are read out via the bus during the sending and switching delay, e.g. by a visualization system, these read requests are stored, and a response is sent, after the sending and switching delay has been completed.

An initialization time of about two seconds is included in the delay time. The initialization time is the time that the processor requires to be ready to function.

How does the device react on bus voltage recovery?

After bus voltage recovery, the device always waits for the sending and switching delay time to elapse before sending telegrams via the bus.

In operation

The communication object *In operation* indicates that the device on the bus is working properly. If, for example, the power supply of the device fails, an error message about this is sent.

Options: Yes
No

Dependent parameter:

Send object value

Options: Not cyclical: 0 = OK, 1 = Error
Not cyclical: 1 = OK, 0 = Error
Cyclical: 0 = OK, 1 = Error
Cyclical: 1 = OK, 0 = Error

This cyclic telegram can be monitored by an external device. If a telegram is not received, the device may be defective or the bus cable to the transmitting device may be interrupted.

- *Not cyclical*: The communication object *In operation* (No. 1) is not sent cyclically to the KNX.
- *Cyclical*: The communication object *In operation* (No. 1) is sent cyclically to the KNX.

  Dependent parameter:

  Telegram repeated every [1...65,535] s

  Options: 1…60…65,535

  The time interval, at which the communication object In operation (No. 2) cyclically sends a telegram, is set here.

Note
After bus voltage recovery, the communication object sends its value after the set sending and switching delay time.

3.5 Communication objects

3.5.1 Summary of communication objects

CO No.	Function	Name	Data Point Type (DPT)	Length	Flags				
					C	R	W	T	U
1	In operation	Device status	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
2	Int. set, area 1	Setting	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
3	Int. set, area 2	Setting	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
4	Int. set, area 3	Setting	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
5	Int. set, area 4	Setting	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
6	Int. set, area 5	Setting	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
7	Ext. set, area 1	Setting	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
8	Ext. set, area 2	Setting	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
9	Ext. set, area 3	Setting	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
10	Ext. set, area 4	Setting	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
11	Ext. set, area 5	Setting	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
12	Setting delay, area 1	Setting	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
13	Setting delay, area 2	Setting	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
14	Setting delay, area 3	Setting	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
15	Setting delay, area 4	Setting	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
16	Setting delay, area 5	Setting	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
17	Reset, area 1	General	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
18	Reset, area 2	General	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
19	Reset, area 3	General	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
20	Reset, area 4	General	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
21	Reset, area 5	General	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
22	Walk test, area 1	General	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
23	Walk test, area 2	General	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
24	Walk test, area 3	General	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
25	Walk test, area 4	General	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
26	Walk test, area 5	General	1.001	1 bit	x		x		

CO No.	Function	Name	Data Point Type (DPT)	Length	Flags				
					C	R	W	T	U
27	Status Internally set, area 1	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
28	Status Internally set, area 2	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
29	Status Internally set, area 3	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
30	Status Internally set, area 4	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
31	Status Internally set, area 5	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
32	Status Externally set, area 1	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
33	Status Externally set, area 2	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
34	Status Externally set, area 3	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
35	Status Externally set, area 4	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
36	Status Externally set, area 5	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
37	Status Int. o. ext. set A1	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
38	Status Int. o. ext. set A2	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
39	Status Int. o. ext. set A3	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
40	Status Int. o. ext. set A4	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
41	Status Int. o. ext. set A5	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
42	Status Reset, area 1	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
43	Status Reset, area 2	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
44	Status Reset, area 3	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
45	Status Reset, area 4	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
46	Status Reset, area 5	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
47	Status Walk test, area 1	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
48	Status Walk test, area 2	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
49	Status Walk test, area 3	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
50	Status Walk test, area 4	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
51	Status Walk test, area 5	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
52	Ready to set intern., area 1	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
53	Ready to set intern., area 2	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
54	Ready to set intern., area 3	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
55	Ready to set intern., area 4	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
56	Ready to set intern., area 5	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
57	Ready to set extern., area 1	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
58	Ready to set extern., area 2	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
59	Ready to set extern., area 3	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
60	Ready to set extern., area 4	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
61	Ready to set extern., area 5	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	

CO No.	Function	Name	Data Point Type (DPT)	Length	Flags				
					C	R	W	T	U
62	Ready to set delay, area 1	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
63	Ready to set delay, area 2	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
64	Ready to set delay, area 3	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
65	Ready to set delay, area 4	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
66	Ready to set delay, area 5	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
67	Delay time, area 1	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x			x	
68	Delay time, area 2	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x			x	
69	Delay time, area 3	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x			x	
70	Delay time, area 4	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x			x	
71	Delay time, area 5	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x			x	
72	Alarm delay, area 1	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x			x	
73	Alarm delay, area 2	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x			x	
74	Alarm delay, area 3	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x			x	
75	Alarm delay, area 4	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x			x	
76	Alarm delay, area 5	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x			x	
77	Setting prevention, area 1	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x			x	
78	Setting prevention, area 2	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x			x	
79	Setting prevention, area 3	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x			x	
80	Setting prevention, area 4	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x			x	
81	Setting prevention, area 5	Setting	1.002	1 bit	x			x	

CO No.	Function	Name	Data Point Type (DPT)	Length	Flags				
					C	R	W	T	U
82	Prealarm, area 1	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
83	Prealarm, area 2	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
84	Prealarm, area 3	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
85	Prealarm, area 4	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
86	Prealarm, area 5	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
87	Intrusion alarm, area 1	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
88	Intrusion alarm, area 2	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
89	Intrusion alarm, area 3	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
90	Intrusion alarm, area 4	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
91	Intrusion alarm, area 5	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
92	Tamper alarm	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
93	Tampering alarm, area 1	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
94	Tampering alarm, area 2	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
95	Tampering alarm, area 3	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
96	Tampering alarm, area 4	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
97	Tampering alarm, area 5	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
98	Holdup alarm, area 1	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
99	Holdup alarm, area 2	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
100	Holdup alarm, area 3	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
101	Holdup alarm, area 4	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
102	Holdup alarm, area 5	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
103	Panic alarm, area 1	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
104	Panic alarm, area 2	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
105	Panic alarm, area 3	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
106	Panic alarm, area 4	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
107	Panic alarm, area 5	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
108	Emergency call, area 1	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
109	Emergency call, area 2	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
110	Emergency call, area 3	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
111	Emergency call, area 4	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
112	Emergency call, area 5	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
113	Fire alarm, area 1	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
114	Fire alarm, area 2	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
115	Fire alarm, area 3	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
116	Fire alarm, area 4	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
117	Fire alarm, area 5	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	

CO No.	Function	Name	Data Point Type (DPT)	Length	Flags				
					C	R	W	T	U
118	Technical alarm 1, area 1	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
119	Technical alarm 1, area 2	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
120	Technical alarm 1, area 3	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
121	Technical alarm 1, area 4	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
122	Technical alarm 1, area 5	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
123	Technical alarm 2, area 1	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
124	Technical alarm 2, area 2	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
125	Technical alarm 2, area 3	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
126	Technical alarm 2, area 4	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
127	Technical alarm 2, area 5	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
128	Common alarm	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
129	System fault	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
130	Fault, area 1	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
131	Fault, area 2	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
132	Fault, area 3	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
133	Fault, area 4	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
134	Fault, area 5	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
135	Internal siren, area 1	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
136	Internal siren, area 2	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
137	Internal siren, area 3	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
138	Internal siren, area 4	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
139	Internal siren, area 5	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
140	Strobe	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
141	Siren	Alarming	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
142	Messages, part 1	Text message	16.001	14 bytes	x	x		x	
143	Messages, part 2	Text message	16.001	14 bytes	x	x		x	
144	UP/DOWN messages	Text message	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
145	Triggered detectors, area 1	Text message	16.001	14 bytes	x	x		x	
146	Triggered detectors, area 2	Text message	16.001	14 bytes	x	x		x	
147	Triggered detectors, area 3	Text message	16.001	14 bytes	x	x		x	
148	Triggered detectors, area 4	Text message	16.001	14 bytes	x	x		x	
149	Triggered detectors, area 5	Text message	16.001	14 bytes	x	x		x	
150	UP/DOWN trig. zones, area 1	Text message	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
151	UP/DOWN trig. zones, area 2	Text message	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
152	UP/DOWN trig. zones, area 3	Text message	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
153	UP/DOWN trig. zones, area 4	Text message	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
154	UP/DOWN trig. zones, area 5	Text message	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
155	System state, area 1	Text message	16.001	14 bytes	x	x		x	
156	System state, area 2	Text message	16.001	14 bytes	x	x		x	
157	System state, area 3	Text message	16.001	14 bytes	x	x		x	
158	System state, area 4	Text message	16.001	14 bytes	x	x		x	
159	System state, area 5	Text message	16.001	14 bytes	x	x		x	

CO No.	Function	Name	Data Point Type (DPT)	Length	Flags				
					C	R	W	T	U
160	Scene, area 1	General	17.001	1 byte	x			x	
161	Scene, area 2	General	17.001	1 byte	x			x	
162	Scene, area 3	General	17.001	1 byte	x			x	
163	Scene, area 4	General	17.001	1 byte	x			x	
164	Scene, area 5	General	17.001	1 byte	x			x	
165	Disable group 1	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
166	Disable group 2	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
167	Disable group 3	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
168	Disable group 4	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
169	Disable group 5	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
170	Disable group 6	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
171	Disable group 7	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
172	Disable group 8	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
173	Disable group 9	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
174	Disable group 10	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
175	Disable group 11	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
176	Disable group 12	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
177	Disable group 13	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
178	Disable group 14	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
179	Disable group 15	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
180	Disable group 16	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
181	Disable group 17	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
182	Disable group 18	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
183	Disable group 19	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
184	Disable group 20	Zone	1.001	1 bit	x		x		
185	Status Disable group 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
186	Status Disable group 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
187	Status Disable group 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
188	Status Disable group 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
189	Status Disable group 5	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
190	Status Disable group 6	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
191	Status Disable group 7	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
192	Status Disable group 8	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
193	Status Disable group 9	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
194	Status Disable group 10	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	

CO No.	Function	Name	Data Point Type (DPT)	Length	Flags				
					C	R	W	T	U
195	Status Disable group 11	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
196	Status Disable group 12	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
197	Status Disable group 13	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
198	Status Disable group 14	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
199	Status Disable group 15	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
200	Status Disable group 16	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
201	Status Disable group 17	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
202	Status Disable group 18	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
203	Status Disable group 19	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
204	Status Disable group 20	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
205	Request date/time	Date and time	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
206	Time	Date and time	10,001	3 byte	x	x		x	
207	Date	Date and time	11,001	3 byte	x	x		x	
208	Status Panel, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
209	Status Panel, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
210	Status Panel, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
211	Status Panel, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
212	Status Panel, zone 5	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
213	Status Panel, zone 6	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
214	Status Panel, zone 7	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
215	Status Panel, zone 8	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
216	Status Zone term. 1, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
217	Status Zone term. 1, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
218	Status Zone term. 1, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
219	Status Zone term. 1, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
220	Status Zone term. 2, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
221	Status Zone term. 2, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
222	Status Zone term. 2, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
223	Status Zone term. 2, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
224	Status Zone term. 3, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
225	Status Zone term. 3, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
226	Status Zone term. 3, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
227	Status Zone term. 3, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
228	Status Zone term. 4, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
229	Status Zone term. 4, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
230	Status Zone term. 4, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
231	Status Zone term. 4, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	

CO No.	Function	Name	Data Point Type (DPT)	Length	Flags				
					C	R	W	T	U
232	Status Zone term. 5, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
233	Status Zone term. 5, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
234	Status Zone term. 5, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
235	Status Zone term. 5, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
236	Status Zone term. 6, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
237	Status Zone term. 6, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
238	Status Zone term. 6, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
239	Status Zone term. 6, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
240	Status Zone term. 7, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
241	Status Zone term. 7, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
242	Status Zone term. 7, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
243	Status Zone term. 7, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
244	Status Zone term. 8, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
245	Status Zone term. 8, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
246	Status Zone term. 8, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
247	Status Zone term. 8, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
248	Status Zone term. 9, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
249	Status Zone term. 9, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
250	Status Zone term. 9, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
251	Status Zone term. 9, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
252	Status Zone term. 10, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
253	Status Zone term. 10, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
254	Status Zone term. 10, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
255	Status Zone term. 10, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
256	Status Zone term. 11, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
257	Status Zone term. 11, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
258	Status Zone term. 11, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
259	Status Zone term. 11, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
260	Status Zone term. 12, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
261	Status Zone term. 12, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
262	Status Zone term. 12, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
263	Status Zone term. 12, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
264	Status Zone term. 13, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
265	Status Zone term. 13, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
266	Status Zone term. 13, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
267	Status Zone term. 13, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	

CO No.	Function	Name	Data Point Type (DPT)	Length	Flags				
					C	R	W	T	U
268	Status Zone term. 14, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
269	Status Zone term. 14, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
270	Status Zone term. 14, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
271	Status Zone term. 14, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
272	Status Zone term. 15, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
273	Status Zone term. 15, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
274	Status Zone term. 15, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
275	Status Zone term. 15, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
276	Status Zone term. 16, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
277	Status Zone term. 16, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
278	Status Zone term. 16, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
279	Status Zone term. 16, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
280	Status Zone term. 17, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
281	Status Zone term. 17, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
282	Status Zone term. 17, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
283	Status Zone term. 17, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
284	Status Zone term. 18, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
285	Status Zone term. 18, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
286	Status Zone term. 18, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
287	Status Zone term. 18, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
288	Status Zone term. 19, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
289	Status Zone term. 19, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
290	Status Zone term. 19, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
291	Status Zone term. 19, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
292	Status Zone term. 20, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
293	Status Zone term. 20, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
294	Status Zone term. 20, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
295	Status Zone term. 20, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
296	Status Zone term. 21, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
297	Status Zone term. 21, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
298	Status Zone term. 21, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
299	Status Zone term. 21, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
300	Status Zone term. 22, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
301	Status Zone term. 22, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
302	Status Zone term. 22, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
303	Status Zone term. 22, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	

CO No.	Function	Name	Data Point Type (DPT)	Length	Flags				
					C	R	W	T	U
304	Status Zone term. 23, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
305	Status Zone term. 23, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
306	Status Zone term. 23, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
307	Status Zone term. 23, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
308	Status Zone term. 24, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
309	Status Zone term. 24, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
310	Status Zone term. 24, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
311	Status Zone term. 24, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
312	Status Zone term. 25, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
313	Status Zone term. 25, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
314	Status Zone term. 25, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
315	Status Zone term. 25, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
316	Status Zone term. 26, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
317	Status Zone term. 26, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
318	Status Zone term. 26, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
319	Status Zone term. 26, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
320	Status Zone term. 27, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
321	Status Zone term. 27, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
322	Status Zone term. 27, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
323	Status Zone term. 27, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
324	Status Zone term. 28, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
325	Status Zone term. 28, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
326	Status Zone term. 28, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
327	Status Zone term. 28, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
328	Status Zone term. 29, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
329	Status Zone term. 29, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
330	Status Zone term. 29, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
331	Status Zone term. 29, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
332	Status Zone term. 30, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
333	Status Zone term. 30, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
334	Status Zone term. 30, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
335	Status Zone term. 30, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
336	Status Zone term. 31, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
337	Status Zone term. 31, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
338	Status Zone term. 31, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
339	Status Zone term. 31, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	

CO No.	Function	Name	Data Point Type (DPT)	Length	Flags				
					C	R	W	T	U
340	Status Zone term. 32, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
341	Status Zone term. 32, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
342	Status Zone term. 32, zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
343	Status Zone term. 32, zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
344	Status Bus motion detector 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
345	Status Bus motion detector 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
346	Status Bus motion detector 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
347	Status Bus motion detector 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
348	Status Bus motion detector 5	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
349	Status Bus motion detector 6	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
350	Status Bus motion detector 7	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
351	Status Bus motion detector 8	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
352	Status Bus motion detector 9	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
353	Status Bus motion detector 10	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
354	Status Bus motion detector 11	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
355	Status Bus motion detector 12	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
356	Status Bus motion detector 13	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
357	Status Bus motion detector 14	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
358	Status Bus motion detector 15	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
359	Status Bus motion detector 16	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
360	Status Bus motion detector 17	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
361	Status Bus motion detector 18	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
362	Status Bus motion detector 19	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
363	Status Bus motion detector 20	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
364	Status Bus motion detector 21	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
365	Status Bus motion detector 22	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
366	Status Bus motion detector 23	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
367	Status Bus motion detector 24	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
368	Status Bus motion detector 25	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
369	Status Bus motion detector 26	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
370	Status Bus motion detector 27	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
371	Status Bus motion detector 28	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
372	Status Bus motion detector 29	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
373	Status Bus motion detector 30	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	

CO No.	Function	Name	Data Point Type (DPT)	Length	Flags				
					C	R	W	T	U
374	Status Bus motion detector 31	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
375	Status Bus motion detector 32	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
376	Status Bus motion detector 33	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
377	Status Bus motion detector 34	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
378	Status Bus motion detector 35	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
379	Status Bus motion detector 36	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
380	Status Bus motion detector 37	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
381	Status Bus motion detector 38	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
382	Status Bus motion detector 39	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
383	Status Bus motion detector 40	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
384	Status Bus motion detector 41	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
385	Status Bus motion detector 42	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
386	Status Bus motion detector 43	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
387	Status Bus motion detector 44	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
388	Status Bus motion detector 45	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
389	Status Bus motion detector 46	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
390	Status Bus motion detector 47	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
391	Status Bus motion detector 48	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
392	Status Bus motion detector 49	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
393	Status Bus motion detector 50	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
394	Status Bus motion detector 51	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
395	Status Bus motion detector 52	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
396	Status Bus motion detector 53	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
397	Status Bus motion detector 54	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
398	Status Bus motion detector 55	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
399	Status Bus motion detector 56	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
400	Status Bus motion detector 57	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
401	Status Bus motion detector 58	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
402	Status Bus motion detector 59	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
403	Status Bus motion detector 60	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
404	Status Bus motion detector 61	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
405	Status Bus motion detector 62	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
406	Status Bus motion detector 63	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
407	Status Bus motion detector 64	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	

CO No.	Function	Name	Data Point Type (DPT)	Length	Flags				
					C	R	W	T	U
408	Status Safe Key mod. 1, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
409	Status Safe Key mod. 1, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
410	Status Safe Key mod. 2, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
411	Status Safe Key mod. 2, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
412	Status Safe Key mod. 3, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
413	Status Safe Key mod. 3, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
414	Status Safe Key mod. 4, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
415	Status Safe Key mod. 4, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
416	Status Safe Key mod. 5, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
417	Status Safe Key mod. 5, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
418	Status Safe Key mod. 6, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
419	Status Safe Key mod. 6, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
420	Status Safe Key mod. 7, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
421	Status Safe Key mod. 7, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
422	Status Safe Key mod. 8, zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
423	Status Safe Key mod. 8, zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x	x		x	
424	KNX zone 1	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
425	KNX zone 2	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
426	KNX zone 3	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
427	KNX zone 4	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
428	KNX zone 5	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
429	KNX zone 6	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
430	KNX zone 7	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
431	KNX zone 8	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
432	KNX zone 9	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
433	KNX zone 10	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
434	KNX zone 11	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
435	KNX zone 12	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
436	KNX zone 13	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
437	KNX zone 14	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
438	KNX zone 15	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
439	KNX zone 16	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
440	KNX zone 17	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
441	KNX zone 18	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
442	KNX zone 19	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	

CO No.	Function	Name	Data Point Type (DPT)	Length	Flags				
					C	R	W	T	U
443	KNX zone 20	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
444	KNX zone 21	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
445	KNX zone 22	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
446	KNX zone 23	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
447	KNX zone 24	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
448	KNX zone 25	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
449	KNX zone 26	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
450	KNX zone 27	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
451	KNX zone 28	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
452	KNX zone 29	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
453	KNX zone 30	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
454	KNX zone 31	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
455	KNX zone 32	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
456	KNX zone 33	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
457	KNX zone 34	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
458	KNX zone 35	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
459	KNX zone 36	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
460	KNX zone 37	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
461	KNX zone 38	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
462	KNX zone 39	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
463	KNX zone 40	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
464	KNX zone 41	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
465	KNX zone 42	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
466	KNX zone 43	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
467	KNX zone 44	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
468	KNX zone 45	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
469	KNX zone 46	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
470	KNX zone 47	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
471	KNX zone 48	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
472	KNX zone 49	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
473	KNX zone 50	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
474	KNX zone 51	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
475	KNX zone 52	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
476	KNX zone 53	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
477	KNX zone 54	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
478	KNX zone 55	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
479	KNX zone 56	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
480	KNX zone 57	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
481	KNX zone 58	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
482	KNX zone 59	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	

CO No.	Function	Name	Data Point Type (DPT)	Length	Flags				
					C	R	W	T	U
483	KNX zone 60	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
484	KNX zone 61	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
485	KNX zone 62	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
486	KNX zone 63	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
487	KNX zone 64	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
488	KNX zone 65	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
489	KNX zone 66	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
490	KNX zone 67	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
491	KNX zone 68	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
492	KNX zone 69	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
493	KNX zone 70	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
494	KNX zone 71	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
495	KNX zone 72	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
496	KNX zone 73	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
497	KNX zone 74	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
498	KNX zone 75	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
499	KNX zone 76	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
500	KNX zone 77	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
501	KNX zone 78	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
502	KNX zone 79	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
503	KNX zone 80	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
504	KNX zone 81	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
505	KNX zone 82	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
506	KNX zone 83	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
507	KNX zone 84	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
508	KNX zone 85	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
509	KNX zone 86	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
510	KNX zone 87	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
511	KNX zone 88	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
512	KNX zone 89	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
513	KNX zone 90	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
514	KNX zone 91	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
515	KNX zone 92	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
516	KNX zone 93	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
517	KNX zone 94	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
518	KNX zone 95	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
519	KNX zone 96	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
520	KNX zone 97	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
521	KNX zone 98	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
522	KNX zone 99	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	

CO No.	Function	Name	Data Point Type (DPT)	Length	Flags				
					C	R	W	T	U
523	KNX zone 100	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
524	KNX zone 101	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
525	KNX zone 102	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
526	KNX zone 103	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
527	KNX zone 104	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
528	KNX zone 105	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
529	KNX zone 106	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
530	KNX zone 107	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
531	KNX zone 108	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
532	KNX zone 109	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
533	KNX zone 110	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
534	KNX zone 111	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
535	KNX zone 112	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
536	KNX zone 113	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
537	KNX zone 114	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
538	KNX zone 115	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
539	KNX zone 116	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
540	KNX zone 117	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
541	KNX zone 118	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
542	KNX zone 119	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
543	KNX zone 120	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
544	KNX zone 121	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
545	KNX zone 122	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
546	KNX zone 123	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
547	KNX zone 124	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
548	KNX zone 125	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
549	KNX zone 126	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
550	KNX zone 127	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	
551	KNX zone 128	Zone	1.002	1 bit	x		x	x	

3.5.2 Communication object *Device state*

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
1	**In operation**	**Device status**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
The communication object *In operation* can be sent cyclically on the bus for regular monitoring the presence of the panel. As long as the group object is activated, it sends a telegram In operation. In the event of a fault (fault on the panel), the communication object value is inverted or no longer sent. Telegram value: Adjustable in the parameters				

3.5.3 Communication objects *General*

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
17	**Reset, area 1**	**General**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.001**	**C, W**
This communication object resets area 1 with the telegram value 1 (reset request). Resetting is only possible in the unset state. The reset function acts on messages, faults and alarms. All pending messages and faults must be remedied beforehand. All the zone inputs are briefly disconnected from the voltage supply. Telegram value: 0 = No reaction 1 = Area 1 reset request (Reset)				
18 **19** **20** **21**	**Reset, area 2** **Reset, area 3** **Reset, area 4** **Reset, area 5**	**General**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.001**	**C, W**
See communication object No. 17				
22	**Walk test, area 1**	**General**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.001**	**C, W**
This communication object executes the *Walk test* function for area 1. This checks the detection area of the motion detector. In addition, this function can be used to reset the anti mask of detectors of VdS Class C/EN Level 3. Telegram value: 0 = No reaction 1 = Perform walk test, area 1				
23 **24** **24** **26**	**Walk test, area 2** **Walk test, area 3** **Walk test, area 4** **Walk test, area 5**	**General**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.001**	**C, W**
See communication object No. 22				
160	**Scene, area 1**	**General**	**1 byte** **DPT 17.001**	**C, T**
This communication object calls a scene after the programmed event occurs. The scene number can be set in the web server.				
161 **162** **163** **164**	**Scene, area 2** **Scene, area 3** **Scene, area 4** **Scene, area 5**	**General**	**1 byte** **DPT 17.001**	**C, T**
See communication object No. 160				

3.5.4 Communication objects *Setting*

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
2	**Int. set, area 1**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.001**	**C, W**
This communication object is used for internal setting/unsetting of area 1. Telegram value: 0 = Internally unset request 1 = Internally set request				
3 **4** **5** **6**	**Int. set, area 2** **Int. set, area 3** **Int. set, area 4** **Int. set, area 5**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.001**	**C, W**
See communication object No. 2				
7	**Ext. set, area 1**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.001**	**C, W**
This communication object is used for external setting/unsetting of area 1. Telegram value: 0 = Internally and externally unset request 1 = Externally set request				
8 **9** **10** **11**	**Ext. set, area 2** **Ext. set, area 3** **Ext. set, area 4** **Ext. set, area 5**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.001**	**C, W**
See communication object No. 7				
12	**Setting delay, area 1**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.001**	**C, W**
This communication object is used for delayed external setting/unsetting of area 1. Telegram value: 0 = Internally and externally unset request 1 = Delayed externally set request				
13 **14** **15** **16**	**Setting delay, area 2** **Setting delay, area 3** **Setting delay, area 4** **Setting delay, area 5**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.001**	**C, W**
See communication object No. 12				
27	**Status Internally set, area 1**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object indicates whether area 1 is internally set. The communication object is sent after every area 1 setting or unsetting request. Accordingly, with an unsuccessful setting request the status is updated and the device that made the request is informed. Telegram value: 0 = The system is not internally set. 1 = The system is internally set. The communication object sends a negative acknowledgement after an unsuccessful setting attempt.				
28 **29** **30** **31**	**Status Internally set, area 2** **Status Internally set, area 3** **Status Internally set, area 4** **Status Internally set, area 5**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 27				

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
32	**Status Externally set, area 1**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object indicates whether area 1 is externally set. The communication object is sent after every area 1 setting or unsetting request. Accordingly, with an unsuccessful setting request the status is updated and the device that made the request is informed. Telegram value: 0 = The system is not externally set. 1 = The system is externally set. The communication object sends a negative acknowledgement after an unsuccessful setting attempt.				
33 **34** **35** **36**	**Status Externally set, area 2** **Status Externally set, area 3** **Status Externally set, area 4** **Status Externally set, area 5**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 32				
37	**Status Int. o. ext. set A1**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object indicates whether area 1 is internally or externally set. The communication object is sent after every area 1 setting or unsetting request. Accordingly, with an unsuccessful setting request the status is updated and the device that made the request is informed. Telegram value: 0 = The system is internally or externally set 1 = The system is unset The communication object sends a negative acknowledgement after an unsuccessful setting attempt.				
38 **39** **40** **41**	**Status Int. o. ext. set A2** **Status Int. o. ext. set A3** **Status Int. o. ext. set A4** **Status Int. o. ext. set A5**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 37				
42	**Status Reset, area 1**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object indicates the status of the reset. Telegram value: 0 = No reset 1 = Reset is performed				
43 **44** **45** **46**	**Status Reset, area 2** **Status Reset, area 3** **Status Reset, area 4** **Status Reset, area 5**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 42				
47	**Status Walk test, area 1**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object indicates the status of the area 1 walk test function. Telegram value: 0 = Walk test function inactive 1 = Walk test function active				
48 **49** **50** **51**	**Status Walk test, area 2** **Status Walk test, area 3** **Status Walk test, area 4** **Status Walk test, area 5**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 47				

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
52	**Ready to set intern., area 1**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
Indicates whether area 1 is ready to set internally. The area is not ready to set if the following is applicable: • An alarm or a fault is pending and the area has not been reset yet. • A detector that is to be set is triggered. • The area is already set. Telegram value: 0 = The area is not ready to set internally 1 = The area is ready to set internally				
53 **54** **55** **56**	**Ready to set intern., area 2** **Ready to set intern., area 3** **Ready to set intern., area 4** **Ready to set intern., area 5**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 52				
57	**Ready to set extern., area 1**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
Indicates whether area 1 is ready to set externally. The area is not ready to set if the following is applicable: • An alarm or a fault is pending and the area has not been reset yet. • A detector that is to be set is triggered. • The area is already set. Telegram value: 0 = The area is not ready to set externally 1 = The area is ready to set externally				
58 **59** **60** **61**	**Ready to set extern., area 2** **Ready to set extern., area 3** **Ready to set extern., area 4** **Ready to set extern., area 5**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 57				
62	**Ready to set delay, area 1**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
Indicates whether area 1 is ready to set externally with delay The area is not ready to set if the following is applicable: • An alarm or a fault is pending and the area has not been reset yet. • A detector that is to be set is triggered (exception: detectors integrated into delayed setting). • The area is already set. Telegram value: 0 = The area is not ready to set externally with delay. 1 = The area is ready to set externally with delay.				
63 **64** **65** **66**	**Ready to set delay, area 2** **Ready to set delay, area 3** **Ready to set delay, area 4** **Ready to set delay, area 5**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 62				

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
67	**Delay time, area 1**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, T**
This communication object indicates whether the setting delay time is active for area 1. The communication object is available if delayed setting has been programmed. Telegram value: 0 = Setting delay time is not active 1 = Setting delay time is active				
68 **69** **70** **71**	**Delay time, area 2** **Delay time, area 3** **Delay time, area 4** **Delay time, area 5**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, T**
See communication object No. 67				
72	**Alarm delay, area 1**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, T**
This communication object indicates whether the alarm delay time is active for area 1. The communication object is available if a zone with alarm delay time has been programmed. Telegram value: 0 = Alarm delay time is not active 1 = Alarm delay time is active				
73 **74** **75** **76**	**Alarm delay, area 2** **Alarm delay, area 3** **Alarm delay, area 4** **Alarm delay, area 5**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, T**
See communication object No. 72				
77	**Setting prevention, area 1**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, T**
To signal an error with the operation of the setting device (negative acknowledgement). After a negative acknowledgement, the communication object sends the value 1 then the value 0 after a programmable time. With delayed setting, the communication object with the value 1 is sent if setting is not possible after the delay time has elapsed, e.g. the door has not been closed. With normal setting, the communication object with the value 1 is sent if a setting attempt fails, e.g. because a window is still open.				
78 **79** **80** **81**	**Setting prevention, area 2** **Setting prevention, area 3** **Setting prevention, area 4** **Setting prevention, area 5**	**Setting**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, T**
See communication object No. 77				

3.5.5 Communication objects *Alarming*

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
82	**Prealarm, area 1**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object is set to the value 1 by a zone of a prealarm group of area 1. The prealarm is reset to the value 0 the next time the respective area is set (internal or external setting) or after the expiration of a defined time during which no other zone of a prealarm group of the area has triggered.				
83 **84** **85** **86**	**Prealarm, area 2** **Prealarm, area 3** **Prealarm, area 4** **Prealarm, area 5**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, W**
See communication object No. 82				
87	**Intrusion alarm, area 1**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object is set to the value 1 when one of the following zones with the correspondingly activated alarm logic is triggered for the Panel states Unset, Internally set and Externally set: • Magnetic contact • Window contact • Door contact • Glass break detector • Motion detector • Infrared barrier The intrusion alarm is reset to the value 0 via the reset function. The intrusion alarm must not be re-triggered by the same zone during a setting cycle. Triggering of another zone will trigger another intrusion alarm, however. The alarm prevents internal and external setting.				
88 **89** **90** **91**	**Intrusion alarm, area 2** **Intrusion alarm, area 3** **Intrusion alarm, area 4** **Intrusion alarm, area 5**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 87				
92	**Tamper alarm**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object is set to the value 1 in case of tampering with the panel. The tampering alarm is reset to the value 0 via the reset function. The alarm prevents internal and external setting.				

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
93	**Tampering alarm, area 1**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object is set to the value 1 when one of the following zones with the correspondingly activated alarm logic is triggered for the Panel states Unset, Internally set and Externally set or if there is a manipulation of the system components: • Tamper contact • Setting input with monitoring type *Setting input with tamper monitoring* • Zone with monitoring type *NC contact with tamper monitoring* • Triggering of the case/off the wall tamper contact of a system component • An "unanswering" system component • A "false" type is detected as a system component The tampering alarm is reset to the value 0 via the reset function. The alarm prevents internal and external setting.				
94 **95** **96** **97**	**Tampering alarm, area 2** **Tampering alarm, area 3** **Tampering alarm, area 4** **Tampering alarm, area 5**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 93				
98	**Holdup alarm, area 1**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object is set to the value 1 when a hold up alarm with the correspondingly activated alarm logic is triggered for the Panel states Unset, Internally set and Externally set. The holdup alarm is reset to the value 0 via the reset function. The alarm can also be re-triggered by the same zone. The alarm prevents internal and external setting.				
99 **100** **101** **102**	**Holdup alarm, area 2** **Holdup alarm, area 3** **Holdup alarm, area 4** **Holdup alarm, area 5**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 98				
103	**Panic alarm, area 1**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object is set to the value 1 when a panic alarm with the correspondingly activated alarm logic is triggered for the Panel states Unset, Internally set and Externally set: The holdup alarm is reset to the value 0 via the reset function. The alarm can also be re-triggered by the same zone. The alarm prevents internal and external setting.				
104 **105** **106** **107**	**Panic alarm, area 2** **Panic alarm, area 3** **Panic alarm, area 4** **Panic alarm, area 5**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 103				

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
108	**Emergency call, area 1**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object is set to the value 1 when a zone of the emergency call detector type with the correspondingly activated alarm logic is triggered for the Panel states Unset, Internally set and Externally set: The emergency call is reset to the value 0 via the reset function. Setting prevention for internal and external setting is to be activated or deactivated via a parameter.				
109 **110** **111** **112**	**Emergency call, area 2** **Emergency call, area 3** **Emergency call, area 4** **Emergency call, area 5**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 108				
113	**Fire alarm, area 1**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object is set to the value 1 when a zone of the smoke detector type with the correspondingly activated alarm logic is triggered for the Panel states Unset, Internally set and Externally set: The fire alarm is reset to the value 0 via the reset function. Setting prevention for internal and external setting is to be activated or deactivated via a parameter.				
114 **115** **116** **117**	**Fire alarm, area 2** **Fire alarm, area 3** **Fire alarm, area 4** **Fire alarm, area 5**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 113				
118	**Technical alarm 1, area 1**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object is set to the value 1 when a zone of the technical alarm detector 1 type with the correspondingly activated alarm logic is triggered for the Panel states unset, internally set and externally set: Technical alarm 1 is reset to the value 0 via the reset function. Setting prevention for internal and external setting is to be activated or deactivated via a parameter.				
119 **120** **121** **122**	**Technical alarm 1, area 2** **Technical alarm 1, area 3** **Technical alarm 1, area 4** **Technical alarm 1, area 5**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 118				

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
123	**Technical alarm 2, area 1**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object is set to the value 1 when a zone of the technical alarm detector 2 type with the correspondingly activated alarm logic is triggered for the Panel states unset, internally set and externally set: Technical alarm 2 is reset to the value 0 via the reset function. Setting prevention for internal and external setting is to be activated or deactivated via a parameter.				
124 **125** **126** **127**	**Technical alarm 2, area 2** **Technical alarm 2, area 3** **Technical alarm 2, area 4** **Technical alarm 2, area 5**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 123				
128	**Common alarm**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object indicates an alarm. The following alarms set the object value to the value 1. • Prealarm • Intrusion alarm • Tamper alarm • Hold up alarm • Panic alarm • Emergency • Fire alarm • Technical alarm 1 • Technical alarm 2				
129	**System fault**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object is set to the value 1 if a Panel fault is pending. The fault is reset to the value 0 via the reset function or, depending on the fault, it is reset automatically. The fault prevents internal and external setting.				
130	**Fault, area 1**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object is set to the value 1 if a fault is present in area 1. The fault is reset to the value 0 via the reset function or, depending on the fault, it is reset automatically. The fault prevents internal and external setting.				

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
131 **132** **133** **134**	**Fault, area 2** **Fault, area 3** **Fault, area 4** **Fault, area 5**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 130				
135	**Internal siren, area 1**			
This communication object indicates the state of the internal siren in area 1. Telegram value: 0 = Off 1 = On				
136 **137** **138** **139**	**Internal siren, area 2** **Internal siren, area 3** **Internal siren, area 4** **Internal siren, area 5**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 135				
140	**Strobe**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object indicates the status of the strobe output. Telegram value: 0 = Output is not controlled 1 = Output is controlled				
141	**Siren**	**Alarming**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object indicates the status of the siren output. Telegram value: 0 = Output is not controlled 1 = Output is controlled				

3.5.6 Communication objects *Text message*

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
142	**Messages, part 1**	**Text message**	**14 bytes** **DPT 16.001**	**C, R, T**
A plain-text message is sent on the KNX via this communication object. The following events cause a plain-text message to be sent. • Prealarm • Intrusion alarm • Tamper alarm • Hold up alarm • Panic alarm • Emergency • Fire alarm • Technical alarm 1 • Technical alarm 2 • Fault • Tamper reset • Reset The different areas are shown with a prefix, e.g. for an intrusion alarm in area 1: "1:Intrusion"				
143	**Messages, part 2**	**Text message**	**14 bytes** **DPT 16.001**	**C, R, T**
This communication object contains detailed information about the communication object Messages, part 1, e.g. which detector led to an alarm or which device triggered a tampering alarm.				
144	**UP/DOWN messages**	**Text message**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, W, T**
If this communication object has been activated via the corresponding parameter, it is possible to page through the messages (part 1 and part 2). 0: Read previous (newer) message 1: Read next (older) message When the oldest message has been reached, the display returns to the newest message (and vice versa).				
145	**Triggered detectors, area 1**	**Text message**	**14 bytes** **DPT 16.001**	**C, R, T**
This sends the name of the detector that triggered to the KNX. The detector name can be defined in the Web Interface. If several detectors have triggered, the communication object always sends the next entry from the list (parameterizable). Alternatively, paging takes place to a previous (newer) or next (older) entry by means of a 1-bit telegram.				
146 **147** **148** **149**	**Triggered detectors, area 2** **Triggered detectors, area 3** **Triggered detectors, area 4** **Triggered detectors, area 5**	**Text message**	**14 bytes** **DPT 16.001**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 145				
150	**UP/DOWN trig. zones, area 1**	**Text message**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, W, T**
If this communication object has been activated via the corresponding parameter, it is possible to page through the triggered zones. 0: Read previous (newer) entry 1: Read next (older) entry When the oldest entry has been reached, the display returns to the newest entry (and vice versa).				

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
151 **152** **153** **154**	**UP/DOWN trig. zones, area 2** **UP/DOWN trig. zones, area 3** **UP/DOWN trig. zones, area 4** **UP/DOWN trig. zones, area 5**	**Text message**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, W, T**
See communication object No. 150				
155	**System state, area 1**	**Text message**	**14 bytes** **DPT 16.001**	**C, R, T**
A plain-text message is sent on the KNX via this communication object. The following events cause a plain-text message to be sent. • Ready (area is unset and ready to set) • Triggered detectors (displays the triggered zones of the area) • Internally set (area is internally set) • Externally set (area is externally set) • Fault (a system or area fault is pending) • Active alarm (an alarm is pending) • Tamper (tampering of the system or area is pending) • Reset active (reset or tamper reset is being performed)				
156 **157** **158** **159**	**System state, area 2** **System state, area 3** **System state, area 4** **System state, area 5**	**Text message**	**14 bytes** **DPT 16.001**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 155				

3.5.7 Communication objects *Zone*

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
165	**Disable group 1**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.001**	**C, W**
Disable group 1 can be activated and deactivated via this communication object. Telegram value: 0 = Deactivate disable group 1 = Activate disable group (switch off alarm logic of the zones)				
166 **167** **168** **169** **170** **171** **172** **173** **174** **175** **176** **177** **178** **179** **180** **181** **182** **183** **184**	**Disable group 2** **Disable group 3** **Disable group 4** **Disable group 5** **Disable group 6** **Disable group 7** **Disable group 8** **Disable group 9** **Disable group 10** **Disable group 11** **Disable group 12** **Disable group 13** **Disable group 14** **Disable group 15** **Disable group 16** **Disable group 17** **Disable group 18** **Disable group 19** **Disable group 20**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.001**	**C, W**
See communication object No. 165				
185	**Status Disable group 1**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object indicates the status of disable group 1. Telegram value: 0 = Disable group inactive 1 = Disable group active				
186 **187** **188** **189** **190** **191** **192** **193** **194** **195** **196** **197** **198** **199** **200** **201** **202** **203** **204**	**Status Disable group 2** **Status Disable group 3** **Status Disable group 4** **Status Disable group 5** **Status Disable group 6** **Status Disable group 7** **Status Disable group 8** **Status Disable group 9** **Status Disable group 10** **Status Disable group 11** **Status Disable group 12** **Status Disable group 13** **Status Disable group 14** **Status Disable group 15** **Status Disable group 16** **Status Disable group 17** **Status Disable group 18** **Status Disable group 19** **Status Disable group 20**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 185				

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
208	**Status Panel, zone 1**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
This communication object indicates the status of the zone. Telegram value: 0 = Zone is resolved 1 = Zone has triggered If the alarm memory function has been activated, this communication object indicates the status and the alarm memory of the zone. With alarm storage, the telegram value remains 1 until reset of the associated area.				
209 **210** **211** **212** **213** **214** **215**	**Status Panel, zone 2** **Status Panel, zone 3** **Status Panel, zone 4** **Status Panel, zone 5** **Status Panel, zone 6** **Status Panel, zone 7** **Status Panel, zone 8**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
216 **217** **218** **219**	**Status Zone term. 1, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 1, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 1, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 1, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
220 **221** **222** **223**	**Status Zone term. 2, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 2, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 2, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 2, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
224 **225** **226** **227**	**Status Zone term. 3, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 3, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 3, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 3, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
228 **229** **230** **231**	**Status Zone term. 4, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 4, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 4, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 4, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
232 **233** **234** **235**	**Status Zone term. 5, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 5, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 5, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 5, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
236 **237** **238** **239**	**Status Zone term. 6, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 6, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 6, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 6, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
240 **241** **242** **243**	**Status Zone term. 7, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 7, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 7, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 7, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
244 **245** **246** **247**	**Status Zone term. 8, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 8, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 8, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 8, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
248 **249** **250** **251**	**Status Zone term. 9, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 9, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 9, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 9, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
252 **253** **254** **255**	**Status Zone term. 10, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 10, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 10, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 10, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
256 **257** **258** **259**	**Status Zone term. 11, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 11, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 11, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 11, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
260 **261** **262** **263**	**Status Zone term. 12, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 12, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 12, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 12, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
264 **265** **266** **267**	**Status Zone term. 13, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 13, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 13, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 13, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
268 **269** **270** **271**	**Status Zone term. 14, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 14, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 14, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 14, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
272 **273** **274** **275**	**Status Zone term. 15, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 15, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 15, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 15, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
276 **277** **278** **279**	**Status Zone term. 16, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 16, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 16, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 16, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
280 **281** **282** **283**	**Status Zone term. 17, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 17, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 17, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 17, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
284 **285** **286** **287**	**Status Zone term. 18, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 18, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 18, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 18, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
288 **289** **290** **291**	**Status Zone term. 19, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 19, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 19, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 19, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
292 **293** **294** **295**	**Status Zone term. 20, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 20, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 20, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 20, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
296 **297** **298** **299**	**Status Zone term. 21, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 21, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 21, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 21, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
300 **301** **302** **303**	**Status Zone term. 22, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 22, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 22, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 22, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
304 **305** **306** **307**	**Status Zone term. 23, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 23, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 23, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 23, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
308 **309** **310** **311**	**Status Zone term. 24, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 24, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 24, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 24, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
312 **313** **314** **315**	**Status Zone term. 25, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 25, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 25, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 25, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
316 **317** **318** **319**	**Status Zone term. 26, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 26, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 26, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 26, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
320 **321** **322** **323**	**Status Zone term. 27, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 27, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 27, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 27, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
324 **325** **326** **327**	**Status Zone term. 28, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 28, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 28, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 28, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
328 **329** **330** **331**	**Status Zone term. 29, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 29, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 29, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 29, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
332 **333** **334** **335**	**Status Zone term. 30, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 30, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 30, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 30, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
336 **337** **338** **339**	**Status Zone term. 31, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 31, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 31, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 31, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
340 **341** **342** **343**	**Status Zone term. 32, zone 1** **Status Zone term. 32, zone 2** **Status Zone term. 32, zone 3** **Status Zone term. 32, zone 4**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
344 **345** **346** **347** **348** **349** **350**	**Status Bus motion detector 1** **Status Bus motion detector 2** **Status Bus motion detector 3** **Status Bus motion detector 4** **Status Bus motion detector 5** **Status Bus motion detector 6** **Status Bus motion detector 7**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
351	**Status Bus motion detector 8**			
352	**Status Bus motion detector 9**			
353	**Status Bus motion detector 10**			
354	**Status Bus motion detector 11**			
355	**Status Bus motion detector 12**			
356	**Status Bus motion detector 13**			
357	**Status Bus motion detector 14**			
358	**Status Bus motion detector 15**			
359	**Status Bus motion detector 16**			
360	**Status Bus motion detector 17**			
361	**Status Bus motion detector 18**			
362	**Status Bus motion detector 19**			
363	**Status Bus motion detector 20**			
364	**Status Bus motion detector 21**			
365	**Status Bus motion detector 22**			
366	**Status Bus motion detector 23**			
367	**Status Bus motion detector 24**			
368	**Status Bus motion detector 25**			
369	**Status Bus motion detector 26**			
370	**Status Bus motion detector 27**			
371	**Status Bus motion detector 28**			
372	**Status Bus motion detector 29**			
373	**Status Bus motion detector 30**			
374	**Status Bus motion detector 31**			
375	**Status Bus motion detector 32**			
376	**Status Bus motion detector 33**			
377	**Status Bus motion detector 34**			
378	**Status Bus motion detector 35**			
379	**Status Bus motion detector 36**			
380	**Status Bus motion detector 37**			
381	**Status Bus motion detector 38**			
382	**Status Bus motion detector 39**			
383	**Status Bus motion detector 40**			
384	**Status Bus motion detector 41**			
385	**Status Bus motion detector 42**			
386	**Status Bus motion detector 43**			
387	**Status Bus motion detector 44**			
388	**Status Bus motion detector 45**			
389	**Status Bus motion detector 46**			
390	**Status Bus motion detector 47**			
391	**Status Bus motion detector 48**			
392	**Status Bus motion detector 49**			
393	**Status Bus motion detector 50**			
394	**Status Bus motion detector 51**			
395	**Status Bus motion detector 52**			
396	**Status Bus motion detector 53**			
397	**Status Bus motion detector 54**			
398	**Status Bus motion detector 55**			
399	**Status Bus motion detector 56**			
400	**Status Bus motion detector 57**			
401	**Status Bus motion detector 58**			
402	**Status Bus motion detector 59**			
403	**Status Bus motion detector 60**			
404	**Status Bus motion detector 61**			
405	**Status Bus motion detector 62**			
406	**Status Bus motion detector 63**			
407	**Status Bus motion detector 64**			
See communication object No. 208				

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
408 **409**	**Status Safe Key mod. 1, zone 1** **Status Safe Key mod. 1, zone 2**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
410 **411**	**Status Safe Key mod. 2, zone 1** **Status Safe Key mod. 2, zone 2**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
412 **413**	**Status Safe Key mod. 3, zone 1** **Status Safe Key mod. 3, zone 2**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
414 **415**	**Status Safe Key mod. 4, zone 1** **Status Safe Key mod. 4, zone 2**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
416 **417**	**Status Safe Key mod. 5, zone 1** **Status Safe Key mod. 5, zone 2**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
418 **419**	**Status Safe Key mod. 6, zone 1** **Status Safe Key mod. 6, zone 2**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
420 **421**	**Status Safe Key mod. 7, zone 1** **Status Safe Key mod. 7, zone 2**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				
422 **423**	**Status Safe Key mod. 8, zone 1** **Status Safe Key mod. 8, zone 2**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, R, T**
See communication object No. 208				

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
424	**KNX zone 1**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, W, T**
This communication object can be described via a communication object (e.g. zone A, security terminal) and evaluated by the Panel. Telegram value: 0 = Zone is resolved 1 = Zone has triggered				
425	**KNX zone 2**	**Zone**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, W, T**
426	**KNX zone 3**			
427	**KNX zone 4**			
428	**KNX zone 5**			
429	**KNX zone 6**			
430	**KNX zone 7**			
431	**KNX zone 8**			
432	**KNX zone 9**			
433	**KNX zone 10**			
434	**KNX zone 11**			
435	**KNX zone 12**			
436	**KNX zone 13**			
437	**KNX zone 14**			
438	**KNX zone 15**			
439	**KNX zone 16**			
440	**KNX zone 17**			
441	**KNX zone 18**			
442	**KNX zone 19**			
443	**KNX zone 20**			
444	**KNX zone 21**			
445	**KNX zone 22**			
446	**KNX zone 23**			
447	**KNX zone 24**			
448	**KNX zone 25**			
449	**KNX zone 26**			
450	**KNX zone 27**			
451	**KNX zone 28**			
452	**KNX zone 29**			
453	**KNX zone 30**			
454	**KNX zone 31**			
455	**KNX zone 32**			
456	**KNX zone 33**			
457	**KNX zone 34**			
458	**KNX zone 35**			
459	**KNX zone 36**			
460	**KNX zone 37**			
461	**KNX zone 38**			
462	**KNX zone 39**			
463	**KNX zone 40**			
464	**KNX zone 41**			
465	**KNX zone 42**			
466	**KNX zone 43**			
467	**KNX zone 44**			
468	**KNX zone 45**			
469	**KNX zone 46**			

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
470	**KNX zone 47**			
471	**KNX zone 48**			
472	**KNX zone 49**			
473	**KNX zone 50**			
474	**KNX zone 51**			
475	**KNX zone 52**			
476	**KNX zone 53**			
477	**KNX zone 54**			
478	**KNX zone 55**			
479	**KNX zone 56**			
480	**KNX zone 57**			
481	**KNX zone 58**			
482	**KNX zone 59**			
483	**KNX zone 60**			
484	**KNX zone 61**			
485	**KNX zone 62**			
486	**KNX zone 63**			
487	**KNX zone 64**			
488	**KNX zone 65**			
489	**KNX zone 66**			
490	**KNX zone 67**			
491	**KNX zone 68**			
492	**KNX zone 69**			
493	**KNX zone 70**			
494	**KNX zone 71**			
495	**KNX zone 72**			
496	**KNX zone 73**			
497	**KNX zone 74**			
498	**KNX zone 75**			
499	**KNX zone 76**			
500	**KNX zone 77**			
501	**KNX zone 78**			
502	**KNX zone 79**			
503	**KNX zone 80**			
504	**KNX zone 81**			
505	**KNX zone 82**			
506	**KNX zone 83**			
507	**KNX zone 84**			
508	**KNX zone 85**			
509	**KNX zone 86**			
510	**KNX zone 87**			
511	**KNX zone 88**			
512	**KNX zone 89**			
513	**KNX zone 90**			
514	**KNX zone 91**			
515	**KNX zone 92**			
516	**KNX zone 93**			
517	**KNX zone 94**			
518	**KNX zone 95**			
519	**KNX zone 96**			

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
520	**KNX zone 97**			
521	**KNX zone 98**			
522	**KNX zone 99**			
523	**KNX zone 100**			
524	**KNX zone 101**			
525	**KNX zone 102**			
526	**KNX zone 103**			
527	**KNX zone 104**			
528	**KNX zone 105**			
529	**KNX zone 106**			
530	**KNX zone 107**			
531	**KNX zone 108**			
532	**KNX zone 109**			
533	**KNX zone 110**			
534	**KNX zone 111**			
535	**KNX zone 112**			
536	**KNX zone 113**			
537	**KNX zone 114**			
538	**KNX zone 115**			
539	**KNX zone 116**			
540	**KNX zone 117**			
541	**KNX zone 118**			
542	**KNX zone 119**			
543	**KNX zone 120**			
544	**KNX zone 121**			
545	**KNX zone 122**			
546	**KNX zone 123**			
547	**KNX zone 124**			
548	**KNX zone 125**			
549	**KNX zone 126**			
550	**KNX zone 127**			
551	**KNX zone 128**			
See communication object No. 424				

3.5.8 Communication objects *Date and Time*

No.	Function	Object name	Data type	Flags
205	**Request date/time**	**Date and time**	**1 bit** **DPT 1.002**	**C, W, T**
The current time and the current date can be requested from the Panel via this communication object. The time and date are sent on the KNX via object value 1 by means the corresponding 3-byte objects.				
206	**Time**	**Date and time**	**3 byte** **DPT 10.001**	**C, R, T**
This communication object sends the time on the KNX.				
207	**Date**	**Text message**	**3 byte** **DPT 11.001**	**C, R, T**
This communication object sends the date to the KNX.				

A Appendix

A.1 Scope of delivery

The Security Panel is supplied with the following parts.

The delivered items should be checked against the list below:

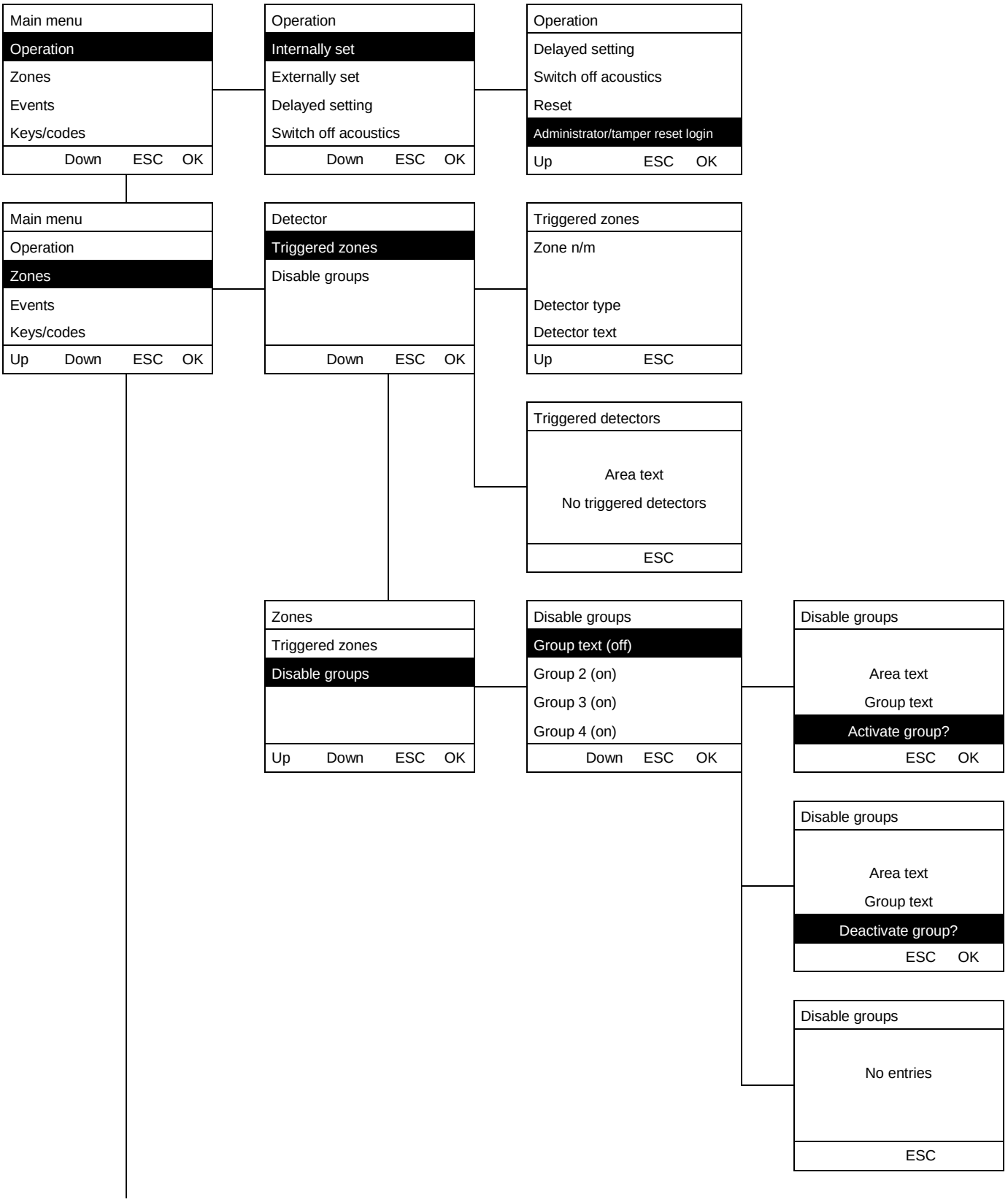
- 1 pc. Electronics module, mounted in metal enclosure
- 2 pcs. Battery cable set
- 4 pcs. Screw connection (6.3 mm) for battery and battery cable set
- 1 pc. Replacement fuse for battery cable set (6.3 A, slow-blow)
- 8 pcs. Metal-coated resistor (2.7 kOhms)
- 2 pcs. Metal-coated resistor (560 Ohms)
- 2 pcs. Metal-coated resistor (120 Ohms)
- 3 pcs. Metal-coated resistor (1 kOhm)
- 20 pcs. Cable ties for strain relief
- 4 pcs. Mounting screws (5 x 90 mm) for metallic enclosure
- 1 pc. Installation and operating instructions
- 1 pc. Short instructions

A.2 Menu guidance, Keypad

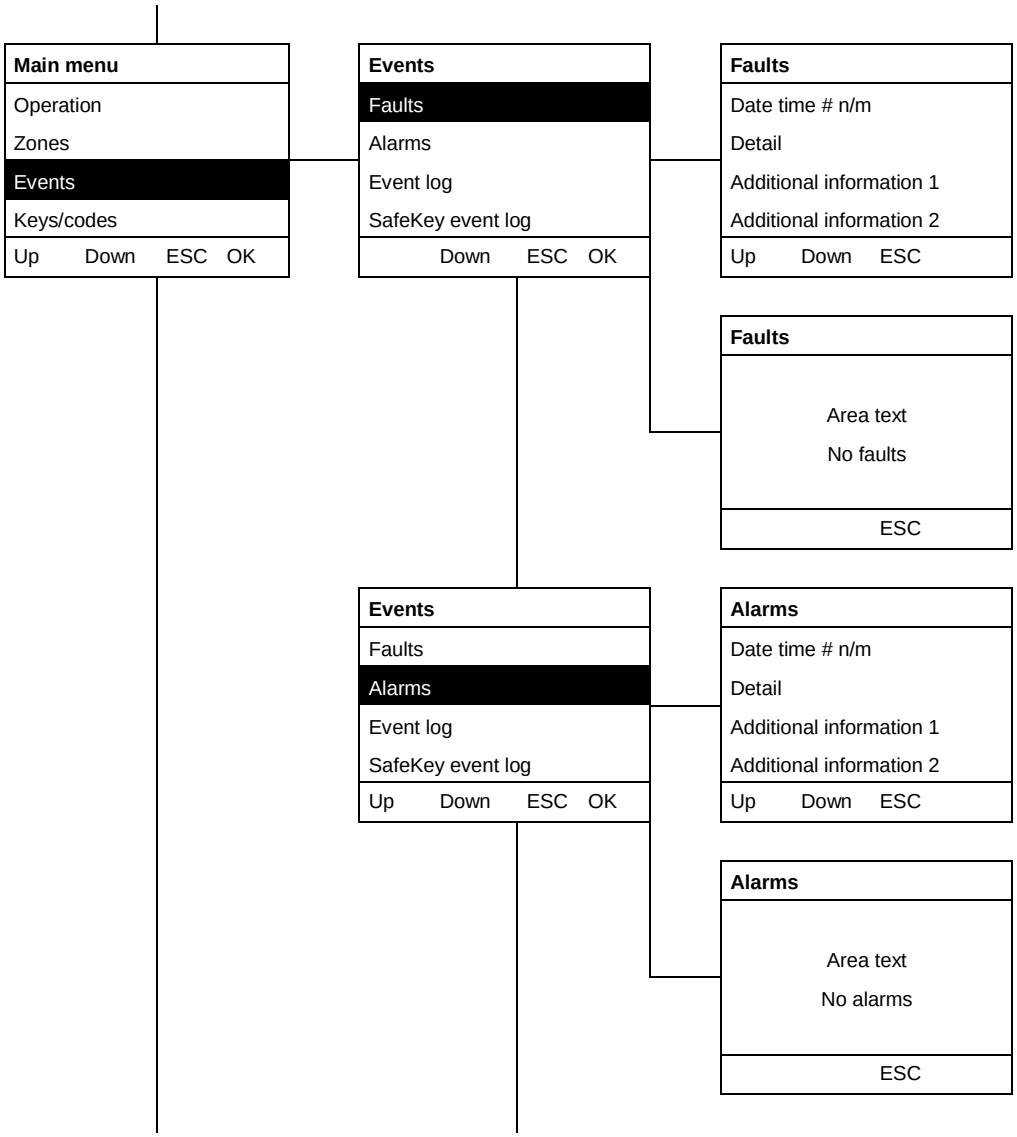
No.	Main menu (Unset)	No.	Main menu (Internally set)		Main menu (Externally set)
1	**Operation ->**	1	**Operation ->**		No authorization
	Internally set		Internally unset		
	External set*		Administrator login		
	Delayed setting*				
	Switch off acoustics				
	Reset				
	Administrator/tamper reset* login				
2	**Zones ->**	2	**Zones ->**		
	Triggered zones		Triggered zones		
	Disable groups*		Disable groups*		
3	**Events ->**	3	**Events ->**		
	Faults		Faults		
	Alarms		Alarms		
	Event log*		Event log*		
	SafeKey event log*		SafeKey event log*		
	Alarm counter*		Alarm counter*		
4	**Keys/codes ->**				
	Keys/codes*				
5	**Service ->**	5	**Service ->**		
	Walk test				
	Function test				
	Zone test				
	Service address				
	Service date				
	Software info				
	Keypad address				

*User group rights

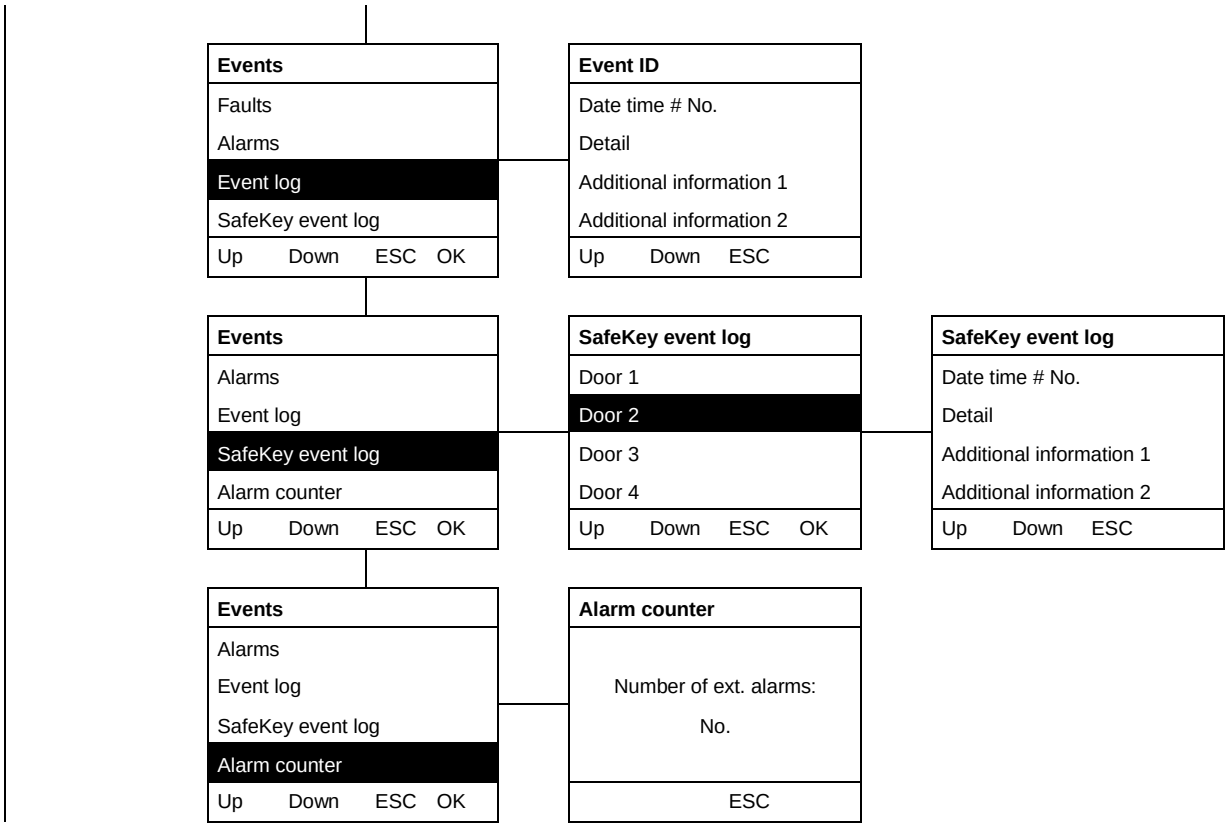
Main menu unset



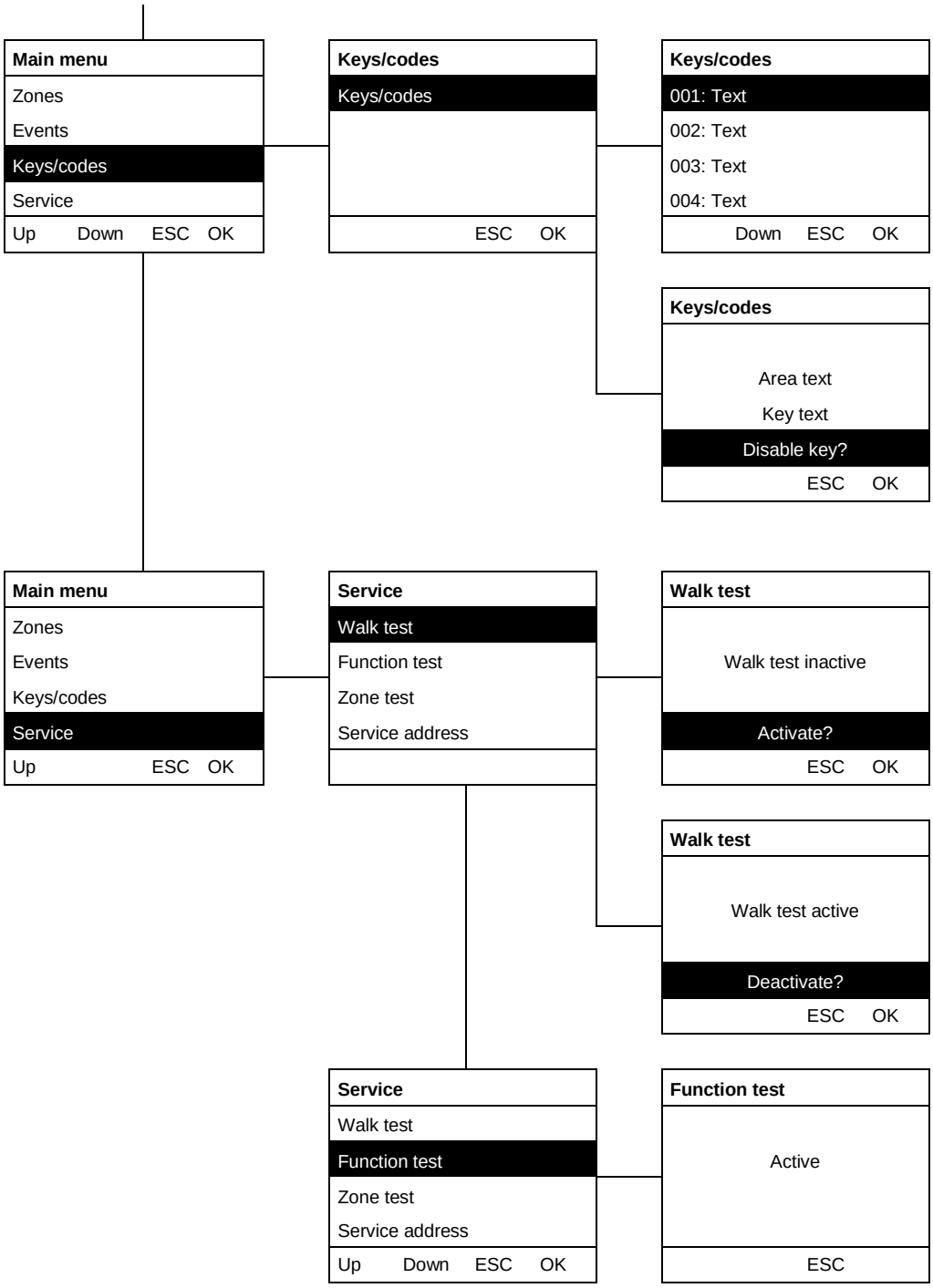
Main menu (unset) - continued



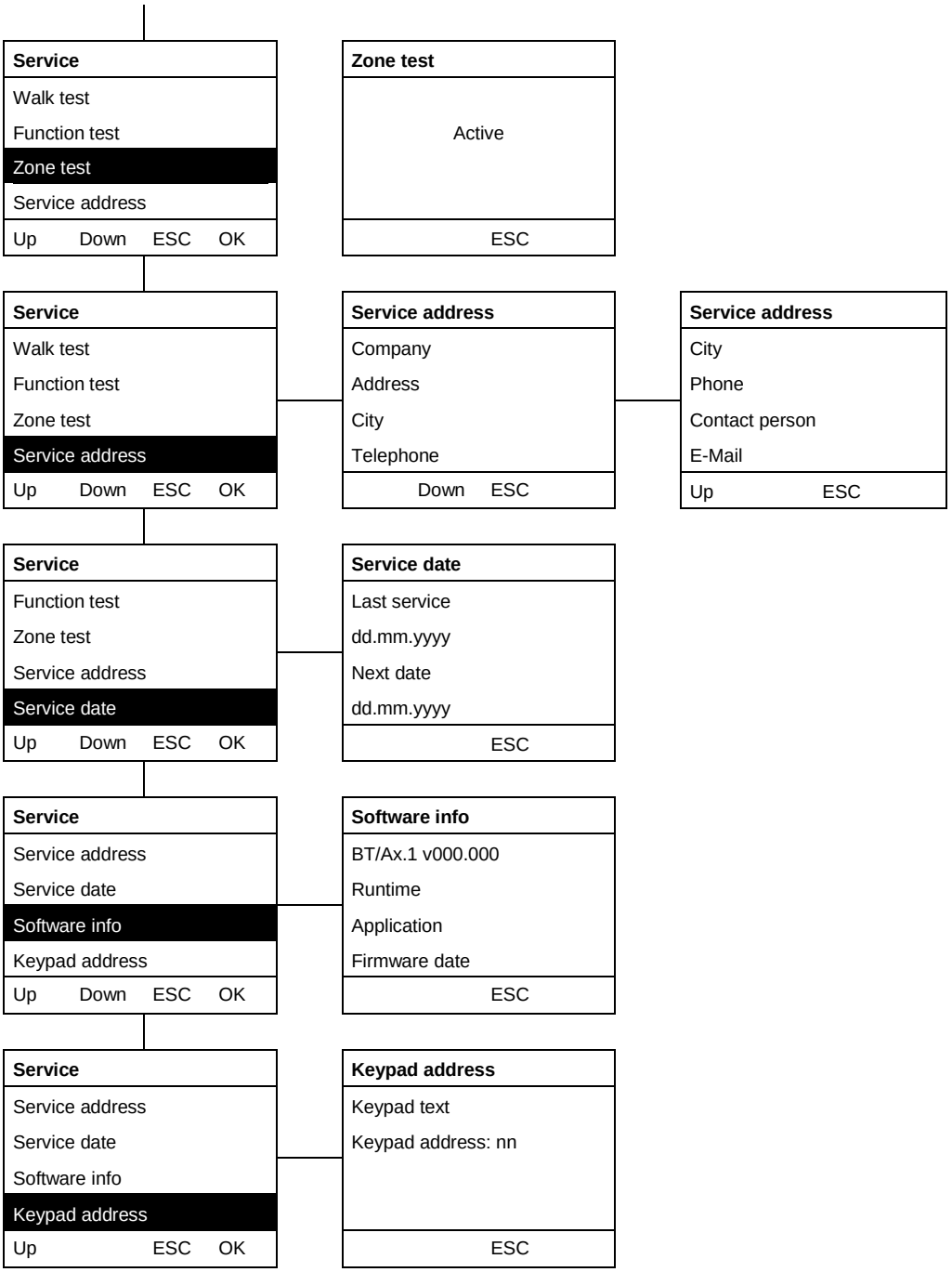
Main menu (unset) - continued



Main menu (unset) - continued



Main menu (unset) - continued



A.3 Dialogs, Keypad

Addressing

Address input

Addressing
Please enter address. nn
OK

Addressing
Please enter address. 01
OK

Address is saved

Addressing
Address 01 saved.

Initialization

V 1.0
Please wait. Address 01

No communication to Panel

2012-05-21 12:46:00
Area text Ready

Deactivation

Area text Keypad deactivated

Home

Unset, ready to set

2012-05-21 12:46:00
Area text Unset Ready

Unset, not ready to set

2012-05-21 12:46
Area text Unset Not ready

Unset, fault

2012-05-21 12:46
Area text Unset System fault

Unset, alarm

2012-05-21 12:46
Area text Unset Alarm

Internally set

2012-05-21 12:46
Area text Internally set

Externally set

12.05.21 12:46
Area text

PIN

PIN entry

PIN entry
Please enter PIN ******
C ESC OK

Incorrect PIN

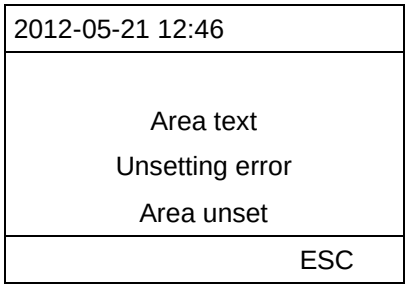
Incorrect PIN
Incorrect PIN
OK

Keypad disabled

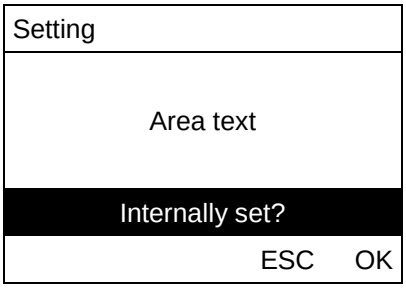
2012-05-21 12:46
Area text Incorrect PIN Keypad disabled
ESC

Setting

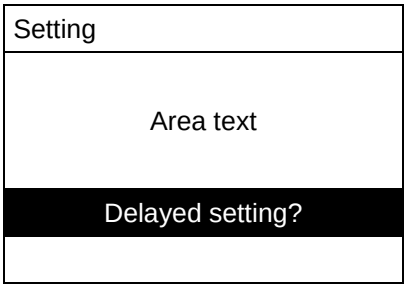
Unsetting error



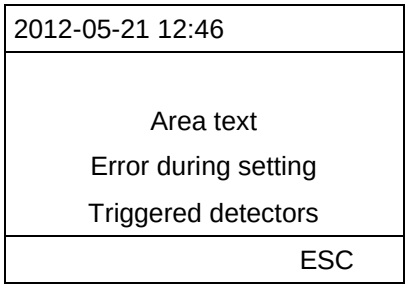
Set internally



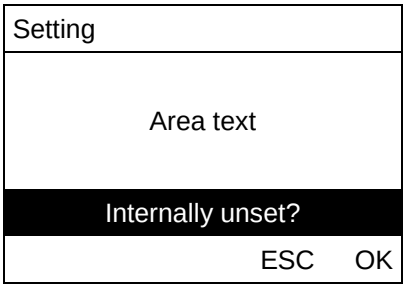
Delayed setting



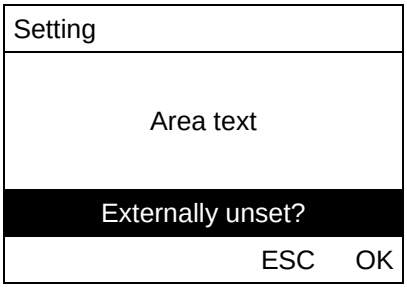
Error during setting



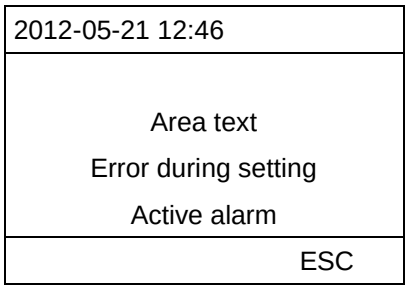
Unset internally



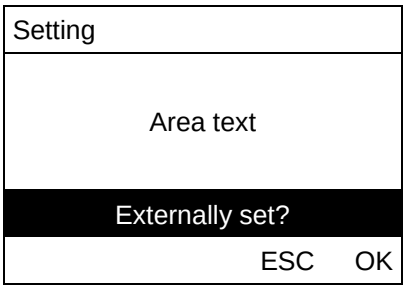
External unsetting



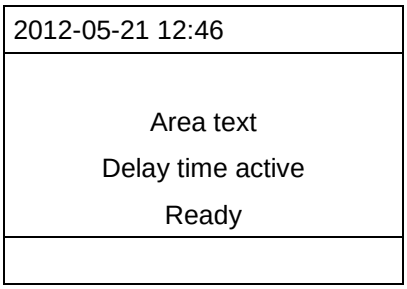
Error during setting



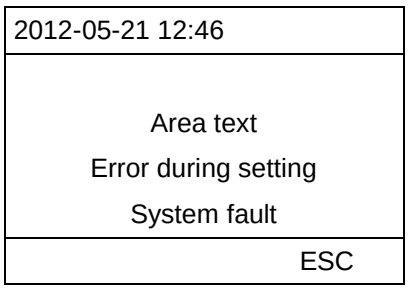
External setting



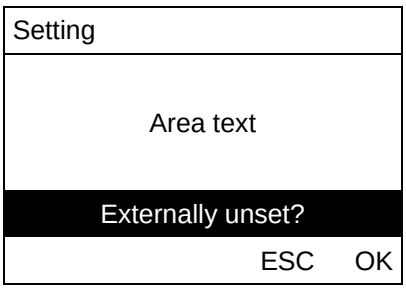
Delay time



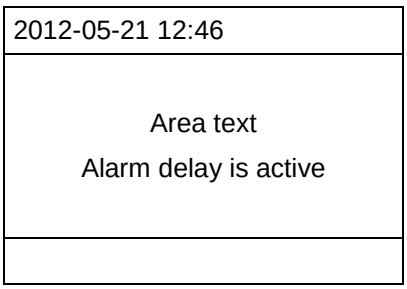
Error during setting



External unsetting

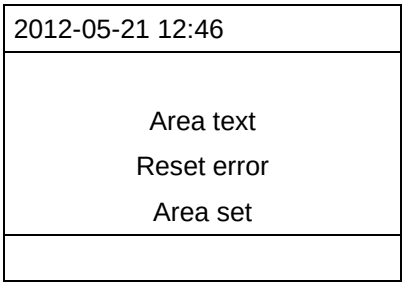


Alarm delay

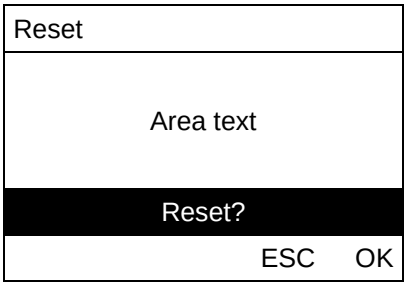


Reset

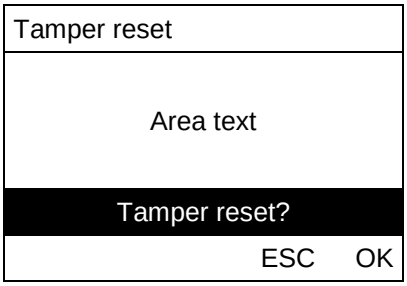
Display on Internally set



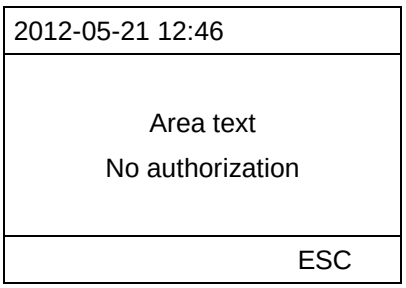
Reset



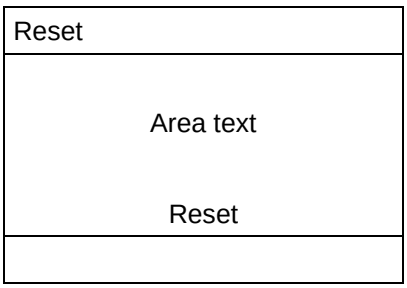
Tamper reset



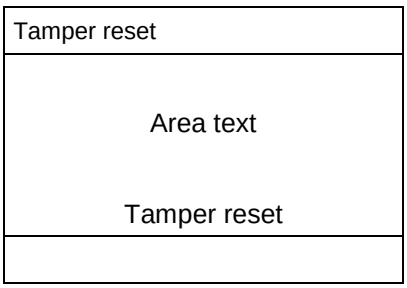
Display on externally set



Reset is being performed



Tamper reset is being performed



A.4 Detector Numbers – Extended Data

Number	Address	Input	Address/ address supplement	System component
P_1		1	001-001	Panel
P_2		2	001-002	Panel
P_3		3	001-003	Panel
P_4		4	001-004	Panel
P_5		5	001-005	Panel
P_6		6	001-006	Panel
P_7		7	001-007	Panel
P_8		8	001-008	Panel
MGT_1_1	1	1	011-001	Zone module
MGT_1_2	1	2	011-002	Zone module
MGT_1_3	1	3	011-003	Zone module
MGT_1_4	1	4	011-004	Zone module
MGT_2_1	2	1	012-001	Zone module
MGT_2_2	2	2	012-002	Zone module
MGT_2_3	2	3	012-003	Zone module
MGT_2_4	2	4	012-004	Zone module
MGT_3_1	3	1	013-001	Zone module
MGT_3_2	3	2	013-002	Zone module
MGT_3_3	3	3	013-003	Zone module
MGT_3_4	3	4	013-004	Zone module
MGT_4_1	4	1	014-001	Zone module
MGT_4_2	4	2	014-002	Zone module
MGT_4_3	4	3	014-003	Zone module
MGT_4_4	4	4	014-004	Zone module
MGT_5_1	5	1	015-001	Zone module
MGT_5_2	5	2	015-002	Zone module
MGT_5_3	5	3	015-003	Zone module
MGT_5_4	5	4	015-004	Zone module
MGT_6_1	6	1	016-001	Zone module
MGT_6_2	6	2	016-002	Zone module
MGT_6_3	6	3	016-003	Zone module
MGT_6_4	6	4	016-004	Zone module
MGT_7_1	7	1	017-001	Zone module
MGT_7_2	7	2	017-002	Zone module
MGT_7_3	7	3	017-003	Zone module
MGT_7_4	7	4	017-004	Zone module
MGT_8_1	8	1	018-001	Zone module
MGT_8_2	8	2	018-002	Zone module
MGT_8_3	8	3	018-003	Zone module
MGT_8_4	8	4	018-004	Zone module

Number	Address	Input	Address/ address supplement	System component
MGT_9_1	9	1	019-001	Zone module
MGT_9_2	9	2	019-002	Zone module
MGT_9_3	9	3	019-003	Zone module
MGT_9_4	9	4	019-004	Zone module
MGT_10_1	10	1	020-001	Zone module
MGT_10_2	10	2	020-002	Zone module
MGT_10_3	10	3	020-003	Zone module
MGT_10_4	10	4	020-004	Zone module
MGT_11_1	11	1	021-001	Zone module
MGT_11_2	11	2	021-002	Zone module
MGT_11_3	11	3	021-003	Zone module
MGT_11_4	11	4	021-004	Zone module
MGT_12_1	12	1	022-001	Zone module
MGT_12_2	12	2	022-002	Zone module
MGT_12_3	12	3	022-003	Zone module
MGT_12_4	12	4	022-004	Zone module
MGT_13_1	13	1	023-001	Zone module
MGT_13_2	13	2	023-002	Zone module
MGT_13_3	13	3	023-003	Zone module
MGT_13_4	13	4	023-004	Zone module
MGT_14_1	14	1	024-001	Zone module
MGT_14_2	14	2	024-002	Zone module
MGT_14_3	14	3	024-003	Zone module
MGT_14_4	14	4	024-004	Zone module
MGT_15_1	15	1	025-001	Zone module
MGT_15_2	15	2	025-002	Zone module
MGT_15_3	15	3	025-003	Zone module
MGT_15_4	15	4	025-004	Zone module
MGT_16_1	16	1	026-001	Zone module
MGT_16_2	16	2	026-002	Zone module
MGT_16_3	16	3	026-003	Zone module
MGT_16_4	16	4	026-004	Zone module
MGT_17_1	17	1	027-001	Zone module
MGT_17_2	17	2	027-002	Zone module
MGT_17_3	17	3	027-003	Zone module
MGT_17_4	17	4	027-004	Zone module
MGT_18_1	18	1	028-001	Zone module
MGT_18_2	18	2	028-002	Zone module
MGT_18_3	18	3	028-003	Zone module
MGT_18_4	18	4	028-004	Zone module

Number	Address	Input	Address/ address supplement	System component
MGT_19_1	19	1	029-001	Zone module
MGT_19_2	19	2	029-002	Zone module
MGT_19_3	19	3	029-003	Zone module
MGT_19_4	19	4	029-004	Zone module
MGT_20_1	20	1	030-001	Zone module
MGT_20_2	20	2	030-002	Zone module
MGT_20_3	20	3	030-003	Zone module
MGT_20_4	20	4	030-004	Zone module
MGT_21_1	21	1	031-001	Zone module
MGT_21_2	21	2	031-002	Zone module
MGT_21_3	21	3	031-003	Zone module
MGT_21_4	21	4	031-004	Zone module
MGT_22_1	22	1	032-001	Zone module
MGT_22_2	22	2	032-002	Zone module
MGT_22_3	22	3	032-003	Zone module
MGT_22_4	22	4	032-004	Zone module
MGT_23_1	23	1	033-001	Zone module
MGT_23_2	23	2	033-002	Zone module
MGT_23_3	23	3	033-003	Zone module
MGT_23_4	23	4	033-004	Zone module
MGT_24_1	24	1	034-001	Zone module
MGT_24_2	24	2	034-002	Zone module
MGT_24_3	24	3	034-003	Zone module
MGT_24_4	24	4	034-004	Zone module
MGT_25_1	25	1	035-001	Zone module
MGT_25_2	25	2	035-002	Zone module
MGT_25_3	25	3	035-003	Zone module
MGT_25_4	25	4	035-004	Zone module
MGT_26_1	26	1	036-001	Zone module
MGT_26_2	26	2	036-002	Zone module
MGT_26_3	26	3	036-003	Zone module
MGT_26_4	26	4	036-004	Zone module
MGT_27_1	27	1	037-001	Zone module
MGT_27_2	27	2	037-002	Zone module
MGT_27_3	27	3	037-003	Zone module
MGT_27_4	27	4	037-004	Zone module
MGT_28_1	28	1	038-001	Zone module
MGT_28_2	28	2	038-002	Zone module
MGT_28_3	28	3	038-003	Zone module
MGT_28_4	28	4	038-004	Zone module

Number	Address	Input	Address/ address supplement	System component
MGT_29_1	29	1	039-001	Zone module
MGT_29_2	29	2	039-002	Zone module
MGT_29_3	29	3	039-003	Zone module
MGT_29_4	29	4	039-004	Zone module
MGT_30_1	30	1	040-001	Zone module
MGT_30_2	30	2	040-002	Zone module
MGT_30_3	30	3	040-003	Zone module
MGT_30_4	30	4	040-004	Zone module
MGT_31_1	31	1	041-001	Zone module
MGT_31_2	31	2	041-002	Zone module
MGT_31_3	31	3	041-003	Zone module
MGT_31_4	31	4	041-004	Zone module
MGT_32_1	32	1	042-001	Zone module
MGT_32_2	32	2	042-002	Zone module
MGT_32_3	32	3	042-003	Zone module
MGT_32_4	32	4	042-004	Zone module
EDF_1_1	1	1	075-001	SafeKey module
EDF_1_2	1	2		SafeKey module
EDF_2_1	2	2	076-001	SafeKey module
EDF_2_2	2	2		SafeKey module
EDF_3_1	3	1	077-001	SafeKey module
EDF_3_2	3	2		SafeKey module
EDF_4_1	4	1	078-001	SafeKey module
EDF_4_2	4	2		SafeKey module
EDF_5_1	5	1	079-001	SafeKey module
EDF_5_2	5	2		SafeKey module
EDF_6_1	6	1	080-001	SafeKey module
EDF_6_2	6	2		SafeKey module
EDF_7_1	7	1	081-001	SafeKey module
EDF_7_2	7	2		SafeKey module
EDF_8_1	8	1	082-001	SafeKey module
EDF_8_2	8	2		SafeKey module

Number	Address	Input	Address/ address supplement	System component
BM_1	1		107-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_2	2		108-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_3	3		109-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_4	4		110-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_5	5		111-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_6	6		112-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_7	7		113-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_8	8		114-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_9	9		115-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_10	10		116-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_11	11		117-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_12	12		118-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_13	13		119-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_14	14		120-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_15	15		121-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_16	16		122-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_17	17		123-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_18	18		124-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_19	19		125-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_20	20		126-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_21	21		127-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_22	22		128-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_23	23		129-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_24	24		130-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_25	25		131-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_26	26		132-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_27	27		133-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_28	28		134-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_29	29		135-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_30	30		136-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_31	31		137-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_32	32		138-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_33	33		139-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_34	34		140-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_35	35		141-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_36	36		142-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_37	37		143-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_38	38		144-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_39	39		145-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_40	40		146-001	Bus motion detectors

Number	Address	Input	Address/ address supplement	System component
BM_41	41		147-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_42	42		148-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_43	43		149-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_44	44		150-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_45	45		151-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_46	46		152-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_47	47		153-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_48	48		154-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_49	49		155-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_50	50		156-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_51	51		157-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_52	52		158-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_53	53		159-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_54	54		160-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_55	55		161-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_56	56		162-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_57	57		163-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_58	58		164-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_59	59		165-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_60	60		166-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_61	61		167-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_62	62		168-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_63	63		169-001	Bus motion detectors
BM_64	64		170-001	Bus motion detectors
KNX_1	1		006-001	KNX zone
KNX_2	2		006-002	KNX zone
KNX_3	3		006-003	KNX zone
KNX_4	4		006-004	KNX zone
KNX_5	5		006-005	KNX zone
KNX_6	6		006-006	KNX zone
KNX_7	7		006-007	KNX zone
KNX_8	8		006-008	KNX zone
KNX_9	9		006-009	KNX zone
KNX_10	10		006-010	KNX zone
KNX_11	11		006-011	KNX zone
KNX_12	12		006-012	KNX zone
KNX_13	13		006-013	KNX zone
KNX_14	14		006-014	KNX zone
KNX_15	15		006-015	KNX zone
KNX_16	16		006-016	KNX zone
KNX_17	17		006-017	KNX zone
KNX_18	18		006-018	KNX zone
KNX_19	19		006-019	KNX zone

Number	Address	Input	Address/ address supplement	System component
KNX_20	20		006-020	KNX zone
KNX_21	21		006-021	KNX zone
KNX_22	22		006-022	KNX zone
KNX_23	23		006-023	KNX zone
KNX_24	24		006-024	KNX zone
KNX_25	25		006-025	KNX zone
KNX_26	26		006-026	KNX zone
KNX_27	27		006-027	KNX zone
KNX_28	28		006-028	KNX zone
KNX_29	29		006-029	KNX zone
KNX_30	30		006-030	KNX zone
KNX_31	31		006-031	KNX zone
KNX_32	32		006-032	KNX zone
KNX_33	33		006-033	KNX zone
KNX_34	34		006-034	KNX zone
KNX_35	35		006-035	KNX zone
KNX_36	36		006-036	KNX zone
KNX_37	37		006-037	KNX zone
KNX_38	38		006-038	KNX zone
KNX_39	39		006-039	KNX zone
KNX_40	40		006-040	KNX zone
KNX_41	41		006-041	KNX zone
KNX_42	42		006-042	KNX zone
KNX_43	43		006-043	KNX zone
KNX_44	44		006-044	KNX zone
KNX_45	45		006-045	KNX zone
KNX_46	46		006-046	KNX zone
KNX_47	47		006-047	KNX zone
KNX_48	48		006-048	KNX zone
KNX_49	49		006-049	KNX zone
KNX_50	50		006-050	KNX zone
KNX_51	51		006-051	KNX zone
KNX_52	52		006-052	KNX zone
KNX_53	53		006-053	KNX zone
KNX_54	54		006-054	KNX zone
KNX_55	55		006-055	KNX zone
KNX_56	56		006-056	KNX zone
KNX_57	57		006-057	KNX zone
KNX_58	58		006-058	KNX zone
KNX_59	59		006-059	KNX zone

Number	Address	Input	Address/ address supplement	System component
KNX_60	60		006-060	KNX zone
KNX_61	61		006-061	KNX zone
KNX_62	62		006-062	KNX zone
KNX_63	63		006-063	KNX zone
KNX_64	64		006-064	KNX zone
KNX_65	65		006-065	KNX zone
KNX_66	66		006-066	KNX zone
KNX_67	67		006-067	KNX zone
KNX_68	68		006-068	KNX zone
KNX_69	69		006-069	KNX zone
KNX_70	70		006-070	KNX zone
KNX_71	71		006-071	KNX zone
KNX_72	72		006-072	KNX zone
KNX_73	73		006-073	KNX zone
KNX_74	74		006-074	KNX zone
KNX_75	75		006-075	KNX zone
KNX_76	76		006-076	KNX zone
KNX_77	77		006-077	KNX zone
KNX_78	78		006-078	KNX zone
KNX_79	79		006-079	KNX zone
KNX_80	80		006-080	KNX zone
KNX_81	81		006-081	KNX zone
KNX_82	82		006-082	KNX zone
KNX_83	83		006-083	KNX zone
KNX_84	84		006-084	KNX zone
KNX_85	85		006-085	KNX zone
KNX_86	86		006-086	KNX zone
KNX_87	87		006-087	KNX zone
KNX_88	88		006-088	KNX zone
KNX_89	89		006-089	KNX zone
KNX_90	90		006-090	KNX zone
KNX_91	91		006-091	KNX zone
KNX_92	92		006-092	KNX zone
KNX_93	93		006-093	KNX zone
KNX_94	94		006-094	KNX zone
KNX_95	95		006-095	KNX zone
KNX_96	96		006-096	KNX zone
KNX_97	97		006-097	KNX zone
KNX_98	98		006-098	KNX zone
KNX_99	99		006-099	KNX zone

Number	Address	Input	Address/ address supplement	System component
KNX_100	100		006-100	KNX zone
KNX_101	101		006-101	KNX zone
KNX_102	102		006-102	KNX zone
KNX_103	103		006-103	KNX zone
KNX_104	104		006-104	KNX zone
KNX_105	105		006-105	KNX zone
KNX_106	106		006-106	KNX zone
KNX_107	107		006-107	KNX zone
KNX_108	108		006-108	KNX zone
KNX_109	109		006-109	KNX zone
KNX_110	110		006-110	KNX zone
KNX_111	111		006-111	KNX zone
KNX_112	112		006-112	KNX zone
KNX_113	113		006-113	KNX zone
KNX_114	114		006-114	KNX zone
KNX_115	115		006-115	KNX zone
KNX_116	116		006-116	KNX zone
KNX_117	117		006-117	KNX zone
KNX_118	118		006-118	KNX zone
KNX_119	119		006-119	KNX zone
KNX_120	120		006-120	KNX zone
KNX_121	121		006-121	KNX zone
KNX_122	122		006-122	KNX zone
KNX_123	123		006-123	KNX zone
KNX_124	124		006-124	KNX zone
KNX_125	125		006-125	KNX zone
KNX_126	126		006-126	KNX zone
KNX_127	127		006-127	KNX zone
KNX_128	128		006-128	KNX zone

A.5 Overview Groups

Legend

x Fixed

(x) Settable

* Tamper alarm, only for function Setting input with tamper monitoring

** Tamper alarm only for monitoring type NC contact with tamper monitoring

*** Set automatically according to the selected alarm trigger

KNX Security Panel

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internaly set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Window contact	(x)	(x)		(x)					***	***	(x)	(x)				On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Door contact	(x)	(x)		(x)					***	***	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Magnetic contact	(x)	(x)		(x)					***	***	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Glass break detector	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				***	***	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Motion detector	(x)	(x)		(x)					***	***	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Infrared barrier	(x)	(x)		(x)					***	***	(x)	(x)				On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Tamper contact	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On	On	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off		x						
	Hold up detector	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On	On	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)		On	On Off	On Off		x**	x					
	Panic detector	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On	On	x					On	1…20 (-)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)		On	On Off	On Off		x**		x				
	Emergency detector	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On Off	On Off	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)		On	On Off	On Off		x**			x			
	Smoke detector	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On Off	On Off	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On Off		On Off	On Off		x**				x		
	Tech. detector 1	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On Off	On Off	x					On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off		On Off	On Off		x**					x	
	Tech. detector 2	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On Off	On Off	x					On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off		On Off	On Off		x**						x
	Door lock contact	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On Off	On Off	x								1…20 (---)		1…20 (---)			On Off			x**					
	Window lock contact	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On Off	On Off	x								1…20 (---)		1…20 (---)			On Off			x**					
	Setting input			(x)	(x)	(x)	Pushbutton Switch	Internal external	Delayed normal			x					On		On		On		On					x*						
	Negative acknowledgement				(x)	(x)																												
	Fault detector	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On Off	On Off	x					On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off								
	Reset input				(x)	(x)																												

L240/MG2 Zone Module, 2-fold

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Window contact	x								***	***	(x)	(x)				On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Door contact	x								***	***	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Magnetic contact	x								***	***	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Glass break detector	x								***	***	(x)	(x)				On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Motion detector	x								***	***	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Infrared barrier	x								***	***	(x)	(x)				On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Tamper contact	x								On	On	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off		x						
	Hold up detector	x								On	On	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)		On	On Off	On Off			x					
	Panic detector	x								On	On	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)		On	On Off	On Off				x				
	Emergency detector	x								On Off	On Off	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)		On	On Off	On Off					x			
	Smoke detector	x								On Off	On Off	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On Off		On Off	On Off						x		
	Tech. detector 1	x								On Off	On Off	x					On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off		On Off	On Off							x	
	Tech. detector 2	x								On Off	On Off	x					On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off		On Off	On Off								x
	Door lock contact	x								On Off	On Off	x								1…20 (---)		1…20 (---)			On Off								
	Locking detector: Window	x								On Off	On Off	x								1…20 (---)		1…20 (---)			On Off								
	Fault detector	x								On Off	On Off	x					On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off								

L840/MG4 Zone Module, 4-fold

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Window contact	x								***	***	(x)	(x)				On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Door contact	x								***	***	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Magnetic contact	x								***	***	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Glass break detector	x								***	***	(x)	(x)				On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Motion detector	x								***	***	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Infrared barrier	x								***	***	(x)	(x)				On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Tamper contact	x								On	On	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off		x						
	Hold up detector	x								On	On	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)		On	On Off	On Off			x					
	Panic detector	x								On	On	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)		On	On Off	On Off				x				
	Emergency detector	x								On Off	On Off	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)		On	On Off	On Off					x			
	Smoke detector	x								On Off	On Off	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On Off		On Off	On Off						x		
	Tech. detector 1	x								On Off	On Off	x					On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off		On Off	On Off							x	
	Tech. detector 2	x								On Off	On Off	x					On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off		On Off	On Off								x
	Door lock contact	x								On Off	On Off	x								1…20 (---)		1…20 (---)			On Off								
	Locking detector: Window	x								On Off	On Off	x								1…20 (---)		1…20 (---)			On Off								
	Fault detector	x								On Off	On Off	x					On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off								

MG/x Zone Module, 4-fold

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Window contact	(x)	(x)		(x)					***	***	(x)	(x)				On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Door contact	(x)	(x)		(x)					***	***	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Magnetic contact	(x)	(x)		(x)					***	***	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Glass break detector	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				***	***	(x)	(x)				On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Motion detector	(x)	(x)		(x)					***	***	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Infrared barrier	(x)	(x)		(x)					***	***	(x)	(x)				On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Tamper contact	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On	On	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off		x						
	Hold up detector	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On	On	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)		On	On Off	On Off		x**	x					
	Panic detector	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On	On	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)		On	On Off	On Off		x**		x				
	Emergency detector	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On Off	On Off	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)		On	On Off	On Off		x**			x			
	Smoke detector	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On Off	On Off	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On Off		On Off	On Off		x**				x		
	Tech. detector 1	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On Off	On Off	x					On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off		On Off	On Off		x**					x	
	Tech. detector 2	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On Off	On Off	x					On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off		On Off	On Off		x**						x
	Door lock contact	(x)	(x)		(x)					On Off	On Off	x								1…20 (---)		1…20 (---)			On Off			x**					
	Locking detector: Window	(x)	(x)		(x)					On Off	On Off	x								1…20 (---)		1…20 (---)			On Off			x**					
	Setting input			(x)	(x)	(x)	Pushbutton Switch	Internal external	Delayed normal			x					On		On		On							x*						
	Negative acknowledgement				(x)	(x)																											
	Fault detector	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)				On Off	On Off	x					On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off								
	Reset input				(x)	(x)																											

SafeKey Evaluation Module: Input 1

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Door contact	x								***	***	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x							

SafeKey Evaluation Module: Input 2

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Evaluate response message of electric bolt lock	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Door lock contact				x					On Off	On Off	x					On Off				1…20 (---)		1…20 (---)			On Off								

Bus motion detectors

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Motion detector									***	***	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)			On Off	On Off	x							

KNX zone

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Window contact									***	***	(x)	(x)				On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)					x							
	Door contact									***	***	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)					x							
	Magnetic contact									***	***	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)					x							
	Glass break detector									***	***	(x)	(x)				On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)					x							
	Motion detector									***	***	(x)	(x)		(x)	(x)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)					x							
	Infrared barrier									***	***	(x)	(x)				On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)					x							
	Tamper contact									On	On	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)						x						
	Hold up detector									On	On	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)		On					x					
	Panic detector									On	On	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)		On						x				
	Emergency detector									On Off	On Off	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)		On							x			
	Smoke detector									On Off	On Off	x					On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On	1…20 (---)	On Off									x		
	Tech. detector 1									On Off	On Off	x					On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off										x	
	Tech. detector 2									On Off	On Off	x					On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off											x
	Door lock contact									On Off	On Off	x								1…20 (---)		1…20 (---)											
	Locking detector: Window									On Off	On Off	x								1…20 (---)		1…20 (---)											
	Fault detector									On Off	On Off	x					On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)	On Off	1…20 (---)											

A.6 Overview of zones according to VdS

Legend

x VdS specification

(x) optional

* Tamper alarm, only for function Setting input with tamper monitoring

** Tamper alarm only for monitoring type NC contact with tamper monitoring

*** Set automatically according to the selected alarm trigger

KNX Security Panel

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Window contact	x	(x)							***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Door contact	x	(x)							***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Magnetic contact	x	(x)							***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Glass break detector	x	(x)							***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Motion detector	x	(x)							***	***	x					Off	(--)	Off	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Infrared barrier	x	(x)							***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Tamper contact	x	(x)							On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off		x						
	Hold up detector	x	(x)							On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)		On	On Off	On Off		x**	x					
~~VdS~~	Panic detector																																
~~VdS~~	Emergency detector																																
~~VdS~~	Smoke detector																																
~~VdS~~	Tech. detector 1																																
~~VdS~~	Tech. detector 2																																
	Door lock contact	(x)	(x)		x	(x)				on	On	x								(--)		(--)			On Off			x**					
	Locking detector: Window	(x)	(x)		x	(x)				On	On	x								(--)		(--)			On Off			x**					
	Setting input			x			Pushbutton Switch	Internal external	normal			x					On		On		On		On					x*						
	Negative acknowledgement				(x)	(x)																												
	Fault detector	x	(x)							On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off								
	Reset input				(x)	(x)																												

L240/MG2 Zone Module, 2-fold (~~VdS~~)

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Window contact	x								***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Door contact	x								***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Magnetic contact	x								***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Glass break detector	x								***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Motion detector	x								***	***	x					Off	(--)	Off	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Infrared barrier	x								***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Tamper contact	x								On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off		x						
	Hold up detector	x								On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)		On	On Off	On Off			x					
~~VdS~~	Panic detector																																	
~~VdS~~	Emergency detector																																	
~~VdS~~	Smoke detector																																	
~~VdS~~	Tech. detector 1																																	
~~VdS~~	Tech. detector 2																																	
	Door lock contact	x								On	On	x								(--)		(--)			On Off									
	Locking detector: Window	x								On	On	x								(--)		(--)			On Off									
	Fault detector	x								On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off								

L840/MG4 Zone Module, 4-fold

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off							
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Window contact	x								***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Door contact	x								***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Magnetic contact	x								***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Glass break detector	x								***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Motion detector	x								***	***	x					Off	(--)	Off	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Infrared barrier	x								***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Tamper contact	x								On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off		x						
	Hold up detector	x								On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)		On	On Off	On Off			x					
~~VdS~~	Panic detector																																	
~~VdS~~	Emergency detector																																	
~~VdS~~	Smoke detector																																	
~~VdS~~	Tech. detector 1																																	
~~VdS~~	Tech. detector 2																																	
	Door lock contact	x								On	On	x								(--)		(--)			On Off									
	Locking detector: Window	x								On	On	x								(--)		(--)			On Off									
	Fault detector	x								On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off								

MG/x Zone Module, 4-fold

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off							
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internaly set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Window contact	x	(x)							***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Door contact	x	(x)							***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Magnetic contact	x	(x)							***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Glass break detector	x	(x)							***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Motion detector	x	(x)							***	***	x					Off	(--)	Off	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Infrared barrier	x	(x)							***	***	x					Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Tamper contact	x	(x)							On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off		x						
	Hold up detector	x	(x)							On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)		On	On Off	On Off		x**	x					
~~VdS~~	Panic detector																																
~~VdS~~	Emergency detector																																
~~VdS~~	Smoke detector																																
~~VdS~~	Tech. detector 1																																
~~VdS~~	Tech. detector 2																																
	Door lock contact	(x)	(x)		x	(x)				On	On	x								(--)		(--)			On Off			x**					
	Locking detector: Window	(x)	(x)		x	(x)				On	On	x								(--)		(--)			On Off			x**					
	Setting input			x			Pushbutton Switch	Internal external	normal			x					On		On		On		On					x*					
	Negative acknowledgement				(x)	(x)																											
	Fault detector	x	(x)							On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off								
	Reset input				(x)	(x)																											

SafeKey Evaluation Module: Input 1

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Door contact	x								***	***	x					Off	(---)	<u>On</u>	(---)	<u>On</u>	(---)			On <u>Off</u>	On <u>Off</u>	x							

SafeKey Evaluation Module: Input 2

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Evaluate response message of electric bolt lock	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Door lock contact				x					On	On	x					On				(---)		(---)			On Off								

Bus motion detectors

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Motion detector									***	***	x					Off	(---)	Off	(---)	On	(---)			On Off	On Off	x							

KNX zone (~~VdS~~)

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Window contact									***	***	x					Off	(---)	On	(---)	On	(---)					x						
	Door contact									***	***	x					Off	(---)	On	(---)	On	(---)					x						
	Magnetic contact									***	***	x					Off	(---)	On	(---)	On	(---)					x						
	Glass break detector									***	***	x					Off	(---)	On	(---)	On	(---)					x						
	Motion detector									***	***	x					Off	(---)	Off	(---)	On	(---)					x						
	Infrared barrier									***	***	x					Off	(---)	On	(---)	On	(---)					x						
	Tamper contact									On	On	x					On	(---)	On	(---)	On	(---)						x					
	Hold up detector									On	On	x					On	(---)	On	(---)	On	(---)		On					x				
~~VdS~~	Panic detector																																
~~VdS~~	Emergency detector																																
~~VdS~~	Smoke detector																																
~~VdS~~	Tech. detector 1																																
~~VdS~~	Tech. detector 2																																
	Door lock contact									On	On	x								(---)		(---)											
	Locking detector: Window									On	On	x								(---)		(---)											
	Fault detector									On	On	x					On	(---)	On	(---)	On	(---)											

A.7 Overview of zones according to EN

Legend

x EN specification

(x) optional

* Tamper alarm, only for function Setting input with tamper monitoring

** Tamper alarm only for monitoring type NC contact with tamper monitoring

*** Set automatically according to the selected alarm trigger

KNX Security Panel

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1…20 (Standard: --)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: --)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: --)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Window contact		x							***	***	x	(x)				Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Door contact		x							***	***	x	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Magnetic contact		x							***	***	x	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Glass break detector		x							***	***	x	(x)				Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Motion detector		x							***	***	x	(x)		(x)	(x)	Off	(--)	Off	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Infrared barrier		x							***	***	x	(x)				Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Tamper contact		x							On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off		x						
	Hold up detector		x							On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)		On	On Off	On Off		x**	x					
~~EN~~	Panic detector																																	
~~EN~~	Emergency detector																																	
~~EN~~	Smoke detector																																	
~~EN~~	Tech. detector 1																																	
~~EN~~	Tech. detector 2																																	
	Door lock contact		x		(x)	(x)				On	On	x								(--)		(--)			On Off			x**						
	Locking detector: Window		x		(x)	(x)				On	On	x								(--)		(--)			On Off			x**						
	Setting input			x			Pushbutton Switch	Internal external	normal			x					On		On		On		On					x*						
	Negative acknowledgement				(x)	(x)																												
	Fault detector		x							On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off								
	Reset input				(x)	(x)																												

L240/MG2 Zone Module, 2-fold (~~EN~~)

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Window contact	x								***	***	x	(x)				Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Door contact	x								***	***	x	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Magnetic contact	x								***	***	x	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Glass break detector	x								***	***	x	(x)				Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Motion detector	x								***	***	x	(x)		(x)	(x)	Off	(--)	Off	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Infrared barrier	x								***	***	x	(x)				Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Tamper contact	x								On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off		x						
	Hold up detector	x								On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)		On	On Off	On Off			x					
~~EN~~	Panic detector																																	
~~EN~~	Emergency detector																																	
~~EN~~	Smoke detector																																	
~~EN~~	Tech. detector 1																																	
~~EN~~	Tech. detector 2																																	
	Door lock contact	x								On	On	x								(--)		(--)			On Off									
	Locking detector: Window	x								On	On	x								(--)		(--)			On Off									
	Fault detector	x								On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off								

L840/MG4 Zone Module, 4-fold (~~EN~~)

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off							
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Window contact	x								***	***	x	(x)				Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Door contact	x								***	***	x	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Magnetic contact	x								***	***	x	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Glass break detector	x								***	***	x	(x)				Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Motion detector	x								***	***	x	(x)		(x)	(x)	Off	(--)	Off	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Infrared barrier	x								***	***	x	(x)				Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x							
	Tamper contact	x								On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off		x						
	Hold up detector	x								On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)		On	On Off	On Off			x					
~~EN~~	Panic detector																																	
~~EN~~	Emergency detector																																	
~~EN~~	Smoke detector																																	
~~EN~~	Tech. detector 1																																	
~~EN~~	Tech. detector 2																																	
	Door lock contact	x								On	On	x								(--)		(--)			On Off									
	Locking detector: Window	x								On	On	x								(--)		(--)			On Off									
	Fault detector	x								On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off								

MG/x Zone Module, 4-fold

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off							
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internaly set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Window contact		x							***	***	x	(x)				Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Door contact		x							***	***	x	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Magnetic contact		x							***	***	x	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Glass break detector		x							***	***	x	(x)				Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Motion detector		x							***	***	x	(x)		(x)	(x)	Off	(--)	Off	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Infrared barrier		x							***	***	x	(x)				Off	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off	x	x**						
	Tamper contact		x							On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off		x						
	Hold up detector		x							On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)		On	On Off	On Off		x**	x					
~~EN~~	Panic detector																																
~~EN~~	Emergency detector																																
~~EN~~	Smoke detector																																
~~EN~~	Tech. detector 1																																
~~EN~~	Tech. detector 2																																
	Door lock contact		x							On	On	x								(--)		(--)			On Off			x**					
	Locking detector: Window		x							On	On	x								(--)		(--)			On Off			x**					
	Setting input			x			Pushbutton Switch	Internal external	normal			x					On		On		On		On					x*					
	Negative acknowledgement				(x)	(x)																											
	Fault detector		x							On	On	x					On	(--)	On	(--)	On	(--)			On Off	On Off							
	Reset input				(x)	(x)																											

SafeKey Evaluation Module: Input 1 (~~EN~~)

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Door contact		x							***	***	x	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	Off	(---)	<u>On</u>	(---)	<u>On</u>	(---)			On <u>Off</u>	On <u>Off</u>	x							

SafeKey Evaluation Module: Input 2 (~~EN~~)

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Evaluate response message of electric bolt lock	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Door lock contact				x					On	On	x					On				(---)		(---)			On Off								

Bus motion detectors

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1…20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Motion detector									***	***	x	(x)		(x)	(x)	Off	(---)	Off	(---)	<u>On</u>	(---)			On <u>Off</u>	On <u>Off</u>	x							

KNX zone (~~EN~~)

Parameters		Contact with EOL resistor (2.7 kOhms)	NC contact with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 2.7 kOhms)	Setting input with tamper monitoring (2.7 kOhms + 560 Ohms)	NC contact	NO contact	Pushbutton, switch	Internal setting/unsetting, external setting/unsetting	Normal, delayed	On/off	On/off	Normal	Prealarm	Last door contact	Entry contact	Access contact	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	1...20 (Standard: ---)	On/off	On/off	On/off	On/off								
Parameter description	Type	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Type of monitoring	Behavior	Type of setting	External setting	Setting prevention: Internal setting	Setting prevention: External setting	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm behavior	Alarm triggering in unset state	Disable group for unset state	Alarm triggering in internally set state	Disable group for internally set state	Alarm triggering in externally set state	Disable group for externally set state	Reset alarm automatically	Alarm repeating	Show status via KNX	With alarm memory	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Hold up alarm	Panic alarm	Emergency	Fire alarm	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
	Window contact									***	***	x	(x)				Off	(---)	On	(---)	On	(---)					x						
	Door contact									***	***	x	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	Off	(---)	On	(---)	On	(---)					x						
	Magnetic contact									***	***	x	(x)	(x)	(x)	(x)	Off	(---)	On	(---)	On	(---)					x						
	Glass break detector									***	***	x	(x)				Off	(---)	On	(---)	On	(---)					x						
	Motion detector									***	***	x	(x)		(x)	(x)	Off	(---)	Off	(---)	On	(---)					x						
	Infrared barrier									***	***	x	(x)				Off	(---)	On	(---)	On	(---)					x						
	Tamper contact									On	On	x					On	(---)	On	(---)	On	(---)						x					
	Hold up detector									On	On	x					On	(---)	On	(---)	On	(---)		On					x				
~~EN~~	Panic detector																																
~~EN~~	Emergency detector																																
~~EN~~	Smoke detector																																
~~EN~~	Tech. detector 1																																
~~EN~~	Tech. detector 2																																
	Door lock contact									On	On	x								(---)		(---)											
	Locking detector: Window									On	On	x								(---)		(---)											
	Fault detector									On	On	x					On	(---)	On	(---)	On	(---)											

A.8 Overview of outputs

		Panel								Zone Module, 4-fold (L840/MG4)								Zone Module, 4-fold (MG/A, MG/A)							
No.	**State**	**Enable**	**Assignment**	**Invert output**	**Flashing**	**Period for ON**	**Period for OFF**	**Repeats**	**State after flashing (contact)**	**Enable**	**Assignment**	**Invert output**	**Flashing**	**Period for ON**	**Period for OFF**	**Repeats**	**State after flashing (contact)**	**Enable**	**Assignment**	**Invert output**	**Flashing**	**Period for ON**	**Period for OFF**	**Repeats**	**State after flashing (contact)**
1	Unset	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
2	Ready (ext.)	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
3	Ready (int.)	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
4	Ready to set (externally delayed)	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
5	Internally set	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
6	Externally set	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
7	Internally or externally set	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
8	Setting confirmation	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
9	Unsetting confirmation	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
10	Delay time	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
11	Alarm delay time	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
12	Error during setting	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
13	Reset	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
14	Tamper reset	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
15	Walk test	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
16	Internal warning	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
17	External sirens	On Off		On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off		On Off						On Off		On Off					
18	Strobe	On Off		On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off		On Off						On Off		On Off					
19	Fault	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
20	Prealarm	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
21	Intrusion alarm	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
22	Tamper alarm	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
23	Hold up alarm	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
24	Panic alarm	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
25	Emergency	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
26	Fire alarm	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
27	Technical alarm 1	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					
28	Technical alarm 2	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off	On Off	(0)	(0)	(0)	On Off	On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off						On Off	Panel, area 1…5	On Off					

A.9 Parameter settings according to VdS Class C

Legend

NP	Not permissible	ZE2	Operator
M	Must	ZE3	Engineer
Op	Optional	ZE4	Manufacturer

Web interface main menu	Function	VdS	
Operation and display		NP	
Events		ZE2	
User management			
	Change own password	ZE2	
	Change own PIN	ZE2	
	Add new user	ZE3	
	Add new user group	ZE3	
	Change user	ZE3	
	Change user group	ZE3	
	Delete user	ZE3	
	Delete user group	ZE3	
Key management		ZE3	
Programming		ZE3	
	Firmware update	ZE4	
Service		ZE3	
Programming menu	**Parameters**	**VdS**	**Remark**
System			
General	Automatic logout	M	1 min.
General	Functionality according to EN standard	NP	
Communication			
Network	Evaluate network disconnection as fault	NP	
Modem	Activate modem	NP	
E-Mail		NP	
SMS		NP	
Areas			
General	Enable KNX	Op	
Dependencies		NP	
Forced setting		NP	
Forced unsetting		NP	
System components			
Panel inputs			
	See appendix A.6		
Zone Module MG/E 4.4.1-Inputs			
	See appendix A.6		
Zone Module MG/A 4.4.1-General			
	Evaluate off the wall tamper contact	M	
	Evaluate case tamper	M	
Zone Module MG/A 4.4.1-Inputs			
	See appendix A.6		

Programming menu	Parameters	VdS	Remark
Bus motion detector-IR/XB parameters	-		
	See appendix A.6		
	Trigger characteristic	M	2 pulses
	Activate alarm memory (red LED)	M	
	Range reduction infrared sensor (<15 m)	NP	
Bus motion detector-IR/XC parameters	-		
	See appendix A.6		
	Trigger characteristic	M	2 pulses
	Activate alarm memory (red LED)	M	
	Activate anti mask	M	
	High sensitivity (anti mask)	M	
	Range reduction infrared sensor (<15 m)	NP	
Bus motion detector-EIM/XB parameters	-		
	See appendix A.6		
	Trigger characteristic	M	2 pulses
	Activate alarm memory (red LED)	M	
	Switch off microwave sensor in unset mode of the area	NP	
	Activate anti mask	M	
	High sensitivity (anti mask)	M	
	Range reduction infrared sensor (<15 m)	NP	
	High sensitivity (sensor)	M	
Bus motion detector-EIM/XC parameters	-		
	See appendix A.6		
	Trigger characteristic	M	2 pulses
	Activate alarm memory (red LED)	M	
	Switch off microwave sensor in unset mode of the area	NP	
	Activate anti mask	M	
	High sensitivity (anti mask)	M	
	Range reduction infrared sensor (<15 m)	NP	
	High sensitivity (sensor)	M	
SafeKey Evaluation Module-General			
	Unsetting-With key or code	M	VdS Class A
	Unsetting-Only with key	M	VdS Class B
	Unsetting-With key and code	M	VdS Class C
	Evaluate tamper contact	M	With WELT/A Wall Reader
Safekey Evaluation Module input 1	-		
	See appendix A.6		
Safekey Evaluation Module input 1	-		
	See appendix A.6		
Keypad parameters	-		
	Function key-Switch off acoustics	Op	
	Function key-Setting	Op	Internally set
	Function key-Unsetting	Op	Internally unset with PIN
	Function key-Reset	Op	Reset with PIN, no tamper reset
	Multifunction key	Op	With PIN
KNX zone inputs			Only VdS Home
Alarm transmission system			
	Activate remote alarming via ATS bus	M	
Disable groups		NP	

Programming menu	Parameters	VdS	Remark
Alarming-General			
	Activate line monitoring for external signaling devices	M	
	Evaluate case tamper	M	
	Evaluate off the wall tamper contact	M	
	Activation time: External signaling devices (Siren 1 and 2) [1...900 s]	M	180 s
	External alarming only after negative acknowledgement of alarm transmission system	Op	
	Trigger fire alarm via Web Interface	NP	
	Trigger emergency via Web Interface	NP	
	Trigger panic alarm via Web Interface	NP	
	Delay time: Power supply fault [60...3,600 s]	M	60 s
Alarming-Unset			
	See appendix A.10		
Alarming-Internally set			
	See appendix A.10		
Alarming-Externally set			
	See appendix A.10		
Setting			
	Delayed setting	NP	
KNX			
	Communication behavior-Unidirectional	Op	Bidirectional only VdS Home

Important

The connection of an alarm transmission system to the KNX Security Panel is essential for applications according to VdS Class C. With the ABB comXline series, the fault *Serial S1 fault* (ATS bus) must be set to “Tampering” in the parameterization software compasX:

1.7.1 Parameterization / Faults / Events

Fault-events			Fault occurred				Fault cleared		Dial-up sequence (subscriber allocation)	priority	Switch off with switch-off DL
Fault	addr./addit.	Active	Type of message	notification text	Minimum duration		Type of message	notification text			
Battery fault:	000-000	---	Battery fault	Battery fault	15 min	0 sec.	ready	battery fault cleared	------	1 (highest)	---
Mains fault:	000-000	---	Mains fault	Mains fault	60 min	0 sec.	ready	netw. interrupt. cleared	------	1 (highest)	---
GSM-route faulty:	000-000	---	Transmission path fault	GSM-route faulty	0 min	0 sec.	ready	GSM-route okay	------	1 (highest)	---
Ethernet faulty:	000-000	---	Transmission path fault	Ethernet faulty	0 min	0 sec.	ready	IP-route okay	------	1 (highest)	---
serial S1 fault:	000-000	Yes	Tamper	Serial S1 fault	0 min	0 sec.	ready	serial S1 okay	------	1 (highest)	---

A.10 Alarming according to VdS

Alarming with unset according to VdS	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Panic alarm	Hold up alarm	Fire alarm	Emergency	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
Internal warning (buzzer)								
Internal alarming (internal siren)		x						
External alarming (Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light)								
No	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Normal								
Only strobe								
Delayed								
Remote alarming (alarm transmission system and modem)	x*	x*		x				
*Plain-text message from alarm transmission system								

Note
An alarm is output immediately, without any prioritization.

Alarming with internally set according to VdS	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Panic alarm	Hold up alarm	Fire alarm	Emergency	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
Internal warning (buzzer)	x	x						
Internal alarming (internal siren)	x	x						
External alarming (Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light)								
No	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Normal								
Only strobe								
Delayed								
Remote alarming (alarm transmission system and modem)	x	x		x				

Note
An alarm is output immediately, without any prioritization.

Alarming with internally set according to VdS	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Panic alarm	Hold up alarm	Fire alarm	Emergency	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
Internal warning (buzzer)	X*	X*						
Internal alarming (internal siren)								
External alarming (Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light)								
No			x	x	x	x	x	x
Normal	x	x						
Only strobe								
Delayed								
Remote alarming (alarm transmission system and modem)	x	x		x				
*Activation after unsetting								

Note
An alarm is output immediately, without any prioritization.

A.11 Parameter settings according to EN Level 3

Legend

NP	Not permissible	ZE2	Operator
M	Must	ZE3	Engineer
Op	Optional	ZE4	Manufacturer

Web interface main menu	Function	EN	
Operation and display		NP	
Events		ZE2	
User management			
	Change own password	ZE2	
	Change own PIN	ZE2	
	Add new user	ZE3	
	Add new user group	ZE3	
	Change user	ZE3	
	Change user group	ZE3	
	Delete user	ZE3	
	Delete user group	ZE3	
Key management		ZE3	
Programming		ZE3	
	Firmware update	ZE4	
Service		ZE3	
Programming menu	**Parameters**	**EN**	**Remark**
System			
General	Automatic logout	M	1 min.
General	Functionality according to EN standard	M	
Communication			
Network	Evaluate network disconnection as fault	NP	
Modem	Activate modem	NP	
E-Mail		NP	
SMS		NP	
Areas			
General	Enable KNX	Op	
Dependencies		NP	
Forced setting		NP	
Forced unsetting		NP	
System components			
Panel inputs			
	See appendix A.7		
Zone Module MG/E 4.4.1-Inputs			
	See appendix A.7		
Zone Module MG/A 4.4.1-General			
	Evaluate off the wall tamper contact	M	
	Evaluate case tamper	M	
Zone Module MG/A 4.4.1-Inputs			
	See appendix A.7		

Programming menu	Parameters	EN	Remark
Bus motion detector-IR/XB parameters	-		
	See appendix A.7		
	Trigger characteristic	M	2 pulses
	Activate alarm memory (red LED)	M	
	Range reduction infrared sensor (<15 m)	NP	
Bus motion detector-IR/XC parameters	-		
	See appendix A.7		
	Trigger characteristic	M	2 pulses
	Activate alarm memory (red LED)	M	
	Activate anti mask	M	
	High sensitivity (anti mask)	M	
	Range reduction infrared sensor (<15 m)	NP	
Bus motion detector-EIM/XB parameters	-		
	See appendix A.7		
	Trigger characteristic	M	2 pulses
	Activate alarm memory (red LED)	M	
	Switch off microwave sensor in unset mode of the area	NP	
	Activate anti mask	M	
	High sensitivity (anti mask)	M	
	Range reduction infrared sensor (<15 m)	NP	
	High sensitivity (sensor)	M	
Bus motion detector-EIM/XC parameters	-		
	See appendix A.7		
	Trigger characteristic	M	2 pulses
	Activate alarm memory (red LED)	M	
	Switch off microwave sensor in unset mode of the area	NP	
	Activate anti mask	M	
	High sensitivity (anti mask)	M	
	Range reduction infrared sensor (<15 m)	NP	
	High sensitivity (sensor)	M	
SafeKey Evaluation Module-General			
	Unsetting-With key or code	OP	
	Unsetting-Only with key	OP	
	Unsetting-With key and code	OP	
	Evaluate tamper contact	M	With WELT/A Wall Reader
Safekey Evaluation Module input 1	-		
	See appendix A.7		
Safekey Evaluation Module input 1	-		
	See appendix A.7		
Keypad parameters	-		
	Function key-Switch off acoustics	Op	
	Function key-Setting	Op	Delayed setting/internally set
	Function key-Unsetting	Op	Unset with PIN
	Function key-Reset	Op	Reset with PIN, no tamper reset
	Multifunction key	Op	With PIN
KNX zone inputs		Np	
Alarm transmission system			
	Activate remote alarming via ATS bus	M	
Disable groups		NP	

Programming menu	Parameters	EN	Remark
Alarming-General			
	Activate line monitoring for external signaling devices	M	
	Evaluate case tamper	M	
	Evaluate off the wall tamper contact	M	
	Activation time: External signaling devices (Siren 1 and 2) [1...900 s]	M	90 s - 900 s
	External alarming only after negative acknowledgement of alarm transmission system	Op	
	Trigger fire alarm via Web Interface	NP	
	Trigger emergency via Web Interface	NP	
	Trigger panic alarm via Web Interface	NP	
	Delay time: Power supply fault [60...3,600 s]	M	60 s
Alarming-Unset			
	See appendix A.12		
Alarming-Internally set			
	See appendix A.12		
Alarming-Externally set			
	See appendix A.12		
Setting			
	Delayed setting	OP	
KNX			
	Communication behavior-Unidirectional	Op	

Important

The connection of an alarm transmission system to the KNX Security Panel is essential for applications according to EN. With the ABB comXline series, the fault *Serial S1 fault* (ATS bus) must be set to “Tampering” in the parameterization software compasX.

1.7.1 Parameterization / Faults / Events

Fault-events			Fault occurred				Fault cleared		Dial-up sequence (subscriber allocation)	priority	Switch off with switch-off DL
Fault	addr./addit.	Active	Type of message	notification text	Minimum duration		Type of message	notification text			
Battery fault:	000-000	---	Battery fault	Battery fault	15 min	0 sec.	ready	battery fault cleared	------	1 (highest)	---
Mains fault:	000-000	---	Mains fault	Mains fault	60 min	0 sec.	ready	netw. interrupt. cleared	------	1 (highest)	---
GSM-route faulty:	000-000	---	Transmission path fault	GSM-route faulty	0 min	0 sec.	ready	GSM-route okay	------	1 (highest)	---
Ethernet faulty:	000-000	---	Transmission path fault	Ethernet faulty	0 min	0 sec.	ready	IP-route okay	------	1 (highest)	---
serial S1 fault:	000-000	Yes	Tamper	Serial S1 fault	0 min	0 sec.	ready	serial S1 okay	------	1 (highest)	---

A.12 Alarming according to EN

Alarming with unset according to EN	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Panic alarm	Hold up alarm	Fire alarm	Emergency	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
Internal warning (buzzer)								
Internal alarming (internal siren)		x						
External alarming (Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light)								
No	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Normal								
Only strobe								
Delayed								
Remote alarming (alarm transmission system and modem)	x*	x*		x				
*Plain-text message from alarm transmission system								

Note
An alarm is output immediately, without any prioritization.

Alarming with internally set according to EN	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Panic alarm	Hold up alarm	Fire alarm	Emergency	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
Internal warning (buzzer)	x	x						
Internal alarming (internal siren)	x	x						
External alarming (Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light)								
No	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Normal								
Only strobe								
Delayed								
Remote alarming (alarm transmission system and modem)	x	x		x				

Note
An alarm is output immediately, without any prioritization.

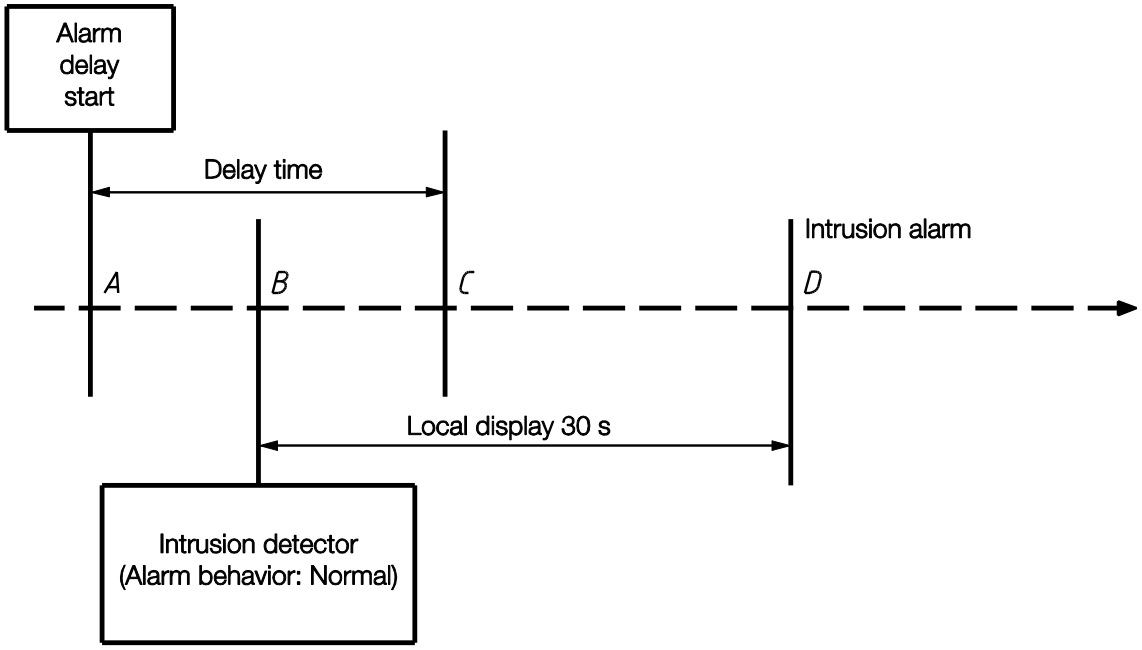
Alarming with externally set according to EN	Intrusion alarm	Tamper alarm	Panic alarm	Hold up alarm	Fire alarm	Emergency	Technical alarm 1	Technical alarm 2
Internal warning (buzzer)	X*	X*						
Internal alarming (internal siren)								
External alarming (Siren 1, 2 and Strobe light)								
No			x	x	x	x	x	x
Normal	x	x						
Only strobe								
Delayed								
Remote alarming (alarm transmission system and modem)	x	x		x				
*Activation after unsetting								

Note
An alarm is output immediately, without any prioritization.

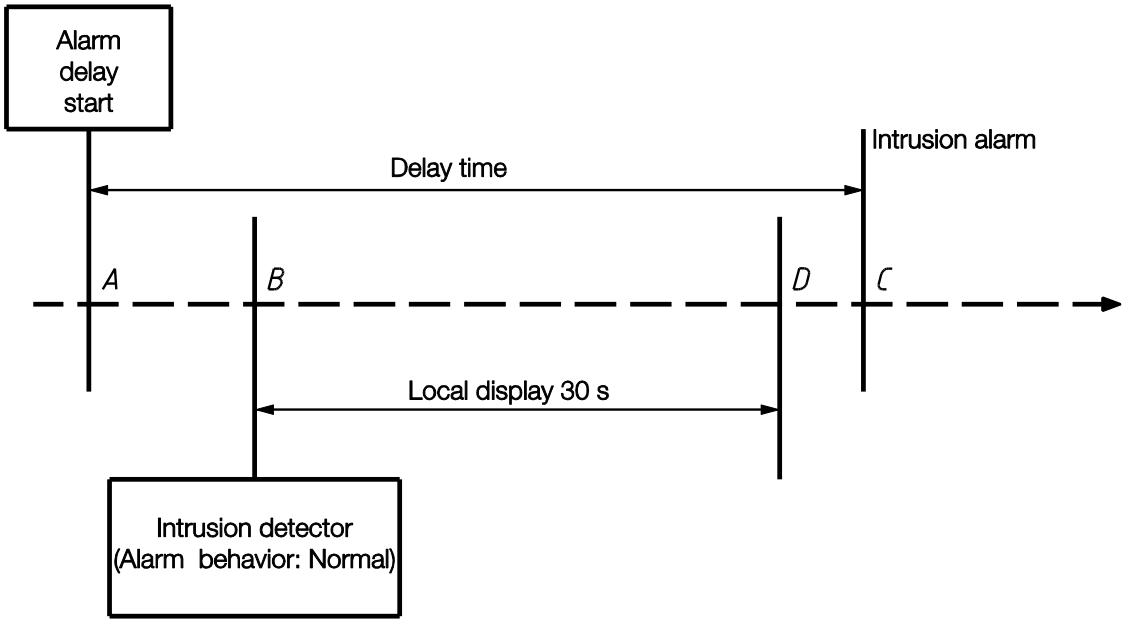
A.13 Activation length, signaling devices

	Panel: Unset	Panel: Internally set	Panel: Externally set
Internal warning	Activation occurs • Until reset of the system • Until switch-off via Keypad or WebUI (Function *Switch off acoustics*) • Until code entry by user	Activation occurs • Until unsetting of the system	Activation occurs • Until unsetting of the system • Until reset of the system • Until switch-off via Keypad or WebUI (Function *Switch off acoustics*) • Until code entry by user
Internal signaling device	Activation occurs • Until reset of the system • Until switch-off via Keypad or WebUI (Function *Switch off acoustics*) • Until code entry by user	Activation occurs • Until unsetting of the system	Activation occurs • Until unsetting of the system
External signaling device (acoustic)	Activation occurs • Until reset of the system • Until switch-off via Keypad or WebUI (Function *Switch off acoustics*) • Until the parameterized time has expired (1…180 s) • Until code entry by user	Activation occurs • Until unsetting of the system • Until the parameterized time has expired (1…900 s)	Activation occurs • Until unsetting of the system (not for tamper alarm) • Until the parameterized time has expired (1…900 s)
External signaling device (optical)	Activation occurs • Until reset of the system	Activation occurs • Until reset of the system (only in unset state)	Activation occurs • Until reset of the system (only in unset state)

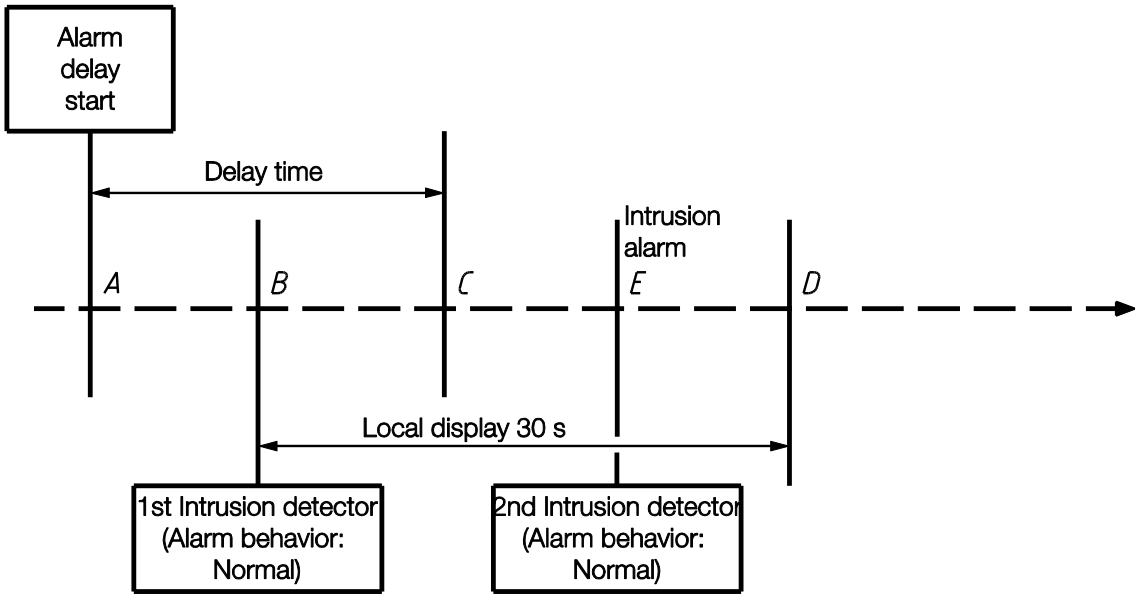
A.14 Alarm behavior with delayed setting



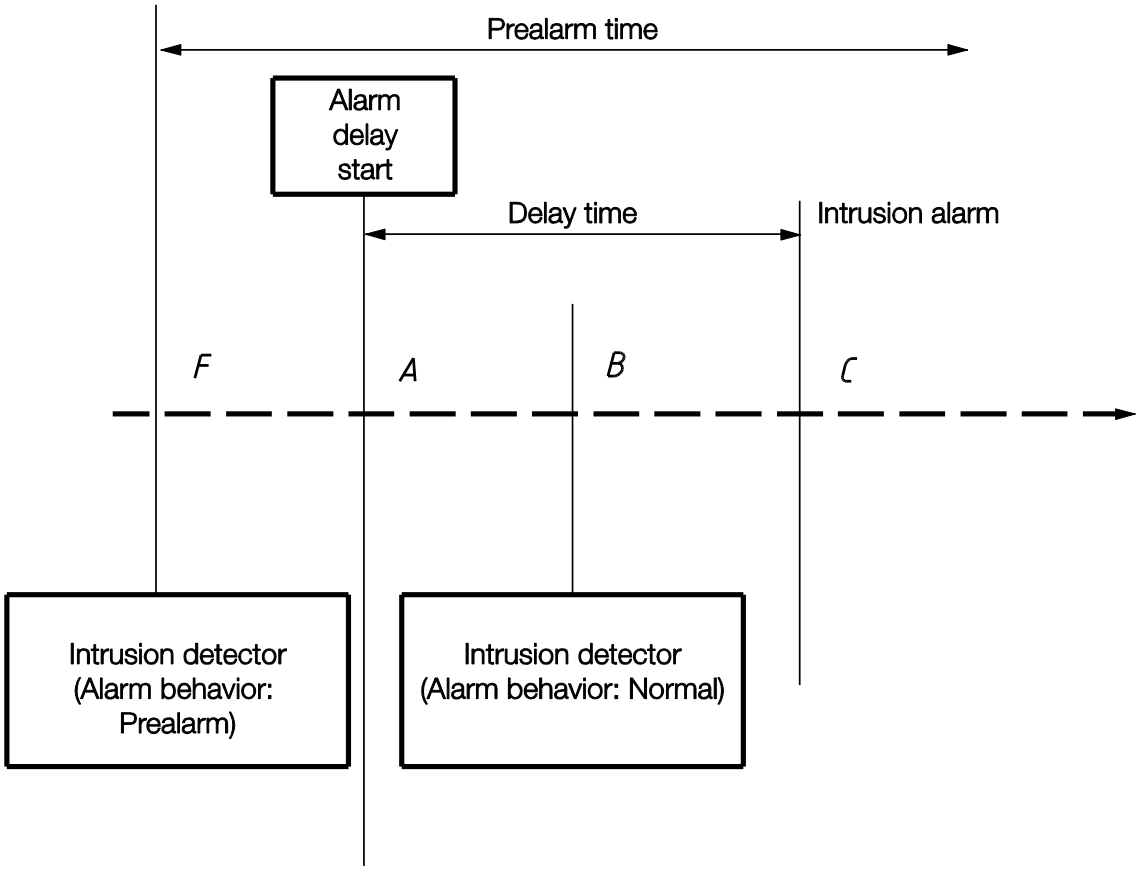
A	Alarm delay starts
B	Local display occurs for 30 s
C	Wait for expiry of the local display
D	Intrusion alarm is triggered



A	Alarm delay starts
B	Local display occurs for 30 s
D	Wait for expiry of the delay time
C	Intrusion alarm is triggered



A	Alarm delay starts
B	Local display occurs for 30 s
C	Wait for expiry of the local display
E	Intrusion alarm is triggered
D	No further action



F	Prealarm starts
A	Alarm delay starts
B	No further action
C	Intrusion alarm is triggered

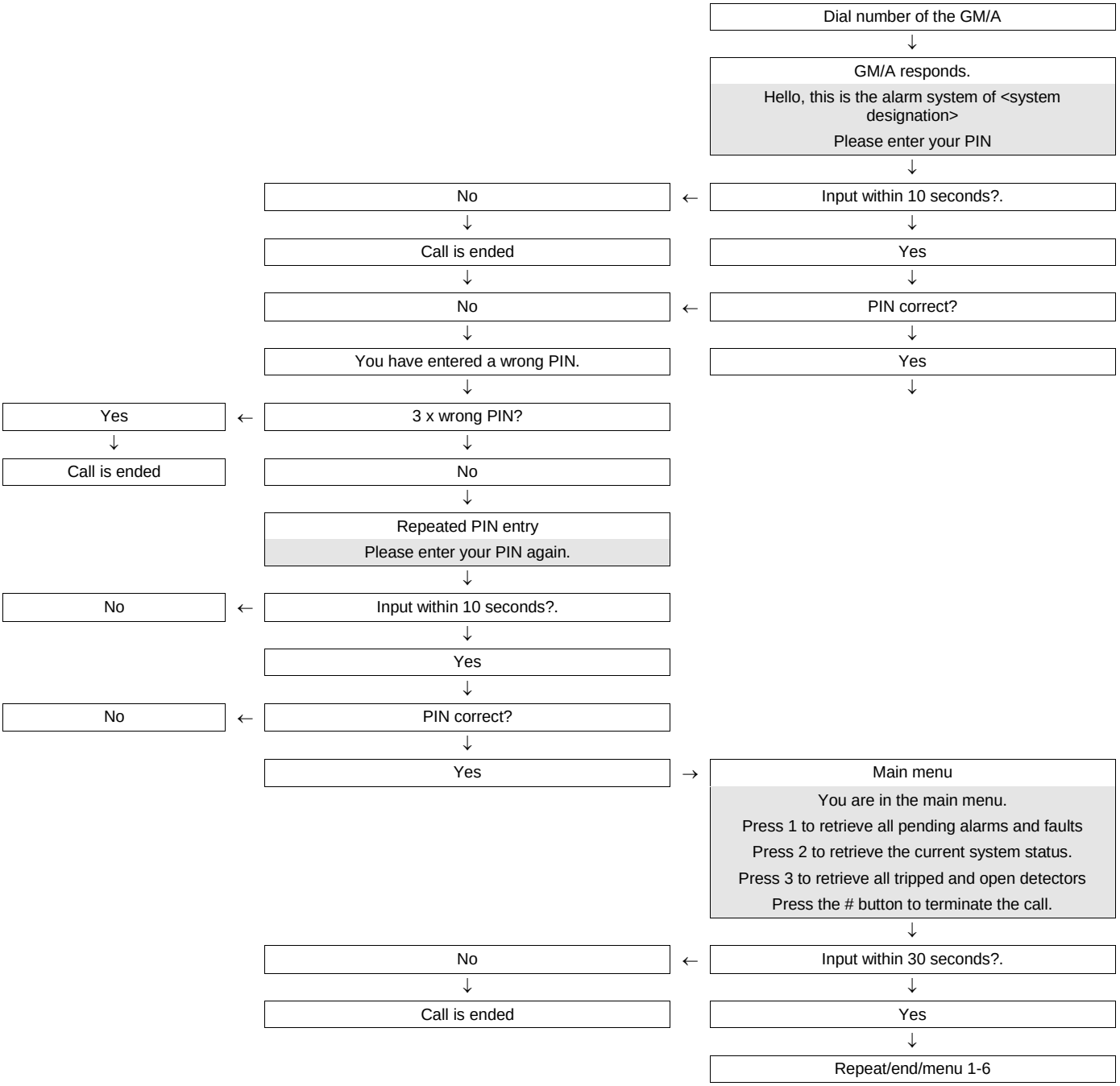
A.15 Resetting faults

Fault	Reset	Tamper reset
Fault detector		x
ATS Bus		x
12 V output		x
Mains	x	
Power supply		x
Battery 1		x
Battery 2		x
KNX	(x)	
Modem	(x)	
Overload		x
Alarm transmission system		x
LAN	(x)	
Undervoltage		x
Overvoltage		x
Charging controller		x
Watchdog	VdS	EN

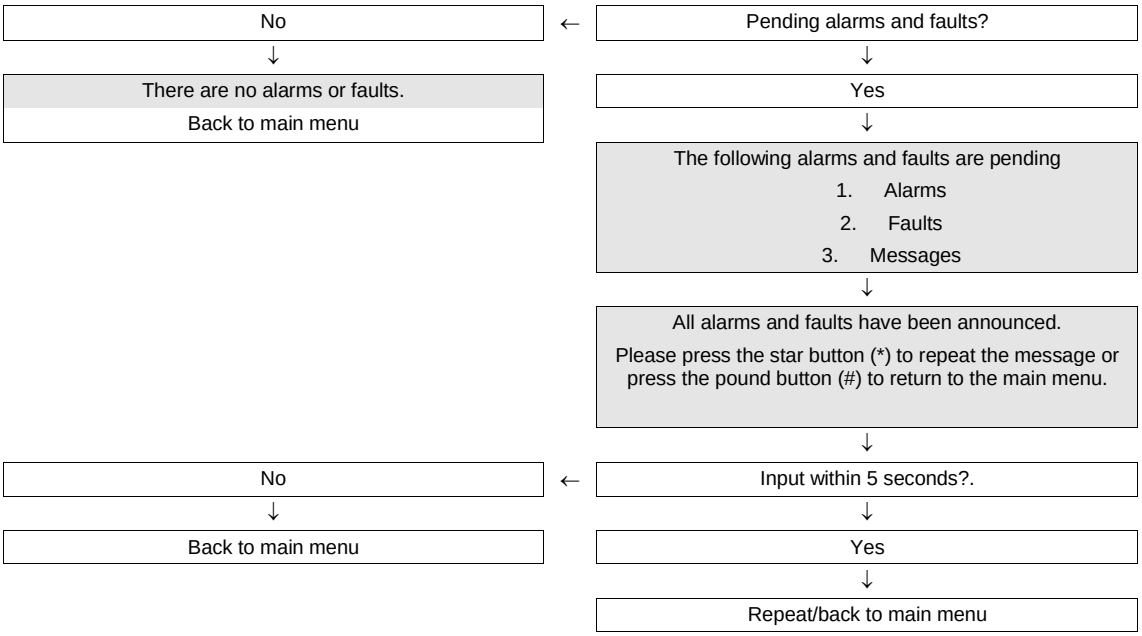
x	Reset according to VdS/EN
VdS	Reset according to VdS
EN	Reset according to EN
(x)	Reset independently from VdS/EN

A.16 Language menu

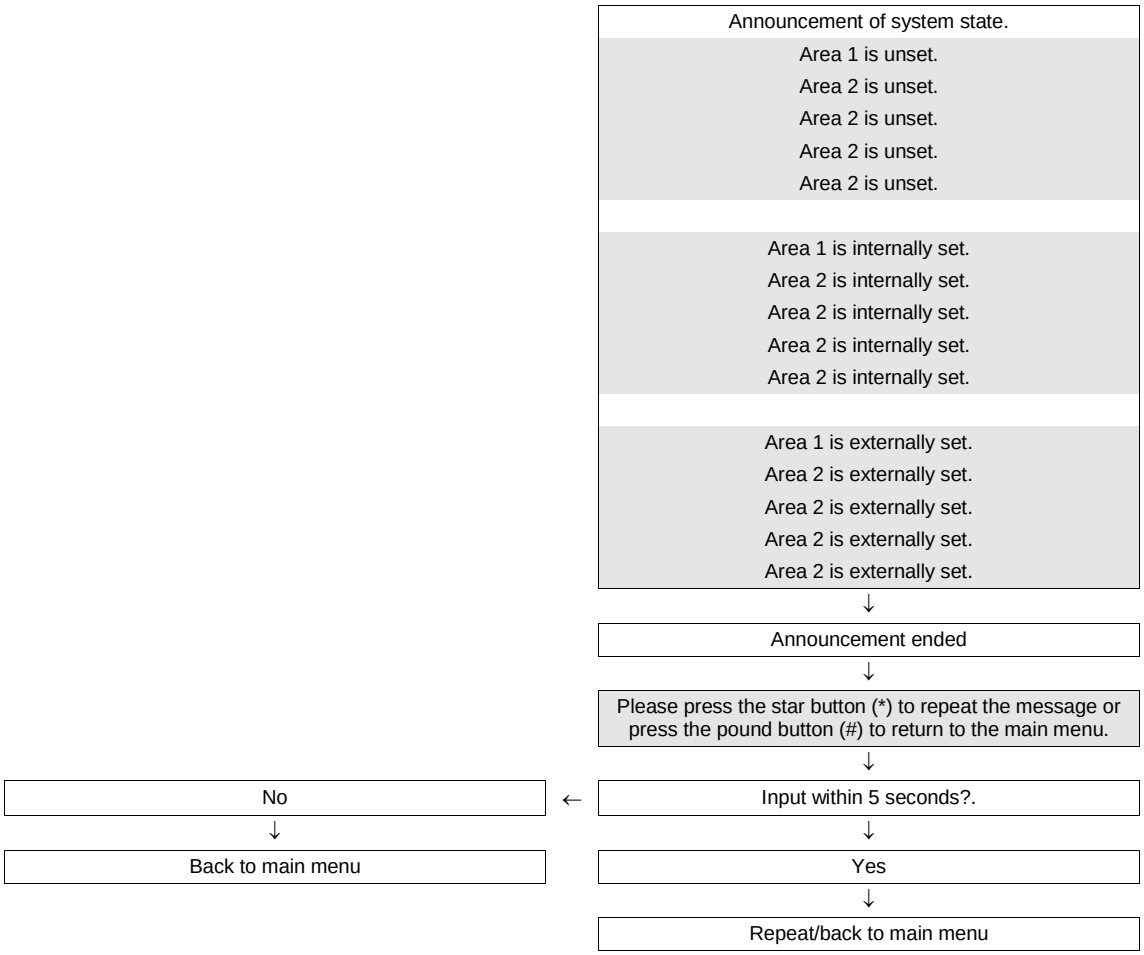
Main menu



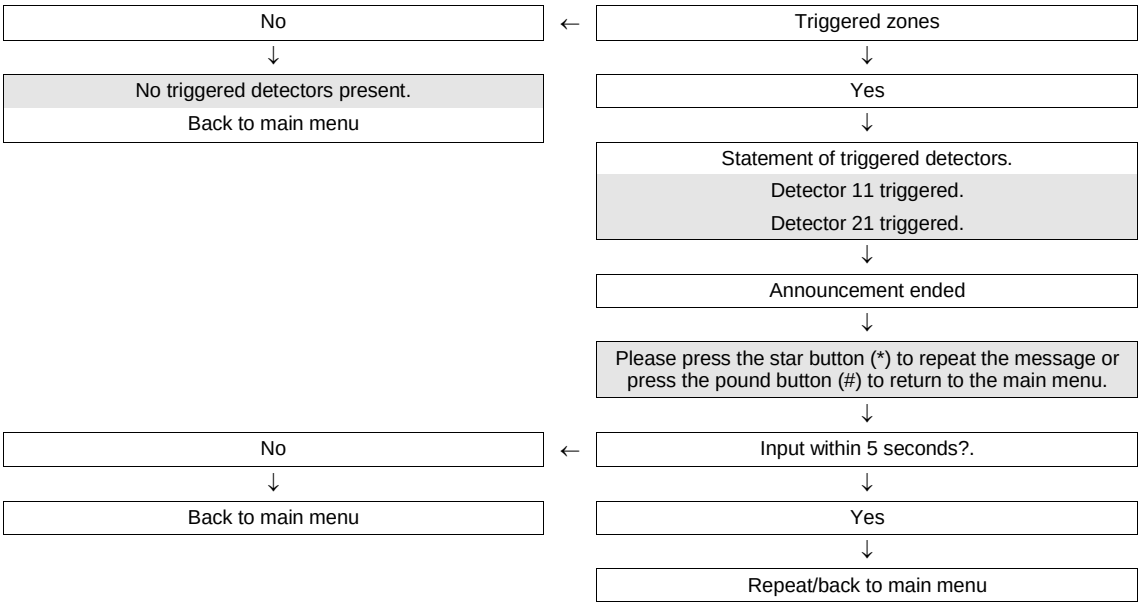
Menu key 1


Pending alarms and faults?
No
Yes
There are no alarms or faults.
Back to main menu
The following alarms and faults are pending
1. Alarms
2. Faults
3. Messages
All alarms and faults have been announced.
Please press the star button (*) to repeat the message or press the pound button (#) to return to the main menu.
Input within 5 seconds?.
No
Yes
Back to main menu
Repeat/back to main menu

Menu key 2


Announcement of system state.
Area 1 is unset.
Area 2 is unset.
Area 2 is unset.
Area 2 is unset.
Area 2 is unset.
Area 1 is internally set.
Area 2 is internally set.
Area 2 is internally set.
Area 2 is internally set.
Area 2 is internally set.
Area 1 is externally set.
Area 2 is externally set.
Area 2 is externally set.
Area 2 is externally set.
Area 2 is externally set.
Announcement ended
Please press the star button (*) to repeat the message or press the pound button (#) to return to the main menu.
Input within 5 seconds?.
No
Back to main menu
Yes
Repeat/back to main menu

Menu key 3


Triggered zones
Yes
Statement of triggered detectors.
Detector 11 triggered.
Detector 21 triggered.
Announcement ended
Please press the star button (*) to repeat the message or press the pound button (#) to return to the main menu.
Input within 5 seconds?.
Yes
Repeat/back to main menu
No
No triggered detectors present.
Back to main menu
No
Back to main menu

A.17 Ordering details

Short description	Description	Order No.	EAN	Unit weight 1 pc. [kg]	Packaging [pcs.]
GM/A 8.1	KNX Security Panel	2CDG 110 150 R0011	40 16779 90630 2	10.5	1
BT/A 1.1	Keypad for GM/A 8.1	2CDG 280 001 R0011	40 16779 92556 3	0.5	1
BT/A 2.1	Keypad for GM/A 8.1	2CDG 280 002 R0011	40 16779 96336 7	0.5	1
MG/E 4.4.1	Zone Module, 4-fold	2CDG 110 178 R0011	40 16779 92549 5	0.1	1
MG/A 4.4.1	Zone Module, 4-fold	2CDG 110 186 R0011	40 16779 92552 5	0.2	1
L240/BS	SafeKey Evaluation Module	GHQ 305 0031 R0001	40 16779 58561 3	0.1	1
IR/XB	Passive Infrared Bus Motion Detector	2CDG 230 023 R0011	40 16779 67877 3	0.15	1
IR/XC	Passive Infrared Bus Motion Detector	2CDG 230 024 R0011	40 16779 67878 0	0.15	1
EIM/XB	Bus Dual Motion Detector	2CDG 230 025 R0011	40 16779 67879 7	0.15	1
EIM/XC	Bus Dual Motion Detector	2CDG 230 026 R0011	40 16779 67880 3	0.15	1
SSF/G	Siren in Enclosure	GHQ 305 0017 R0001	40 16779 53466 6	2.2	1
SSF/GB	Combination Signaling Device	GHQ 305 0018 R0001	40 16779 53447 3	2.53	1
SSS	Electronic Solid-State Siren	GHV 927 0001 V0001	40 13232 02320 0	0.13	1

ABB i-bus® KNX
Appendix

Notice

Contact us

ABB STOTZ-KONTAKT GmbH
Eppelheimer Strasse 82
69123 Heidelberg, Germany
Phone: +49 (0)6221 701 607
Fax: +49 (0)6221 701 724
e-mail: knx.marketing@de.abb.com

Further information and local contacts:
www.abb.com/knx

Note:
We reserve the right to make technical changes or modify the contents of this document without prior notice.
The agreed properties are definitive for any orders placed. ABB AG does not accept any responsibility whatsoever for potential errors or possible lack of information in this document.

Publication number 2CDC513051D0202 (08.16)

Power and productivity
for a better world™